



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

14
15 Educ T 1295.230,871

CLASSICAL WORKS.

LATIN & GREEK BOOKS.

Harvard College
Library



By Exchange

Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D.
12mo. 408 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes for the use of Schools and
Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University
of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from
Zumpt and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College.
12mo. 194 pages.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Horace, The Works of. With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 375 pages.

Livy. Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 386 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By BUTLER and STURGIS. 12mo. 897 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

The Histories of Tacitus. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 458 pages.

Tacitus's Germania and Agricola. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 198 pages.

Virgil's Aeneid.* With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY FRIZZEE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 598 pages.

The type is unusually large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

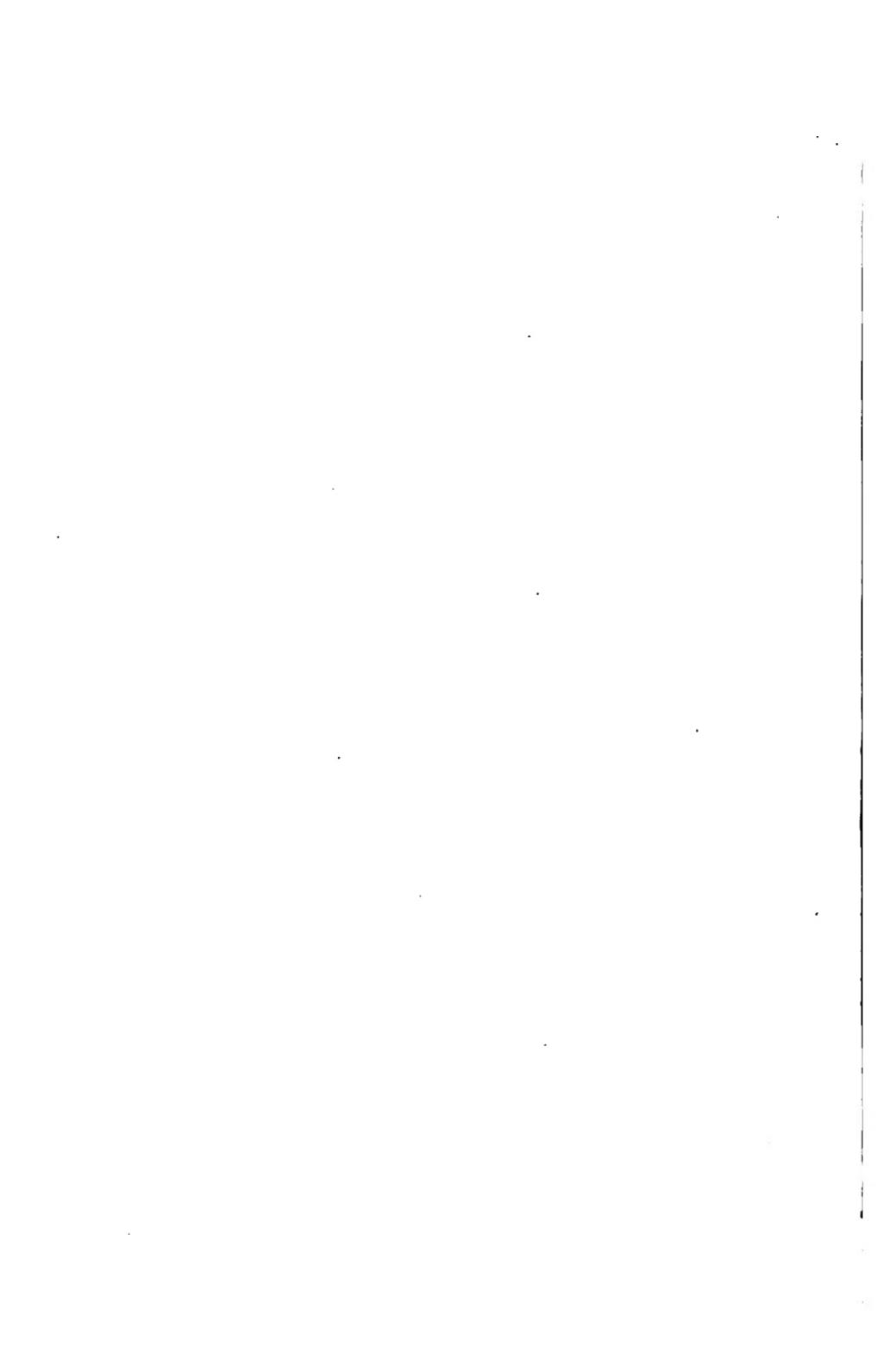
A First Greek Book* and Introductory Reader. By A. HARKNESS, Ph. D., author of "Arnold's First Latin Book." "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.

Acts of the Apostles, according to the text of AUGUSTUS HARN. With Notes and a Lexicon by JOHN J. OWEN, D.D., LL.D. With Map. 12mo.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

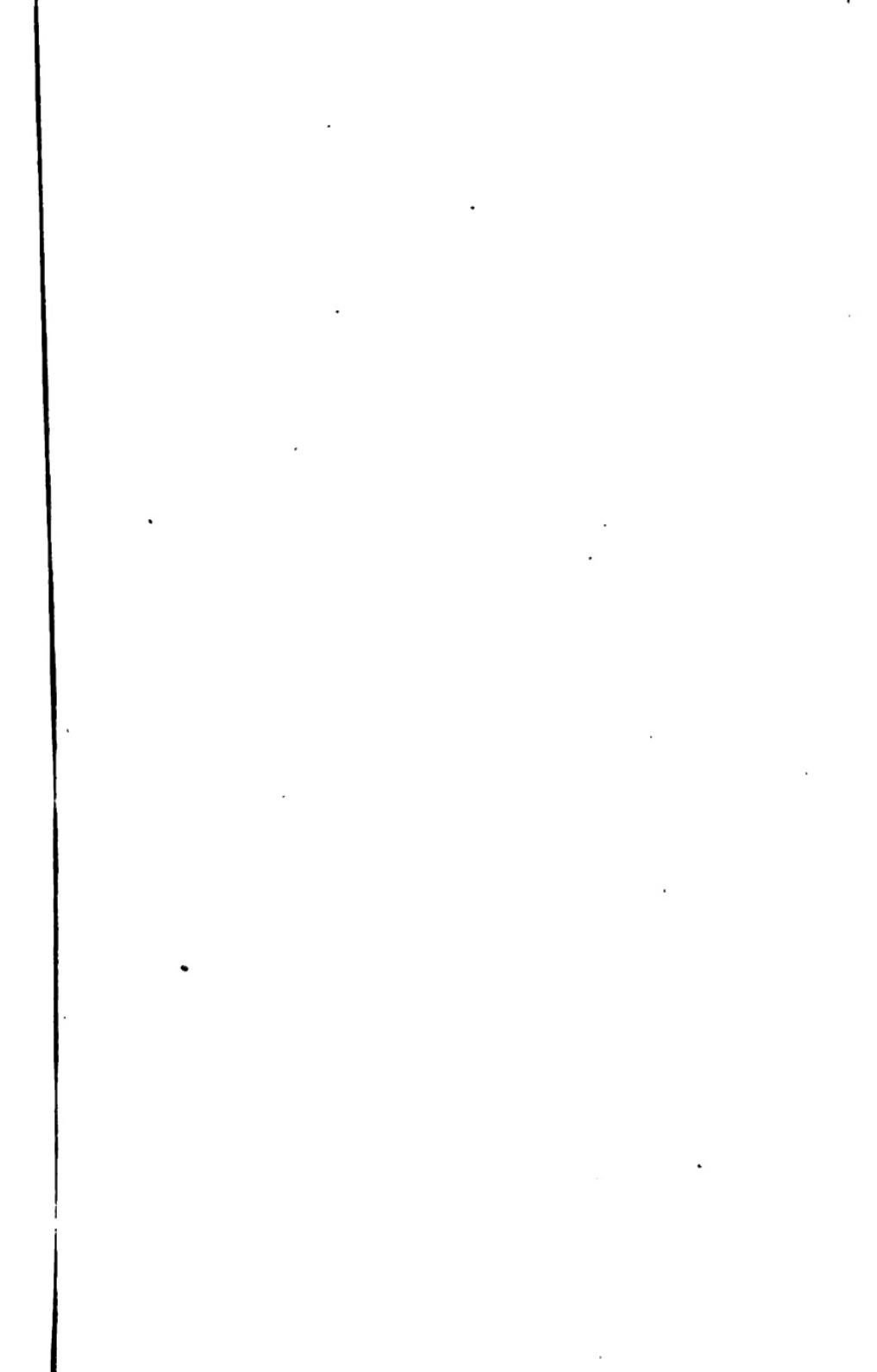
Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 297 pages.

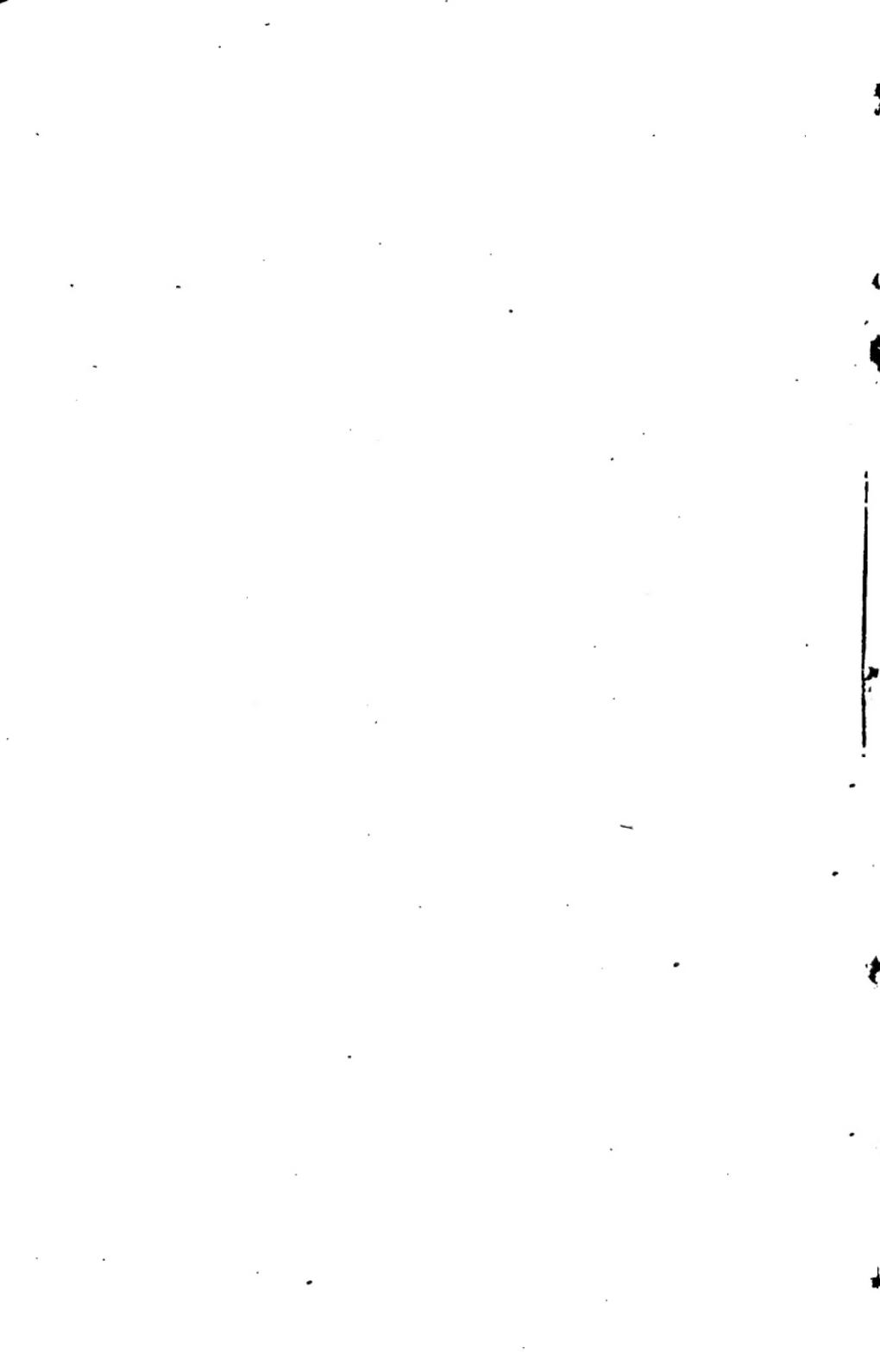
— Second Part to the above.* 12mo. 248 pages.



C S Cushman
Auburn
Main







THE
FIRST THREE BOOKS
OF
XENOPHON'S ANABASIS:
WITH
EXPLANATORY NOTES,
AND
REFERENCES TO HADLEY'S AND KÜHNER'S GREEK GRAMMARS,
AND TO GOODWIN'S GREEK MOODS AND TENSES;
A COPIOUS
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY;
AND
KIEPERT'S MAP OF THE ROUTE OF THE TEN THOUSAND.

BY
JAMES R. BOISE,
PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
549 & 551 BROADWAY.
1871.

EducT 1295.230.871

✓ HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCH. 12

JAN 8 1937

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the
Southern District of New York.

P R E F A C E .

THIS work has been prepared at the suggestion of several of the most eminent classical teachers in this country. It is intended exclusively for those who are preparing for college. The notes are consequently for the most part elementary ; and are accompanied with numerous questions, and references to the grammars mentioned on the title-page. The references to Kühner are chiefly to the Elementary Grammar. The few references to the Larger Grammar are indicated by the letters L. G. While an attempt has been made to bring to the attention of the learner all the leading principles of Greek Syntax, introducing them as nearly as possible in the order of the various topics as presented in the best grammars, particular attention has been paid to the tenses and moods, to the structure of hypothetical sentences, and to the particles, especially to the use of the negatives. Above all, it has been the

aim of the Editor to accustom the learner to the constant use of his grammar ; and it is believed that no teacher can do his pupil a greater service than by holding him to a strict account of all the grammatical principles to which reference is made in the notes on his daily lessons. The thoroughness of the learner in this respect will depend in a great degree on the fidelity and strictness of the teacher.

The text of this edition is substantially that of Hertlein (2d ed. 1854, Weidmannsche Buchhandlung), with a very few variations adopted from L. Dindorf (2d ed. Oxford, 1855). The omission of the breathings over *ρρ*, and the use of small instead of capital letters at the beginning of sentences in the midst of paragraphs, is in conformity with the usage adopted in the greater part of the most critical editions of Greek authors recently published in Europe. Whatever the Editor's personal preferences may have been on this point, he did not feel at liberty to depart from the usage of nearly all the best editions of the *Anabasis* to which he has had access.

In the notes and vocabulary, some variations may be found in the accentuation of such expressions as *τὲ . . . τέ*, or *τὲ . . . τε*, or *τέ . . . τέ*, or even *τε . . . τε* ; *καὶ . . . κατ*, or *καὶ . . . καὶ*, or *κατ . . . καὶ*, and the like,

all of which forms are found in the most critical grammars now in general use, and for each of which, a reason may be given. The first of the above forms (adopted by Kühner and Krüger in their editions of the *Anabasis*) will generally be found in this work.

In addition to the helps formerly used, and acknowledged in the Preface of my first edition of the *Anabasis* (1856), I have now been able to avail myself of the excellent edition of the first three books of the *Anabasis* by Vollbrecht (Leipsic, 1857). Particular acknowledgments are due to Prof. S. H. Taylor, LL. D., of Andover, Mass., for the valuable assistance derived from his work, entitled *Method of Classical Study*, which contains the first chapter of the *Anabasis* with critical notes and questions (a work which every classical teacher in the country should not only have in his library, but carefully study); also to Mr. James M. Whiton, of New Haven, Ct., who, in his *Companion-Book to Hadley's Greek Grammar*, has included the eighth chapter of the first book of the *Anabasis* with critical notes. Both these works have been most carefully examined, and many valuable suggestions have been received from them.

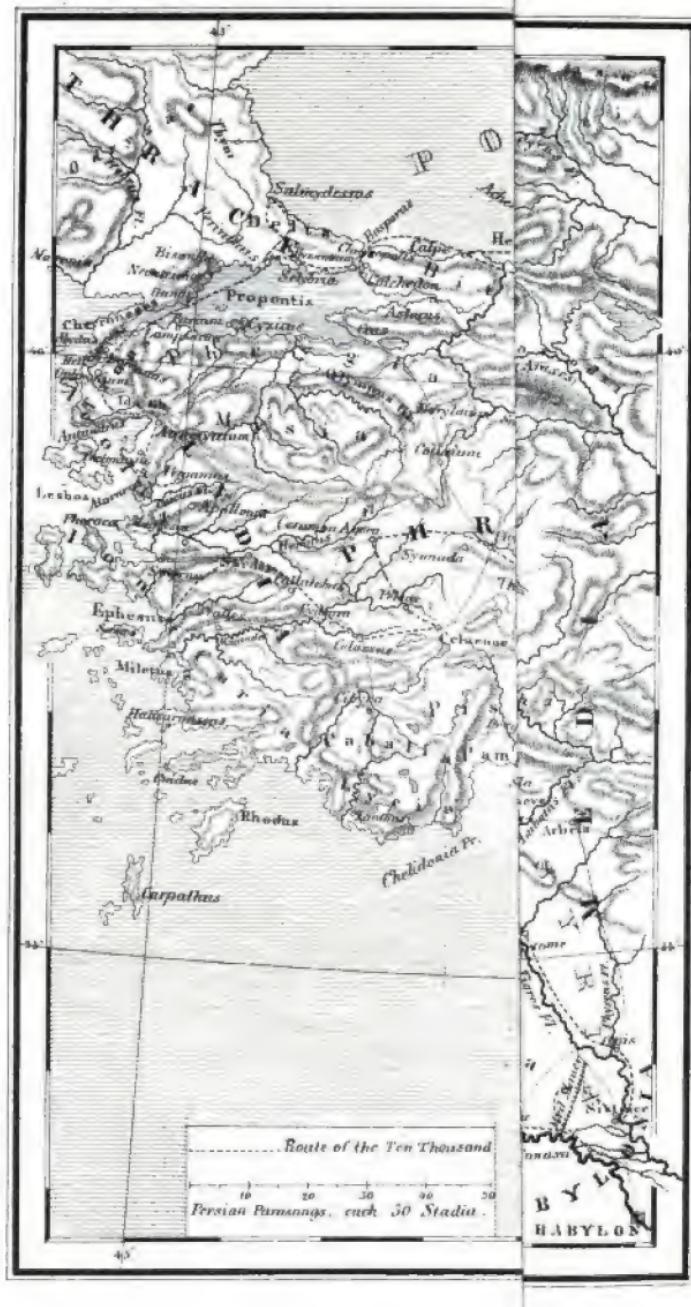
The vocabulary at the end of the volume is the result of much labor, and will be found, it is hoped, an

important aid to the learner. Should any teacher or student discover any omissions of words used in the first three books of the *Anabasis*, I should feel under great obligations to him if he would have the kindness to call my attention to them. In the preparation of the vocabulary, the following works have been chiefly used:—the well-known *Lexicon Xenophonticum*, by Sturz; a *Lexicon of the Anabasis*, by C. G. Krüger (Berlin, 1849); another by K. Matthiæ (Leipsic, 1852); and another by F. C. Theisz (Leipsic, 1858).

ANN ARBOR, Mich., October, 1863.

or
the
ler
ess
of
ly
y
er
,

MAP SHOWING THE PERT.



ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

BOOK I.

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, 1 πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδες ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. ὁ μὲν 2 οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε· Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων, ὅσοι εἰς 3 Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ως φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὄπλιτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ 4 κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ως ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πειθεταὶ τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ως ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μῆτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπόπεμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δ' ως ἀπῆλθε κιν- 4 δυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς, βουλεύεται, ὅπως μῆποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἡν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μῆτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. ὅστις δ' ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως 5 πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω διατίθεις ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥστε

αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἡ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ
 ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἵκανοι
 5 εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν
 δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος,
 ὅπως δτὶ ἀπαρασκευόταν λάβοι βασιλέα. ὅδε οὖν
 ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν. ὅπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς
 πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβά-
 νειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτί-
 στους, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῦς πόλεσι.
 καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ
 ἀρχαῖον, ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφεστήκεσαν
 7 πρὸς Κύρου πᾶσαι πλὴν Μίλητου. ἐν Μίλητῳ δὲ
 Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βοιλευο-
 μένους, ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κύρου, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέ-
 κτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ἔξεβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς
 φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐποιιόρκει Μίλητου
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ ἐπειράτο κατά-
 γειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. καὶ αὐτῇ αὐτῇ ἄλλη πρόφασις
 8 ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα
 πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὁν αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς
 πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρνη ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ
 μῆτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς
 μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἥσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει
 δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα
 δαπανᾶν. ὥστε οὐδὲν ἥχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. καὶ
 γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γυγνομένους δασμοὺς βασι-
 λεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὡν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.
 9 ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ
 τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος
 Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κύρος
 ἥγασθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ διδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς.
 ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-
 των τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμώ-
 μενος τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπερ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι, καὶ

ἀφέλει τοὺς "Ἐλληνας" ὡστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλ-
λοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἐλλη-
σποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἔκοῦσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφό-
μενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ 13
ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὃν ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος
ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κύρον,
καὶ αἵτει αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν
μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περιγενόμενος ἀν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.
ὁ δὲ Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἐξ
μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι
πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἀν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύση-
ται. οὕτω δὲ αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ
τρεφόμενον στράτευμα. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτιὸν 11
ξένον δυτα αὐτῷ ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλεί-
στους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρα-
τεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ
έαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ
Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους δυτας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέ-
λευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς
πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλη-
σίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὕτοι.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἡδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν 2
πρόφασιν ἐποιείτο ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν
παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τού-
τους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἐλληνικὸν ἐνταῦθα
στράτευμα· καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι
ἡκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ
συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν
δὲ εἶχε στράτευμα, καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδῃ, δις αὐτῷ
προεστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἡκειν παραγ-
γέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅπόσοι ἵκανοι ἦσαν
τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς 3
Μιλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε
σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς

καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἀ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ προσθεν παύσα σθαι, πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπει-
 θοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα
 3 παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν
 πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις, ὅπλίτας εἰς
 τετρακισχιλίους· Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν ἔχων ὅπλίτας
 μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντα-
 κοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὅπλίτας ἔχων
 χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὅπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεν-
 τακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς τριακοσίους μὲν
 ὅπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο·
 ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον
 4 στρατευομένων. οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο.
 Τισσαφέρης δὲ κατανοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα ἡγησά-
 μενος εἶναι ἡ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύ-
 εται ὡς βασιλέα ἥ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, ἵππέας ἔχων ὡς
 5 πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δή, ἐπεὶ ἥκουσε παρὰ
 Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ώρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων·
 καὶ ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρα-
 σάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν.
 τούτου τὸ εὑρος δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆν ἔξενυμένη
 6 πλοίοις ἐπτά. τοῦτον διαβάς ἔξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας
 σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολεστάς, πόλιν
 οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν
 ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλός, ὅπλίτας
 ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας
 7 καὶ Αἰνιάνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει στα-
 θμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινάς, τῆς
 Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.
 ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας,
 ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἀ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου,
 ὅπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους.
 διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός·

εἰ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ἥει δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως. ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ἥει δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὐρός ἔστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίξοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ, ὅθεν αἱ πηγαὶ· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἐλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτα τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἡκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, φυγάς, ἔχων ὄπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θρᾷκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίους. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σωσίας παρῆν ὁ Συρακόσιος ἔχων ὄπλίτας τριακοσίους καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκᾶς ἔχων ὄπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἔξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες ὄπλίται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκᾶς τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἀθλα ἡσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κύρος. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δώδεκα, εἰς Κεραμῶν ἀγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσταὶ χώρᾳ. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, εἰς Καβύστρου πεδίον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ὡφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον ἡ τριῶν μηνῶν, καὶ πολλάκις ἴόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπήγουν. ὁ δὲ ἐπίδας λέγων διῆγε καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος· οὐ γάρ ἦν

12 πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως παρὰ Κύρου· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κύρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φύλακας περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέγετο
 13 δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι Κύρον τῇ Κιλίσσῃ. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Θύμ-
 βριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην· ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδουν καλουμένη τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ἣ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι οἴνῳ κεράσας
 14 αὐτὴν. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν δύο, παρασάγ-
 γας δέκα, εἰς Τυριαῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι ἔξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἐλλήνων
 15 καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἐλληνας, ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὗτοι ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆναι, συντάξαι δὲ ἔκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων. εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἔκείνου, τὸ δὲ
 16 μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κύρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρῆλανον τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἵλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἴτα δὲ τοὺς Ἐλληνας, παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμα-
 μάξης. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοῦς καὶ κυνηγίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμ-
 17 μένας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρῆλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἔρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα προεῖπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλ-
 πυγξε, προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπήσαν. ἐκ δὲ τού-
 του θάττον προϊόντων σὺν κραυγῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου

δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς καὶ ἄλλοις καὶ ἡ τε ⁹ Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐκ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄντα ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ "Ελληνες σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἥλθον. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἴδούσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἔθαύμασε. Κύρος δὲ ἥσθη τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἐλλήνων εἰς τὸν βαρβάρους φόβον ἴδων. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ¹⁰ σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Δυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς "Ελλησιν ως πολεμίαν οὖσαν. ἐντεῦθεν ²⁰ θεν Κύρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτόν. Κύρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε, πρὸς Δάναν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαιμόνα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν φ Κύρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην Μεγαφέρυνην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον, καὶ ἔτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ. ἐντεῦθεν ²¹ ἐπειρώντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς δρόθια ἵσχυρῶς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· δι' ἦν ἔμεινεν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἤκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, δτι λελοιπὼς εἴη Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἥσθετο, δτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἥδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἰσω τῶν ὁρέων, καὶ δτι τριήρεις ἤκουε περιπλεούσας ὅπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμὸν ἔχοντα τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου. Κύρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ²² ἐπὶ τὰ δρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνάς, οὐδὲ οἱ Κιλικες ἔφύλαττον. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινε εἰς

πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντού δαπῶν σύμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων. πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμος καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυροὺς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. ὅρος δ' αὐτὸν περιέχει ὄχυρὸν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντη ἐκ 23 θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἥλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ταρσούς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἡσαν τὰ Συνενέσιος βασίλεια τοῦ Κιλικῶν βασιλέως· διὰ μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ 24 ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὔρος δύο πλέθρων. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἔξελιπον οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες μετὰ Συνενέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὄχυρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη πλήν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες 25 ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς. Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συνενέσιος γυνὴ προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὄρῶν τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο· οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν, οἱ δὲ ὑπολειφθέντας, καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς εἴτα πλανωμένους 26 ἀπολέσθαι· ἡσαν δ' οὖν οὗτοι ἔκατὸν ὄπλιται. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἡκον, τήν τε πόλιν τοὺς Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν δλεθρὸν τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὄργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετεπέμπετο τὸν Συνέννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν· ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενὶ πω κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν ἔφη οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ οὔνα ηθελε, 27 πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε καὶ πίστεις ἔλαβε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο ἄλληλοις, Συνέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δῶρα, ἀ νομίζεται παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια, ἵππουν χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικήν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτε ἀρπάζεσθαι, τὰ δὲ ἡρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, ἦν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν. ἀπολαμβάνειν.

Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκο- 3
 σιν· οἱ γὰρ στρατιώται οὐκ ἔφασαν οὔτε τοῦ πρόσω·
 ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἡδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα οὔτε· μισθωθῆναι δὲ
 οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. πρῶτον δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς
 αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο οὔτε· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἐβαλ-
 λον καὶ τὰ ὑποξύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ ἤρξατο προϊέναι·
 Κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε τὸ αὴ κατα- 2
 πετρωθῆναι· ὕστερον δέ, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω, ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται
 βιάσασθαι, συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιω-
 τῶν· καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον ἐστώς·
 οἱ δὲ ὄρῶντες ἔθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων· εἶτα ἐλεξε- 3
 τοιάδε. *"Ανδρες στρατιώται, μὴ θαυμάζετε, ὅτι χαλε-*
 πῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν. ἐμοὶ γὰρ Κύρος
 ξένος ἐγένετο, καὶ με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τά τε
 ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μυρίους ἔδωκε δαρεικούς· οὐδὲ ἐγὼ
 λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ Ἰδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοί, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ καθη-
 δυπάθησα, ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν 4
 ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἐπολέμησα καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος
 ἐτιμωρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτοὺς
 ἐξελαύνων βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας
"Ἐλληνας τὴν γῆν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κύρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν
 ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα, εἰ τι δέοιτο, ὡφελοίην αὐτὸν
 ἀνθ' ὅν εἰς ἐπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βού- 5
 λεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δή μοι ἡ ὑμᾶς προδόντα
 τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι ἡ πρὸς ἐκείνουν ψευσάμενουν
 μεθ' ὑμῶν οὔτε· εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω οὐκ οἶδα,
 αἱρήσομαι δέ οὐν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν δ, τι ἀν δέη πε-
 σομαι. καὶ οὕποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδείς, ὡς ἐγὼ *"Ἐλληνας ἀγα-*
γῶν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους προδοὺς τοὺς Ἐλληνας τὴν
τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ 6
 οὐ θέλετε πειθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἐπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἐψο-
 μαι καὶ δ, τι ἀν δέη πεσομαι. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ
 εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν
 ὑμῖν μὲν ἀν οἷμαι εἶναι τίμιος, διπον ἀν ω, ὑμῶν δὲ

ερημος ἀν οὐκ ἀν ἵκανὸς εἶναι οἷμαι οὗτ' ἀν φίλοις
ώφελῆσαι οὗτ' ἀν ἔχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. ὡς ἐμοῦ οὐν
ἴόντος ὅποι ἀν καὶ ὑμεῖς, οὗτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε.

7 ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ὅτι οὐ φαίη παρὰ
βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι, ἐπήνεσαν· παρὰ δὲ Μενίου καὶ
Πασίωνος πλείους ἢ δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ
τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ.

8 Κύρος δὲ τούτοις ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμ-
πετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ οὐναὶ μὲν οὐκ ἡθελε, λάθρᾳ
δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε Θαρ-
ρεῖν, ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον· μετα-
πέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτὸν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη οὐναὶ.

9 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συναγαγὼν τούς θ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας
καὶ τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βου-
λόμενον ἔλεξε τοιάδε. Ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ μὲν δὴ
Κύρου δῆλον ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ τὰ
ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνουν· οὕτε γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἐκείνουν ἔτι στρα-
τιῶται, ἐπεί γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ, οὕτε ἐκεῖνος ἔτι
10 ἡμῖν μισθοδότης. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ'
ἡμῶν οἴδα· ὥστε καὶ μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω
ἐλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον, αἰσχυνόμενος, ὅτι σύνοιδα
ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν, ἐπειτα καὶ δεδιώς
μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθῆ ὡν νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδική-
11 σθαι. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν
οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι δ, τι χρὴ
ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. καὶ ἔως τε μένομεν αὐτοῦ, σκεπτέον
μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν, εἰ τε
ἡδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιμεν, καὶ
ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν· ἄνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε
12 στρατηγοῦ οὔτε ἴδιωτου ὅφελος οὐδέν. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ
πολλοῦ μὲν ἄξιος φίλος φὸν φίλος ἢ, χαλεπώτατος
δ' ἔχθρὸς φὸν φίλος πολέμιος ἢ. ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζὴν
καὶ ὑπηκόην καὶ ναυτικήν, ἦν πάντες ὁμοίως ὁρῶμεν τε

καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα· καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι
αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι· ὥστε ὥρα λέγειν ὅ, τι τις γεγνώσκει
ἄριστον εἶναι· ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπάνσατο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου 13
ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέξοντες ἢ ἐγέρνω-
σκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπὲκείνου ἐγκέλευστοι, ἐπιδεικνύντες,
οἵα εἴη ἡ ἀπορία ἀνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν
καὶ ἀπίειν. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἰπε, προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν 14
ώς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, στρατηγοὺς
μὲν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται
Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθαι· ἡ
δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι· καὶ συ-
σκευάζεσθαι· ἐλθόντας δὲ Κύρον αἰτεῖν πλοῦα, ὡς
ἀποπλέοιεν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν
Κύρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει· ἐὰν δὲ
μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, συντάπτεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμ-
ψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληφθομένους τὰ ἄκρα, διπλασία
φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος μήτε οἱ Κιλικες καταλαβόντες,
ῶν πολλοὺς καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες.
οὗτος μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα εἰπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος
εἴπε τοσοῦτον. ‘Ως μὲν στρατηγήσοντα ἔμε ταύτην 15
τὴν στρατηγίαν μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνο-
ρῶ, δι' ἀ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον· ὡς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ διν
ἀν ἔλησθε πείσομαι ἢ δυνατὸν μάλιστα, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι
καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος μάλιστα
ἀνθρώπων.. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς μὲν 16
τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῦα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος, ὥσπερ
πάλιν τὸν στόλον Κύρου ποιουμένου, ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ
ώς εὐηθεῖς εἴη ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου, φ λυμαί-
νόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύ-
σομεν φ ἀν Κύρος διδῷ, τέ κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν
κελεύειν Κύρου προκαταλαμβάνειν; ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην 17
αὲν ἀν εἰς τὰ πλοῦα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίη, μη ἡμᾶς
αύταῖς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ, φοβούμην δ' ἀν τῷ
ἡγεμόνι φ δοίη ἐπεσθαι, μη ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐχ

οιόν τε ἔσται ἔξελθεῖν, βουλούμην δ' ἀι ἀκοντος ἀπιὼν
Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών· ὃ οὐ δυνατόν ἔστιν.
18 ἀλλ' ἐγώ φημι ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι· δοκεῖ δέ μοι
ἄνδρας ἐλθόντας πρὸς Κύρου οἵτινες ἐπιτήδειοι σὺν
Κλεάρχῳ ἐρωτᾶν ἔκεινον, τί βούλεται ήμιν χρῆσθαι·
καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἡ πρᾶξις γίνεται οὐαπέρ καὶ πρό-
σθεν ἔχρητο τοῖς ξένοις, ἔπεσθαι καὶ ήμᾶς, καὶ μὴ
19 κακίους εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν τούτῳ συναναβάντων· ἐὰν
δὲ μείζων ἡ πρᾶξις τῆς πρόσθεν φαίνηται καὶ ἐπι-
πονωτέρα καὶ ἐπικινδυνοτέρα, ἀξιοῦν ἡ πείσαντα ήμᾶς
ἄγειν ἡ πεισθέντα πρὸς φίλαν ἀφιέναι· οὕτω γὰρ
καὶ ἐπόμενοι ἀν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα
καὶ ἀπιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἀν ἀπίστευτον· διότι δ' ἀν πρὸς
ταῦτα λέγη, ἀπαγγεῖλαι δεῦρο· ήμᾶς δ' ἀκούσαντας
20 πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι. ἔδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας
ἐλόμενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν, οὐ ήρώτων Κύρου
τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὃ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι ἀκούοι
'Αβροκόμαν, ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα, ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ
εἶναι, ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν
ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν· καὶ μὲν γίνεται ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἔφη
χρῆσειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, ἦν δὲ φεύγη, ήμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς
21 ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ αἱρετοὶ
ἀναγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ ὑποψήφια μὲν
ἦν, ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς βασιλέα, ὅμως δὲ ἔδοκει ἔπεσθαι.
προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν· ὃ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ήμιό-
λιον πᾶσι δώσειν οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ
τρία ήμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ¹
βασιλέα ἄγοι οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἥκουσεν οὐδεὶς ἐν γε τῷ
φανερῷ.

1 Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας
δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὐ γίνεται τὸ εὔρος τρία
πλέθρα. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας
πέντε, ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὐ τὸ εὔρος στάδιον.
ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας πεντε-

καίδεκα, εἰς Ἰσσούς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πολιν, ἐπὶ τῇ Θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ 2 ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆσες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πιθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. ἦγεντο δ' αὐτῶν Ταμὼς Αὐγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, αἱς ἐποιμόρκει Μίλητου, ὅτι Τισσαφέρνει φίλη ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ 3 τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἐπτακοσίους ἔχων ὄπλίτας, ὃν ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. αἱ δὲ νῆσες ὥριουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ παρ' Ἀβροκόμᾳ μισθοφόροι Ἐλληνες ἀποστάντες ἥλθον παρὰ Κύρου, τετρακόσιοι ὄπλίται, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρα- 4 σάγγας πέντε, ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἥσαν δὲ ταῦτα δύο τείχη· καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐσωθεν τὸ πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας Συέννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλίκων φυλακή· τὸ δὲ ἔξω τὸ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας βασιλέως ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν. διὰ μέσου δὲ ρέι τούτων ποταμὸς Κάρσος δύνομα, εὔρος πλέθρου. ἄπαν δὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ἥσαν στάδιοι τρεῖς· καὶ παρελθεῖν οὐκ ἦν βίᾳ· ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰς τὴν Θάλατταν καθήκοντα, ὑπερθεν δ' ἥσαν πέτραι ἡλίθιατοι· ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς τείχεσιν ἀμφοτέροις ἐφειστήκεσαν πύλαι. ταύτης 5 ἔνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κύρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὄπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἴσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ βιασάμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους παρέλθοιεν, εἰ φυλάττοιεν ἐπὶ ταῖς Συρίαις πύλαις, δπερ φέτο ποιήσειν ὁ Κύρος τὸν Ἀβροκόμαν, ἔχοντα πολὺ στράτευμα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κύρου εν Κιλικίᾳ δύτα, ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιῶν. εντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας 6

πέντε, εἰς Μυρίανδον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην ὑπὸ Φοινίκων ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ· ἐμπέριον δὲ ἦν τὸ χωρίον καὶ ὥρμουν αὐτόθι ὀλκάδες πολλαί. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν 7 ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκάς, στρατηγός, καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον καὶ τὰ πλεύστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν, ώς μὲν τοῖς πλεύστοις ἐδόκουν, φιλοτιμηθέντες, ὅτι τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας, ώς ἀπιόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα, εἰς Κύρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσαν ἀφανεῖς, διῆλθε λόγος, ὅτι διώκει αὐτοὺς Κύρος τριήρεις· καὶ οἱ μὲν εὑχούντο ώς δολίους δῆτας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, οἱ δὲ 8 ὄφκτειρον, εἰ ἀλώσοιντο. Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἶπεν· Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. ἀλλ' εὐ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν, ὅτι οὗτε ἀποδεδράκασιν· οἶδα γὰρ ὅπῃ οἴχουνται· οὗτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδὲ ἐρεῖ οὐδείς, ώς ἐγώ, ἔως μὲν ἀν παρῇ τις, χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ίόντων, εἰδότες, ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶν περὶ ἡμᾶς ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται, ἀλλ' ἀπολήγονται τῆς πρόσθεν ἔνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ 9 ἀρετῆς. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες, εἰ τις καὶ ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἦδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρος ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, δῆτα τὸ εὔρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δὲ ἵχθυῶν μεγάλων καὶ πραέων, οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴων, οὐδὲ τὰς περιστεράς. αἱ δὲ κώμαι, ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν, Παρυ-

σάτιδος ἦσαν, εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει 10 σταθμοὺς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δαράδακος ποταμοῦ, οὐ τὸ εὑρος πλέθρου. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Βελέσυος βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας ἄρξαντος, καὶ παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός, ἔχων πάντα, ὅσα ὡραι φύουσι. Κύρος δ' αὐτὸν ἔξεκοψε καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατέκαυσεν. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει στα 11 θμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, ὅντα τὸ εὑρος τεττάρων σταδίων· καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ὥκειτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων Θάφακος ὄνόματι. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ Κύρος μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔλεγεν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἔπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ποιή- 12 σαντες ἐκκλησίαν ἀπήγγελλον ταῦτα· οἱ δὲ στρατιώταις ἔχαλέπαινον τοὺς στρατηγοὺς, καὶ ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς πάλαι ταῦτ' εἰδότας κρύπτειν, καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἴέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ, ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς πρότεροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾶσι παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου, καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἐπὶ μάχην ἴόντων, ἀλλὰ καλοῦντος τοῦ πατρὸς Κύρου. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ 13 ἀπήγγελλον· ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ μέχρι ἀν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. τὸ μὲν δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως ἔπεισθη. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι, τὸ ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιώται, πότερον ἔφονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε. "Ἄνδρες, ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε, οὕτε κιν- 14 δυνεύσαντες οὕτε πονήσαντες τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι; οὐν δεῖται Κύρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἐγὼ οὖν φημι οὐμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι τὸν

Εύφρατην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι, ὅ, τι οἱ ἄλλοι
 15 Ἐλληνες ἀποκριοῦνται Κύρῳ. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ψηφί-
 σωνται ἐπεσθαι, ὑμεῖς δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ
 διαβαίνειν, καὶ ὡς προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ὑμῖν χάριν
 εἴσεται Κύρος καὶ ἀποδώσει· ἐπίσταται δ' εἴ τις καὶ
 ἄλλος· ἦν δ' ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, ἄπιμεν μὲν
 ἀπαντες τούμπαλιν, ὑμῖν δὲ ὡς μόνοις πειθομένοις
 πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται καὶ εἰς φρούρια καὶ εἰς λοχα-
 γίας, καὶ ἄλλουν οὐτινος ἀν δέσθε οἴδα δτι ὡς φίλουν
 16 τεύξεσθε Κύρου. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπείθοντο καὶ
 διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι. Κύρος δ'
 ἐπεὶ ἥσθετο διαβεβηκότας, ἥσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύ-
 ματι πέμψας Γλοῦν εἶπεν. Ἐγὼ μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἥδη
 ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ· ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε ἐμοὶ
 17 μελήσει, ἡ μηκέτι με Κύρου νομίζετε. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρα-
 τιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι μεγάλαις ὅντες εὐχούντο αὐτὸν εὐτυ-
 χῆσαι· Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι μεγα-
 λοπρεπῶς. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας διέβαινε· συνείπετο δὲ
 καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἄπαν· καὶ τῶν διαβαι-
 νόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν
 18 μαστῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. οἱ δὲ Θαψακηνοὶ ἔλεγον,
 ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὐτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ,
 εἰ μὴ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις· ἀ τότε Ἀβροκόμης προϊὸν
 * κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κύρος διαβῇ. ἐδόκει δὴ θεῖον
 εἶναι καὶ σαφῶς ὑποχωρῆσαι τὸν ποταμὸν Κύρῳ ὡς
 19 βασιλεύσοντι. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας
 σταθμοὺς ἐννέα, παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα, καὶ ἀφι-
 κνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἡσαν
 κῶμαι πολλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεν-
 ναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.
 Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας τὸν Εύφρα-
 την ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιῇ ἔχων σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε,
 παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ
 τόπῳ ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἄπαν ὄμαλόν. ὥσπερ

Θάλαττα, ἀψινθίου δὲ πλῆρες· εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐνήν
ῦλης ἡ καλάμου, ἅπαντα ἡσαν εὐώδη, ὥσπερ ἀρώματα·
δένδρον δ' οὐδὲν ἐνήν. Θηρία δὲ παντοῖα, πλεῖστοι μὲν 2
ὄνοι ἄγριοι, πολλοὶ δὲ στρουθοὶ οἱ μεγάλοι· ἐνήσαν δὲ
καὶ ὡτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς
ἐνίστε ἐδίωκον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προ-
δραμόντες ἔστασαν· πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον
θάττον· καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ πληστάζοιεν οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτὸν
ἐπιστούν, καὶ οὐκ ἡν λαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαστάντες οἱ ἵππεῖς
θηρῶν διαδεχόμενοι τοὺς ἵπποις. τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν
ἀλισκομένων ἡν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἑλαφείοις, ἀπαλώ-
τερα δέ. στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔλαβεν· οἱ δὲ διώξαντες 2
τῶν ἵππεων ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο· πολὺ γὰρ ἀπεσπάτο φεύ-
γουσα, τοῖς μὲν ποσὶ δρόμῳ, ταῖς δὲ πτέρυξιν, αἴρουσα,
ὥσπερ ἴστιφ χρωμένη. τὰς δὲ ὡτίδας ἄν τις ταχὺ⁴
ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γὰρ βραχύ, ὥσπερ
πέρδικες, καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύονται. τὰ δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν 4
ἡδιστα ἡν. πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας
ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὔρος πλε-
θριαῖον. ἐνταῦθα ἡν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, δνομα δ'
αὐτῇ Κορσωτή· περιερρεῖτο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα
κύκλῳ. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.
ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τρεῖς καὶ δέκα, 5
παρασάγγας ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν
δεξιᾳ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν τουτοις
τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ⁵
λιμοῦ· οὐ γὰρ ἡν χόρτος οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲν δένδρον,
ἄλλα ψιλὴ ἡν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα· οἱ δὲ ἐνοικοῦντες δνους
ἄλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς
Βαθυλῶνα ἥγον καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον
ἔχων. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίσθαι 6
οὐκ ἡν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾶ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βα-
βαρικῷ, τὴν καπιθήν ἀλεύρων ἡ ἀλφίτων τεττάρων
σύγλων. ὁ δὲ σίγλος δύναται ἐπτὰ ὄβολοὺς καὶ ἡμιω-

βολιον Ἀττικούς· ἡ δὲ καπίθη δύο χοίνικας Ἀττικὰς ἔχωρει. κρέα οὖν ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται διεγίγνοντο.

7 ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὓς πάνυ μακροὺς ἥλαινεν, ὅπότε ἡ πρὸς ὄδωρ βούλοιτο διατελέσαι ἡ πρὸς χιλόν. καὶ δή ποτε στενοχωρίας καὶ πηλοῦ φανέντος ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύτον ἐπέστη ὁ Κύρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις, καὶ ἔταξε Γλοῦν καὶ Πίγρητα λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συν-

8 εκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ ὄργῃ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς κρατίστους συνεπισπεῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας. ἔνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας ἦν θεάσασθαι. ρίψαντες γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροῦς κάνδυς ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἐκαστος ἐστηκώς, ἔντον ὥσπερ ἀν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τούτους τε τοὺς πολύτελεῖς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοὺς τραχήλους καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσὶν· εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλὸν θάττον ἡ ὡς τις ἀν φέτο μετεώρους

9 ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας. τὸ δὲ σύμπαν δῆλος ἦν Κύρος ὡς σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὄδὸν καὶ οὐ διατρίβων ὅπου μὴ ἐπιστισμοῦ ἔνεκα ἡ τινος ἄλλου ἀναγκαλού ἐκαθέζετο, νομίζων, ὅσφ μὲν θάττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι, ὅσφ δὲ σχολαϊότερον, τοσούτῳ πλέον συναγείρεσθαι βασιλεῖ στράτευμα. καὶ συνιδεῖν δ' ἦν τῷ προσέχοντι τὸν νοῦν ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ πλήθει μὲν χώρας καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἵσχυρὰ οὖσα, τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι τῶν ὄδῶν καὶ τῷ διεσπάσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενῆς, εἴ τις διὰ ταχέων

10 τὸν πόλεμον ἐποιεῖτο. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις εὐδαιμων καὶ μεγάλη, ὅνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη. ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, σχεδίαις διαβαίνοντες ὡδε. διφθέρας, ἂς εἰχον σκεπάσματα, ἐπίμπλαστα

χόρτου κούφου, εῖτα συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων, ὡς μὴ ἄπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ· ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἰνόν τε ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιημένον τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος καὶ σῦτον μελίνης· τούτο γὰρ ἦν τῇ χώρᾳ πλεῦστον. ἀμφιλεξάντων δέ : 1 τι ἐνταῦθα τῶν τε τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλεάρχου ὁ Κλεάρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν. ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα ἔλεγεν· ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἔχαλέπαινον καὶ ὡργίζοντο ἵχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. τῇ δὲ 12 αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλεάρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ κατασκεψάμενος τὴν ἀγορὰν ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν· Κύρος δὲ οὗπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσῆλανε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ἔνδια σχίζων τις ὡς εἶδε τὸν Κλεάρχον διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ· καὶ οὗτος μὲν ἀυτοῦ ἡμαρτεν· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοὶ, κραυγῆς γενομένης. ὁ δὲ κατα- 13 φεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὄπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας καὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς, οὐν ἡσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, γούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι Θρᾷκες, ἡλανυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆγθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα, καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι. ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος, ἔτυχε γὰρ ὕστερος 14 προσιών καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὄπλιτῶν, εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐδεῦτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' ἔχαλέπαινεν, ὅτι αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου δεήσαντος καταλευσθῆναι πράως λέγοι τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευε τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἔξιστασθαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπήει καὶ Κύρος καὶ 15 ἐπύθετο τὸ πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δὲ ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς

τὰς χεῖρας καὶ σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἦκει
 16 ἑλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε. Ἐκλέαρχε καὶ
 Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἐλληνες, οὐκ ἵστε
 ὅ, τι ποιεῖτε. εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε,
 νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι
 καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· κακῶς γὰρ τῶν
 ἡμετέρων ἔχόντων πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὄρατε βάρβαροι
 πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖς ὄντων.
 17 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο· καὶ
 παυσάμενοι ἀμφότεροι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα.

6 Ἐντεῦθεν προϊόντων ἐφαίνετο ἵχνα ἵππων καὶ
 κόπρος· εἰκάζετο δ' εἶναι ὁ στίβος ὡς δισχιλίων ἵπ-
 πων. οὗτοι προϊόντες ἔκαιον καὶ χιλὸν καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο
 χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὁρόντης δέ, Πέρσης ἀνήρ, γένει τε
 προσήκων βασιλεῖ καὶ τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος ἐν τοῖς
 ἀρίστοις Περσῶν ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, καὶ πρόσθεν
 2 πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεὶς δέ. οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ
 αὐτῷ δοίη ἵππεας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακαίοντας
 ἵππεας ἡ κατακάνοι ἀν ἐνεδρεύσας ἡ ζῶντας πολλοὺς
 αὐτῶν ἔλοι καὶ κωλύσειε τοῦ καλειν ἐπιόντας, καὶ
 ποιήσειεν ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἵδοντας τὸ
 Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι. τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ
 ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἔδόκει ὡφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν
 αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων.
 3 ὁ δ' Ὁρόντης, νομίσας ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἵπ-
 πέας, γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα, ὅτι ἦξοι ἔχων
 ἵππεὺς ὡς ἀν δύνηται πλείστους· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς
 ἑαυτοῦ ἵππεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν ὡς φίλιον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχε-
 σθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλιας
 ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δι-
 δωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὡς φέτο. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κύρῳ διδω-
 σιν. ἀναγνοὺς δὲ αὐτὴν ὁ Κύρος συλλαμβάνει Ὁρο-
 ντην, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Περσῶν τοὺς
 ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπτά, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἐλλήνων

στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευεν ὄπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς τρισχιλίους ὄπλίτας. Κλέαρ. 5 χον δὲ καὶ εἴσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον, ὃς γε καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἐλλήνων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔξῆλθεν, ἔξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντου ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γάρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἔφη δὲ Κῦρον ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου ὥδε. Παρεκάλεσα 6 ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὅ, τι δίκαιον ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὀρόντου τουτου. τοῦτον γάρ πρῶτου μὲν ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοὶ· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθείς, ὡς ἔφη αὐτός, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα, μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, ὁ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν ὅ, τι σε 7 ἡδίκησα; ἀπεκρίνατο δὲ οὗ πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἡρώτα, Οὐκοῦν ὑστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπὸ ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυσοὺς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὅ, τι ἐδύνω; ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντης. Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ὅπότε αὖ ἔγνως τὴν σεαυτοῦ δύναμιν, Ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν μεταμέλειν τε σοι ἔφησθα. καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ' ἐμοῦ; καὶ ταῦθ' ὡμολόγει ὁ Ὀρόντης. Τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ ἐμοῦ οὐν τὸ τρίτον 8 ἐπιβουλεύων μοι φανερὸς γέγονας; εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Ορόντου δὲ οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεὶς ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν, Ομολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι; Ἡ γάρ ἀνάγκη, ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντης. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος, Ἔτι οὖν ἀν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός; δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο δὲ οὐδὲν εἰ γενοίμην, ὁ Κῦρε, σοὶ γ' ἄν ποτε ἔτι δόξαμι. πρὸς 9 ταῦτα Κῦρος εἶπε τοῖς παροῦσιν, Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα

μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὁ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι γνώμην δ, τι σοι δοκεῖ. Κλέαρχος δὲ εἶπε τάδε. Συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι ως τάχιστα, ως μηκέτι δέη τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ ἡ ἡμῖν τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι 10 τοὺς ἐθελοντὰς φίλους τούτους εὖ ποιεῖν. ταῦτη δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἀπαντες ἀναστάντες, καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς· εὗτα δὲ ἔξῆγον αὐτὸν οἵς προσετάχθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν οὕπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες, ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν εἰσῆχθη τοῦ πιστοτάτου τῶν Κύρου σκηπτούχων, μετὰ ταῦτα οὕτε ζώντα Ὀρόντην οὕτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς εἶδε πάποτε, οὐδὲ ὥπας ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν· εἴκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως· τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πάποτε αὐτοῦ ἐφάνη.

7 'Εντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἔξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας· ἐδόκει γάρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω ηγείειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον· καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ηγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνυμού, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἔξέτασιν ἀμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ημέρᾳ ἥκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς. Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετο τε, πῶς ἀν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο, καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε. 'Ω ἄνδρες "Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπωι ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ὥπας οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες,

άξιοις τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἡς κέκτησθε καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡς ὑμᾶς ἐγώ εὑδαιμονίζω. εὐ γὰρ ἵστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἀν ἀντὶ ὧν ἔχω πάντων καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶνον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδῶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος πολὺ καὶ κραυγὴ πολλῇ ἐπίασιν· ἀν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαι μοι δοκῶ, οἷονς ἡμῶν γνώσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπους. ὑμῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ὄντων καὶ εὐτόλμων γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι τοῖς οἴκοις ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν, πολλοὺς δὲ οἴκα ποιήσειν τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι. ἐνταῦθα Γανλίτης παρών, φυγὰς Σάμιος, ⁶ πιστὸς δὲ Κύρῳ, εἶπε, Καὶ μήν, ὡ Κύρε, λέγουσί τινες, ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνῇ νῦν διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιούτῳ εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου προσιώντος· ἀν δὲ εὐ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνῆσθαι σέ φασιν· ἔνιοι δὲ οὐδ', εἰ μεμνώ δέ τε καὶ βούλοιο δύνασθαι ἀν ἀποδοῦναι δσα ὑπισχνῇ. ἀκούστας ταῦτα ἐλεξεν ὁ Κύρος, Ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὡ ἀνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρῷα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὐδεὶς καῦμα οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν ἀνθρώποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι οὐδεὶς καῦμα· τὰ δ' ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ⁷ ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι· ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω δ, τι δῶ ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων, ἀν εὐ γένηται, ἄλλα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ικανούς οἵ δῶ. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες αὐτοὶ ⁸ τε ἡσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγγελλον. εἰσήγεσαν δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τινὲς ἀξιοῦντες εἰδέναι, τί σφισιν ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιπλὰς ἀπάντων τὴν γνωμὴν ἀπέπεμπε. παρεκελεύοντο δὲ αὐτῷ πάντες, ⁹ δσοιπερ διελέγοντο, μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἄλλ' ὅπισθεν ἔαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὡδέ πως

ἵρετο τὸν Κῦρον· Οἵει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὡς Κῦρε,
τὸν ἀδελφόν; Νὴ Δι', ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἴπερ γε Δαρείου
καὶ Παρυστάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ
10 ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήφομαι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἔξο-
πλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπὶς μυ-
ρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεν-
τακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες
11 καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. τῶν δὲ
πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἰναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες
καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἡσαν
ἔξακισχίλιοι ἵππεῖς, ὡν Ἀρταγέρσης ἥρχεν· οὗτοι δὲ
12 πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἡσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασι-
λέως στρατεύματος ἡσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ
ἡγεμόνες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἔκαστος, Ἀβρο-
κόμας, Τισσαφέρνης, Γωθρύνας, Ἀρβάκης. τούτων
δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ
ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα· Ἀβρο-
κόμας δὲ ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέρας πέντε, ἐκ Φοινί-
13 κης ἐλαύνων. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτο-
μολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως
πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὑστερον ἐλή-
14 φθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἡγγελλον. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ
Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας τρεῖς,
συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλλη-
νικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· φέτο γάρ ταῦτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γάρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν
τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, τὸ μὲν εὐρος ὄργυια
15 πέντε, τὸ δὲ βάθος ὄργυια τρεῖς. παρετέτατο δὲ ἡ
τάφρος ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας
μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. [ἔνθα δή εἰσιν αἱ διώ-
ρυχες, ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ ρέουσαι· εἰσὶ δὲ
τέτταρες, τὸ μὲν εὐρος πλεθριαῖαι, βαθεῖαι δὲ ἴσχυ-
ρῶς, καὶ πλοῖα πλεῖ ἐν αὐταῖς σιταγωγά· εἰσβάλλουσι
δὲ εἰς τὸν Εὐφράτην, διαλείπουσι δ' ἐκάστη παρα-

σάνγγην, γέφυραι δ' ἔπεισιν.] ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὔ- 10
φράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς
τάφρου ὡς εἴκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εὔρος· ταύτην δὲ τὴν
τάφρου βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ
πυνθάνεται Κύρου προσέλαύνοντα. ταύτην δὴ τὴν 17
πάροδον Κύρος τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγέν-
οντο εἰσὼ τῆς τάφρου. ταύτη μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ
ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεύς, ἀλλ' ὑποχωρούντων φανερὰ ἡσαν
καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἵχνη πολλά. ἐνταῦθα Κύρος 18
Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμβρακιώτην μάντιν ἔδωκεν
αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκε-
νης τῆς ἡμέρας πρότερον θυόμενος εἰπεν αὐτῷ, ὅτι
βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν, Κύρος δ' εἰπεν,
Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς
ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπισχνοῦμαλ σοι δέκα
τάλαιντα. τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ
παρῆλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ 19
ἐκώλυε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα διαβαίνειν,
ἔδοξε καὶ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ μά-
χεσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραὶ Κύρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελη-
μένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθή- 20
μενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων
πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπο-
ρεύετο καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τοὺς στρατιώτας πολλὰ ἐπὶ
άμαξῶν ἤγοντο καὶ ὑποξυγίων.

Καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλη- 8
σίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε καταλύειν, ἥνικα
Πατηγύας, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, τῶν ἀμφὶ Κύρου πιστῶν,
προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ,
καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς
καὶ ἐλληνικῶς, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ
προσέρχεται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα 2
δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ "Ἐλ-
ληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

3 Καὶ Κῦρος τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ὕππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἔξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν
 1 ἔκαστον. ἐνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτη ποταμῷ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἔχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτον, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐωνυμον
 5 κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἐλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βάρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χειλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἐλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριανός τε ὁ Κύρου ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο
 6 βαρβαρικόν. Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἔξακόσιοι ὠπλισμένοι θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου. Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο· λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἐν
 7 τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. οἱ δ' ὕπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἰχον καὶ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερυδία· εἰχον
 8 δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἵππεῖς Ἐλληνικάς. καὶ ἡδη τε ἡρ μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὕπω καταφανεῖς ἡσαν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἡνίκα δὲ δεῖλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ συχνῷ ὑστερον· ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολύ. δτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἡστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ
 9 αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἡσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν· ἔχόμενοι δὲ τούτων γερροφόροι, ἔχόμενοι δὲ ὄπλεται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν, Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι· ἄλλοι δ' ἵππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται· πάντες δ' οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο·
 10 πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα διαλείποντα συχνὸν ἀπ' ἄλλήλων τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα· εἰχον δὲ τὰ δρεπανα

ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δί-
φροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὡς διακόπτειν ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν.
ἡ δὲ γνώμη ἡν ὡς εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλῶντα
καὶ διακόψοντα. ὁ μέντοι Κύρος εἶπεν, ὅτε καλέσας 11
παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλησι τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβά-
ρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο· οὐ γάρ κραυγῇ ἀλλὰ
σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστὸν καὶ ἡσυχῇ ἐν ἵσφι καὶ βραδέως προσ-
ήσαν. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κύρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν 12
Πύγρητι τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἡ τέτταρσι τῷ
Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν
πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη· καν τοῦτο, ἔφη, νικῶ-
μεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται. ὁρῶν δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ 13
μέσον στήφος καὶ ἀκούων Κύρου ἔξω ὅντα τοῦ [Ἑλλη-
νικοῦ] εὐωνύμου βασιλέα· τοσούτον γάρ πλήθει περιῆν
βασιλεὺς ὥστε μέσον τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων τοῦ Κύρου
εὐωνύμου ἔξω ἡν· ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἥθελεν
ἀκοσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβού-
μενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο
ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ 14
καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὅμαλῶς προήιει,
τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συνετάττετο
ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κύρος παρελαύνων οὐ
πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεάτο ἐκατέρωσε
ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.
ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, 15
ὑπελάσας ὡς συναντῆσαι ἥρετο, εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι·
ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε πᾶσιν, ὅτι καὶ
τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλά. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων 16
δορύθου ἥκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἴοντος, καὶ ἥρετο,
τις ὁ δόρυθος εἴη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν, ὅτι τὸ σύν-
θημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἥδη. καὶ δις ἐθαύμασε, τις
παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἥρετο, δ, τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ'
ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κύρος 17
ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχουμα τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω.

ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν απῆλαυνε· καὶ
 οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὸ φάλαγγε
 ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιξόν τε οἱ "Ἐλληνες καὶ
 18 προήρχοντο ἀντίοι ἵέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὡς δὲ πορευ-
 ομένων ἔξεκύμαινε τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ἐπιλευπόμενον
 ἥρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἄμα ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες, οἵσι-
 περ τῷ Ἐνυαλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον
 λέγοντες δέ τινες, ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα
 19 ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ
 τόξευμα ἔξικνενθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύ-
 γουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίκων μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ
 "Ἐλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν
 20 τάξει ἔπεσθαι. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ μὲν δὲ
 αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων
 κενὰ ἡνιόχων. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, διίσταντο· ἔστι
 δ' ὅστις καὶ κατελήφθη [ῶσπερ ἐν ἵπποδρόμῳ] ἐκπλα-
 γεῖς· καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν ἔφασαν,
 οὐδὲ ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν
 οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις
 21 ἐλέγετο. Κύρος δ' ὄρῶν τοὺς "Ἐλληνας νικῶντας τὸ
 καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνού-
 μενος ἥδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδὲ ὡς
 ἔξηχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν
 σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἔξακοσίων ἵππεων τάξιν ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὅ, τι
 ποιήσει βασιλεύειν. καὶ γὰρ ἥδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι
 22 τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν
 βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἥγοῦνται,
 νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι, ἦν γὰρ ἡ
 σχῆντος αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρή-
 ζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἀν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸ στράτευμα.
 23 καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς
 ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμαχετοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῖς
 τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.

ενθα δὴ Κῦρος δείσας μὴ ὅπισθεν γενομενος κατακόψῃ 24 τὸ Ἐλληνικὸν ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἔξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται 26 καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἔξακοσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὄρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν, σχεδὸν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὧν καθορᾶ 28 βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στῖφος· καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἡνέσχετο, ἀλλ' εἰπών, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὄρῶ, ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παλει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, ὡς φησὶ Κτησίας ὁ ἱατρός, καὶ ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι. παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλ-27 τῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὄφθαλμὸν βιαλῶς· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπέρ ἐκατέρου, ὁπόσοι μὲν τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα ἀπέθινησκον Κτησίας λέγει· παρ' ἐκείνῳ γάρ ἦν· Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐκείνοι ἐπ' αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν 28 σκηπτούχων θεράπων λέγεται, ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα εἶδε Κύρου, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑππου περιπεσεῖν αὐτῷ. καὶ οἱ μέν φασὶ βασιλέα κελεῦσαί τινα ἐπισφάξαι 29 αὐτὸν Κύρῳ, οἱ δ' ἑαυτὸν ἐπισφάξασθαι σπασάμενον τὸν ἀκινάκην· εἰχε γάρ χρυσοῦν, καὶ στρεπτὸν δὲ ἐφόρει καὶ ψέλια καὶ τάλλα ὥσπερ οἱ ἄριστοι Περσῶν· ἐτετίμητο γάρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὔνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

Κῦρος μὲν οὖν οὗτος ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὧν Περ- 9 σῶν τῶν μετὰ Κύρου τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος, ὡς παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογεῖται τῶν Κύρου δοκούντων ἐν πείρᾳ γενέσθαι. πρῶτου μὲν γάρ ἔτι παῖς ὡν, δτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισί, πάντων πάντα

3 κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περ-
 σῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται· ἔνθα
 πολλὴν μὲν σωφροσύνην καταμάθοι ἄν τις, αἰσχρὸν δ'
 4 οὐδὲν οὕτ' ἀκοῦσαι οὕτ' ἵδεν ἔστι. Θεῶνται δ' οἱ παῖδες
 καὶ τοὺς τιμωμένους ὑπὸ βασιλέως καὶ ἀκούονται, καὶ
 ἄλλους ἀτιμαζομένους· ὥστε εὐθὺς παῖδες ὄντες μαν-
 5 θάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. ἔνθα Κύρος αἰδη-
 μονέστατος μὲν πρῶτον τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν ἐδόκει εἶναι,
 τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις καὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ὑποδεεστέρων
 μᾶλλον πείθεσθαι, ἔπειτα δὲ φιλιππότατος καὶ τοῖς
 ἵπποις ἄριστα χρῆσθαι· ἔκρινον δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν εἰς
 τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλο-
 6 μαθέστατον εἶναι καὶ μελετηρότατον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῇ
 ἡλικιᾳ ἔπρεπε, καὶ φιλοθηρότατος ἦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ θη-
 ρία μέντοι φιλοκινδυνότατος. καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ ἐπι-
 φερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν κατεσπάσθη
 ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἔπαθεν, ὃν καὶ τὰς ὡτειλὰς
 φανέρας εἶχε, τέλος δὲ κατέκανε· καὶ τὸν πρῶτον μέν-
 7 τοι βοηθήσαντα πολλοῖς μακαριστὸν ἐποίησεν. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λιδίας τε
 καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς
 δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη, οἰς καθήκει εἰς Καστωλοῦ
 πεδίον ἀθροίζεσθαι, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπέδειξεν αὐτὸν ὅτι
 περὶ πλείστου ποιοῦτο, εἰ τῷ σπείσαιτο καὶ εἰ τῷ συν-
 8 θοῖτο καὶ εἰ τῷ ὑπόσχοιτό τι, μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι. καὶ
 γὰρ οὖν ἐπίστενον μὲν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις ἐπιτρεπόμεναι,
 ἐπίστενον δ' οἱ ἄνδρες· καὶ εἰ τις πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπει-
 σαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστενε μηδὲν ἄν παρὰ τὰς σπουδὰς
 9 παθεῖν. τοιγαροῦν ἐπεὶ Τισσαφέρει ἐπολέμησε, πᾶσας
 αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι Κύρου εἶλοντο ἀντὶ Τισσαφέρινος
 πλὴν Μιλησίων· οὗτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἦθελε τοὺς φεύ-
 10 γοντας προέσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ
 ἐπεδείκνυτο καὶ ἐλεγεν, ὅτι οὐκ ἄν ποτε προοῦτο, ἐπεὶ
 ἄπαξ φίλος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο, οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι μὲν μείους

γένοιντο, ἔτι δὲ κάκιον πράξειαν. φανερὸς δ' ἦν καὶ 11
 εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἡ κακὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτὸν, νικᾶν πειρώ-
 μενος· καὶ εὐχὴν δέ τινες αὐτοῦ ἔξεφερον, ὡς εὔχοιτο
 τοσοῦτον χρόνον ζῆν, ἔστε νικώη καὶ τοὺς εὖ καὶ τοὺς
 κακῶς ποιοῦντας ἀλεξόμενος. καὶ γὰρ οὖν πλεῖστοι 12
 δὴ αὐτῷ ἐνὶ γε ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἐπεθύμησαν καὶ
 χρήματα καὶ πόλεις καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώματα προέσθαι.
 οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἄν τις εἴποι, ὡς τοὺς κακούργους 13
 καὶ ἀδίκους εἴα καταγέλλαν, ἀλλ' ἀφειδέστατα πάντων
 ἐτιμωρεῦντο. πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἴδειν παρὰ τὰς στειβο-
 μένας ὄδοις καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στε-
 οομένους ἀνθρώπους· ὥστ' ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο 14
 καὶ "Ελληνι καὶ βαρβάρῳ μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι ἀδεῶς πο-
 ρεύεσθαι ὅποι τις ἥθελεν, ἔχοντι δ, τι προχωροίη.
 τοὺς γε μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ὡμολόγητο δια- 15
 φερόντως τιμᾶν. καὶ πρῶτου μὲν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος
 πρὸς Πισίδας καὶ Μυσούς· στρατευόμενος οὖν καὶ
 αὐτὸς εἰς ταύτας τὰς χώρας οὓς ἔώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυ-
 νεύειν, τούτους καὶ ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἡς κατεστρέφετο 16
 χώρας, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἄλλη δώροις ἐτίμα· ὥστε φαί-
 νεσθαι τοὺς μὲν ἀγαθοὺς εὐδαιμονεστάτους, τοὺς δὲ 17
 κακοὺς δούλους τούτων ἀξιοῦν είναι. τουγαροῦν πολλὴ
 ἦν ἀφθονία αὐτῷ τῶν θελόντων κινδυνεύειν, ὅπου τις
 οἴοιτο Κύρου αἰσθήσεσθαι. εἴς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην εἰ 18
 τις αὐτῷ φανερὸς γένοιτο ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος,
 περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρους ποιεῖν
 τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου φιλοκερδούντων. καὶ γὰρ οὖν ἄλλα 19
 τε πολλὰ δικαίως αὐτῷ διεχειρίζετο καὶ στρατεύματι
 ἀληθινῷ ἔχρήσατο. καὶ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ
 οὐ χρημάτων ἔνεκα πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐπλευσαν, ἀλλ' ἐπει
 ἔγνωσαν κερδαλεώτερον είναι Κύρῳ καλῶς πειθαργεῖν
 ἢ τὸ κατὰ μῆνα κέρδος. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ τις γέ τι αὐτῷ 20
 προστάξειντι καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, οὐδενὶ πώποτε ἀχά-
 ριστον εἴασε τὴν προθυμίαν. τουγαροῦν κράτιστοι δὴ

ὑπηρέται παντὸς ἔργου Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι
 19 εἰ δέ τινα ὁρῷ δεινὸν ὅντα οἰκουόμον ἐκ τοῦ δικαίον
 καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἡς ἄρχοι χώρας καὶ προσόδους
 ποιοῦντα, οὐδένα ἀν πώποτε ἀφέιλετο, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ πλειστὸν
 προσεδίδου· ὥστε καὶ ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως
 ἐκτῶντο καὶ δὲ ἐπέπατο αὐτὶς ἡκιστα Κύρον ἔκρυπτεν·
 οὐ γὰρ φθονῶν τοῖς φανερῶς πλούτοῦσιν ἐφαίνετο,
 ἀλλὰ πειρώμενος χρῆσθαι τοῖς τῶν ἀποκρυπτομένων
 20 χρήμασι. φίλους γε μὴν δσους ποιήσαιτο καὶ εὔνους
 γνοίη ὅντας καὶ ἰκανοὺς κρίνειε συνεργοὺς εἶναι ὅ, τι
 τυγχάνοι βουλόμενος κατεργάζεσθαι, ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς
 21 πάντων κράτιστος δὴ γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν. καὶ γὰρ
 αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οὐπερ αὐτὸς ἔνεκα φίλων φέτο δεῖσθαι,
 ὡς συνεργοὺς ἔχοι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειράτο συνεργὸς τοῖς
 φίλοις κράτιστος εἶναι τούτου ὅτου ἔκαστον αἰσθά-
 22 νοιτο ἐπιθυμοῦντα. δῶρα δὲ πλεῖστα μὲν οἷμαι εἰς
 γε ὃν ἀνὴρ ἐλάμβανε διὰ πολλά· ταῦτα δὲ πάντων
 δὴ μάλιστα τοῖς φίλοις διεδίδου, πρὸς τοὺς τρόπους
 ἔκάστου σκοπῶν καὶ ὅτου μάλιστα ὁρῷ ἔκαστου δεό-
 23 μενον. καὶ δσα τῷ σώματι αὐτοῦ κόσμου πέμποι τις
 ἡ ὡς εἰς πόλεμον ἡ ὡς εἰς καλλωπισμόν, καὶ περὶ
 τούτων λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν, ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἔαυτοῦ σώμα
 οὐκ ἀν δύναιτο τούτοις πᾶσι κοσμηθῆναι, φίλους δὲ
 καλῶς κεκοσμημένους μέγιστον κόσμου ἀνδρὶ νομίζοι.
 24 καὶ τὸ μὲν τὰ μεγάλα νικᾶν τοὺς φίλους εὐ ποιοῦντα
 οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ δυνατώτερος ἦν· τὸ δὲ
 τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι
 χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ ἀγαστὰ εἶναι.
 25 Κύρος γὰρ ἐπειπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις, ὅπύτε
 πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων ὅτι οὕπω δὴ πολλοὺ χρόνου
 τούτου ἡδίουν οἴνῳ ἐπιτύχοι· τοῦτον οὖν σοὶ ἐπεμψε
 καὶ δεῖται σου τήμερον τοῦτον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς μάλιστα
 26 φιλεῖς. πολλάκις δὲ χῆνας ἡμιβρώτους ἐπεμπε καὶ
 ἄρτων ἡμίσεα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέγειν κελεύων

τὸν φέροντα· Τούτοις ἡσθη Κύρος· βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. ὅπου δὲ χιλὸς σπάνιος πάνυ 27 εἴη, αὐτὸς δ' ἐδύνατο παρασκευάσασθαι διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἔχειν ὑπηρέτας καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, διαπέμπων ἐκέλευε τοὺς φίλους τοὺς τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώματα ἄγουσιν ἵπποις ἐμβάλλειν τούτον τὸν χιλόν, ὡς μὴ πεινῶντες τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ φίλους ἄγωσιν. εἰ δὲ δή ποτε 28 πορεύοιτο καὶ πλεῖστοι μέλλοιεν δψεσθαι, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῦτο, ὡς δηλοίη οὖς τιμῇ. ὥστε ἔγωγε ἐξ ὧν ἀκούων οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι οὔτε Ἐλλήνων οὔτε βαρβάρων. τεκμήριον 29 δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε. παρὰ μὲν Κύρου δούλου ὅντος οὐδεὶς ἀπήγει πρὸς βασιλέα, πλὴν Ὁρόντας ἐπεχείρησε· καὶ οὗτος δὴ διν φέτο πιστόν οἱ εἶναι ταχὺ αὐτὸν εὑρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ· παρὰ δὲ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὗτοι μέντοι οἱ μάλιστα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ ὅντες ἀγαθοὶ ἀξιωτέρας ἀν τιμῆς τυγχάνειν ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖ. μεγα δὲ τεκμήριον καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου αὐτῷ γενόμενον, ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ἀγαθὸς καὶ κρίνειν ὄρθως ἐδύνατο τοὺς πιστοὺς καὶ εὔνους καὶ βεβαίους. ἀποθνήσκοντος 31 γὰρ αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ παρ' αὐτὸν φίλοι καὶ συντράπεξοι ἀπέθανον μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου πλὴν Ἀριαίου· οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἴππικοῦ ἄρχων· ὡς δ' ἡσθετο Κύρου πεπτωκότα, ἔφυγεν ἔχων καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν, οὐ ἥγειτο.

'Ενταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ ἡ χεὶρ 10 ἡ δεξιά. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διώκων εἰσπίπτει εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ Αριαίου οὐκέτι ἰστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμόν, ἔνθεν ὥρμηντο· τέτταρες δ' ἐλέγοντο παρασάργαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλά 2

διαρπάζουσι καὶ τὴν Φωκαΐδα τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα
 8 τὴν σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν λεγομένην είναι λαμβάνει. ἡ δὲ
 Μιλησία ἡ νεωτέρα ληφθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα
 ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐ ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς
 σκευοφόροις ὅπλα ἔχοντες, καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες πολλοὺς
 μὲν τῶν ἀρπάζοντων ἀπέκτειναν, οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν
 ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν
 καὶ ἄλλα ὄπόσα ἐντὸς αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρω-
 4 ποι ἐγένοντο πάντα ἔσωσαν. ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλή-
 λων βασιλεύς τε καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια,
 οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς ὡς πάντας νικῶντες,
 5 οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες ὡς ἡδη πάντες νικῶντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 ἥσθιοντο οἱ μὲν Ἑλληνες, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρα-
 τεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἴη, βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἥκουσε
 Τισσαφέρνους, ὅτι οἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς
 καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἰχονται διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὴ
 βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττει,
 ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο Πρόξενον καλέσας πλησια-
 τατος γάρ ἦν, εἰ πέμποιέν τινας ἡ πάντες ἰοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ
 6 στρατόπεδον ἀρήξοντες. ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος
 ἦν προσιών πάλιν, ὡς ἐδόκει, ὅπισθεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἑλ-
 ληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ταύτη προσιόντος
 καὶ δεξόμενοι, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ταύτη μὲν οὐκ ἥγεν, ἢ δὲ
 παρῆλθεν ἔξω τοῦ εὐώνυμου κέρατος, ταύτη καὶ ἀπήγα-
 γεν, ἀναλαβών καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλληνας
 αὐτομολήσαντας καὶ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ.
 ὁ γάρ Τισσαφέρνης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ οὐκ ἔφυγεν,
 ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλληνας
 πελταστάς· διελαίνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, δια-
 στάντες δὲ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἡκόντιζον αὐτούς.
 Ἐπισθέντης δὲ Ἀμφιπολίτης ἥρχε τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ
 5 ἐλέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι. ὁ δὲ οὖν Τισσαφέρνης ὡς
 μεῖνον ἔχων ἀπηλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, εἰς
 δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικόμενος τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκεῖ

συντυγχάνει βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁμοῦ δὴ πάλιν συνταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐωνυμον τῶν Ἐλ- 9 λήνων κέρας, ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἐλληνες, μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας καὶ περιπτύξαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατα- κόψειαν· καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας καὶ ποιήσασθαι ὅπισθεν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐν φῷ δὲ ταῦτα 10 ἐβουλεύοντο καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον μαχούμενος συνήει. ὡς δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἐλ- 11 ληνες ἐγγύς τε ὅντας καὶ παρατεταγμένους, αὐθις παιανίσαντες ἐπήεσαν πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον ἡ τὸ πρόσθεν. οἱ δὲ αὐτὸι βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ’ ἐκ πλέονος ἡ τὸ πρόσθεν ἔφευγον· οἱ δὲ ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι κώμης τινός· ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἔστησαν οἱ Ἐλληνες· ὑπὲρ 12 γὰρ τῆς κώμης γῆλοφος ἦν, ἐφ’ οὐκ ἀνεστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἵππεων ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γνωσκειν. καὶ τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν, ἀετόν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ πέλτης [ἐπὶ ξύλου] ἀνατεταμένουν. ἐπεὶ 13 δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ’ ἐχώρουν οἱ Ἐλληνες, λείπουσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἵππεις· οὐ μὴ ἔτι ἀθρόοι ἀλλ’ ἄλλοι ἄλλοιθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δὲ ὁ λόφος τῶν ἵππεων· τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν. ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβί- 14 βαξεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ’ ὑπὸ αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατιδόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου τί ἔστιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι. καὶ δὲ Λύκιος ἥλασέ τε 15 καὶ ἴδων ἀπαγγέλλει, δτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. σχεδὸν δὲ δτε ταῦτα ἦν καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο. ἐνταῦθα δὲ 16 ἔστησαν οἱ Ἐλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἄμα μὲν ἐθαύμαζον, δτι οὐδαμοῦ Κύρος φαίνοιτο οὐδὲ ἄλλος ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη· οὐ γὰρ ἥδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, ἀλλ’ εἴκαζον ἡ διώκοντα οἰχεσθαι ἡ καταληψύμενόν τι προεληλακέναι· καὶ αὐτὸι ἐβού- 17

λεύοντο, εἰ αὐτοῦ μείναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο ἡ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἔδοξεν οὐν
 αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δόρπηστον ἐπὶ¹⁸ τὰς σκηνάς. ταύτης μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἡ ποτὸν ἦν, καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας, μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, ἀς παρε-
 σκευάσατο Κύρος, ἵνα, εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίη τοῖς "Ἐλλησιν· ἡσαν δ' αὐταὶ τετρακόσιαι, ώς ἐλέγοντο, ἄμαξαι· καὶ ταύτας τότε οι¹⁹ σὺν βασιλεῖ διήρπασαν. ὥστε ἄδειπνοι ἡσαν οἱ πλεῖ-
 στοι τῶν 'Ἐλλήνων· ἡσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι· πρὶν γὰρ δὴ καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οὕτω διεγένοντο.

BOOK II.

- 1 'Ως μὲν οὖν ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ 'Ἐλληνικον, ὅτε ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ ἀνόδῳ ἐπράχθη καὶ ώς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο καὶ ώς Κύρος ἐτελεύτησε καὶ ώς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόντες οἱ "Ἐλληνες ἐκοιμήθησαν οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν καὶ
- 2 Κύρους ζῆν, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτε Κύρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπει σημανοῦντα, ὅ, τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς συσκευα-
 σαμένοις ἀ εἶχον καὶ ἔξοπλισαμένοις προϊέναι εἰς τὸ
- 3 πρόσθεν, ἔως Κύρῳ συμμίξειαν. ἡδη δὲ ἐν ὁρμῇ οὗτων ἄμα ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἡλθε Προκλῆς ὁ Τευθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγονὼς ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμώ. οὗτοι ἐλεγον δτι Κύρος μὲν τέθηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρ-

Θάρων ὅθεν τῇ προτεραίᾳ ὥρμηντο, καὶ λέγοις ὅτι ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν περιμελεῖεν ἀν αὐτούς, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἥκειν, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἀπιέναι φαῖη ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας, ὅθενπερ ἥλθε. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ⁴ "Ἐλληνες πυνθανόμενοι βαρέως ἔφερον. Κλέαρχος δὲ τάδε εἶπεν. 'Ἄλλ' ὥφελε μὲν Κύρος ζῆν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τετελεύτηκεν, ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίῳ, ὅτι ἡμεῖς νικῶμέν τε βασιλέα, καὶ, ὡς ὄράτε, οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἡμῖν μάχεται, καὶ εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἥλθετε, ἐπόρευόμεθα ἀν ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ἐπαγγελλόμεθα δὲ Ἀριαίῳ, ἐὰν ἐνθάδε ἔλθῃ, εἰς τὸν Θρόνον τὸν βασιλείου καθιεῖν αὐτόν· τῶν γὰρ μάχην νικώντων καὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ἔστι. ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον τὸν Λάκωνα καὶ Μένωνα τὸν Θετταλόν. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς Μένων ἐβούλετο· ⁵ ἦν γὰρ φίλος καὶ ξένος Ἀριαίου. οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο, ⁶ Κλέαρχος δὲ περιέμενε. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἐπορίζετο σῦτον ὅπως ἐδύνατο ἐκ τῶν ὑποξυγίων, κόπτοιτες τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὅνους· ξύλοις δ' ἐχρώντο, μικρὸν πρειόντες ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οὐδὲ μάχην ἐγένετο, τοῖς τε οἰστοῖς πολλοῖς οὖσι, οὓς ἡνάγκαζον οἱ "Ἐλληνες ἐκβάλλειν τοὺς αὐτομολοῦντας παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ τοῖς γέρροις καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι ταῖς ξυλίναις ταῖς Αἰγυπτίαις· πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ πέλται καὶ ἄμαξαι ἡσαν φέρεσθαι ἔρημοι· οἱ πᾶσι χρώμενοι κρέα ἔψουστες ἥσθιον ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν. καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσαν ἀγορὰν καὶ ἔρχονται παρὰ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι βάρβαροι· ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλήνος εἰς "Ἐλλην, δις ἐτύγχανε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει ὧν καὶ ἐντίμως ἔχων· καὶ γὰρ προσεποιεῖτο ἐπιστήμων εἶναι τῶν ἀμφὶ τάξεις τε καὶ ὀπλομαχίαν. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ ⁷ καλέσαντες τοὺς τῶν 'Ἐλλήνων ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν, ὅτι βασιλεὺς κελεύει τοὺς "Ἐλληνας, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει καὶ Κύρου ἀπέκτονε, παραδόντας τὰ ὅπλα ίόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εύρισκεσθαι ἄν τι δύνωνται

9 ἀγαθὸν. ταῦτα μὲν εἶπον οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες· οἱ δὲ "Ἐλληνες βαρέως μὲν ἡκουσαν, ὅμως δὲ Κλέαρχος τοσοῦτον εἶπεν, ὅτι οὐ τῶν νικώντων εἴη τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι· ἀλλ', ἔφη, ὑμεῖς μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε ὅ, τι κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον ἔχετε· ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα ηὗω. ἐκάλεσε γάρ τις αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὅπως ἔδοι τὰ ἱερὰ ἐξηρημένα·

10 ἔτυχε γὰρ θυόμενος. ἔνθα δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ μὲν ὁ Ἀρκὰς πρεσβύτατος ὡν, δτι πρόσθεν ἀν ἀποθάνοιεν ἡ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίησαν· Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Θηβαῖος, Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ, ἔφη, ὡς Φαλίνε, θαυμάζω, πότερα ὡς κρατῶν βασιλεὺς αἰτεῖ τὰ ὅπλα ἡ ὡς διὰ φιλίαν δῶρα. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς κρατῶν, τί δεῖ αὐτὸν αἰτεῖν καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ἐλθόντα; εἰ δὲ πείσας βούλεται λαβεῖν, λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐὰν αὐτῷ ταῦτα 11 χαρίσωνται. πρὸς ταῦτα Φαλίνος εἶπε, Βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἥγεῖται, ἐπεὶ Κύρου ἀπέκτονε. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ ἔστιν ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; νομίζει δὲ καὶ ὑμᾶς ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι, ἔχων ἐν μέση τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ καὶ ποταμῷ ἐντὸς ἀδιαβάτων καὶ πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἐφ' ὑμᾶς δυνάμενος ἀγαγεῖν, ὅσον οὐδ', εἰ παρέχοι ὑμῖν, δύναισθε ἀν 12 ἀποκτεῖναι. μετὰ τοῦτον Θεόπομπος Ἀθηναῖος εἶπεν, "Ω Φαλίνε, νῦν, ὡς σὺ ὄρμῃς, ἡμῖν οὐδὲν ἔστιν ἀγαθὸν ἄλλο εἰ μὴ ὅπλα καὶ ἀρετή. ὅπλα μὲν οὖν ἔχοντες οἰόμεθα ἀν καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι, παραδόντες δ' ἀν ταῦτα καὶ τῶν σωμάτων στερηθῆναι. μὴ οὖν οἷον τὰ μόνα ἀγαθὰ ἡμῖν δυτα ὑμῖν παραδώσειν, ἄλλα σὺν τούτοις καὶ περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀγαθῶν μαχούμεθα.

13 ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλίνος ἐγέλασε καὶ εἶπεν, Ἀλλὰ φιλοσόφῳ μὲν ἔοικας, ὡς νεανίσκε, καὶ λέγεις οὐκ ἀχάριστα· ἵσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὡν, εἰ οἰει τὴν ὑμετέραι 14 ἀρετὴν περιγενέσθαι ἀν τῆς βασιλέως δυνάμεως. ἄλλους δέ τινας ἔφασαν λέγειν ὑπομαλακιζομένους, ὡς καὶ Κύρῳ πιστοὶ ἐγένοντο καὶ βασιλεῖ ἀν πολλοῦ ἄξιοι

γένοιντο, εἰ βούλοιτο φίλος γενέσθαι· καὶ εἴτε ἄλλο τε θέλοι χρῆσθαι, εἴτ' ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρέψαιντ' ἀν αὐτῷ. ἐν τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ἦκε, 15 καὶ ἡρώτησεν, εἰ ἡδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἰνεν. Φαλίνος δὲ ὑπολαβών εἶπεν, Οὗτοι μέν, ὡς Κλέαρχε, ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει· σὺ δ' ἡμῶν εἰπὲ τί λέγεις. ὁ δ' εἶπεν, Ἐγώ σε, 16 ὡς Φαλίνε, ἀσμενος ἑώρακα, οἵμαι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες· σύ τε γὰρ Ἐλλην εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι ὄντες, ὅσους σὺ ὀρᾶς. ἐν τοιούτοις δὲ ὄντες πράγμασι συμβουλευόμεθά σοι, τί χρὴ ποιεῦν περὶ ὧν λέγεις. σὺ 17 οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβουλευσοντος ἡμῶν ὅ, τι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἄριστον εἶναι, καὶ ὅ σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον ἀναλεγομενον, ὅτι Φαλίνος ποτε πεμφθεὶς παρὰ βασιλέως κελεύσων τοὺς Ἐλληνας τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῦναι ξυμβουλευομένοις ξυνεβούλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε. οἴσθα δέ, ὅτι ἀνάγκη λέγεσθαι ἐν τῇ Ἐλλάδι ἡ ἀν συμβουλεύσης. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα 18 ὑπήγετο, βουλόμενος καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν παρὰ βασιλέως πρεσβεύοντα ξυμβουλεῦσαι μὴ παραδοῦναι τὰ ὅπλα, ὅπως εὐέλπιδες μᾶλλον εἰεν οἱ Ἐλληνες. Φαλίνος δὲ ὑποστρέψας παρὰ τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ εἶπεν, Ἐγώ, εἰ μὲν 19 τῶν μυρίων ἐλπίδων μία τις ὑμῶν ἔστι σωθῆναι πολεμοῦντας βασιλεῖ, συμβουλεύω μὴ παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα· εἰ δέ τοι μηδεμίᾳ σωτηρίᾳ ἔστιν ἐλπὶς ἄκοντος βασιλέως, συμβουλεύω σώζεσθαι ὑμῶν ὅπῃ δυνατόν. Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπεν, Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ 20 σὺ λέγεις· παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε τάδε, ὅτι ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλους εἶναι, πλείονος ἀν ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα ἡ παραδόντες ἄλλῳ, εἰ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἀμεινον ἀν πολεμεῖν ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα ἡ ἄλλῳ παραδόντες. ὁ δὲ Φαλίνος εἶπε, 21 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἀπαγγελοῦμεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῶν εὐπεῖν ἐκέλευσε βασιλεύς, ὅτι μένουσι μὲν αὐτοῦ σπουδαὶ εἴησαν, προϊοῦσι δὲ καὶ ἀπιοῦσι πόλεμος. εἴπατε

ούν καὶ περὶ τούτου, πότερα μενέετε καὶ σπουδαὶ εἰσιν
 22 ἡ ὡς πολέμου ὄντος παρὸν ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ. Κλέαρχος
 δ' ἔλεξεν, Ἀπάγγελλε τοίνυν καὶ περὶ τούτου, ὅτι καὶ
 ἡμῶν ταῦτα δοκεῖ, ἀπέρ καὶ βασιλεῖ. Τί οὖν ταῦτα
 ἔστιν; ἔφη ὁ Φαλίνος. ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος, Ἡν
 μὲν μένωμεν, σπουδαὶ, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προϊοῦσι πόλε-
 23 μος. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἡρώτησε, Σπουδαὶς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγ-
 γελῶ; Κλέαρχος δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο, Σπουδαὶ
 μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ ἡ προϊοῦσι πόλεμος. ὅ, τι
 δὲ ποιήσοι οὐ διεσήμηνε.

2 Φαλίνος μὲν δὴ φέχετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. οἱ δὲ
 παρὰ Ἀριαίου ἥκον, Προκλῆς καὶ Χειρίσοφος· Μένων
 δὲ αὐτοῦ ἔμενε παρὰ Ἀριαίῳ. οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον, ὅτι
 πολλοὺς φαίη Ἀριαῖος εἶναι Πέρσας ἐαυτοῦ βελτίους,
 οὓς οὐκ ἀν ἀνασχέσθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος· ἀλλ' εἰ
 βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἥκειν ἥδη κελεύει τῆς νυκτός·
 2 εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτὸς πρωὶ ἀπιέναι φησίν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος
 εἶπεν, Ἀλλ' οὗτοι χρὴ ποιεῖν· ἐὰν μὲν ἥκωμεν, ὥσπερ
 λέγετε· εἰ δὲ μή, πράττετε ὅποιον ἀν τι ὑμῶν οἴησθε
 μάλιστα συμφέρειν. ὅ, τι δὲ ποιήσοι οὐδὲ τούτοις
 3 εἰπε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἥδη ἥλιον δύνοντος συγκαλέσας
 τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἔλεξε τοιάδε. Ἐμοί,
 ὡς ἄνδρες, θυομένῳ λέναι ἐπὶ βασιλέα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ
 ιερά· καὶ εἰκότως ἄρα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο· ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ
 πυνθάνομαι, ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ βασιλέως ὁ Τύρης
 ποταμός ἔστι ναυσίπορος, διν οὐκ ἀν δυναίμεθα ἄνευ
 πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. οὐ μὲν
 δὴ αὐτοῦ γε μένειν οἴον τε· τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν
 ἔχειν· λέναι δὲ παρὰ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πάνυ καλά
 4 ἡμῶν τὰ ιερὰ ἦν. ὥδε οὖν χρὴ ποιεῖν· ἀπιόντας δει-
 πνεῦν ὅ, τι τις ἔχει· ἐπειδὰν δὲ σημήνῃ τῷ κέρατι ὡς
 ἀναπαύεσθαι, συσκευάζεσθε· ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὸ δεύτερον,
 ἀνατίθεσθε ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποξύγια· ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ ἔπεσθε
 τῷ ἡγουμένῳ, τὰ μὲν ὑποξύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς τοῦ

ποταμοῦ, τὰ δὲ ὅπλα ἔξω. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρα- 5
 τηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγὸὶ ἀπῆλθον καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτω. καὶ τὸ
 λοιπὸν ὁ μὲν ἥρχεν, οἱ δὲ ἐπειθούτο, οὐχ ἐλόμενοι,
 ἀλλὰ ὄρῶντες, ὅτι μόνος ἐφρόνει οὐλα δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα,
 οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπειροὶ ἦσαν. ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἦν 6
 ἥλθον ἐξ Ἐφέσου τῆς Ἰωνίας μέχρι τῆς μάχης, στα-
 θμοὶ τρεῖς καὶ ἐνενήκοντα, παρασάγγαι πέντε καὶ τριά-
 κοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι, στάδιοι πεντήκοντα καὶ ἔξα-
 κισχίλιοι καὶ μύριοι· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς μάχης ἐλέγοντο εἶναι
 εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στάδιοι ἔξήκοντα καὶ τριακόσιοι. ἐν 7
 τεῦθεν, ἐπεὶ σκότος ἐγένετο, Μιλτοκύθης μὲν ὁ Θρᾷξ
 ἔχων τοὺς τε ἵππεας τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ εἰς τετταρά-
 κοντα καὶ τῶν πεζῶν Θρᾳκῶν ὡς τριακοσίους ηύτο-
 μόλησε πρὸς βασιλέα. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῦς ἄλλους 8
 ἥγεντο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, οἱ δ' εἶποντο. καὶ
 ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς τὸν πρῶτον σταθμὸν παρὰ Ἀριαῖον
 καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου στρατιὰν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας· καὶ ἐν
 τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ξυνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λο-
 χαγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρὰ Ἀριαῖον· καὶ ὡμοσαν οἵ
 τε Ἑλληνες καὶ Ἀριαῖος καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ κράτε-
 στοι μήτε προδώσειν ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοί τε ἔσεσθαι·
 οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἥγήσεσθαι ἀδόλως. 9
 ταῦτα δ' ὡμοσαν, σφάξαντες ταῦρον καὶ λύκον καὶ
 κάπρον καὶ κριὸν εἰς ἀσπίδα, οἱ μὲν Ἑλληνες βάπτου-
 τες ξίφος, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι λόγχην. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ 10
 ἐγένετο, εἶπεν ὁ Κλέαρχος, "Ἄγε δή, ὁ Ἀριαῖε, ἐπείπερ
 ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῶν στόλος ἔστι καὶ ἡμῖν, εἰπέ, τίνα γνώμην
 ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας, πότερον ἄπιμεν ἥηθο-
 μεν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ ἐννευηκέναι δοκεῖς ὄδὸν κρείττω. 11
 ὁ δ' εἶπεν, "Ην μὲν ἥθομεν ἀπιόντες παντελῶς ἀν
 ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει γάρ νῦν ἡμῖν οὐδὲν
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἐπτακαλδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν τῶν ἐγγυ-
 τάτω οὐδὲ δεῦρο ἰόντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν εἴχομεν
 λαμβάνειν· εἴθα δέ τι ἦν, ἡμεῖς διαπορευόμενοι κατε-

δαπανήσαμεν. νῦν δ' ἐπινοοῦμεν πορεύεσθαι μακρο-
 12 τέραν μέν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν. πορευ-
 τέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ως ἀν δυνώμεθα
 μακροτάτους, ἵνα ώς πλεῖστον ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ
 Βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος· ἦν γάρ ἄπαξ δύο ἡ τριῶν
 ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασι-
 λεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. ὀλίγῳ μὲν γὰρ στρατεύματι
 οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι· πολὺν δ' ἔχων στόλον οὐ
 δυνήσεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι. ἵσως δὲ καὶ τῶν
 ἐπιτηδείων σπανιεῖν. ταύτην, ἔφη, τὴν γνώμην ἔχω
 ἔγωγε.

13 'Ην δὲ αὕτη ἡ στρατηγία οὐδὲν ἄλλο δυναμένη ἡ
 ἀποδρᾶναι ἡ ἀποφυγῆν· ἡ δὲ τύχη ἐστρατήγησε κάλ-
 λιον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ
 ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι
 εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαθυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ
 14 ἐψεύσθησαν. ἔτι δὲ ἀμφὶ δεῖλην ἔδοξαν πολεμίους
 ὁρᾶν ἵππέας· καὶ τῶν τε Ἐλλήνων οὐ μὴ ἔτυχον ἐν
 ταῖς τάξεσιν ὅντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον, καὶ Ἀριαῖος,
 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος, διότι ἐτέτρωτο,
 15 καταβάς ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. ἐν φ' δὲ ὠπλί-
 ζοντο ἥκουν λέγοντες οἱ προπεμφθέντες σκοποί, ὅτι οὐχ
 ἵππεῖς εἰσιν ἀλλ' ὑποζύγια νέμοιντο. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνω-
 σαν πάντες, ὅτι ἐγγύς που ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεύς·
 καὶ γὰρ καὶ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κώμαις οὐ πρόσω.
 16 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἥγεν· ἥδει
 γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἀσίτους
 ὅντας· ἥδη δὲ καὶ ὄψε ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ ἀπέκλινε,
 φυλαττόμενος μὴ δοκοὶ φεύγειν, ἀλλ' εὐθύνωρον ἄγων
 ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δυομένῳ εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας τοὺς
 πρώτους ἔχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἔξ ων διήρπαστο ὑπὸ
 τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν
 17 οἰκιῶν ξύλα. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι ὅμως τρόπῳ τινὶ^ν
 ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, οἱ δὲ ὕστεροι σκοταῖνοι προσιόντες

ώς ἐτύγχανον ἔκαστοι ηὐλίζοντο, καὶ κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους, ὡστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν· ὡστε οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν σκηνωμάτων. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο τῇ ὑστεραὶ¹⁸ ἐγένετο· οὕτε γὰρ ὑποξύγιον ἔτ’ οὐδὲν ἔφάνη οὕτε στρατόπεδον οὕτε καπνὸς οὐδαμοῦ πλησιον. ἔξεπλάγη δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐδῆλωσε δὲ τοῦτο οἱς τῇ ὑστεραὶ¹⁹ ἐπραττε. προϊούστης²⁰ μέντοι τῆς νυκτὸς ταύτης καὶ τοῖς "Ἐλλησι φόβος ἐμπίπτει, καὶ θόρυβος καὶ δοῦπος ἦν, οἷον εἰκὸς φόβου ἐμπεσόντος γύγνεσθαι. Κλέαρχος δὲ Τολμίδην Ἡλείου, τὸν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων παρ’ ἑαυτῷ κήρυκα ἄριστον τῶν τότε, τοῦτον ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κατακηρύξαντα, ὅτι προαγορεύοντιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, δις ἀν τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον εἰς τὰ ὅπλα μηνύσῃ, ὅτι λήψεται μισθὸν τάλαντον ἀργυρίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη, ἔγνωσαν οἱ²¹ στρατιώται, ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἴη καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σῶοι. ἅμα δὲ δρθρῷ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Κλέαρχος εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς "Ἐλληνας ἥπερ είχον ὅτε ἦν ἡ μάχη.

"Ο δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἔξεπλάγη τῇ ἐφόδῳ, τῇδε δῆλον ἦν. τῇ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευε, τότε δὲ ἅμα ἡλιῷ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἐπεμψε περὶ σπουδῶν. οἱ δ’ ἐπεὶ ἡλθον²² πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἔζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπήγγειλον οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος τυχὼν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἐπισκοπῶν εἰπε τοὺς προφύλαξι κελεύειν τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν, ἄχρι ἀν σχολάσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ²³ κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα ὡστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὄρασθαι πάντη φάλαγγα πυκνήν, τῶν δὲ ἀόπλων μηδένα καταφανῆ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ αὐτός τε προῆλθε τούς τε εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἔφρασεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, ἀνηρώτα,

τι βούλοιντο. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον, ὅτι περὶ σπουδῶν ἥκοιεν, ἀνδρες, οἵτινες ἵκανοι ἔσονται τά τε παρὰ βασιλέως τοῖς Ἐλλησιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων 5 βασιλεῖ. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοίνυν αὐτῷ, ὅτι μάχης δεῦ πρῶτον· ἄριστον γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδὲ ὁ τολμήσων περὶ σπουδῶν λέγειν τοῖς Ἐλλησι μὴ πορί- 6 σας ἄριστον. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἄγγελοι ἀπῆλαυ- νον, καὶ ἥκον ταχύ· φασι δῆλον ἦν, ὅτι ἐγγύς ποι βασιλεὺς ἦν ἡ ἄλλος τις, φασι ἐπετέτακτο ταῦτα πρά- τειν. ἔλεγον δέ, ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῦεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ ἥκοιεν ἥγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπουδαὶ γένων- 7 ται, ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ ἡρώτα, εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι σπένδοιτο τοῖς ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιοῦ- σιν, ἡ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔσοντο σπουδαῖ. οἱ δέ, Ἀπα- σιν, ἔφασαν, μέχρι ἀν βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγ- 8 γελθῆ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμενος αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐβούλεύετο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπουδὰς ποιεῖ- σθαι ταχὺ καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐλθεῖν τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια 9 καὶ λαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε, Δοκεῖ μὲν κάμοι ταῦτα· οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω, ἔστ' ἀν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι, μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπουδὰς ποιήσασθαι· οἷμα γε μέντοι, ἔφη, καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις στρατιώταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει καιρὸς εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν, ὅτι σπένδοιτο, 10 καὶ εὐθὺς ἥγεισθαι ἐκέλευε πρὸς τάπιτήδεια. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἥγοῦντο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι ἐπορεύετο τὰς μὲν σπου- δὰς ποιησόμενος, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔχων ἐν τάξει, καὶ αὐτὸς ὡπισθοφυλάκει. καὶ ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὑδατος πλήρεσιν, ὡς μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν ἀνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο διαβάσεις ἐκ τῶν φοι- νίκων, οἱ ἥγαν ἐκπεπτωκότες, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξέκοπτον. 11 καὶ ἐνταῦθι ἦν Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν ὡς ἐπεστάτει, ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο

τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἄν, καὶ ἄμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι μὴ οὐ συσπουδάζειν. καὶ ἐτάχθησαν μὲν πρὸς αὐτοῦ οἱ 12 τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες· ἐπει δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἐώρων σπουδάζοντα, προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος ἔσπευδεν, ὑποπτεύων μὴ 13 ἀεὶ οὕτω πλήρεις εἶναι τὰς τάφρους ὕδατος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρα οὖα τὸ πεδίον ἄρδειν· ἀλλ' ἵνα ἡδη πολλὰ προφαίνοιτο τοῖς "Ἐλλησι δεινὰ εἰς τὴν πορείαν, τούτου ἔνεκα βασιλέα ὑπώπτευεν ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφεύκεναι. πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κώμας, ὅθεν ἀπέ- 14 δειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐνήν δὲ σῖτος πολὺς καὶ οἰνος φοινίκων καὶ δξος ἐψητὸν ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν. αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων, οἵας 15 μὲν ἐν τοῖς "Ἐλλησιν ἔστιν ἵδειν, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπεκειντο, αἱ δὲ τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀποκείμεναι ἡσαν ἀπόλεκτοι, θαυμάσιαι τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος, ἡ δὲ δψις ἡλέκτρου οὐδὲν διέφερε· τὰς δέ τινας ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετέθεσαν. καὶ ἦν καὶ παρὰ πότον ἡδὺ μέν, κεφαλαλγὲς δέ. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοι- 16 νικος πρώτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἐθαύμασαν τό τε εἶδος καὶ τὴν ἴδιότητα τῆς ἡδουης. ἦν δὲ σφόδρα καὶ τούτο κεφαλαλγές. ὁ δὲ φοινιξ, ὅθεν ἔξαιρεθεὶη ὁ ἐγκέφαλος, δῆλος αὐάνετο.

'Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου 17 βασιλέως ἡκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἴποντο. ἐπει δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς οἱ τῶν 'Ἐλλήνων στρατηγοί, ἔλεγε πρώτος Τισσαφέρνης δι' ἐρμηνέως τοιάδε. 'Ἐγώ, ὡ ἄνδρες "Ἐλληνες, γείτων οἰκῶ τῇ 18 Ελλάδι, καὶ ἐπει ὑμᾶς εἶδον εἰς πολλὰ κακὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα ἐμπεπτωκότας, εῦρημα ἐποιησάμην, εἰ πως δυναίην παρὰ βασιλέως αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι

νῦμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. οἴμαι γὰρ ἀν οὐκ ἀχαρίστως
 μοι ἔχειν οὕτε πρὸς νῦμῶν οὕτε πρὸς τῆς πάσης Ἑλ-
 19 λάδος. ταῦτα δὲ γνοὺς ἥτούμην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ,
 ὅτι δικαίως ἀν μοι χαρίζοιτο, ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρον τε ἐπι-
 στρατεύοντα πρώτος ἤγγειλα καὶ βοήθειαν ἔχων ἅμα
 τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικόμην, καὶ μόνος τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλ-
 ληνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ διήλασα καὶ
 συνέμιξα βασιλεῖν ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ στρατοπέδῳ, ἔνθα
 βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε, καὶ τοὺς ἔνν
 Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξα σὺν τοῖσδε τοῖς παροῦσι οὐν
 20 μετ' ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσὶ πιστότατοι. καὶ περὶ μὲν
 τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσασθαι· ἐρέσθαι δέ με
 οὐμᾶς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα, τίνος ἔνεκεν ἐστρατεύσατε ἐπ'
 αὐτόν. καὶ συμβουλεύω οὐμᾶν μετρίως ἀποκρίνασθαι,
 ἵνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον ἥ, ἐάν τι δύνωμαι ἀγαθὸν οὐμᾶν
 21 παρ' αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι. πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες
 οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐβουλεύοντο· καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο, Κλέαρχος
 δ' ἔλεγεν· Ἡμεῖς οὕτε συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολε-
 μήσοντες οὗτ' ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλέα, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς
 προφάσεις Κῦρος εὔρισκεν, ὡς καὶ σὺ εὐ οἰσθα, ἵνα
 οὐμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι καὶ ημᾶς ἐνθάδε
 22 ἀναγάγοι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἥδη αὐτὸν ἐωρῶμεν ἐν δεινῷ
 ὅντα, ἥσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους προδοῦναι
 αὐτόν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρέχοντες ημᾶς αὐτοὺς
 23 εὐ ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν, οὕτε βασιλεῖ ἀντι-
 ποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς οὗτ' ἔστιν ὅτου ἔνεκα βουλούμεθ'
 ἀν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν, οὐδ' αὐτὸν
 ἀποκτεῖναι ἀν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορευούμεθα δ' ἀν οἰκαδε, εἰ
 τις ημᾶς μὴ λυποίη· ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι πειρασόμεθα
 σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι· ἐὰν μέντοι τις ημᾶς καὶ εὐ
 ποιῶν ὑπάρχῃ, καὶ τούτου εἰς γε δύναμιν οὐχ ἡττησό-
 24 μεθα εὐ ποιοῦντες. ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἰπεν· ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ
 Τισταφέρνης ἔφη, Ταῦτα ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ βασιλεῖ καὶ
 οὐμᾶν πάλιν τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου· μέχρι δ' ἀν ἐγὼ ἥκω αἱ

σπουδαὶ μενόντων· ἀγορὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς παρέξομεν. καὶ 25
εἰς μὲν τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἡκεν· ὥσθ' οἱ "Ἐλληνες
ἔφρόντιζον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἡκων ἔλεγεν, ὅτι διαπεπρα-
γμένος ἡκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι αὐτῷ σώζειν τοὺς
"Ἐλληνας, καίπερ πάνυ πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων, ὡς οὐκ
ἄξιον εἴη βασιλεῖ ἀφέναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευσα-
μένους. τέλος δὲ εἶπε, καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν πιστὰ 28
λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν ἡ μὴν φιλίαν παρέξειν ὑμῖν τὴν
χώραν καὶ ἀδόλως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα ἀγορὰν
παρέχοντας· ὅπου δ' ἀν μὴ ἡ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν
ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἔάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὑμᾶς δ' 27
αὐτὸν δεήσει ὁμόσαι ἡ μὴν πορεύεσθαι ὡς διὰ φιλίας
ἀσινῶς σῆτα καὶ ποτὰ λαμβάνοντας, ὅπόταν μὴ ἀγορὰν
παρέχωμεν, ἦν δὲ παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ὡνουμένους ἔξειν
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ὡμοσαν καὶ δεξιὰς 28
ἔδοσαν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς
ἀδελφὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἐλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς
καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισ- 29
σαφέρνης εἶπε, Νῦν μὲν δὴ ἄπειμι ὡς βασιλέα· ἐπει-
δὰν δὲ διαπράξωμαι δὲ δέομαι, ἥξω συσκευασάμενος ὡς
ἀπάξων ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ
τὴν ἐμαντοῦ ἀρχήν.

Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην οὖτε "Ἐλ- 4
ληνες καὶ Ἀριαῖος ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι
ἡμέρας πλείους ἡ εἴκοσιν. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ἀφικνοῦνται
πρὸς Ἀριαῖον καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι
καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκείνῳ Περσῶν τινες, παρεθάρρυνόι
τε καὶ δεξιὰς ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως ἔφερον μὴ μνησικα-
κήσειν βασιλέα αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρατείας
μηδὲ ἄλλου μηδενὸς τῶν παρφχημένων. τοῦτων δὲ 2
γυγνομένων ἔνδηλοι ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἡττον προσ-
έχοντες τοῖς "Ἐλλησι τὸν νοῦν. ὥστε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς τῶν Ἐλλήνων οὐκ ἡρεσκον, ἀλλὰ
προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἔλεγον καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρα-

3 τηγοῖς, Τί μένομεν; ή οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι ἀν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο, ἵνα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἐλλησι φόβος γί ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρατεύειν; καὶ νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα· ἐπὰν δὲ πάλιν ἀλισθῇ αὐτῷ ἡ στρατιά, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν.

4 Ἰσως δέ που ἡ ἀποσκάπτει τι ἡ ἀποτειχίζει, ως ἀπορος γί ἡ ὁδός. οὐ γάρ ποτε ἔκών γε βουλήσεται ἡμᾶς ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι, ως ἡμεῖς τοσοὶδε ὄντες ἐνικῶμεν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ καὶ

5 καταγέλασαντες ἀπῆλθομεν. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τοῖς ταῦτα λέγουσιν, Ἐγὼ ἐνθυμοῦμαι μὲν καὶ ταῦτα πάντα· ἐννοῶ δ' ὅτι, εἰ νῦν ἀπιμεν, δόξομεν ἐπὶ πολέμῳ ἀπιέναι καὶ παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖν. ἐπειτα πρῶτον μὲν ἀγορὰν οὐδεὶς παρέξει ἡμῖν οὐδὲ δθεν ἐπιστιούμεθα· αὐθις δὲ ὁ ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται· καὶ ἄμα ταῦτα ποιούντων ἡμῶν εὐθὺς Ἀριαῖος ἀφεστήξει· ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρό-

6 σθεν ὄντες πολέμοις ἡμῖν ἔσονται. ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μέν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν ἔστι διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα· τὸν δ' οὖν Εὐφράτην οἴδαμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον διαβῆναι κωλύοντων πολεμίων. οὐ μὲν δή, ἀν μάχεσθαι γε δέη, ἵππεῖς εἰσιν ἡμῖν ξύμμαχοι, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἵππεῖς εἰσιν οἱ πλείστοι καὶ πλείστου ἄξιοι· ὥστε νικῶντες μὲν τίνα ἀν ἀποκτείναιμεν; ἡττωμένων δὲ οὐδένα οἴόν

7 τε σωθῆναι. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν βασιλέα, φοιτῶ πολλὰ ἔστι τὰ σύμμαχα, εἴπερ προθυμεῖται ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ οἶδα δ, τι δεῖ αὐτὸν ὀμόσαι καὶ δεξιὰν δοῦναι καὶ θεοὺς ἐπιορκῆσαι καὶ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πιστὰ ἀπιστα ποιῆσαι Ἐλλησί τε καὶ βαρβάροις. τοιαῦτα πολλὰ ἔλεγεν.

8 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἥκε Τισσαφέριης ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν ως εἰς οἰκου ἀπιών καὶ Ὁρόντας τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν· ἥγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ

γάμῳ. ἐντεῦθεν θὲ ηδη Τισσαφέρνους ἡγουμένου καὶ 9
 ἀγορὰν παρέχοντος ἐπορεύοντο· ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ
 Αριαῖος τὸ Κύρου βαρβαρικὸν ἔχων στράτευμα ἀμα
 Τισσαφέρνει καὶ Ὁρόντα καὶ ξυνεστρατοπεδεύετο σὺν
 ἐκείνοις. οἱ δὲ "Ελληνες ὑφορῶντες τούτους αὐτὸλ ἐφ' 10
 ἑαυτῶν ἔχώρουν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο
 δὲ ἐκάστοτε ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλων παρασάγγην καὶ
 μείον· ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφότεροι ὥσπερ πολεμίους
 ἀλλήλους, καὶ εὐθὺς τοῦτο ὑποφέλαιν παρεῖχεν. ἐνίστε 11
 δὲ καὶ ξυλιξόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ καὶ χόρτον καὶ ἄλλα
 τοιαῦτα ξυλλέγοντες πληρὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλους· ὥστε
 καὶ τοῦτο ἔχθραν παρεῖχε. διελθόντες δὲ τρεῖς στα- 12
 θμοὺς ἀφίκοντο πρὸς τὸ Μηδίας καλούμενον τεῖχος,
 καὶ παρῆλθον εἰσω αὐτοῦ. ήν δὲ ὡκοδομημένον πλίν-
 θοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις, εὔρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν,
 ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρ-
 σαγγῶν· ἀπέχει δὲ Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολύ. ἐντεῦθεν 13
 δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ·
 καὶ διέβησαν διώρυχας δύο, τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ γεφύρας,
 τὴν δ' ἔξενυμένην πλοίοις ἐπτά· αὗται δ' ἡσαν ἀπὸ
 τοῦ Τήγρητος ποταμοῦ· κατετέμηντο δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν
 καὶ τάφροι ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν, αἱ μὲν πρώται μεγά-
 λαι, ἐπειτα δ' ἐλάττους· τέλος δὲ καὶ μικροὶ ὄχετοι,
 ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐπὶ τὰς μελίνας· καὶ ἀφικνοῦν-
 ται ἐπὶ τὸν Τήγρητα ποταμόν· πρὸς φόροις ήν με-
 γάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος, γῇ δύνομα Σιττάκη, ἀπέχουσα
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ σταδίους πεντεκαΐδεκα. οἱ μὲν οὖν "Ελ- 14
 ληνες παρ' αὐτὴν ἐσκήνησαν ἐγγὺς παραδείσου μεγάλου
 καὶ καλοῦ καὶ δασέος παντοίων δένδρων, οἱ δὲ βάρ-
 βαροὶ διαβεβηκότες τὸν Τήγρητα· οὐ μέντοι καταφα-
 νεῖς ἡσαν. μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῦπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ 15
 δύντες πρὸ τῶν ὅπλων Πρόξενος καὶ Εινοφῶν· καὶ
 προσελθὼν ἄνθρωπός τις ἡρώτησε τοὺς προφύλακας,
 ποὺ ἦδοι Πρόξενον ἡ Κλέαρχον· Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ

έζήτει, καὶ ταῦτα παρ' Ἀριαίου ὡν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου.
 16 ἐπεὶ δὲ Πρόξενος εἰπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἴμι διν ζητεῖς, εἰπεν
 ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε. Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτάο-
 ζος, πιστοὶ δύτες Κύρῳ καὶ ὑμῶν εὑνοι, καὶ κελεύοντες
 φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῶν ἐπίθωνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρ-
 βαροι· ἔστι δὲ στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παρα-
 17 δείσω. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ Τύγρητος ποταμοῦ
 πέμψαι κελεύοντες φυλακήν, ὡς διανοεῖται αὐτὴν λῦσαι
 Τισσαφέρνης τῆς νυκτός, ἐὰν δύνηται, ὡς μὴ διαβῆτε,
 ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ ἀποληφθῆτε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώ-
 18 ρυχος. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν
 Κλέαρχον καὶ φράζουσιν ἀ λέγει. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος
 19 ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο. νεανίσκος
 δέ τις τῶν παρόντων ἐννοήσας εἰπεν, ὡς οὐκ ἀκόλουθα
 εἴη τό τε ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ λύσειν τὴν γέφυραν. δῆλον
 γάρ ὅτε ἐπιτιθεμένους ἡ νικᾶν δεήσει ἡ ήττασθαι.
 ἐὰν μὲν οὖν νικῶσι, τί δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν;
 οὐδὲ γάρ, ἀν πολλαὶ γέφυραι ὡσιν, ἔχοιμεν ἀν ὅποι
 20 φυγόντες ἡμεῖς σωθῶμεν. ἐὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυ-
 μένης τῆς γεφύρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ὅποι φύγωσιν.
 οὐδὲ μὴν βοηθῆσαι πολλῶν δύτων πέραν οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς
 21 δυνήσεται λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ
 Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ἥρετο τὸν ἄγγελον, πόση τις εἴη
 χώρα ἡ ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ Τύγρητος καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. ὁ δὲ
 εἰπεν, ὅτι πολλὴ καὶ κῶμαι ἔνεισι καὶ πόλεις πολλαὶ
 22 καὶ μεγάλαι. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι
 τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑποπέμψαιεν, ὀκνοῦντες μὴ οἱ Ἐλληνες
 διελόντες τὴν γέφυραν μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐρύματα
 ἔχοντες ἔνθεν μὲν τὸν Τύγρητα, ἔνθεν δὲ τὴν διώρυχα,
 τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας πολλῆς
 καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὖσης καὶ τῶν ἐργασομένων ἐνόντων, εἴτα
 δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφὴ γένοιτο, εἴ τις βούλοιτο βασιλέα
 23 κακῶς ποιεῖν. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνεπαύοντο· ἐπὶ μέντοι
 τὴν γέφυραν ὅμως φυλακὴν ἐπεμψαν· καὶ οὕτε ἐπέθετο

οὐδεὶς οὐδαμόθεν οὔτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἥλθε τῶν πολεμῶν, ὡς οἱ φυλάττοντες ἀπήγγελλον. ἐπειδὴ 21 δ' ἔως ἐγένετο, διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν ἐξευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα καὶ ἐπτὰ ὡς οἰόν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως· ἐξήγγελλον γάρ τινες τῶν παρὰ Τισσαφέρους Ἑλλήνων, ὡς διαβαινόντων μέλλοιεν ἐπιθήσεσθαι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ψευδῆ ἦν· διαβαινόντων μέντοι ὁ Γλοῦς αὐτοῖς ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν, εἰ διαβαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἶδεν, φάγετο ἀπελαύνων.

Ἄπὸ δὲ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτ-25 ταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Φύσκον ποταμόν, τὸ εῦρος πλέθρου· ἐπῆν δὲ γέφυρα. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ὥκεῖτο πόλις μεγάλη, ἥ δονομα Ὡπις· πρὸς ἦν ἀπήντησε τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὁ Κύρον καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου νόθος ἀδελφὸς ἀπὸ Σούσων καὶ Ἐκβατάνων στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἄγων ὡς βοηθήσων βασιλεῖ· καὶ ἐπιστήσας τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα παρερχομένους τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐθεώρει. ὁ δὲ 26 Κλέαρχος ἥγειτο μὲν εἰς δύο, ἐπορεύετο δὲ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε ἐφιστάμενος. ὅσον δὲ [ἀν] χρόνον τὸ ἥγούμενον τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπιστήσειε, τοσοῦτον ἦν ἀνάγκη χρόνου δι' ὅλου τοῦ στρατεύματος γίγνεσθαι τὴν ἐπίστασιν· ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς Ἑλλησι δόξαι πάμπολυ εἶναι, καὶ τὸν Πέρσην ἐκπεπλῆγθαι θεωροῦντα. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ 27 τῆς Μηδίας σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους ἔξ, παρασάγγας τριακούτα, εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδὸς κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. ταύτας Τισσαφέρνης Κύρῳ ἐπεγγελῶν διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐπέτρεψε πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων. ἐνῆν δὲ σῖτος πολὺς καὶ πρόβατα καὶ ἄλλα 28 χρήματα. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρώτῳ σταθμῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πόλις μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαιμῶν δονομα

Καιναί, ἔξ ης οι βάρβαροι διῆγον ἐπὶ σχεδίαις διφθερίναις ἄρτους, τυρούς, οἶνον.

5 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Ζαπάταν ποταμόν, τὸ εὔρος τεττάρων πλέθρων. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναι ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν δὲ ταύταις ὑποψίαι μὲν ἡσαν, φανερὰ δὲ οὐδεμίᾳ ἐφαίνετο ἐπιβούλη. ἔδοξεν οὖν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἔνγγενέσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ εἴ πως δύναιτο παῦσαι τὰς ὑποψίας, πρὶν ἔξ αὐτῶν πόλεμον γενέσθαι· καὶ ἐπεμψέ τινα ἐροῦντα, ὅτι ἔνγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρῆζει.

3 ὁ δὲ ἑτοίμως ἐκέλευεν ἥκειν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔνηλθον, λέγει ὁ Κλέαρχος τάδε. Ἐγώ, ὡς Τισσαφέρνη, οἶδα μὲν ἡμῖν ὄρκους γεγενημένους καὶ δεξιὰς δεδομένας μὴ ἀδικήσειν ἀλλήλους· φυλαττόμενον δὲ σέ τε ὁρῶ ως πολεμίους

4 ἡμᾶς καὶ ἡμεῖς ὄρῶντες ταῦτα ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοπῶν οὐ δύναμαι οὕτε σὲ αἰσθεσθαι πειρώμενον ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν, ἐγώ τε σαφῶς οἶδα, ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε οὐδ' ἐπινοοῦμεν τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, ἔδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν, ὅπως, εἰ δυναίμεθα, ἔξελοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν

5 ἀπιστίαν. καὶ γὰρ οἶδα ἀνθρώπους ἥδη τοὺς μὲν ἐκ διαβολῆς, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἔξ ὑποψίας οἱ φοβηθέντες ἀλλήλους, φθάσαι βουλόμενοι πρὶν παθεῖν, ἐποίησαν ἀνήκεστα κακὰ τοὺς οὕτε μέλλοντας οὔτ' αὖ βουλομένους

6 τοιοῦτον οὐδέν. τὰς οὖν τοιαύτας ἀγνωμοσύνας νομίζων συνουσίας μάλιστα ἀν παύεσθαι, ἥκω καὶ διδάσκειν σε βούλομαι, ως σὺ ἡμῖν οὐκ ὄρθως ἀπιστεῖς.

7 πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον οἱ Θεῶν ἡμᾶς ὄρκοι κωλύουσι πολεμίους εἶναι ἀλλήλοις· ὅστις δὲ τούτων σύνοιδεν αὐτῷ παρημεληκώς, τοῦτον ἐγὼ οὔποτ' ἀν εὐδαιμονίσαιμι. τὸν γὰρ Θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὔτ' ἀπὸ ποίου ἀν τάχους φεύγων τις ἀποφύγοι οὔτ' εἰς ποῖον ἀν σκότος ἀποδραίη οὔθ' ὅπως ἀν εἰς ἔχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίη. πάντη γὰρ πάντα τοῖς Θεοῖς ὑποχα

8 καὶ πανταχῇ πάντων ἵσον οἱ Θεοὶ κρατοῦσι. περὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν Θεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὄρκων οὕτω γιγνώσκω, παρ'

οἵς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα· τῶν δ' ἀνθρωπίνων σὲ ἔγὼ ἐν τῷ παρόντι νομίζω μέγιστου εἶναι ἡμῶν ἀγαθόν. σὺν μὲν γὰρ σὸν πᾶσα μὲν ὁδὸς θεοῦ ποταμὸς διαβατός, τῶν τε ἐπιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορία· ἀνευ δὲ σοῦ πᾶσα μὲν διὰ σκότους ἡ ὁδός· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐπιστάμεθα· πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς δύσποτος, πᾶς δὲ δόχλος φοβερός, φοβερώτατον δ' ἐρημία· μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας ἐστίν. εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ μα-10 νέντες σε κατακτείναιμεν, ἄλλο τι ἀν ἡ τὸν εὐεργέτην κατακτείναντες πρὸς βασιλέα τὸν μέγιστον ἔφεδρον ἀγωνιζοίμεθα; ὅσων δὲ δὴ καὶ οἵων ἀν ἐλπίδων ἐμαυτὸν στερήσαιμι, εἰ σέ τι κακὸν ἐπιχειρήσαιμι ποιεῖν, ταῦτα λέξω. ἔγὼ γὰρ Κύρον ἐπεθύμησά μοι φίλον 11 γενέσθαι, νομίζων τῶν τότε ἰκανώτατον εἶναι εὐ ποιεῖν διν βούλοιτο· σὲ δὲ νῦν ὄρῳ τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώραν ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζοντα, τὴν δὲ βασιλέως δύναμιν, ἡ Κύρος πολεμίᾳ ἐχρῆτο, σὸν ταύτην ξύμμαχον οὖσαν· τούτων δὲ τοιούτων 12 δύντων τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι; ἀλλὰ μὴν ἔρῳ γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα, ἐξ ὧν ἔχω ἐλπίδας καὶ σὲ βουλήσεσθαι φίλον ἡμῶν εἶναι· οἶδα μὲν γὰρ ὑμῶν Μυσοὺς λυπηροὺς δύντας, οὓς 13 νομίζω ἀν σὺν τῇ παρούσῃ δυνάμει ταπεινοὺς ὑμῶν παρασχεῖν, οἶδα δὲ καὶ Πισίδας· ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔθνη πολλὰ τοιαῦτα εἶναι, ἢ οἷμαι ἀν παῦσαι ἐνοχλοῦντα ἀεὶ τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ εὐδαιμονίᾳ. Αἴγυπτίους δέ, οἵς μάλιστα ὑμᾶς νῦν γιγνώσκω τεθυμωμένους, οὐχ ὄρῳ ποίᾳ δυνάμει συμμάχῳ χρησάμενοι μᾶλλον ἀν κολάσαισθε τῆς νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ οὕσης. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐν γε 14 τοῖς πέριξ οἰκοῦσι σὺ εἰ μὲν βούλοιό τῷ φίλος εἶναι, ὡς μέγιστος ἀν εἴης, εἰ δέ τίς σε λυποίη, ὡς δεσπότης ἀναστρέφοιο ἔχων ἡμᾶς ὑπηρέτας, οἵ σοι οὐκ ἀν τοῦ μισθοῦ ἔνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετοῦμεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς χάριτος ἡς σωθέντες ὑπὸ σοῦ σὸν ἀν ἔχοιμεν δικαιώσ. ἐμοὶ μὲν 15

δὴ ταῦτα πάντα ἐνθυμουμένῳ οὕτω δοκεῖ θαυμαστὸν εἶναι τὸ σὲ ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖν, ὥστε καὶ ἥδιστ' ἀν ἀκούσαιμι τὸ ὄνομα, τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πεῖσαι λέγων, ὡς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπιβουλεύομεν. Κλέαρχος μὲν οὖν τοσαῦτα εἶπε· Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ὡδε ἀπημείφθη.

16 Ἐλλ' ἥδομαι μέν, ὡς Κλέαρχε, ἀκούων σου φρονίμους λόγους· ταῦτα γάρ γνηνώσκων εἴ τι ἐμὸν κακὸν βουλεύοις, ἅμα ἂν μοι δοκεῖν καὶ σαυτῷ κακόνους εἶναι. ὡς δ' ἀν μάθης, ὅτι οὐδ' ἀν ὑμεῖς δικαίως οὕτε βασιλεὺς 17 λεῖ οὕτ' ἐμὸν ἀπιστοίητε, ἀντάκουσον. εἰ γάρ δμᾶς ἐβουλόμεθα ἀπολέσαι, πότερά σοι δοκοῦμεν ἵππέων πλήθους ἀπορεῦν ἢ πεζῶν ἢ ὀπλίσεως, ἐν ἣ ὑμᾶς μὲν βλάπτειν ἰκανοὶ εἴημεν ἄν, ἀντιπάσχειν δὲ οὐδεὶς κλυνόντις; ἀλλὰ χωρίων ἐπιτηδείων ὑμῖν ἐπιτίθεσθαι ἀπορεῦν ἄν σοι δοκοῦμεν; οὐ τοσαῦτα μὲν πεδία ἡμῖν φίλια δύντα σὺν πολλῷ πόνῳ διαπορεύεσθε, τοσαῦτα δὲ ὅρη ὑμῖν ὄρατε δύτα πορευτέα, ἀ ἡμῖν ἔξεστι προκαταλαβασθιν ἄπορα ὑμῶν παρέχειν, τοσοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶ ποταμοὶ ἐφ' ὧν ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ὀπόσοις ἀν ὑμῶν βουλώμεθα μάχεσθαι; εἰσὶ δ' αὐτῶν οὖς οὐδ' ἀν παντάπασι διαβαλῆτε, εἰ μὴ ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς διαπορεύομεν. 18 εἰ δ' ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ἡττώμεθα, ἀλλὰ τό γέ τοι πῦρ κρείττον τοῦ καρποῦ ἐστιν· διν ἡμεῖς δυναίμεθ' ἀν κατακαύσαντες λιμὸν ὑμῖν ἀντιτάξαι, φῶς ὑμεῖς οὐδ', 20 εἰ πάνυ ἀγαθὸν εἴητε, μάχεσθαι ἀν δύναισθε. πῶς ἀν οὖν ἔχοντες τοσούτους πόρους πρὸς τὸ ὑμῶν πολεμεῖν, καὶ τούτων μηδένα ἡμῖν ἐπικίνδυνον, ἔπειτα ἐκ τούτων πάντων τοῦτον ἀν τὸν τρόπον ἔξελοίμεθα δις μόνος μὲν πρὸς θεῶν ἀσεβῆς, μόνος δὲ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων 21 αἰσχρός; παντάπασι δὲ ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμηχάνων καὶ ἀνάγκη ἔχομένων, καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν, οἵτινες ἔθέλουσι δι' ἐπιορκίας τε πρὸς θεοὺς καὶ ἀπιστίας πρὸς ἀνθρώπους πράττειν τι. οὐχ οὕτως ἡμεῖς, ὡς Κλέαρχε,

εὗτε ἀλόγιστοι οὕτε ἡλίθιοι ἐσμεν. ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ὑμᾶς 22
ἔξδυν ἀπολέσαι οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἥλθαμεν; εὐ ἵσθι διτὶ ὁ
ἔμδος ἔρως τούτου αὔτιος τοῦ τοῖς "Ἐλλησιν ἐμὲ πιστὸν
γενέσθαι, καὶ φέρε Κῦρος ἀνέβη ξενικῷ διὰ μισθοδοσίας
πιστεύων, τούτῳ ἐμὲ καταβῆναι δι' εὐεργεσίας ἵσχυ-
ρόν. ὅσα δέ μοι ὑμεῖς χρήσιμοι ἔσεσθε τὰ μὲν καὶ 23
σὺ εἰπας, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον ἔγὼ οἶδα. τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ¹
τῇ κεφαλῇ τιάραν βασιλεῖ μόνῳ ἔξεστιν ὄρθην ἔχειν,
τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ἵσως ἀν ὑμῶν παρόντων καὶ
ἔτερος εὐπετῶς ἔχοι.

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῆ λέγειν. 24
καὶ εἰπεν, Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, οἵτινες τοιούτων ἡμῖν εἰς φι-
λίαν ὑπαρχόντων πειρῶνται διαβάλλοντες ποιῆσαι
πολεμίους ἡμᾶς ἄξιοί εἰσι τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν; Καὶ 25
ἔγὼ μέν γε, ἔφη ὁ Τισσαφέρης, εἰ βούλεσθέ μοι οὖ τε
στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐλθεῖν, ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ λέξῳ
τοὺς πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγοντας ὡς σὺ ἐμοὶ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ
τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. Ἐγὼ δέ, ἔφη ὁ Κλέαρχος, ἄξω 26
πάντας, καὶ σοὶ αὖ δηλώσω δόθεν ἔγὼ περὶ σοῦ ἀκούω.
ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν λόγων ὁ Τισσαφέρης φιλοφρονού- 27
μενος τότε μὲν μένειν τε ~~οὐκάντα~~ ἐκέλευσε καὶ σύνδει-
πνον ἐποιήσατο. τῇ δὲ ~~οὐτεραίᾳ~~ ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐλθὼν
ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον δῆλός τ' ἦν πάνυ φιλικῶς οἰ-
μενος διακεῖσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ διὰ ἐλεγεν ἐκεῖνος
ἀπήγγελλεν, ἔφη τε χρῆναι ιέναι παρὰ Τισσαφέρην
οὓς ἐκέλευσε, καὶ οὖ ἀν ἐλεγχθώσι διαβάλλοντες τῶν
"Ἐλλήνων, ὡς προδότας αὐτοὺς καὶ κακόνους τοῖς "Ἐλ-
λησιν δυτας τιμωρηθῆναι. ὑπώπτευε δὲ εἶναι τὸν δια- 28
βάλλοντα Μένωνα, εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ συγγεγενημένον
Τισσαφέρνει μετ' Ἀριαίου καὶ στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ καὶ
ἐπιβουλεύοντα, ὅπως τὸ στράτευμα ἅπαν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν
λαβὼν φίλως γέ τισσαφέρνει. ἔβούλετο δὲ καὶ ὁ 29
Κλέαρχος ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν
γνώμην καὶ τοὺς παραλυποῦντας ἐκποδῶν εἶναι. τῶν

δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀντέλεγόν τινες αὐτῷ μὴ ἔναι πάντας τοὺς λοχαγοὺς καὶ στρατηγοὺς μηδὲ πιστεύειν Τισσα-
30 φέρνει. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἵσχυρῶς κατέτεινεν, ἔστε διε-
πράξατο πέντε μὲν στρατηγοὺς ἔναι, εἴκοσι δὲ λοχα-
γούς· συνηκολούθησαν δὲ ὡς εἰς ἀγορὰν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
στρατιωτῶν ὡς διακόσιοι.

31 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἰσω, Πρόξενος Βοιά-
τιος, Μένων Θετταλός, Ἀγίας Ἀρκάς, Κλέαρχος Λά-
κων, Σωκράτης Ἀχαιούς· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ θύραις
32 ἔμενον. οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου οἵ τ' ἔνδον ξυνελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατεκόπησαν.
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἵππεων διὰ τοῦ
πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες φτινοῦνται ἐντυγχάνοιεν "Ελληνι ή δούλῳ
33 ή ἐλευθέρῳ πάντας ἔκτεινον. οἱ δὲ "Ελληνες τὴν τε
ἵππασίαν αὐτῶν ἐθαύμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὄρων-
τες καὶ ὅ, τι ἐποίουν ἡμφεγνόουν, πρὶν Νίκαρχος Ἀρ-
κὰς ἥκε φεύγων τετρωμένος εἰς τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὰ
34 ἔντερα ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχων, καὶ εἰπε πάντα τὰ γεγενη-
μένα. ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ "Ελληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα
πάντες ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτίκα ἥξειν
35 αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ πάντες μὲν οὐκ
(ἥλθον, Ἀριάδος δὲ καὶ Ἀρτάοζος καὶ Μιθριδάτης, οἱ
ἦσαν Κύρῳ πιστότατοι· ὁ δὲ τῶν Ελλήνων ἐρμηνεὺς
ἔφη καὶ τὸν Τισσαφέρνους ἀδελφὸν σὺν αὐτοῖς ὄρᾶν
καὶ γυριώσκειν· ξυνηκολούθουν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Περσῶν
36 τεθωρακισμένοι εἰς τριακοσίους. οὗτοι ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς
ἦσαν, προσελθεῖν ἐκέλευνον εἰ τις εἴη τῶν Ελλήνων ή
στρατηγὸς ή λοχαγός, ἵνα ἀπαγγείλωσι τὰ παρὰ βασι-
37 λέως. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξῆλθον φυλαττόμενοι τῶν Ελλή-
νων στρατηγοὶ μὲν Κλεάνωρ Ὀρχομένιος καὶ Σοφαί-
νετος Στυμφάλιος, ξὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος,
ὅπως μάθοι τὰ περὶ Προξένου· Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐτύγχα-
νει ἀπὸν ἐν κώμῃ τινὶ ξὺν ἄλλοις ἐπισιτιζόμενος.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔστησαν εἰς ἐπήκοον, εἶπεν Ἀριαῖος τάδε. 38
 Κλέαρχος μέν, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἐπιορκῶν τε
 ἐφάνη καὶ τὰς σπουδὰς λύων, ἔχει τὴν δίκην καὶ τέ-
 θυηκε, Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων, ὅτι κατήγγειλαν αὐτοῦ
 τὴν ἐπιθουλήν, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. ὑμᾶς δὲ [ό]
 βασιλεὺς τὰ ὅπλα ἀπαιτεῖ· αὐτοῦ γὰρ εἶναι φησιν,
 ἐπείπερ Κύρου ἡσαν τοῦ ἐκείνου δούλου. πρὸς ταῦτα 39
 ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἔλεγε δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχο-
 μένιος. Ὡς κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων Ἀριαῖε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι,
 ὅσοι ἡτε Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτε
 ἀνθρώπους, οἵτινες ὅμόσαντες ἡμῖν τοὺς αὐτοὺς φίλους
 καὶ ἔχθροὺς νομιεῖν, προδόντες ἡμᾶς σὺν Τισσαφέρνει
 τῷ ἀθεωτάτῳ τε καὶ πανουργοτάτῳ τούς τε ἀνδρας
 αὐτοὺς οἷς ὅμιντε ως ἀπολωλέκατε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 ἡμᾶς προδεδωκότες ξὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἔρχε-
 σθε. ὁ δὲ Ἀριαῖος εἶπε, Κλέαρχος γὰρ πρόσθεν ἐπι- 40
 βουλεύων φανερὸς ἐγένετο Τισσαφέρνει τε καὶ Ὀρόντα,
 καὶ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν τοῖς ξὺν τούτοις. ἐπὶ τούτοις θεο- 41
 φῶν τάδε εἶπε. Κλέαρχος μὲν τοίνυν εἰ παρὰ τοὺς
 ὄρκους ἔλυε τὰς σπουδάς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει· δίκαιον γὰρ
 ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορκοῦντας. Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μέ-
 νων ἐπείπερ εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ὑμέτεροι
 δὲ στρατηγοί, πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο· δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι
 φίλοι γε ὅντες ἀμφοτέροις πειράσονται καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ
 ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα ἔμμβουλεύειν. πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ βαρ- 42
 βαροὶ πολὺν χρόνον διαλεχθέντες ἀλλήλοις ἀπῆλθον
 οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν 6
 ως βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτιμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύ-
 τησαν, εἰς μὲν αὐτῶν Κλέαρχος ὁμολόγουμένως ἐκ
 πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων δόξας γενέσθαι
 ἐνὶρ καὶ πολεμικὸς καὶ φιλοπόλεμος ἐσχάτως. καὶ 2
 γὰρ δὴ ἔως μὲν πόλεμος ἦν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίοις πρὸς
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παρέιενεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο,

πεισας τὴν αὐτοῦ πόλιν ὡς οἱ Θρᾷκες ἀδικοῦσι τοὺς
 "Ελληνας καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο παρὰ τῷ
 ἐφόρων ἔξεπλει ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ὑπὲρ Χερρονήσου
 3 καὶ Περίθου Θρᾳξίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταγνόντες πως οἱ
 ἐφόροι ἥδη ἔξω ὅντος αὐτοῦ ἀποστρέφειν αὐτὸν ἐπει-
 ρῶντο ἔξι Ισθμοῦ, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι πείθεται, ἀλλ' ὥχετο
 4 πλέων εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον. ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἐθανατώθη
 ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Σπάρτη τελῶν ὡς ἀπειθῶν. ἥδη δὲ
 φυγὰς ὡν ἔρχεται πρὸς Κύρον, καὶ ὅποιοις μὲν λόγοις
 ἐπεισεις Κύρον ἄλλῃ γέγραπται, δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κύρος
 5 μυρίους δαρείκοντος· ὃ δὲ λαβὼν οὐκ ἐπὶ ῥᾳθυμίαν ἐτρά-
 πετο, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων συλλέξας στρά-
 τευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξίν, καὶ μάχῃ τε ἐνίκησε καὶ
 ἀπὸ τούτου δὴ ἔφερε καὶ ἡγε τούτους καὶ πολεμῶν
 διεγένετο μέχρι Κύρος ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος· τότε
 6 δὲ ἀπῆλθεν ὡς ξὺν ἐκείνῳ αὖ πολεμήσων. ταῦτα οὖν
 φιλοπολέμου μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς ἔργα εἶναι, ὅστις ἔξὸν
 μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν ἀνευ αἰσχύνης καὶ βλάβης αἴρεῖται
 πολεμεῖν, ἔξὸν δὲ ῥᾳθυμεῖν βούλεται πονεῖν ὥστε
 πολεμεῖν, ἔξὸν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως αἴρεῖται
 πολεμῶν μείονα ταῦτα ποιεῖν· ἐκεῖνος δὲ ὡσπερ εἰς
 παιδικὰ ἡ εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ ἡδονὴν ἥθελε δαπανᾶν εἰς
 7 πόλεμον. οὕτω μὲν φιλοπόλεμος ἦν· πολεμικὸς δὲ
 αὖ ταύτη ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὅτι φιλοκίνδυνός τε ἦν καὶ
 ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ ἐν
 τοῖς δεινοῖς φρόνιμος, ὡς οἱ παρόντες πανταχοῦ πάντες
 8 ὠμολόγουν. καὶ ἀρχικὸς δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι ὡς δυνατὸν
 ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου τρόπου, οἷον κάκεννος εἰχεν. ἵκανὸς
 μὲν γὰρ ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος φροντίζειν ἦν, ὅπως ἔχοι ἡ
 στρατιὰ αὐτῷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ παρασκευάζειν ταῦτα,
 ἵκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παρούσιν, ὡς πειστεον
 9 εἴη Κλεάρχῳ. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς εἶναι·
 καὶ γὰρ ὅραν στυγνὸς ἦν καὶ τῇ φωνῇ τραχύς, ἐκό-
 λαζέ τε ἀεὶ ἴσχυρῶς, καὶ ὁργῇ ἐνίστε, ὡς καὶ αὐτῷ

μεταμέλειν ἔσθι δτε. καὶ γνώμη δ' ἐκόλαξεν· ἀκολάστου γὰρ στρατεύματος οὐδὲν ἡγεῖτο ὅφελος εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν, ώς δέοι τὸν στρατιώντην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλοι ἢ φυλακὰς φυλάξειν ἢ φίλων ἀφέξεσθαι ἢ ἀπροφασίστως οὔναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐν μὲν 11 οὖν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἡθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα καὶ οὐκ ἄλλον ἥροῦντο οἱ στρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὸ στυγνὸν τότε φαιδρὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς προσώποις ἔφασαν φαίνεσθαι καὶ τὸ χαλεπὸν ἐρρωμένον πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὥστε σωτήριον καὶ οὐκέτι χαλεπὸν ἔφανετο· ὅτε δ' ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ γένουντο καὶ ἔξειτη πρὸς 12 ἄλλους ἀρχομένους ἀπιέναι, πολλοὶ αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον· τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ εἶχεν, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὡμός· ὥστε διέκειντο πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται ὥσπερ παῖδες πρὸς διδάσκαλον. καὶ γὰρ οὖν φιλίᾳ μὲν καὶ 13 εύνοιᾳ ἐπομένους οὐδέποτε εἶχεν· οὔτινες δὲ ἢ ὑπὸ πόλεως τεταχμένοι ἢ ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι ἢ ἄλλῃ τινὶ ἀνάγκῃ κατεχόμενοι παρείησαν αὐτῷ, σφόδρα πειθούμενοις ἔχρητο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥρξαντο νικᾶν ξὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς 14 οὐλεμίους, ἥδη μεγάλα ἦν τὰ χρησίμους ποιοῦντα εἰτοὺς ξὺν αὐτῷ στρατιώτας· τό τε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς οὐλεμίους θαρραλέως ἔχειν παρῆν καὶ τὸ τὴν παρ' εκείνου τιμωρίαν φοβεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς εὐτάκτους ἐποίει. τοιοῦτος μὲν δὴ ἄρχων ἦν· ἄρχεσθαι δὲ ὑπὸ ἄλλων οὐ 15 μάλα ἐθέλειν ἐλέγετο. ἦν δὲ ὅτε ἐτελεύτα ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.

Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Βοιώτιος εὐθὺς μὲν μειράκιον ὅν 16 ἐπεθύμει γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ τὰ μεγάλα πράττειν ἵκανός· καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἔδωκε Γοργίᾳ ἀργύριον τῷ Λεοντίνῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένετο ἐκείνῳ, ἵκανός νομίσας ἥδη εἶναι καὶ ἄρχειν καὶ φίλος ὅν τοῖς πρώτοις μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι εὐεργετῶν, ἥλθεν εἰς ταύτας τὰς σὺν Κύρῳ πράξεις· καὶ φέτο κτήσεσθαι ἐκ τούτων ὄνομα

μέγα καὶ δύναμιν μεγάλην καὶ χρήματα πολλά
 18 τοσούτων δ' ἐπιθυμῶν σφόδρα ἔνδηλον αὖ καὶ τούτῳ
 εἶχεν, ὅτι τούτων οὐδὲν ἀν θέλοι κτᾶσθαι μετὰ ἀδι-
 κίας, ἀλλὰ σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ καὶ καλῷ φέτο δεῖν τούτων
 19 τυγχάνειν, ἄνευ δὲ τούτων μή. ἄρχειν δὲ καλῶν μὲν
 καὶ ἀγαθῶν δυνατὸς ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὕτ' αἰδῶ τοῖς
 στρατιώταις ἑαυτοῦ οὔτε φόβου ἵκανὸς ἐμποιῆσαι,
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἥσχύνετο μᾶλλου τοὺς στρατιώτας ἡ οἱ
 ἀρχόμενοι ἐκεῖνον, καὶ φοβούμενος μᾶλλου ἦν φανερὸς
 τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις ἡ οἱ στρατιώται
 20 τὸ ἀπιστεῖν ἐκείνῳ. φέτο δὲ ἀρκεῖν πρὸς τὸ ἀρχικὸν
 εἶναι καὶ δοκεῖν τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν
 δὲ ἀδικοῦντα μὴ ἐπαινεῖν. τοιγαροῦν αὐτῷ οἱ μὲν
 καλοὶ τε κἀγαθοὶ τῶν συνόντων εἴνοι θῆσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀδι-
 κοι ἐπεβούλευον ὡς εὐμεταχειρίστῳ δύντι. ὅτε δὲ ἀπέ-
 θνησκεν ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

21 Μένων δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν μὲν
 πλουτεῖν ἵσχυρῶς, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ ἄρχειν, ὅπως πλείω
 λαμβάνοι, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλειανερδαίνοι·
 φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, τίς
 22 ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη δίκην. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ὡι
 ἐπιθυμοίη συντομωτάτην φέτο ὄδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπι-
 ορκεῖν τε καὶ φεύδεσθαι καὶ ἔξαπατᾶν, τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν
 23 καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ εἶναι. στέρ-
 γων δὲ φανερὸς μὲν ἦν οὐδένα, ὅτῳ δὲ φαίη φίλος
 εἶναι, τούτῳ ἔνδηλος ἐγίγνετο ἐπιθουλεύειν. καὶ πο-
 λεμίου μὲν οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα, τῶν δὲ συνόντων πάντων
 24 ὡς καταγελῶν ἀεὶ διελέγετο. καὶ τοῖς μὲν τῶν πολε-
 μίων κτήμασιν οὐκ ἐπεβούλευε· χαλεπὸν γάρ φέτο
 εἶναι τὰ τῶν φυλαττομένων λαμβάνειν· τὰ δὲ τῶν φί-
 λων μόνος φέτο εἰδέναι ἥστον διν ἀφύλακτα λαμβά-
 25 νειν. καὶ ὅσους μὲν αἰσθάνοιτο ἐπιόρκους καὶ ἀδίκους
 ὡς εὐ ώπλισμένους ἐφοβεῖτο, τοῖς δ' ὄσιοις καὶ ἀλή-
 θειαν ἀσκοῦσιν ὡς ἀνάνδροις ἐπειράτο χρῆσθαι.

ώσπερ δέ τις ἀγάλλεται ἐπὶ θεοσεβείᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ²⁶ καὶ δικαιότητι, οὕτω Μένων ἤγάλλετο τῷ ἔξαπατάν δύνασθαι, τῷ πλάσασθαι ψευδῆ, τῷ φίλους διαγελάν· τὸν δὲ μὴ πανούργον τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων ἀεὶ ἐνόμιζεν εἰναι. καὶ παρ' οἷς μὲν ἐπεχείρει πρωτεύειν φιλίᾳ, διαβάλλων τοὺς πρώτους τούτους φέτο δεῖν κτήσασθαι. τὸ δὲ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιώτας παρέχεσθαι²⁷. ἐκ τοῦ συναδικεῦν αὐτοῖς ἐμπηχανάτο. τιμάσθαι δὲ καὶ θεραπεύεσθαι ἡξίου ἐπιδεικνύμενος, ὅτι πλεῖστα δύναιτο καὶ ἐθέλοι ἀν ἀδικεῖν. εὐεργεσίαν δὲ κατέλεγεν, ὅπότε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίστατο, ὅτι χρώμενος αὐτῷ οὐκ ἀπώλεσεν αὐτόν. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀφανῆ ἔξεστι²⁸ περὶ αὐτοῦ ψεύδεσθαι, ἀ δὲ πάντες ἵσσαι τάδ' ἔστι. παρὰ Ἀριστίππῳ μὲν ἔτι ὠραῖος ὡν στρατηγεῦν διεπράξατο τῶν ξένων, Ἀριαίῳ δὲ βαρβάρῳ ὅντι, ὅτι μειρακίοις καλοῖς ἤδετο, οἰκειότατος ἔτι ὠραῖος ὡν ἐγένετο, αὐτὸς δὲ παιδικὰ εἶχε Θαρύπαν ἀγένειος ὡν γενειῶντα. ἀποθνησκόντων δὲ τῶν συστρατηγῶν, ὅτι²⁹ ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ξὺν Κύρῳ, ταῦτα πεποιηκώς οὐκ ἀπέθανε, μετὰ δὲ τὸν τῶν ἄλλων θάνατον στρατηγῶν τιμωρηθεὶς ὑπὸ βασιλέως ἀπέθανεν, οὐχ ὡσπερ ~~Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ~~ ἀποτιμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλάς, ὃσπερ τάχιστος θάνατος δοκεῖ φύαι, ἀλλὰ ζῶν αἰκισθεὶς ἐνιαυτὸν ως πονηρὸς λέγεται τῆς τελευτῆς τυχεῖν.

'Αγίας δὲ ὁ Ἀρκὰς καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ³⁰ τούτω ἀπεθανέτην. τούτων δὲ οὕθ' ως ἐν πολέμῳ κακῶν οὐδεὶς κατεγέλα οὔτ' εἰς φιλίαν αὐτοὺς ἐμέμφετο. ἥστην δὲ ἄμφω ἄμφι τὰ πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη ἀπὸ γενεᾶς.

BOOK III.

1 "Οσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα, ἐπεὶ Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν, ἐγένετο ἀπιόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισταφέρνῃ ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν
 2 λόγῳ δεδήλωται. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ συνειλημένοι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπολάθεσαν, ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐννοούμενοι μέν, ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν, κύκλῳ δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντη πολλὰ καὶ ἔθνη καὶ πόλεις πολέμιαι ἦσαν, ἀγορὰν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι παρέξειν ἔμελλεν, ἀπεῖχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μεῖνον ἡ μύρια στάδια, ἡγεμὸν δ' οὐδεὶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν, ποταμοὶ δὲ διεῖργον ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἰκαδε ὁδοῦ, προύδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι, μόνοι δὲ καταλειμμένοι ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἵππεα οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἔχοντες, ὥστε εὐδηλον ἦν, ὅτι νικῶντες μὲν οὐδένα ἀν κατακάνοιεν, ἡττηθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν
 3 οὐδεὶς ἀν λειφθείη. ταῦτα ἐννοούμενοι καὶ ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ἑσπέραν σίτου ἐγευσαντο, ὀλίγοι δὲ πῦρ ἀνέκαυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὅπλα πολλοὶ οὐκ ἥλθον ταύτην τὴν νύκτα, ἀνεπαύοντο δὲ ὅπου ἐτύγχανεν ἔκαστος, οὐ δυνάμενοι καθεύδειν ὑπὸ λύπης καὶ πόθου πατρίδων, γονέων, γυναικῶν, πατέρων, οὓς οὕποτ' ἐνόμιζον ἔτι δψεσθαι. οὕτω μὲν δὴ διακείμενοι πάντες ἀνεπαύοντο.
 4 Ἡν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ος οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὁν συνηκολούθει, ἀλλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετεπέμψατο οἰκοθεν ξένος ὁν ἀρχαῖος. ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, οἵον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν, ὁν αὐτὸς ἔφη κρείττα

έαυτῷ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος. ὁ μέντοι Εενοφῶν ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑποπτεύσας μή τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἴη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι, ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κύρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας συμπολεμῆσαι, συμβουλεύει τῷ Εενοφῶντι ἐλθόντα εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀνακοινώσαι τῷ θεῷ περὶ τῆς πορείας. ἐλθὼν δ' ὁ Εενοφῶν ἐπήρετο τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα, τίνι ἀνθεών θύμῳ καὶ εὐχόμενος κάλλιστ' ἀν καὶ ἄριστα ἐλθοι τὴν ὁδόν, ἦν ἐπινοεῖ, καὶ καλῶς πράξας σωθείη. καὶ ἀνεῖλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοῖς οἷς ἔδει θύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἥλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ Σωκράτει. ὁ δ' ἀκούσας γράπταντο αὐτόν, ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἥρωτα, πότερον λῶν εἴη αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἡ μένειτ, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς κρίνας ἵτεον εἶναι τοῦτ' ἐπυνθάνετο, ὅπως ἀν κάλλιστα πορευθείη. ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτως ἥρουν, ταῦτ', ἔφη, χρὴ ποιεῖν, ὅστα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν, ὁ μὲν δὴ Εενοφῶν οὕτω, θυσάμενος οἷς ἀνεῖλεν ὁ θεός, ἔξεπλει καὶ καταλαμβάνει ἐν Σάρδεσι Πρόξενον καὶ Κύρου μέλλοντας ἥδη ὄρμάν τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν, καὶ συνεστάθη Κύρῳ. προθυμουμένου δὲ τοῦ Προξένου καὶ ὁ Κύρος συμπρούθυμεῖτο μεῖναι αὐτόν. εἰπε δὲ ὅτι, ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα ἡ στρατεία λήξῃ, εὐθὺς ἀποτέμψειν αὐτόν. ἐλέγετο δὲ ὁ στόλος εἶναι εἰς Πισίδας. ἐστρατεύετο μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἔξαπατηθείς, οὐχ ὑπὸ Προξένου· οὐ γάρ γίδει τὴν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ὄρμὴν οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς τῶν Ἑλλήνων πλὴν Κλεάρχου. ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κιλικίαν ἥλθον, σαφὲς πᾶσιν ἥδη ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὅτι ὁ στόλος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ ἀκούτες ὅμως οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν· ὡν εἰς καὶ Εενοφῶν ἦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπορία ἦν, ἐλυπεῖτο μὲν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ οὐκ ἐδύνατο καθεύδειν· μικρὸν δ' ὑπουρούλαχων εἶδεν ὅναρ· ἐδοξεν αὐτῷ βροντῆς γενομένης σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν εἰς

τὴν πατρών οἰκλαν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου λάμπεσθαι πᾶσαν.
 12 περίφοβος δ' εὐθὺς ἀνηγέρθη, καὶ τὸ δναρ πῆ μὲν
 ἔκρινεν ἀγαθόν, ὅτι ἐν πόνοις ὡν καὶ κινδύνοις φῶς
 μέγα ἐκ Διὸς ἰδεῖν ἔδοξε· πῆ δὲ καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο, ὅτι ἀπὸ
 Διὸς μὲν βασιλέως τὸ δναρ ἔδοκει αὐτῷ εἰναι, κύκλῳ
 δὲ ἔδοκει λάμπεσθαι τὸ πῦρ, μὴ οὐ δύναιτο ἐκ τῆς
 χώρας ἔξελθεῖν τῆς βασιλέως, ἀλλ' εἴργοιτο πάντοθεν
 13 ὑπό τινων ἀποριῶν. ὁποῖόν τι μέντοι ἐστὶ τὸ τοιοῦ-
 τον δναρ ἴδεῖν ἔξεστι σκοπεῖν ἐκ τῶν συμβάντων μετὰ
 τὸ δναρ. γίγνεται γὰρ τάδε. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη
 πρῶτον μὲν ἔννοια αὐτῷ ἐμπίπτει, τί κατάκειμαι; ἡ
 δὲ νὺξ προβαίνει· ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἰκὸς τοὺς πολε-
 μίους ἤξειν. εἰ δὲ γενησόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, τι ἐμπο-
 δῶν μὴ οὐχὶ πάντα μὲν τὰ χαλεπώτατα ἐπιδόντας,
 πάντα δὲ τὰ δεινότατα παθόντας ὑβριζομένους ἀπο-
 14 θανεῖν; ὅπως δ' ἀμυνούμεθα οὐδεὶς παρασκευάζεται
 οὐδὲ ἐπιμελεῖται, ἀλλὰ κατακείμεθα ὥσπερ ἔξδυν ἡσυ-
 χλαν ἄγειν. ἐγὼ οὖν τὸν ἐκ πολας πόλεως στρατηγὸν
 προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; ποίαν δ' ἡλικίαν ἐμαυτῷ
 ἐλθεῖν ἀναμένω; οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύτερος ἔσο-
 15 μαι, ἐὰν τήμερον προδῶ ἐμαυτὸν τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐκ
 τούτου ἀνίσταται καὶ συγκαλεῖ τοὺς Προξένου πρῶτου
 λοχαγούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἔλεξεν, Ἐγώ, ὁ ἄνδρες
 λοχαγοί, οὗτε καθεύδειν δύναμαι, ὥσπερ, οἷμαι, οὐδ'
 16 ὑμεῖς, οὗτε κατακείσθαι ἔτι, ὥρων, ἐν οἷοις ἐσμέν. οἱ
 μὲν γὰρ πολέμιοι δῆλοι ὅτι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς
 τὸν πόλεμον ἔξεφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑα-
 τῶν παρεσκευασθαι, ἡμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν ἀντεπιμε-
 17 λεῖται, ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα. καὶ μὴν εἰ
 ὑφησόμεθα καὶ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα, τί οἰόμεθα
 πείσεσθαι; δις καὶ τοῦ ὁμομητρίου καὶ τοῦ ὁμοπατρίου
 ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τεθυηκότος ἡδη ἀποτεμῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν
 καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἀνεσταύρωσεν· ἡμᾶς δέ, οἷς κηδεμῶν
 μὲν οὐδεὶς πάρεστιν, ἐστρατεύσαμεν δὲ ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς

δοῦλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως ποιήσοντες καὶ ἀποκτενοῦντες, εἰ δυναίμεθα, τί ἀν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν; ἀρ' οὐκ ἀν ἐπὶ 18 πᾶν ἔλθοι, ως ἡμᾶς τὰ ἔσχατα αἰκισάμενος πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παράσχοι τοῦ στρατεῦσαί ποτε ἐπ· αὐτόν; ἀλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ἔστε μὲν αἱ σπουδαὶ ἡσαν, 19 οὕποτε ἐπανόμην ἡμᾶς μὲν οἰκτείρων, βασιλέα δὲ καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὅσην μὲν χώραν καὶ οἴαν ἔχοιεν, ως δὲ ἀφθονα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὅσους δὲ θεράποντας, ὅσα δὲ κτήνη, χρυσὸν δέ, ἐσθῆτα δέ· τὰ δ' αὖ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅπότε ἐνθυμοίμην, ὅτι 20 τῶν μὲν ἀγαθῶν πάντων οὐδενὸς ἡμῖν μετείη, εἰ μὴ πριαίμεθα, ὅτου δ' ὡνησόμεθα ἥδειν ἔτι δλήγους ἔχοντας, ἀλλως δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡ ὡνουμένους ὄρκους ἥδη κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς· ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος ἐνίστε τὰς σπουδὰς μᾶλλον ἐφοβούμην ἡ νῦν τὸν πόλεμον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκείνοι ἔλυσαν τὰς σπου-21 δάς, λελύσθαι μοι δοκεῖ καὶ ἡ ἐκείνων ὑβρις καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα ὑποψία. ἐν μέσῳ γάρ ἥδη κεῖται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἀθλα ὅπότεροι ἀν ἡμῶν ἄνδρες ἀμείνονες ὁσιν, ἀγωνοθέται δ' οἱ θεοί εἰσιν, οἱ σὺν ἡμῖν, ως τὸ εἰκός, ἔσονται. οὗτοι μὲν γάρ αὐτοὺς ἐπιωρκήκασιν· ἡμεῖς 22 δὲ πολλὰ ὄρωντες ἀγαθὰ στερρῶς αὐτῶν ἀπειχόμεθα διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὄρκους. ὥστε ἔξεναί μοι δοκεῖ ἵέναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα πολὺ σὺν φρονήματι μείζονι ἡ τούτοις. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν σώματα ἵκανώτερα τούτων 23 καὶ ψύχη καὶ θάλπη καὶ πόνους φέρειν· ἔχομεν δὲ καὶ ψυχὰς σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμείνονας· οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ τρωτοὶ καὶ θνητοὶ μᾶλλον ἡμῶν, ήν οἱ θεοί, ὥσπερ τὸ πρόσθεν, νίκην ἡμῖν διδῶσιν. ἀλλ' ἵσως γάρ καὶ 24 ἄλλοι ταῦτ' ἐνθυμοῦνται, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν παρακαλοῦντας ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἄρξωμεν τοῦ ἔξορμῆσαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν. φάνητε τῶν λοχα-

Transl.

γῶν ἄριστοι καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατηγότερος
 25 κἀγὼ δέ, εἰ μὲν ὑμεῖς ἔθέλετε ἔξορμᾶν ἐπὶ ταῦτα, ἐπε-
 σθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι, εἰ δ' ὑμεῖς τάττετε με ἡγεῖσθαι,
 οὐδὲν προφασίζομαι τὴν ἡλικίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀκμάζειν
 ἥγονται ἐρύκειν ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ τὰ κακά.

26 'Ο μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀκούσαντες
 ταῦτα ἡγεῖσθαι, ἐκέλευνον πάντες, πλὴν Ἀπολλωνίδης
 τις ἦν βοιωτιάζων τῇ φωνῇ· οὗτος δ' εἶπεν, ὅτι φλυα-
 ροίη ὅστις λέγοις ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας/άν τυχεῖν ἡ
 βασιλέα πείσας, εἰ δύναιτο, καὶ ἄμα ἡρχετο λέγειν
 27 τὰς ἀπορίας. ὁ μέντοι Ξενοφῶν μεταξὺ ὑπολαβών
 ἔλεξεν ὡδε. 'Ω θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύ γε οὐδὲ
 ὄρῶν γυγνώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. ἐν ταύτῳ γε
 μέντοι ἡσθα τούτοις, ὅτε βασιλεύς, ἐπει Κύρος ἀπέ-
 θανε, μέγα φρονήσας ἐπὶ τούτῳ πέμπων ἐκέλευε παρα-
 28 διδόναι τὰ ὅπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐ παραδόντες, ἀλλ'
 ἔξωπλισμένοι ἐλθόντες παρεσκηνήσαμεν αὐτῷ, τί οὐκ
 ἐποίησε πρέσβεις πέμπων καὶ σπουδὰς αἰτῶν καὶ
 29 παρέχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἔστε σπουδῶν ἔτυχεν; ἐπεὶ
 δ' αὖ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὥσπερ δὴ σὺ κελεύεις,
 εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς ἄνευ ὅπλων ἥλθον πιστεύσαντες ταῖς
 σπουδαῖς, οὐ νῦ ἐκεῖνοι παιόμενοι, κεντούμενοι, ὑβρι-
 ζόμενοι οὐδὲ ἀποθανεῖν οἱ τλήμονες δύνανται, καὶ μάλι,
 οἴμαι, ἐρῶντες τούτους; ἀ σὺ πάντα εἰδὼς τοὺς μὲν
 ἀμύνεσθαι κελεύοντας φλυαρεῖν φῆς, πειθεῖν δὲ πάλιν
 30 κελεύεις ἵόντας; (έμοὶ δέ, ὡ δυνδρες, δοκεῖ τὸν ἄνθρω-
 πον τοῦτον μήτε προσίσθαι εἰς ταῦτὸ δημῶν αὐτοῖς
 ἀφελομένους τε τὴν λοχαγίαν σκεύη ἀναθέντας ὡς
 τοιούτῳ χρῆσθαι.) οὗτος γάρ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα κατα-
 σχύνει καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὅτι Ἑλλην ὁν τοι-
 31 οὗτος ἔστιν. ἐγτεῦθεν ὑπολαβών Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος
 εἶπεν, 'Αλλὰ τούτῳ γε οὔτε τῆς Βοιωτίας προσήκει
 οὐδὲν οὔτε τῆς Ἑλλάδος παντάπασιν, ἐπει ἐγὼ αὐτὸν
 εἶδον ὥσπερ Λυδὸν ἀμφότερα τὰ ὡτα τετρυπημένον.

καὶ εἶχεν οὕτως. τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ἀπήλασαν· οἱ δὲ 32 ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις ίόντες, ὅπου μὲν στρατηγὸς σῶος εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν, διόπθεν δὲ οἴ-
χοιτο, τὸν ὑποστρατηγόν, ὅπου δ' αὐτὸν λοχαγὸς σῶος εἴη, τὸν λοχαγόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνῆλθον, εἰς τὸ 33 πρόσθεν τῶν ὅπλων ἐκαθέζοντο· καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συν-
ελθόντες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν,
ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, σχεδὸν μέσαι ἡσαν οὐκτες. ἐνταῦθα 34

Ιερώνυμος Ἡλεῖος πρεσβύτατος ὧν τῶν Προξένου λοχαγῶν ἥρχετο λέγειν ὡδε. Ἡμῶν, ὡς ἄνδρες στρα-
τηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ, ὁρῶστε τὰ παρόντα ἔδοξε καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακαλέσαι, ὅπως βουλευσαμεθα εἴ τι δυναμεθα ἀγαθόν. λέξον δ', ἔφη, καὶ σύ, ὡς Ξενοφῶν, ἅπερ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἐκ τούτου λέγει τάδε Ξενοφῶν. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, 35
ὅτι βασιλεὺς καὶ Τισσαφέρνης οὓς μὲν ἐδυνήθησαν συνειλῆφασιν ἡμῶν, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις δῆλον δτι ἐπιβου-
λεύουσιν, ὡς, ἦν δύνωνται, ἀπολέσωσιν. ἡμῖν δέ γε, οἴμαι, πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενωμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἦν δυνώμεθα, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἡμῖν. εὖ τοίνυν ἐπίστασθε, δτι ὑμεῖς τοσοῦτοι ὄντες, 36
ὅσοι οὐν συνεληλύθατε, μέγιστον ἔχετε καιρόν. οἱ γάρ στρατιώται οὐτοι πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσι, καὶ μὲν ὑμᾶς ὁρῶσιν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται, ἦν δὲ ὑμεῖς αὐτοὶ τε παρασκευαξόμενοι φανεροὶ ἦτε ἐπὶ τοὺς πόλεμούς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρακαλήτε, εὖ ιστε δτι ἔψονται ὑμῖν καὶ πειράσονται μιμεῖσθαι. Ισως 37
δέ τοι καὶ δίκαιόν ἔστιν ὑμᾶς διαφέρειν τι τούτων. οὐμεῖς γάρ ἔστε στρατηγοί, οὐμεῖς ταξίαρχοι καὶ λοχα-
γοί, καὶ ὅτε εἰρήνη ἦν, οὐμεῖς καὶ χρήμασι καὶ τιμαῖς τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε· καὶ οὐν τοίνυν, ἐπεὶ πόλεμός
ἔστιν, ἀξιοῦν δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀμείνους τε τοῦ πλή-
θους εἶναι καὶ προβουλεύειν τούτων καὶ προπονεῖν,
ἦν που δέη. καὶ οὐν πρῶτον μὲν οἴομαι ἀν ὑμᾶς 38

μέγα δύνησαι τὸ στράτευμα, εἰ ἐπιμεληθείητε ὅπως
 ἀντὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ὡς τάχιστα στρατηγὸν καὶ
 λοχαγὸν ἀντικατασταθῶσιν. ἀνευ γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐ-
 δέν ἀν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο, ὡς μὲν συν-
 ελόντι εἰπεῖν, οὐδαμοῦ, ἐν δὲ δὴ τοῖς πολεμικοῦς παντά-
 πασιν. ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεῖ, ἡ δὲ ἀταξία
 39 πολλοὺς ἥδη ἀπολώλεκεν. ἐπειδὰν δὲ καταστήσησθε
 τοὺς ἀρχοντας ὅσους δεῖ, ἥν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρα-
 τιώτας συλλέγητε καὶ παραθαρρύνητε, οἷμαι ἀν ὑμᾶς
 40 πάνυ ἐν καιρῷ ποιῆσαι. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἵσως καὶ ὑμεῖς
 αἰσθάνεσθε, ὡς ἀθύμως μὲν ἥλθον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα, ἀθύ-
 μως δὲ πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς· ὥστε οὕτω γ' ἔχόντων οὐκ
 οἶδα ὅ, τι ἀν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς εἴτε νυκτὸς δέοι τι
 41 εἴτε καὶ ἡμέρας. ἥν δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψῃ τὰς γνώμας,
 ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 42 τί ποιήσουσι, πολὺ εὐθυμότεροι ἔσονται. ἐπίστασθε
 γὰρ δή, ὅτι οὔτε πλῆθος ἔστιν οὔτε ἴσχὺς ἡ ἐν τῷ
 πολέμῳ τὰς νίκας ποιοῦσα, ἀλλ' ὅπότεροι ἀν σὺν τοῖς
 θεοῖς ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἐρρωμενέστεροι ἴωσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πο-
 λεμίους, τούτους ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ οἱ ἐναντίοι οὐ δέχον-
 43 ται. ἐντεθύμημαι δ' ἔγωγε, ὡς ἄνδρες, καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι,
 ὅπόσοι μὲν μαστεύουσι ζῆν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἐν τοῖς
 πολεμικοῖς, οὗτοι μὲν κακῶς τε καὶ αἰσχρῶς ὡς ἐπὶ
 τὸ πολὺ ἀποθνήσκουσιν, ὅπόσοι δὲ τὸν μὲν θάνατον
 ἐγνώκασι πᾶσι κοινὸν εἶναι καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἀνθρώποις,
 περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν ἀγωνίζονται, τούτους
 ὅρῳ μᾶλλον πως εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικουμένους καὶ ἔως
 44 ἀν ζώσιν εὐδαιμονέστερον διάγοντας. ἀ καὶ ἡμᾶς δεῖ
 νῦν καταμαθόντας, ἐν τοιούτῳ γὰρ καιρῷ ἔσμεν, αὐ-
 τούς τε ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρα-
 45 καλεῖν. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτοι
 εἶπε Χειρίσοφος, Ἀλλὰ πρόσθεν μέν, ὡς Μενοφῶν, το-
 σοῦτον μόνον σε ἐγίγνωσκον, ὅσον ἥκουν Αθηναῖον
 εἶναι, νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐπαινῷ σε ἐφ' οἷς λέγεις τε καὶ

πράττεις, καὶ βουλούμην ἀν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναι τοιούτους· κοινὸν γάρ ἀν εἴη τὸ ἀγαθόν. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, μὴ 46 μέλλωμεν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἀλλ’ ἀπελθόντες ἡδη αἱρεῦσθε οἱ δεόμενοι ἄρχοντας, καὶ ἐλόμενοι ἡκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἱρεθέντας ἄγετε· ἐπειτ’ ἐκεῖ συγκαλούμεν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. παρέστω δ’ ἡμῖν, ἔφη, καὶ Τολμίδης ὁ κῆρυξ. καὶ ἀμα ταῦτ’ εἰ· 47 πῶν ἀνέστη, ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο, ἀλλὰ περαίνοιτο τὰ δέοντα. ἐκ τούτου ἡρέθησαν ἄρχοντες ἀντὶ μὲν Κλεάρχου Τιμασίων Δαρδανεύς, ἀντὶ δὲ Σωκράτους Ξανθίκλῆς Ἀχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ Ἀγίου Κλεάνωρ Ἀρκάς, ἀντὶ δὲ Μένωνος Φιλήσιος Ἀχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ Προξένου Ξευοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦρηντο, ἡμέρα τε σχεδὸν ὑπέφαινε καὶ εἰς 2 τὸ μέσον ἥκον οἱ ἄρχοντες. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφύλακας καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιώται συνῆλθον, ἀνέστη πρώτον μὲν Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὡδε. ²Ω ἄνδρες στρατιώται, χαλεπὰ μὲν τὰ παρόντα, 2 δόποτε ἄνδρῶν στρατηγῶν τοιούτων στερόμεθα καὶ λοχαγῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν, πρὸς δ’ ἔτι καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαίου, οἱ πρόσθεν σύμμαχοι ὅντες, προδεδώκασιν ἡμᾶς· ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἄνδρας ἀγαθούς 3 τε ἐλθεῖν καὶ μὴ ὑφίεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειρᾶσθαι, ὅπως, ἦν μὲν δυνάμεθα, καλῶς νικῶντες σωζόμεθα· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοὺς πολεμίους. οἴομαι γάρ ἀν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν, οὐα τοὺς ἔχθρούς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν. ἐπὶ τούτῳ Κλεάνωρ Ὁρχομένιος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὡδε. 4 Ἀλλ’ ὄράτε μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν, ὄράτε δὲ τὴν Τισσαφέρνους ἀπιστίαν, δῆτις λέγων ὡς γείτων τε εἴη τῆς Ἐλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἀν ποιήσαιτο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις αὐτὸς ὁμόσας ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δούς, αὐτὸς ἔξαπα-

τήσας συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ οὐδὲ Δία ξένιοις
γῆδέσθη, ἀλλὰ Κλεάρχῳ καὶ ὁμοτράπεξος γενόμενος
αὐτοῖς τούτοις ἔξαπατήσας τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολώλεκεν.

5 Ἀριαῖος δέ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἡθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι,
καὶ ἐδώκαμεν καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ μὴ προδώσειν ἀλ-
λήλους, καὶ οὗτος οὔτε τοὺς θεοὺς δείσας οὔτε Κύρου
τὸν τεθνηκότα αἰδεσθείς, τιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύ-
ρου ζῶντος, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς ἐκείνου ἔχθιστους ἀποστὰς

6 ημᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. ἀλλὰ
τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο· ημᾶς δὲ δεῖ ταῦτα
ὅρωντας μήποτε ἔξαπατηθῆναι ἔτι ὑπὸ τούτων, ἀλλὰ
μαχομένους ὡς ἀν δυνάμεθα κράτιστα τοῦτο, δ, τι ἀν
δοκῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, πάσχειν.

7 Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πό-
λεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα, νομίζων, εἴτε νίκην διδοῖει
οἱ θεοί, τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾶν πρέπειν, εἴτε
τελευτᾶν δέοι, ὅρθως ἔχειν τῶν καλλίστων ἑαυτὸν ἀξιώ-
σαντα ἐν τούτοις τῆς τελευτῆς τυγχάνειν· τοῦ λόγου

8 δὲ ἥρχετο ὡδε. Τὴν μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιορκίαν τε
καὶ ἀπιστίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ
ἡμεῖς, οἶμαι. εἰ μὲν οὖν βουλευόμεθα πάλιν αὐτοῖς διὰ
φιλίας ἴέναι, ἀνάγκη ημᾶς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν ἔχειν, ὅρων-
τας καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, οὐδὲ πίστεως αὐτοῖς ἑαυτοὺς
ἐνεχείρισαν, οία πεπόνθασιν· εἰ μέντοι διανοούμεθα
σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὡν τε πεποιήκαστι δίκην ἐπιθεῖναι
αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἴέναι,
σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλαὶ ημῦν καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ

9 σωτηρίας. τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ πτάρνυταί τις·
ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες μιᾶ ὅρμῇ προσε-
κύνησαν τὸν θεόν, καὶ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε, Δοκεῖ μοι, ὡ
ἄνδρες, ἐπεὶ περὶ σωτηρίας ημῶν λεγόντων, οἰωνὸς τοῦ
Διὸς τοῦ σωτῆρος ἐφάνη, εῦξασθαι τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ
θύσειν σωτήρια ὅπου ἀν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν
ἀφικώμεθα, συνεπεύξασθαι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς

Θύσειν κατὰ δύναμιν. καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτ', ἔφη, ἀνατεινάτῳ τὴν χεῖρα. καὶ ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. ἐκ τούτου εὕξαντο καὶ ἐπαιώνισαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς εἶχεν, ἥρχετο πάλιν ὥδε. Ἐπίγχανον λέγων, ὅτι πολ-10 λαὶ καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες ἡμῶν εἴεν σωτηρίας. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὄρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκαστε καὶ τὰς σπουδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. οὕτω δ' ἐχόντων εἰκὸς τοὺς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐναντίους εἶναι τοὺς θεούς, ἡμῶν δὲ συμμάχους, οἵπερ ἵκανοι εἰσὶ καὶ τοὺς μεγάλους ταχὺ μικροὺς ποιεῦν καὶ τοὺς μικρούς, κανὸν ἐν δεινοῖς ὡσι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς, ὅταν βούλωνται. ἐπειτα δέ, ἀναμνή-11 σω γὰρ ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέρων κινδύνους, ἵνα εἰδῆτε, ὡς ἀγαθοῖς τε ὑμῶν προσήκει εἶναι σώζονταί τε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ ἐκ πάνυ δεινῶν οἱ ἀγαθοί. ἐλθόντων μεν γὰρ Περσῶν καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτοῖς παμπληθεῖ στόλῳ ὡς ἀφανιούντων αὐθίς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὑποστήμαι αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσαντες ἐνίκησαν αὐτούς. καὶ εὐξάμενοι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ὅπο-12 σους ἀν κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων τοσαύτας χιμάρρας καταβύσειν τῇ θεῷ, ἐπεὶ οὐκ εἰχον. ἵκανάς εύρειν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς κατ' ενιαυτον πεντακοσίας θύειν, καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἀποθύουσιν. ἐπειτα ὅτε Εέρεξης ὑστερον ἀγεί-13 ρας τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν ἥλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα, καὶ τότε ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προσγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὃν ἔστι μὲν τεκμήρια ὅρῶν τὰ τρόπαια, μέγιστον δὲ μαρτύριον ἡ ἐλευθερία τῶν πόλεων, ἐν αἷς ὑμεῖς ἐγένεσθε καὶ ἐτράφητε. οὐδενα γαρ ἄνθρωπον δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεούς προσκυνεῖτε. τοιούτων μέν ἔστε προγόνων. οὐ 14 μὲν δὴ τοῦτο γε ἐρῶ, ὡς ὑμεῖς κατασχύνετε αὐτούς. ἀλλ' οὕπω πολλαὶ ἡμέραι ἀφ' οὐ ἀντιταξάμενοι τούτοις τοὺς ἐκείνων ἐκγόνοις πολλαπλασίους ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐνικάτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ περὶ τῆς 15

Κύρου βασιλείας ἄνδρες ἡτε ἀγαθοί· νῦν δ', ὅπότε
 περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας σωτηρίας ὁ ἀγών ἐστι, πολὺ δήπου
 ὑμᾶς προσήκει καὶ ἀμείνονας καὶ προθυμοτέρους εἶναι.
 16 ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ θαρραλεωτέρους νῦν πρέπει εἶναι πρὸς
 τοὺς πολεμίους. τότε μὲν γὰρ ἄπειροι δύντες αὐτῶν
 τό τε πλῆθος ἄμετρον ὄρῶντες ὅμως ἐτολμήσατε σὺν
 τῷ πατρίῳ φρονήματι ἵέναι εἰς αὐτούς· νῦν δὲ ὅπότε
 καὶ πεῖραν ἥδη ἔχετε αὐτῶν, ὅτι θέλουσι καὶ πολλα-
 πλάσιοι δύντες μὴ δέχεσθαι ὑμᾶς, τί ἔτι ὑμῖν προσήκει
 17 τούτους φοβεῖσθαι; μηδὲ μέντοι τοῦτο μεῖνον δόξητε
 ἔχειν, εἰ οἱ Κύρειοι πρόσθεν σὺν ἡμῖν ταπτόμενοι υῦν
 ἀφεστήκασιν. ἔτι γὰρ οὗτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ὑφ-
 ἡμῶν ἡττημένων· ἔφευγον γοῦν πρὸς ἐκείνους κατα-
 ληπόντες ὑμᾶς. τοὺς δὲ θέλουτας φυγῆς ἄρχειν πολὺ¹
 κρείττον σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ταπτομένους ἡ ἐν τῇ ἡμε-
 18 τέρᾳ τάξει ὄρᾶν. εἰ δέ τις αὖ ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ, ὅτι ἡμῖν
 μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἵππεῖς, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρει-
 σιν, ἐνθυμήθητε, ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἡ
 μύριοί εἰσιν ἀνθρώποι· ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἵππου ἐν μάχῃ
 οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὕτε δηχθεὶς οὕτε λακτισθεὶς ἀπέθανεν,
 οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὅ, τι ἀν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις
 19 γίγνηται. οὐκοῦν τῶν γε ἵππεων πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφα-
 λεστέρου ὀχήματός ἐσμεν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππων κρέ-
 μανται, φοβούμενοι οὐχ ἡμᾶς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ
 καταπεσεῖν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ γῆς βεβηκότες πολὺ μὲν
 ἴσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἦν τις προσήγη, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον
 ὅτου ἀν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα. ἐνὶ μόνῳ προέχουσιν
 οἱ ἵππεῖς ἡμᾶς· φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν
 20 ἡ ἡμῖν. εἰ δὲ δὴ τὰς μὲν μάχας θαρρεῖτε, ὅτι δὲ οὐ-
 κέτι ἡμῖν Τισσαφέρνης ἡγήσεται οὐδὲ βασιλεὺς ἀγορὰν
 παρέξει, τοῦτο ἄχθεσθε, σκέψασθε πότερον κρείττον
 Τισσαφέρνην ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν, ὃς ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φα-
 νερός ἐστιν, ἡ οὓς ἀν ἡμεῖς ἄνδρας λαβόντες ἡγεῖσθαι
 κελεύωμεν, οἱ εἰσονται, ὅτι, ἦν τι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτά-

νωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς καὶ σώματα ἀμαρτά-
νουσι. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον ὀνεῖσθαι κρείττον 21
ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἡς οὐτοι παρεῖχον, μικρὰ μέτρα πολλοῦ
ἀργυρίου, μηδὲ τοῦτο ἔτι ἔχοντας, η αὐτοὺς λαμβάνειν,
ἢ περ κρατῶμεν, μέτρῳ χρωμένους, ὅπόσῳ ἀν ἔκαστος
βούληται. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν γυγνώσκετε ὅτι κρείττονα, 22
τοὺς δὲ ποταμοὺς ἄπορον νομίζετε εἶναι καὶ μεγάλως
ἡγεῖσθε ἔξαπατηθῆναι διαβάντες, σκέψασθε, εἰ ἄρα
τοῦτο καὶ μωρότατον πεποιήκασιν οἱ βάρβαροι. πάντες
μὲν γὰρ οἱ ποταμοί, ἡν καὶ πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν ἄποροι
ῶσι, προϊοῦσι πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατὸν γίγνονται οὐδὲ
τὸ γόνυ βρέχοντες. εἰ δὲ μήτ' οἱ ποταμοὶ διήσουσιν, 23
ἡγεμών τε μηδεὶς ἡμῖν φανεῖται, οὐδ' ὡς ἡμῖν γε ἀθυμη-
τέον. ἐπιστάμεθα γὰρ Μυσούς, οὓς οὐκ ἀν ἡμῶν φαί-
μεν βελτίους εἶναι, οὐ βασιλέως ἄκοντος ἐν τῇ βασιλέως
χώρᾳ πολλάς τε καὶ εὐδαιμονας καὶ μεγάλας πόλεις οἰ-
κοῦσιν, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ Πισίδας ὡσαύτως, Λυκάονας δὲ
καὶ αὐτοὶ εἴδομεν ὅτι ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις τὰ ἔρυμνὰ κατα-
λαβόντες τὴν τούτων χώραν καρποῦνται. καὶ ἡμᾶς 24
δ' ἀν ἔφην ἔγωγε χρῆναι μήπω φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε
ώρμημένους, ἀλλὰ κατασκευάζεσθαι ὡς αὐτοῦ που οἰ-
κήσοντας. οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι καὶ Μυσοῖς βασιλεὺς πολ-
λοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας ἀν δοίη, πολλοὺς δ' ἀν ὄμηρους
τοῦ ἀδόλως ἐκπέμψειν, καὶ ὁδοποιήσειέ γ' ἀν αὐτοῖς
καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλοιντο ἀπιέναι. καὶ ἡμῖν
γ' ἀν οἶδ' ὅτι τρὶς ἀσμενος ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἔώρα ἡμᾶς
μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. ἀλλὰ γὰρ δέδοικα, μή, 25
ἀν ἄπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ξῆν καὶ ἐν ἀφθόνοις βιοτεύειν
καὶ Μήδων δὲ καὶ Περσῶν καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυ-
ναιξὶ καὶ παρθένοις ὄμιλεῖν, μή, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι,
ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. δοκεῖ οὖν μοι εἰκὸς καὶ 26
δίκαιον εἶναι πρῶτον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ πρὸς τοὺς
οἰκείους πειρᾶσθαι ἀφικνεῖσθαι καὶ ἐπιδεῖξαι τοῖς
“Ἑλλησιν, ὅτι ἔκόντες πένονται, ἔξον αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν

οίκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμένους πλους σίους ὄραν. ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὡς ἄνδρες, πάντα ταῦτα τάγαθα 27 δῆλον ὅτι τῶν κρατούντων ἐστί. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἀν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. πρῶτον μὲν τούννυν, ἔφη, δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας, ἃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῆ, ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα ὅπη ἀν τῇ στρατιᾷ συμφέρη. ἔπειτα καὶ τὰς σκηνὰς συγκατακαῦσαι. αὐταὶ γάρ αὖ ὅχλον μὲν παρέχουσιν ἄγειν, συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτ' 28 εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων σκευῶν τὰ περιττὰ ἀπαλλάξωμεν, πλὴν ὅσα πολέμου ἔνεκεν ἡ σίτων ἡ ποτῶν ἔχομεν, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστοι μὲν ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὀσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφόρωσι. κρατουμένων μὲν γάρ ἐπίστασθε ὅτι πάντα ἀλλότρια. ἦν δὲ κρατῶμεν, καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους δεῖ 29 σκευοφόρους ἡμετέρους νομίζειν. λοιπόν μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστους νομίζω εἶναι. ὁρᾶτε γάρ καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι οὐ πρόσθεν ἔξενεγκεῖν ἐτόλμησαν πρὸς ἡμᾶς πόλεμον πρὶν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἡμῶν συνέλαβον, νομίζοντες δυτῶν μὲν τῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ ἡμῶν πειθομένων ἴκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ, λαβόντες δὲ τοὺς ἀρχοντας ἀναρχίᾳ ἀν καὶ ἀταξίᾳ 30 ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. δεῖ οὖν πολὺ μὲν τοὺς ἀρχοντας ἐπιμελεστέρους γενέσθαι τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, πολὺ δὲ τοὺς ἀρχομένους εὐτακτοτέρους καὶ πειθομένους μᾶλλον τοὺς ἀρχουσι τῦν ἡ πρόσθεν. ἦν δέ τις ἀπειθῆ, ἦν ψηφίσησθε τὸν ἀεὶ ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα σὺν τῷ ἀρχοντι κολάζειν, οὕτως οἱ πολέμιοι πλεῖστον ἐψευσμένοι ἔσονται. τῆδε γάρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μυρίους δψονται ἀνθ' ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους τοὺς οὐδ' ἐνὶ ἐπιτρέψοντας 31 κακῷ εἶναι. ἀλλὰ γάρ καὶ περαίνειν ἥδη ὥρα. ἵσως γάρ οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτίκα παρέσονται. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἵνα ἔργῳ

περαίνηται. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον ἢ ταύτῃ, τολμάτω
καὶ ὁ ἴδιώτης διδάσκειν πάντες γάρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας
δεόμεθα.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν, Ἐλλοῦ εἰ μέν τινος 33
ἄλλου δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει Εὔνοφῶν, καὶ αὐτίκα
ἔξεσται ποιεῖν· ἀ δὲ νῦν εἴρηκε δοκεῖ μοι ὡς τάχιστα
ψηφίσασθαι ἄριστον εἶναι· καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀν-
τεινάτω τὴν χειρα. ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. ἀναστὰς δὲ 34
πάλιν εἶπε Εὔνοφῶν, Ω ἄνδρες, ἀκούσατε ὡν προσδεῖν
δοκεῖ μοι. δῆλον ὅτι πορεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δεῖ ὅπου ἔξο-
μεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ
πλεῖον εἴκοσι σταδίων ἀπεχούσας· οὐκ ἀν οὐν θαυ- 35
μάζοιμι, εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι, ὥσπερ οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς
μὲν παριόντας διώκουσί τε καὶ δάκνουσιν, ἣν δύνωνται,
τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας φεύγουσιν, εἰ καὶ αὐτὸς ἡμῖν ἀπιοῦ-
σιν ἐπακολουθοῖεν. ἵσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἡμῖν πο- 36
ρεύεσθαι πλαισιον ποιησαμένους τῶν πλευρῶν,
σκευοφόρα καὶ ὁ πολὺς ὄχλος ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ γέ. εἰ
οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη, τίνα χρὴ ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ πλαισίου
καὶ τὰ πρόσθεν κοσμεῖν καὶ τίνας ἐπὶ τῶν πλευρῶν
ἔκατέρων εἶναι, τίνας δὲ ὀπισθοφυλακεῖν, οὐκ ἄν, ὅπότε
οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοιεν, βουλεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι, ἄλλὰ χρώ-
μεθ' ἀν εὐθὺς τοῖς τεταγμένοις. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλος τις 37
βέλτιον ὄρῳ, ἄλλως ἔχέτω· εἰ δὲ μή, Χειρίσοφος μὲν
ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἐστι· τῶν δὲ πλευ-
ρῶν ἔκατέρων δύο τῶν πρεσβυτάτων στρατηγῷ ἐπιμε-
λείσθων· ὀπισθοφυλακῶμεν δὲ ἡμεῖς εἰ νεώτατοι, ἐγώ
τε καὶ Τιμασίων, τὸ νῦν εἶναι. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι 38 —
ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα δέ, τι ἀν ἀεὶ κράτιστον
δοκεῖ εἶναι. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὄρῳ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. ἐπει
δε ωνδεὶς ἀντέλεγεν, εἶπεν, Ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατει-
νάτω τὴν χειρα. ἔδοξε ταῦτα. Νῦν τοίνυν, ἔφη, 39
ἀπιόντας ποιεῖν δεῖ τὰ δεδογμένα. καὶ ὅστις τε ὑμῶν
τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπιθυμεῖ ἰδεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς

είναι· οὐ γάρ ἔστιν ἄλλως τούτου τυχεῖν· ὅστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν· τῶν μὲν γάρ νικώντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἔστι· καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω· τῶν γάρ νικώντων ἔστι καὶ τὰ ἔαντῶν σώζειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν.

3 Τούτων λεχθέντων ἀνέστησαν καὶ ἀπελθόντες κατέκαιον τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ περιττῶν ὅτου μὲν δέοιτό τις μετεδίδοσαν ἄλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίπτουν. ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἡριστοποιούντο. ἀριστοποιουμένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἔρχεται Μιθριδάτης σὺν ἵππεῦσιν ὡς τριάκοντα, καὶ καλεσάμενος
 2 τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἰς ἐπήκοον λέγει ὡδε. Ἐγώ, ὡς ἄνδρες Ἐλληνες, καὶ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε, καὶ νῦν ὑμᾶς εὔνους· καὶ ἐνθάδε εἰμὶ σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ διάγων. εἰ οὖν ὁράῃς ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἀν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας πάντας ἔχων. λέξατε οὖν πρὸς με, τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, ὡς φίλον τε καὶ εὔνουν καὶ βουλόμενον κοινῇ σὺν ὑμῖν
 3 τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι. βουλευομένοις τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔδοξεν ἀποκρίνασθαι τάδε· καὶ ἔλεγε Χειρίσοφος· Ἡμῦν δοκεῖ, εἰ μέν τις ἐὰν ἡμᾶς ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε, διαπορεύεσθαι τὴν χώραν ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα ἀσινέστατα· ἦν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποκωλύη, διαπολεμεῖν τούτῳ
 4 ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα. ἐκ τούτου ἐπειράτο Μιθριδάτης διδάσκειν, ὡς ἄπορον εἴη βασιλέως ἄκοντος σωθῆναι. ἔνθα δὴ ἐγινώσκετο, ὅτι ὑπόπεμπτος εἴη· καὶ γάρ τῶν Τισσαφέρους τις οἰκείων παρηκολούθει
 5 πίστεως ἔνεκα. καὶ ἐκ τούτου ἔδοκει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς βέλτιον είναι δόγμα ποιήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον είναι, ἔστ' ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ εἰεν· διέφθειρον γάρ προσιόντες τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ ἔνα γε λοχαγὸν διέφθειραν Νίκαρχον Ἀρκάδα, καὶ φέρετο ἀπιών υπκτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ὡς εἴκοσι.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀριστήσαντες καὶ διαβαντες τὸν Ζα- 6
 πάταν ποταμὸν ἐπορευοντο τεταγμένοι, τὰ ὑποζύγια
 καὶ τὸν ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ ἔχοντες. οὐ πολὺ δὲ προελη-
 λυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπιφαίνεται πάλιν ὁ Μιθριδάτης ἵπ-
 πέας ἔχων ὡς διακοσίους καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας
 ὡς τετρακοσίους μάλα ἐλαφροὺς καὶ εὐζώνους. καὶ 7
 προσήγει μὲν ὡς φίλος ὧν πρὸς τοὺς "Ἐλληνας, ἐπεὶ
 δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο, ἔξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ
 ἵππεις καὶ πεζοὶ, οἱ δὲ ἐσφενδόνων καὶ ἐτίτρωσκον. οἱ
 δὲ ὀπισθοφύλακες τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐπασχον μὲν κακῶς,
 ἀντεπολούν δ' οὐδέν. οὐδὲ τε γὰρ Κρήτες βραχύτερα τῶν
 Περσῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἄμα ψιλοὶ ὅντες εἰσω τῶν ὅπλων
 κατεκέκλειντο, οὐδὲ τε ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἡκόντιζον
 ἢ ὡς ἔξικνεῦσθαι τῶν σφενδονητῶν. ἐκ τούτου Ξενο- 8
 φῶντι ἔδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι· καὶ ἔδιώκον τῶν τε ὄπλι-
 τῶν καὶ τῶν πελταστῶν οὐ ἔτυχον σὺν αὐτῷ ὀπισθο-
 φυλακούντες· διώκοντες δὲ οὐδένα κατελάμβανον τῶν
 πολεμίων. οὔτε γὰρ ἵππεις ἡσαν τοὺς "Ἐλλησιν οὔτε 9
 οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐκ πολλοῦ φεύγοντας ἔδύναντο
 καταλαμβάνειν ἐν ὀλύγῳ χωρίῳ· πολὺ γὰρ οὐχ οἰόν
 τε ἡν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος διώκειν. οἱ δὲ 10
 βάρβαροι ἵππεις καὶ φεύγοντες ἄμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς
 τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, δπόσον δὲ προ-
 διώξειαν οἱ "Ἐλληνες, τοσοῦτον πάλιν ἐπαναχωρεῖν
 μαχομένους ἔδει. ὥστε τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διῆλθον οὐ 11
 πλέον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἀλλὰ δεῖλης ἀφίκοντο
 εἰς τὰς κώμας. ἐνθα δὴ πάλιν ἀθυμία ἦν. καὶ Χειρί-
 σοφος καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν Ξενοφῶντα
 ἥτιώντο, ὅτι ἔδιώκεν ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος καὶ αὐτοῖς τε
 ἐκτυδύνευε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἔδύνατο
 βλάπτειν. ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὁρθῶς 12
 ἥτιώντο καὶ αὐτὸν τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. ἀλλ'
 ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἡμαγκάσθην διώκειν, ἐπειδὴ ἔώρων ἡμᾶς ἐν
 τῷ μένειν κακῶς μὲν πάσχοντας, ἀντιποιεῖν δὲ οὐ

13 δυναμένους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδιώκομεν, ἀληθῆ, ἔφη, ὑμεῖς λέγετε· κακῶς μὲν γάρ ποιεῖν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδυνάμεθα 14 τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀνεχωροῦμεν δὲ πάνυ χαλεπῶς. τοῦς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις, ὅτι οὐ σὺν πολλῇ ρώμῃ, ἀλλὰ σὺν ὀλίγοις ήλθον, ὥστε βλάψαι μὲν μὴ μεγάλα, δηλῶσαι 15 δὲ ὡν δεόμεθα. νῦν γάρ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι τοξεύονται καὶ σφενδονῶσιν ὅσον οὔτε οἱ Κρῆτες ἀντιτοξεύειν δύνανται οὔτε οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες ἔξικνεῖσθαι. ὅταν δὲ αὐτοὺς διώκωμεν, πολὺ μὲν οὐχ οἰόν τε χωρίου ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος διώκειν, ἐν ὀλίγῳ δὲ οὐδὲ εἰ ταχὺς εἴη πεζὸς πεζὸν ἀν διώκων καταλάβοι ἐκ τόξου 16 ρύματος. ἡμεῖς οὖν εὶ μέλλομεν τούτους εἵργειν ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι βλάπτειν ήμᾶς πορευομένους, σφενδονητῶν τε τὴν ταχίστην δεῖ καὶ ἵππεων. ἀκούω δ' εἰναι ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ήμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὡν τοὺς πολλούς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι σφενδονᾶν, καὶ τὸ βέλος αὐτῶν καὶ 17 διπλάσιον φέρεσθαι τῶν Περσικῶν σφενδονῶν. ἐκεῖναι γάρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἔξικνοῦνται, οἱ δὲ Ῥόδιοι καὶ ταῦς μολυβδίσιν ἐπίστανται χρῆσθαι. οὐν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ μὲν δῶμεν αὐτῶν ἀργύριον, τῷ δὲ ἄλλας πλέκειν ἐθέλοντι ἄλλο ἀργύριον τελῶμεν, καὶ τῷ σφενδονᾶν ἐντεταγμένῳ ἐθέλοντι ἄλλην τινὰ ἀτέλειαν εὑρίσκωμεν, ἵσως 18 τινὲς φανοῦνται ἵκανοι ήμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. ὅρῳ δὲ καὶ ἵππους ὄντας ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι, τοὺς μέν τινας παρέμοι, τοὺς δὲ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ καταλειμμένους, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους αἰχμαλώτους σκευοφοροῦντας. ἀν οὖν τούτους πάντας ἐκλέξαντες σκευοφόρα μὲν ἀντιδῶμεν, τοὺς δὲ ἵππους εἰς ἵππεας κατασκευάσωμεν, ἵσως καὶ οὗτοί τι τοὺς φεύγοντας ἀνιάσουσιν. ἔδοξε ταῦτα καὶ ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς σφενδονῆται μὲν εἰς διακοσίους ἐγένοντο, ἵπποι δὲ καὶ ἵππεις ἐδοκιμάσθησαν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς πεντήκοντα, καὶ σπολάδες καὶ θώρακες αὐτοῖς

ἐπορίσθησαν, καὶ ὑππαρχος δὲ ἐπεστάθη Λυκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου Ἀθηναῖος.

Μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύ- 4 ουτο πρωιάτερον ἀναστάντες· χαράδραν γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἔδει διαβῆναι, ἐφ' ἥ ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἐπιθωῦντο αὐτοῖς διαβαίνουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. διαβεβηκόσι δὲ αὐτοῖς 2 πάλιν φαίνεται ὁ Μιθριδάτης, ἔχων ἵππεας χιλίους, τοξότας δὲ καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· τοσούτους γὰρ ἦτησε Τισσαφέρην καὶ ἔλαβεν, ὑποσχόμενος, ἀν τούτους λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς "Ἐλληνας, καταφρονήσας, ὅτι ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλύγους ἔχων ἐπαθε μὲν οὐδέν, πολλὰ δὲ κακὰ ἐνόμιζε ποιῆσαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ "Ἐλληνες διαβεβηκότες ἀπειχον 3 τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους, διέβαινε καὶ ὁ Μιθριδάτης ἔχων τὴν δύναμιν. παρήγγελτο δὲ τῶν τε πελταστῶν οὓς ἔδει διώκειν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἵππευσιν εἵρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὡς ἐφεψημένης ἵκανῆς δυνάμεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Μιθριδάτης κατειλήφει 4 καὶ ἡδη σφενδόναι καὶ τοξεύματα ἔξικνοῦντο, ἐσήμηνε τοὺς "Ἐλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὁμόσε οἱς εἵρητο καὶ οἱ ἵππεις ἥλαινον· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' ἐφευγον ἐπὶ τὴν χαράδραν. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ διώξει τοὺς 5 βαρβάροις τῶν τε πεζῶν ἀπέθανον πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν ἵππεων ἐν τῇ χαράδρᾳ ζωοὶ ἐλήφθησαν εἰς ὀκτωκαΐδεκα. τοὺς δὲ ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ "Ἐλληνες ἥκι- σαντο, ὡς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοὺς πολεμίους εἶη ὁρᾶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι οὕτω πράξαντες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ 6 "Ἐλληνες ἀσφαλῶς πορευόμενοι τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν Τύγρητα ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα πόλεις 7 ἥν ἐρήμη μεγάλη, ὅνομα δ' αὐτῆς ἥν Λάρισσα· φέκουν δ' αὐτὴν τὸ παλαιὸν Μῆδοι. τοῦ δὲ τείχους ἥν αὐτῆς τὸ εὔρος πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πόδες, ὕψος δ' ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἥ περιόδος δύο παρασάγγας· φόκοδόμητο δὲ πλίνθοις κεραμίναις· κρηπὶς δ' ὑπῆν λιθίνη τὸ ὕψος

8 είκοσι ποδῶν. ταύτην βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν, ὅτε παρα
Μήδων τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι, πολιορκῶν οὐ-
δενὶ τρόπῳ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν· ἥλιον δὲ νεφέλη προκαλύ-
ψασα ἡφάντισε μέχρι ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ οὕτως
9 ἐάλω. παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν πυραμὶς λιθίνη,
τὸ μὲν εὔρος ἐνὸς πλέθρου, τὸ δὲ ὑψος δύο πλέθρων.
ἐπὶ ταύτης πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἤσαν ἐκ τῶν πλη-
10 σίον κωμῶν ἀποπεφευγότες. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν
σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας ἔξ, πρὸς τεῦχος ἔρημον μέγα
πρὸς [τῇ] πόλει κελμενον· ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέ-
σπιλα· Μῆδοι δ' αὐτήν ποτε ὤκουν. ἦν δὲ ἡ μὲν
κρηπὶς λίθου ξεστού κογχυλιάτου, τὸ εὔρος πεντή-
11 κοντα ποδῶν καὶ τὸ ὑψος πεντήκοντα. ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτη
ἐπωκοδόμητο πλίνθινον τεῦχος, τὸ μὲν εὔρος πεντή-
κοντα ποδῶν, τὸ δὲ ὑψος ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ
περίοδος ἔξ παρασάγγαι. ἐνταῦθα ἐλέγετο Μήδεια
γυνὴ βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν, ὅτε ἀπώλεσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν
12 ὑπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. ταύτην δὲ τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν
ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἐδύνατο οὔτε χρόνῳ ἐλεῖν οὔτε
βίᾳ· Ζεὺς δ' ἐμβροντήτους ποιεῖ τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας, καὶ
οὕτως ἐάλω.
13 'Εντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγ-
γας τέτταρας. εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρνης
ἐπεφάνη, οὓς τε αὐτὸς ἵππεας ἥλθεν ἔχων καὶ τὴν
Ὀρόντου δύναμιν τοῦ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος
καὶ οὓς Κύρος ἔχων ἀνέβη βαρβάρους καὶ οὓς ὁ βασι-
λέως ἀδελφὸς ἔχων βασιλεὺς ἐβοήθει, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις
ὅσους βασιλεὺς ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ, ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμ-
14 πολὺ ἐφάνη. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, τὰς μὲν τῶν τάξεων
εἶχεν ὅπισθεν καταστήσας, τὰς δὲ εἰς τὰ πλάγια παρα-
γαγὼν ἐμβάλλειν μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμησεν οὐδ' ἐβούλετο
διακινδυνεύειν, σφενδονᾶν δὲ παρήγγειλε καὶ τοξεύειν.
15 ἐπεὶ δὲ διαταχθέντες οἱ 'Ρόδιοι ἐσφενδόνησαν καὶ οἱ
[Σκύθαι] τοξόται ἐτόξευσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀν-

δρός, οὐδὲ γάρ εἰ πάνυ προύθυμεῖτο ῥάδιον ἦν, καὶ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τάξεις ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας οἱ 16 μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δὲ εἴποντο· καὶ οὐκέτι ἐσίνοντο οἱ βάρβαροι [τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει]. μακρότερον γάρ οἱ Ῥόδιοι τῶν τε Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων καὶ τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. μεγάλα δὲ καὶ τὰ τόξα τὰ Περσικά ἐστιν· 17 ὥστε χρήσιμα ἦν ὅπόσα ἀλίσκοιτο τῶν τοξευμάτων τοῖς Κρητί, καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι, καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω ἴέντες μακράν. εὐρίσκετο δὲ καὶ νεῦρα πολλὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας. καὶ ταύτη 18 μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐπεὶ κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ "Ελληνες κώμαις ἐπιτυχόντες, ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι μεῖον ἔχοντες ἐν τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει· τὴν δὲ ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν οἱ "Ελληνες καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο· ἦν γάρ πολὺς σῆτος ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραὶ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης εἴπετο ἀκροβολιζόμενος. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ "Ελληνες ἔγνωσαν, ὅτι πλαισίουν ἵστοπλευρον 19 πονηρὰ τάξις εἴη πολεμίων ἐπομένων. ἀνάγκη γάρ ἐστιν, ἦν μὲν συγκύπτη τὰ κέρατα τοῦ πλαισίου ἡ ὁδοῦ στενοτέρας οὕσης ἡ ὄρέων ἀναγκαζόντων ἡ γεφύρας, ἐκθλιβεσθαι τοὺς ὄπλίτας καὶ πορεύεσθαι πονήρως ἄμα μὲν πιεζομένους ἄμα δὲ καὶ ταραττομένους· ὥστε δυσχρήστους εἶναι ἀνάγκη ἀτάκτους δυτας. δταν 20 δὲ αὖ διασχῆ τὰ κέρατα, ἀνάγκη διασπᾶσθαι τοὺς τότε ἐκθλιβομένους καὶ κενὸν γίγνεσθαι τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων, καὶ ἀθυμεῖν τοὺς ταῦτα πάσχοντας τῶν πολεμίων ἐπομένων. καὶ ὅπότε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ἡ ἄλλην τινὰ διάβασιν, ἔσπειδεν ἔκαστος βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρῶτος· καὶ εὐεπίθετον ἦν ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, ἐποιήσαντο ἔξ 21 λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπέστησαν καὶ ἄλλους πεντηκοντῆρας καὶ ἄλλους ἐνωμοτάρχας.

οὗτοι δὲ πορευόμενοι οἱ λοχαγοί, ὅπότε μὲν συγκύπτοις
τὰ κέρατα, ὑπέμενον ὕστεροι, ὥστε μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν τοῖς
22 κέρασι, τότε δὲ παρῆγον ἔξωθεν τῶν κεράτων. ὅπότε
δὲ διάσχοιεν αἱ πλευραὶ τοῦ πλαισίου, τὸ μέσον ἀν
έξεπίμπλασαν, εἰ μὲν στενότερον εἴη τὸ διέχον, κατὰ
λόχους, εἰ δὲ πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοστύν, εἰ δὲ
πάνυ πλατύ, κατ' ἐνωμοτίας. ὥστε ἀεὶ ἔκπλεων εἶναι
23 τὸ μέσον. εἰ δὲ καὶ διαβαίνειν τινὰ δέοι διάβασιν ἡ
γέφυραν, οὐκ ἐταράττοντο, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει οἱ λοχαγοὶ
διέβαινον· καὶ εἴ που δέοι τι τῆς φάλαγγος, ἐπιπαρῆ-
σαν οὗτοι. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς
24 τέτταρας. ἡνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο εἰδον
Βασίλειόν τι καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλάς, τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν
πρὸς τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο διὰ γηλόφων ὑψηλῶν γυμνομέ-
νην, οὐν καθῆκον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅρους, ὑφ' ὧν ἡν κώμη. καὶ
εἶδον μὲν τοὺς γηλόφους ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἑλληνες, ὡς εἰκός,
25 τῶν πολεμίων ὅντων ἵππεων· ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐκ
τοῦ πεδίου ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γήλοφον καὶ
κατέβαινον ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν ἔτερον ἀναβαίνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἐπι-
γίγνονται οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ εἰς τὸ πρα-
26 νεὸς ἔβαλλον, ἐσφενδόνων, ἐτόξευον ὑπὸ μαστίγων, καὶ
πολλοὺς κατετίρωσκον καὶ ἐκράτησαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων
γυμνήτων καὶ κατέκλεισαν αὐτοὺς εἴσω τῶν ὅπλων·
ώστε παντάπασι ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἄχρηστοι ἡσαν
ἐν τῷ ὅχλῳ ὅντες καὶ οἱ σφενδονῆται καὶ οἱ τοξόται.
27 ἐπεὶ δὲ πιεζόμενοι οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπεχείρησαν διώκειν,
σχολῆ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀφικινοῦνται ὀπλῖται ὅντες,
28 οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ταχὺ ἀπεπήδων. πάλιν δὲ ὅπότε ἀπέ-
οιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα, ταύτα ἔπασχον, καὶ
ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταύτα ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ
τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρα-
τιώτας, πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου
29 ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὅρος. ἐπεὶ δ' οὗτοι
ἐγένοντο ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπομένων πολεμίων, οὐκέτι ἐπετί·

θεντο οι πολέμιοι τοὺς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοικότες, μὴ ἀποτμηθείσαν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτῶν γένουντο οἱ πολέμιοι. οὕτω τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας πορευόμενοι, οἱ 30 μὲν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ κατὰ τοὺς γηλόφους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ὅρος ἐπιπαριόντες, ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας καὶ ἵατροὺς κατέστησαν ὀκτώ· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἡσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι. ἐνταῦ- 31 θα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων ἔνεκα καὶ ἄμα ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ εἶχον, ἄλευρα, οἶνον, κριθὰς ἵπποις συμβεβλημένας πολλάς. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηγμένα ἦν τῷ σατραπεύοντι τῆς χώρας. τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα καταβαίνουσιν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέλαβεν αὐ- 32 τοὺς Τισσαφέριης σὺν τῇ δυνάμει, ἐδίδαξεν αὐτοὺς ἡ ἀνάγκη κατασκηνῆσαι οὐ πρῶτον εἶδον κώμην καὶ μη πορεύεσθαι ἔτι μαχομένους· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἡσαν ἀπόμαχοι, οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἔκείνους φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὅπλα δεξάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεσκή- 33 νησαν καὶ ἐπεχείρησαν αὐτοὺς ἀκροβολίζεσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι πρὸς τὴν κώμην προσιόντες, πολὺ περιῆσαν οἱ "Ελληνες· πολὺ γὰρ διέφερεν ἐκ χώρας ὁρμωμένους ἀλέξασθαι ἡ πορευομένους ἐπιοῦσι τοὺς πολεμίους μάχεσθαι. ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἡδη δεῖλη, ὥρα ἦν ἀπιέναι τοὺς 34 πολεμίους· οὕποτε γὰρ μενον ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τοῦ 'Ελληνικοῦ ἔξηκοντα σταδίων, φοβούμενοι, μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ "Ελληνες ἐπιθῶνται αὐτοῖς. πονηρὸν γὰρ νυκτός ἔστι στράτευμα Περσικόν. οὗ τε 35 γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται καὶ ως ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ πεποδισμένοι εἰσὶ τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν ἔνεκα, εἰ λυθεῖσαν, ἐάν τέ τις θόρυβος γήγηνται, δεῖ ἐπισάξαι τὸν ἵππον Πέρσῃ ἀνδρὶ καὶ χαλινῶσαι δεῖ καὶ θωρακισθέντα ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα χαλεπὰ νύκτωρ καὶ θορύβους δυντος. τούτου ἔνεκα πόρρω ἀπεσκήνουν τῶν 'Ελλήνων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγήγρωσκον αὐτοὺς οἱ "Ελλη- 36 νες βουλομένους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐκήρυξε τοῖς "Ελλησι συσκευάζεσθαι ἀκουσόντων τῶν πολεμίων,

καὶ χρόνον μὲν τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ βάρβαροι, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁψὲ ἐγίγνετο, ἀπήεσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκει λυσι-
 τελεῖν αὐτοῖς νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι ἐπὶ
 37 τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἦδη ἑώρων
 οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναζεύξαντες καὶ
 διῆλθον ὅσον ἔξηκοντα σταδίους. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦ-
 τον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων, ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραὶ οὐκ
 ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ, τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ
 νυκτὸς προελθόντες καταλαμβάνουσι χωρίον ὑπερ-
 δέξιον οἱ βάρβαροι, γένεται δέ τοι τὸ πε-
 38 δίον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἑώρα Χειρίσοφος προκατειλημμένην
 τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν, καλεῖ Εενοφῶντα ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς καὶ
 κελεύει λαβόντα τοὺς πελταστὰς παραγενέσθαι εἰς τὸ
 39 πρόσθεν. ὁ δὲ Εενοφῶν τοὺς μὲν πελταστὰς οὐκ ἥγειν·
 ἐπιφαινόμενον γὰρ ἑώρα Τισσαφέρην καὶ τὸ στρά-
 τευμα πᾶν· αὐτὸς δὲ προσελάσας ἥρωτα, Τί καλεῖς;
 ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ἐξεστιν ὄραν· προκατειληπταὶ γὰρ
 ἡμῖν ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς καταβάσεως λόφος, καὶ οὐκ ἔστι
 40 παρελθεῖν, εἰ μὴ τούτους ἀποκόψομεν. ἀλλὰ τί οὐκ
 ἥγεις τοὺς πελταστάς; ὁ δὲ λέγει, ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ
 ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὅπισθεν πολεμίων ἐπιφαινομέ-
 νων. Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὥρα γ', ἔφη, βουλεύεσθαι, πῶς τις
 41 τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπελάψας ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. ἐνταῦθα Εενοφῶν
 ὄρᾳ τοῦ ὅρους τὴν κορυφὴν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν
 στρατεύματος οὖσαν, καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἔφοδον ἐπὶ τὸν
 λόφον, ἐνθα ἡσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ λέγει, Κράτιστον,
 ὁ Χειρίσοφε ἡμῖν ἔσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον·
 ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ
 τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι,
 ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρῆζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ
 42 τὸ ὅρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. Ἀλλὰ δίδωμι σοι, ἔφη
 ὁ Χειρίσοφος, ὅπότερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι. εἰπὼν δὲ
 Εενοφῶν, ὅτι νεώτερός ἔστιν, αἱρεῖται πορεύεσθαι.

κελεύει δέ οι συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας·
μακρὸν γάρ ἡν ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς λαβεῖν. καὶ ὁ Χειρί-43
σοφος συμπέμπει τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος πελταστάς·
ἔλαβε δὲ τοὺς κατὰ μέσον τοῦ πλαισίου. συνέπεσθαι
δ' ἐκέλευσεν αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους οὓς αὐτὸς εἶχε
τῶν ἐπιλέκτων ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ πλαισίου. ἐντεῦ-44
θεν ἐπορεύοντο ως ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ
λόφου πολέμιοι ως ἐνόησαν αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὸ
ἄκρον, εὐθὺς καὶ αὐτὸλ ὥρμησαν ἀμιλλᾶσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ
ἄκρον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ Ἐλλη-45
νικοῦ στρατεύματος διακελευομένων τοῖς ἑαυτῶν, πολλὴ
δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην τοῖς ἑαυτῶν διακε-
λευομένων. Ξενοφῶν δὲ παρελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου 46
παρεκελεύετο, Ἀνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα νομίζετε
ἀμιλλᾶσθαι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας,
νῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες ἀμαχεῖ τὴν λοιπὴν πορευσό-
μεθα. Σωτηρίδης δὲ ὁ Σικυώνιος εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἔξ 47
ω Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν· σὺ μὲν γάρ ἐφ' ἵππου ὅχγ, ἐγὼ
δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. καὶ δις ἀκού-48
σας ταῦτα καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὥθεῖται αὐ-
τὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως, καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφελόμενος ως
ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἔχων ἐπορεύετο· ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ
θώρακα ἔχων τὸν ἵππικόν· ὥστε ἐπιέζετο. καὶ τοῖς
μὲν ἔμπροσθεν ὑπάγειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ ὅπισθεν
παριέναι μόλις ἐπομένοις. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται 49
παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι τὸν Σωτηρίδην,
ἔστε ἡνάγκασαν λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. δ
δὲ ἀναβάς, ἔως μὲν βάσιμα ἦν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἥγεν,
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄβατα ἦν, καταλιπὼν τὸν ἵππον ἔσπευδε
πεζῇ. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς
πολεμίους.

Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι στραφέντες ἔφευγον ἥ 5
ἔκαστος ἐδύνατο, οἱ δ' Ἐλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. οἱ δὲ
ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην καὶ Ἀριαῖον ἀποτραπόμενοι ἄλλην

ὁδὸν ὥχοντο. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον καταβάντες εἰς
 τὸ πεδίον ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν κώμῃ μεστῇ πολλῶν
 ἀγαθῶν. ἡσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλήρεις
 πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πεδίῳ παρὰ τὸν Τύρητα
 2 ποταμόν. ἡνίκα δ' ἦν δεῖλη, ἔξαπίνης οἱ πολέμιοι
 ἐπιφαίνονται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέ-
 κοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ καθ'
 ἀρπαγήν· καὶ γὰρ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων διαβι-
 βαζόμεναι εἰς τὸ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατελήφθησαν.
 3 ἐνταῦθα Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ καλεῖν ἐπεχεί-
 ρησαν τὰς κώμας. καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάλα ἡθύμησάν
 τινες, ἐνυούμενοι, μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ καίσιεν, οὐκ
 4 ἔχοιεν ὄπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Χειρί-
 σοφον ἀπήσαν ἐκ τῆς βοηθείας· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἐπεὶ
 κατέβη, παρελαύνων τὰς τάξεις, ἡνίκα ἀπὸ τῆς βοη-
 5 θείας ἀπήντησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἔλεγεν, Ὁράτε, ὁ ἄνδρες
 "Ἑλληνες, ὑφίέντας τὴν χώραν ἥδη ἡμετέραν εἶναι;
 ἀ γάρ, ὅτε ἐσπένδοντο, διεπράττοντο, μὴ καίειν τὴν
 βασιλέως χώραν, νῦν αὐτοὶ καίουσιν ὡς ἀλλοτρίαν.
 ἀλλ' ἔάν που καταλπωσί γε αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,
 6 ὅψονται καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα πορευομένους. ἀλλ', ὁ
 Χειρίσοφε, ἔφη, δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς καίοντας
 ὡς ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν, Οὕκουν
 ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, καίωμεν, καὶ οὕτω
 θάττον παύσονται.
 7 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἀπῆλθον, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι
 περὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡσαν, στρατηγοὶ δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὶ
 συνῆλθον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. ἔνθεν μὲν
 γὰρ ὅρη ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς τοσούτος
 τὸ βάθος ὡς μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα ὑπερέχειν πειρωμένοις
 8 τοῦ βάθους. ἀπορουμένοις δ' αὐτοῖς προσελθών τις
 ἀνὴρ 'Ρόδιος εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ Θέλω, ὁ ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσαι
 ὑμᾶς κατὰ τετρακισχιλίους ὄπλιτας, ἀν ἐμοὶ ὡν δέο-
 μαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε.

έρωτώμενος δὲ ὅτου δέοιτο, Ἀσκῶν, ἔφη, δισχιλίων 9 δεήσομαι· πολλὰ δ' ὅρῳ ταῦτα πρόβατα καὶ αἴγας καὶ βοῦς καὶ ὄνους, ἀ ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φυσηθέντα ῥάδίως ἀν παρέχοι τὴν διάβασιν. δεήσομαι δὲ καὶ τῶν 10 δεσμῶν οἵς χρήσθε περὶ τὰ ὑποξύγια· τούτοις ζεύξεας τοὺς ἀσκοὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὄρμίσας ἔκαστον ἀσκὸν λίθους ἀρτήσας καὶ ἀφεὶς ὥσπερ ἀγκύρας εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, διαγαγὼν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν δήσας, ἐπιβαλὼν ὑλην καὶ γῆν ἐπιφορήσω· ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐ καταδύσεσθε αὐτίκα 11 μάλα εἰσεσθε· πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι· ὥστε δὲ μὴ ὀλισθάνειν ἡ ὑλη καὶ ἡ γῆ σχήσει. ἀκούσασι ταῦτα τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὸ μὲν ἐν- 12 θύμημα χαρίεν ἔδόκει εἶναι, τὸ δὲ ἔργον ἀδύνατον· ἥσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες πέραν πολλοὶ ὑπῆρχοι, οἱ εὐθὺς τοὺς πρώτοις οὐδὲν ἀν ἐπέτρεπον τούτων ποιεῖν. ἐν- 13 ταῦθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν ἐπανεχώρουν εἰς τοῦμπαλιν [ἥ] πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα εἰς τὰς ἀκάυστους κώμας, κατακαύσαντες ἔνθεν ἔξήσαν· ὥστε οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ προσήλανον, ἀλλὰ ἐθεῶντο καὶ ὅμοιοι ἥσαν θαυμάζειν, ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ "Ἐλληνες καὶ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχοιεν. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἀμφὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια 14 ἥσαν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πάλιν συνῆλθον, καὶ συναγαγόντες τοὺς ἑαλωκότας ἥλεγχον τὴν κύκλῳ πᾶσαν χώραν τίς ἐκάστη εἴη. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον, ὅτι τὰ 15 μὲν πρὸς μεσημβρίαν τῆς ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἴη καὶ Μηδίαν, δι' ἥσπερ ἥκοιεν, ἡ δὲ πρὸς ἔω ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Ἐκβάτανα φέροι, ἔνθα θερίζειν καὶ ἔαρίζειν λέγεται βασιλεύς, ἡ δὲ διαβάντι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἐπὶ Λυδίαν καὶ Ἰωνίαν φέροι, ἡ δὲ διὰ τῶν ὁρέων καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον τετραμμένη ὅτι εἰς Καρδούχους ἄγοι. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὅρη καὶ πολεμικὸν 16 εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας· τούτων δὲ οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι διὰ τὴν δυσχωρίαν.

δπότε μέντοι πρὸς τὸν σατράπην τὸν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ
σπείσαντο, καὶ ἐπιμηγνύναι σφῶν τε πρὸς ἐκείνους
17 καὶ ἐκείνων πρὸς ἑαυτούς. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρα-
τηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν χωρὶς τοὺς ἔκασταχόσε φάσκοντας
εἰδέναι, οὐδὲν δῆλον ποιήσαντες, ὅποι πορεύεσθαι
ἔμελλον. ἐδόκει δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι
διὰ τῶν ὅρέων εἰς Καρδούχους ἐμβαλεῖν· τούτους γάρ
διελθόντας ἔφασαν εἰς Ἀρμενίαν ἥξειν, ἢς Ὁρόντας
ἡρχε πολλῆς καὶ εὐδαίμονος. ἐντεῦθεν δ' εὗπορον
18 ἔφασαν εἶναι, ὅποι τις ἐθέλοι πορεύεσθαι. ἐπὶ τού-
τοις ἐθύσαντο, ὅπως, ὀπηνίκα καὶ δοκοίη τῆς ὕρας, τὴν
πορείαν ποιοῦντο· τὴν γὰρ ὑπερβολὴν τῶν ὅρέων ἐδε-
δοίκεσαν μὴ προκαταληφθείη· καὶ παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ
δειπνήσαιεν, συνεσκευασμένους πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι,
καὶ ἐπεσθαι, ἡνίκ' ἀν τις παραγγέλλῃ.

N O T E S.

EXPLANATION OF THE PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NOTES AND IN THE VOCABULARY.

abs.	= absolute.	K. or Küh.	= Kühner (Gr. Gram.).
appos.	= apposition.	Krüg.	= Krüger.
art.	= article.	κτλ.	= καὶ τὰ ἔτερα = etc.
Att.	= Attic.	Lat.	= Latin.
cf.	= Latin confer, compare, see.	Lex.	= Lexicon (= the vocabulary).
cogn.	= cognate.	L. G.	= Larger Grammar.
comm.	= common, or commonly.	lit.	= literal, or literally.
compos.	= composition.	Matt.	= Matthiæ.
const.	= construction.	meton.	= metonymy.
correl.	= correlative.	obj.	= object.
dif.	= difference.	opp.	= opposed, or opposite.
Dind.	= Dindorf.	perh.	= perhaps.
dist.	= distinguish.	posit.	= position.
Eng.	= English.	priv.	= privative.
esp.	= especially.	r.	= root.
f. or fut.	= future.	reg.	= regular.
ff.	= and the following.	rel.	= relative.
fr.	= from.	sc.	= scilicet = namely, understand.
freq.	= frequent, or frequently.	subj.	= subject.
g. or gen.	= genitive.	syncop.	= syncopated.
G.	= Goodwin (Moods & Tenses).	v.	= verb.
genr.	= general, or generally.	Voll.	= Vollbrecht (<i>see</i> Preface).
H.	= Hadley (Gr. Gram.).	w.	= with.
Hert.	= Hertlein.	wh.	= which.
imp.	= imperfect.		

The remaining abbreviations are thought to be so common and obvious as not to require an explanation.

NOTES.

BOOK FIRST.

"Οσα δν τῆ ἀναβάσει τῆ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης,
— the Anabasis proper: that is, the march upward to the vicinity of Babylon,
including an account of the battle of Cunaxa.

CHAP. I.

The occasion and manner of raising the army.

§ 1. *Δαρείου* ... γίγνονται, lit. *there are born of Darius*, etc. Const. of *Δαρείου*? H. 572. d. K. § 158. 1. — γίγνονται: historical pres. H. 699. K. § 152. 4. Stem of γίγνονται and changes? H. 832. K. § 123. — παιδες: irregularity in accent? Others like it? H. 160. c. K. § 83. Exceptions. — νεώτερος: why -ώτερος? H. 221. a. K. § 50. 1. (a.) — ἡσθένει: deriv.? Why imperf.? H. 701. K. § 152. ff. G. § 11. — ὑπώπτευε: deriv.? — εβούλετο: what three verbs often take *η* as syllabic augment? H. 808. Rem. a. K. § 85. Rem. 1. Have they ever this augment in the Anab.? No. — τώ: was the dual always used in speaking of two? H. 517. K. § 147. Rem. 3.

§ 2. Use of *μέν*? see Lex. — παρὼν ἐτύγχανε: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*. For the construction and meaning of the supplementary particip. see H. 796. ff. K. § 175. 3. Stem of *τυγχάνω* and changes? H. 437. 8 and 329. ff. K. § 121. (b.) — μεταπέμπεται, *sends for*, the mid. suggesting the idea *to come to himself* (H. 687. ff. K. § 150. 3); hence the const. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. — ἐποίησε and ἀπέδειξε: translate by plupf. H. 706. K. § 152. Rem. 6. — καὶ στρατηγὸν δέ: a transition from a relative to an independent clause, *and he had appointed him general also*: δέ connects the clauses, καὶ (also) contrasts

στρατηγόν with *στράπην*. In genr. *kai* stands before the word on which its force falls. — *πάντων*: peculiarity in accent? H. 160. ff. K. § 33. III. Exceptions. — *ἀθροίζονται*, *are wont to assemble* to be reviewed annually by the governor (*στράπης*) of the province. Tissaphernes had been succeeded in 407 B. C. by Cyrus; hence the ground of his enmity to Cyrus. — *ἀναβαίνει . . . ἀνέβη*: such changes from the historical pres. to the past are frequent. This first expedition of Cyrus to Babylon is alluded to again in 1, 8, 18 and 1, 4, 12. — *λαβών*: stem and changes? H. 437. 4 and 329. K. § 121. (b.) Peculiarity in accent? H. 367. K. § 84. 3. — *καὶ . . . δέ*: cf. *καὶ . . . δέ* above.

§ 3. *κατίστη*: compos. ? and meaning of the parts? Stem and changes? H. 332 and 336. K. § 128. I. and § 130. 1. (c.) Tenses of this verb intrans. in the act. ? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. — *εἰς τὴν βασ., became established in the kingdom*, a construction denoting motion after a verb of rest:—an elliptical form of expression = *having entered into the kingdom he became established in it*. II. 618. a. — *ώς*: see Lex. — *ἐπιβούλεον*: *oratio obliqua*. H. 734. 736. K. § 188. — *ό δέ*, *and he*, i. e. Artaxerxes. Is *ό* an article here? H. 525. a. (γ.) — *ἡ δὲ μήτηρ*: state the peculiarity in the use of the article here. H. 527. d. K. § 148. 3. — *αὐτόν*: obj. of *ἀποπέμπει* as well as of *ἔξαιτησαμένη*.

§ 4. *ό δέ*: cf. *ό δέ*, § 3 and note. — *ώς*: of time, *when, as*. — *ἀπῆλθε*: rule for the accent of verbs? Restrictions in compound verbs? H. 365 and 368. K. § 84. 1 and 2. Under what exception to the rule does *ἀτιμασθεῖς* come? H. 367. d. K. § 84. 3. (c.) — *ἐπί*: see Lex. — *ἔσται* and *βασιλέύσει*, *may*, etc. For the const. see H. 756. K. § 181. 2. — *ιπήρχε*: see Lex. *ιπάρχω*. — *μᾶλλον*: compare. See Lex. — *τὸν βασιλεύοντα*, *the one being king*, i. e. *the reigning king*: *τὸν βασιλέα* would mean *the king*, without regard to time, whether then reigning or not.

§ 5. *ὅστις* is collective; hence may relate to *πάντας*. — Observe the notion of repeated action in *ἀφικνεῖτο*, *διατιθεῖς*, *ἀπεπέμπτο*. H. 696. K. § 152. G. §§ 10 and 11. — *τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως*: a condensed expression, frequent in Greek as well as in Eng. = *τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖς παρὰ βασιλέως*, *whoever of those with the king came from the king to him*, or condensed, *whoever of those from the king came*, etc. — *βασιλεύς*, spoken of the Persian king, often stands without the article, like a proper name. H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5. — *ἀφικνεῖτο*: stem and changes? H. 438. 2. K. § 120. 2. — *διατιθεῖς*: stem and

changes? H. 403. 2. K. § 127. 2 and § 133. Why accented on the ultimate? Cf. note on *ἀτιμασθεῖς*, § 4. —— *οὗτω ... ὥστε ... εἶναι*, *so as to be*, etc. For the const. of *εἶναι*, see H. 770. K. § 186. 1. (a.) —— *τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς* = *ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς οἱ βάρβαροι*, *he paid attention to the barbarians that they*, etc., instead of, *he paid attention that the barbarians*, etc.; an instance of prolepsis. By this const. greater prominence is given to *τῶν βαρβάρων*. See H. 726. —— *εἴησαν*: not uncommon instead of *εἴεν*: but in the optat. 3d pers. plur. of other verbs *-ησαν* for *-εν* is extremely rare. Cf. *παραδοίησαν*, 2, 1, 10, and note.

§ 6. *τὴν* implies that the Grecian force here mentioned was already well known. H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. If *Ἐλληνικήν* were before the article or after the noun, how would the idea be changed? H. 531. ff. and 535. b. K. § 148. (a) and (b.) —— *ἡθροιζεν* and *ἐποιεῖτο*: the impf. here denotes *an action in its progress*; not as in § 5. *repeated action*. See H. 701. K. § 152. 9. G. § 11. —— *ὡς*: properly a connective between *ἐπικρυπτόμενος* and *ἐδύνατο*, *concealing it* (i. e. the Grecian force), or perhaps, *concealing himself* (i. e. his designs), *as he was able most*, i. e. *as much as he was able*. —— *ὅτι*, before the superlatives, intensive. H. 664. K. § 239. Rem. 2. L. G. —— *όπόσας εἶχε φυλακάς*: antecedent incorporated into the relative clause. H. 809 and 811. K. § 182. 6. (end of the paragraph.) Otherwise expressed, *τῶν φυλακῶν, ὅπόσας εἶχε, κτέ.* *he sent orders to the several commanders of the garrisons, which he had*, etc. —— *λαμβάνειν*: why the pres. here rather than the aor. *λαβεῖν*? H. 714 and 716. a. K. § 152. 12. G. § 11. B. Remark. —— *Πελοποννησίον*: the Peloponnesians, especially the Arcadians, were employed often-er than the other Greeks as mercenaries. —— For the force of *ὡς* before a particip. see Lex. under *ὡς*. —— *καὶ γάρ, etenim, since also, and* (this was probable) *for*, etc. This expression is elliptical; *καὶ* connecting the foregoing with a clause understood (*this was so*, or some similar expression suggested by the context). In translating, this implied clause is not generally expressed, and consequently *καὶ* is not comm. rendered. —— *αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις*: how would the idea be changed if *Ἰωνικαί* were before the article or after the noun? H. 531. ff. and 535. b. K. § 148. (a) and (b.) —— *ἐκ βασιλέως*: *ἐκ* w. the pass. denoting the agent is rare in Att. prose. It denotes properly the idea of *source*. —— *ἀφεστήκεσαν*: irregularity of meaning? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. *ἀφειστήκεσαν* is the reading of Dind.

§ 7. *προαισθάμενος*, *having become aware beforehand*, i. e. before they revolted openly and went over to Cyrus. Stem of *αισθάνομαι* and changes? H. 436. 1. K. § 121. (a.) — *αὐτά*: different meanings of *αὐτός*? See Lex.; also H. 538. b. and 669. ff. K. § 60. Remark. — *βουλευομένους*, *that (some persons) in Miletus were plotting*, etc. For the const. of the supplementary particip. see H. 796. ff. K. § 175. — *ἀποστῆναι*, *to revolt*, explanatory of *τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα*. In *ἀποστῆναι* the single act is considered; but in *τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα*, the various transactions which it involved. — *τοὺς μὲν ... τοὺς δι*, *some ... others*. What is *τοὺς* here? H. 525. K. § 247. L. G. — *ὁ δὲ Κῦρος*: use of the article with proper names? H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5. — *τοὺς φεύγοντας*, *the fugitives*, *the exiles*, and *τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας*, *the persons banished*, *the exiles*; different words, with the same general meaning, used for variety of expression. — *ἐκβάλλω*, *to banish*; *ἐκπίπτω*, *to fall out*, *to be banished*; *φεύγω*, *to flee*, *to be in a state of banishment*; *κατάγω*, *to restore* (from banishment). — Principal parts of *συλλέγω*; also, of *λέγω*, *to speak*? See Lex. — *καὶ ... αὐτός*: the emphatic idea is placed between these connectives, as between *οὐδέ ... αὐτός* and *καὶ ... δέ*. — *αὐτή* is the subject and *πρόφασις* the predicate of *ἡν*, *and this again was*, etc. — *τοῦ ἀδροίζειν*: the infin. as subst. limiting *πρόφασις*, H. 778. ff. K. § 173.

§ 8. *ἄντε*: what are the principal ideas denoted by the particip.? H. 788. ff. K. § 176. Here the notion of cause is prominent, *he demanded because he was a brother of his*, etc. As *ἀδελφός* has no article, it is indefinite. *ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ* would mean *his brother*. — *οἰ*: often enclit.; why accented here? H. 232. K. § 16. 3. (c.) *to himself*, an indirect reflexive. H. 671. a. K. § 169. Rem. 3. — *ῶστε*: meaning w. indic. and w. infin.? H. 770 and 771. K. § 186. 1. (a.) Cf. *ῶστε*, § 5. — *πρὸς ἔστρων*: why between the article and noun? H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — *πολεμοῦντα*: time, *while carrying on war*; also the means, *by carrying on war*. H. 788. ff. K. § 176. Cf. *ἄντε* above. — *αὐτόν*, i. e. *Κῦρον*. — *οὐδέν, in nothing, in no respect*: more emphatic than *οὐκ*. For the const. of *οὐδέν* and of *ταῦτα* above, see H. 549. K. § 159. 8. (7.) — *ῆχθετο*: stem *αχθ-*. — *ἄντε*: object of *ἔχων*, attracted from the acc. to the case of the antecedent *πόλεων*. H. 808. K. § 182. 6.

§ 9. *ἄλλο*: peculiarity in the declens.? H. 236. K. § 60. Others like it? *αὐτός* and its compounds, *ἐκεῖνος*, *ὅς* and the article. — *αὐτῷ*, *for him*. What is the Greek for *by him* (as agent)? H. 656. b.

K. § 167. 7. — *συνελέγετο*: notice the force of the *impf.* here. Principal parts of this verb? — *τῇ* shows that the expression following it is an attributive of *Χερρονήσω*. H. 533 and 534. K. § 148. 9. Instead of *Cherronesus opposite to Abydus*, the name *Thracian Cherronesus* was afterwards adopted. — *τόνδε τὸν τρόπον*, *in the following manner*. Const. ? H. 552. K. § 159. 3. (7.) *δόδε, τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε*, and the *adv.* *δόδε* *comm.* point to something following: *οὗτος, τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος*, and the *adv.* *οὗτος*, to something going before. — *ἡγάσθη τε καὶ δίδωσιν*: notice the change from *aor.* to *historical pres.* See H. 699. K. § 152. 4. Similar changes, are not uncommon. Cf. § 2. *ἀναβαίνει ... ἀνέβη*. — *ἡγάσθη*: *inceptive aor.* H. 708. K. § 256. 4. (g.) L. G. *he came to esteem.* — *ἀπό*, *with*, denoting the means: not very *comm.* — *ἐκ ... δρμώμενος*: see Lex. *δρμάω*. — *Θραξί* depends on *ἐπολέμει*. H. 595. b. K. § 161. 2. *πολεμεῖν* admits other constructions also; as *πρός τινα, εἰς τινα*. Why *τοῖς* after *Θραξί*? H. 533 and 534. K. § 148. 9. — Why is *ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον* placed between *τοῖς ... οἰκοῦσι*? It is an attributive of *οἰκοῦσι*, used as a *subst.* *those dwelling, the dwellers.* H. 786. K. § 148. 6. — *τοῦτο* belongs to *τὸ στράτευμα*. — *τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν*: see Lex. *λανθίνω*; also, H. 796. ff. 801. K. § 175. 3. — *αὐτῷ*: cf. *αὐτῷ* above.

§ 10. *ἄν*: cf. note on *παρών*, § 2. — *καὶ*, before *πιεζόμενος*, connects *ἐτίγχανεν* and *ἔρχεται*, another instance of change in tense: cf. note on *ἡγάσθη ... δίδωσιν*, § 9. — *τῶν οἴκοι αὐτ.* *those at home of an opposite faction.* For the const. of *οἴκοι*, see H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. — *αἰτεῖ*: w. two accusatives. H. 553. K. § 160. 4. — *εἰς δισ. ξένους*, *to the number of two*, etc. or *about two thousand mercenaries*; the whole phrase as remote object of *αἰτεῖ*. Hert. however joins it with *μισθόν*, *pay for two thousand*, etc. *and for three months.* The former const. is more commonly approved. — *ώς* w. *particip.*, see Lex. — *ἄν* belongs to *περιγενόμενος*, as if *he would thus be superior*, etc. When does the *particip.* take *ἄν*? H. 803. K. § 153. 2. d. G. § 41. — *εἰς τετρακισχιλίους*, sc. *ξένους*; const. like *εἰς δισ.* *ξένους* above. — *αὐτοῦ*: const. ? H. 575. K. § 158. 5. (a.) — *πρόσθεν ... πρίν*: a *pleonasm*, employed for emphasis. See Lex. *πρόσθεν*. — *ἄν*: w. *aor. subjunct.* denotes what? H. 760. a. K. § 152. Rem. 3, *until he shall have conferred with him* (i. e. Cyrus).

§ 11. What peculiarity in the accent of *λαβόντα* and of *παραγένισθαι*? H. 367. a. K. § 84. 3. (a.) and 4. (a.) — *ὅτι* qualifies the

superlative. Cf. § 6. —— ὡς w. particip., see Lex. ὡς : *giving out that he wished*, etc. *on the pretence that the Pisidians gave trouble to*, etc. —— καὶ τούτους, *these also*; i. e. these as well as Proxenus and Aristippus. —— Τισσαφέρνει depends on πολεμήσων, *on the pretence that he was about to wage war against Tissaphernes*. Cf. note on Θρᾳξ, § 9. —— σύν, *together with, in company with*. —— Situation of the places alluded to in this section, Boeotia, Pisidia, etc.? (The learner is of course provided with an ancient atlas, and a classical dictionary.)

CHAP. II.

The march from Sardis to Tarsus. On pretence of making an expedition against the Pisidians, Cyrus first marches to Celænæ, their ancient capital: thence he returns to Ceramon-agora, and commences his march eastward. Before arriving at the Cilician pass, he is met by Epyaxa, wife of Syennesis, the king of Cilicia. He meets with no resistance at the pass; and soon after his arrival at Tarsus, Syennesis surrenders to him.

§ 1. ήδη, *already, at length*, i. e. after all the requisite preparations. —— τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν: the antithetical clause implied by μέν is not expressed, but only implied by the context: *he made the pretence, etc.; but in reality he was marching against the king*. —— ὡς w. particip., see Lex. —— ἐκ τῆς χώρας: what does the gen. case denote? H. 557. K. § 156. Meaning of ἐκ? H. 624. K. § 163. 4. —— ὡς before a prep., see Lex. —— τὸ Ἑλλ. ἐνταῦθα στράτ., *the Grecian army which was there*, i. e. in the satrapy of Cyrus. Dind. omits στράτευμα and joins ἐνταῦθα with the next sentence; a reading which has much in its favor. —— λαβόντι ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα: antecedent in relat. clause. The antecedent thus incorporated is usually separated from the relative by one or more intervening words, and stands without the article, even when in its ordinary position it would require one. H. 809. K. § 182. 6. (end of the paragraph.) Taking the antecedent from the relat. clause, we should have λαβόντι τὸ στράτευμα ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ, *having taken the army which he had*, or, as ὅσον implies, *all the army that he had*. Cf. ὅπόσας ... φυλακάς, 1, 1, 6. λαβόντι here and often may be rendered more simply, *with*: also ἔχων, χρώμενος, φέρων, and some other participles. —— συναλλαγέντι: see Lex. συναλλάγτω. Cf. καταλῦσαι πρός, 1, 1, 10. —— τοὺς οἴκους: see Lex. οἴκου. —— ὁ εἰχε στράτευμα = τὸ στράτευμα ὁ εἰχεν: cf. note on ὅσον ... στράτευμα above. —— προεισῆκε is the reading of Dind.

here, for the more comm. *προεστήκει*. For the irregularity in meaning, see H. 416. 1. K. § 181. Rem. 2. — *τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ*: from 1, 1, 6, it appears that the Ionian cities are meant: *ἐν ταῖς πόλ.*, an attributive of *ξενικοῦ*. H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) lit. *the in the cities mercenary force*, i. e. in the Eng. idiom, *the mercenary force in the cities*. Const. of *ξενικοῦ*? H. 581. K. § 158. 7. (a). — *λαβόντα*: in the preceding sentence we find *λαβόντι* where it stands in immediate connection with *Κλεάρχῳ*. Here *λαβόντα*, being removed from *Ξενίᾳ* to which it refers, is connected more intimately with *ἥκειν*, and is accus. because the subject of the infin. is regularly in that case. Several similar instances occur in the Anab. H. 776. K. § 172. Rem. 2. *He sends orders to Xenias ... to come having taken*, etc., or *to come with*, etc. — *πλὴν ὅποσοι*, *except as many as*. The indefinite relative *ὅποσοι* is equivalent to a demonst. pron. (which would be in the gen. governed by *πλήν*) and a relative, the subject of *ἥσαν*.

§ 2. *ἐκάλεσε*: principal parts? See Lex. Wherein irreg.? H. 385 and 420. 5. K. § 93 and § 96. 3. — *ὑποσχόμενος*, *having promised*, from *ὑπισχνέομαι*. Stem and changes? H. 488. 5 and 6. and 329. K. § 120. — *εἰ ... ἐφ' αὐτῷ*, *if he should succeed well (in those things) for which*, etc. Sc. *ταῦτα*, as antecedent of *αὐτῷ*, accus. of specification. — *μὴ παύσασθαι*, *not to cease*, depends on *ὑποσχόμενος*, which oftener takes the *fut. infin.* — *πρόσθεν ... πρίν*, cf. note Chap. 1. § 10. — *καταγάγοι*: stem? H. 384. K. § 89. Rem. — *παρῆσαν εἰς*: a verb of rest followed by a construction denoting motion: *παρῆσαν*, *they were present*, directs the mind more to the completion of the march; and hence, we may translate, *they arrived in Sardis*. Exact force of *εἰς Σάρδην*? H. 620. K. § 165. 2. Define the acc. case. H. 544. K. § 159.

§ 3. *δῆ*, *accordingly*, i. e. in accordance with the instructions of Cyrus, § 1. — *ὅπλίτας*: in apposition with *τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων*. — *γυμνῆτας*: some editors read *γυμνῆτας*. Difference in declens.? When may the circumflex accent stand on the penult? H. 94. c. and e. K. § 10. 3. Quantity of the termination *-as* in the acc. plur. 1st declens.? 3d declens.? H. 181 and 154. K. §§ 25 and 31. Why then is *γυμνῆτας* 3d declens. and the other form 1st declens.? — *ώς* with numerals, see Lex. — *ἥν*: should it not be plur., as there are two subjects connected by *καὶ*? H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1. — *τῶν ... στρατευομένων*: predicate gen.; partitive. H. 572. a. K. § 158. 3. (a.), *were of those who were engaged in mili-*

tary operations, etc. — Repeat the definition of the gen. and of the accus.

§ 4. *αὐτῷ*: define the dat. case. H. 594. K. § 161. — *μείζονα* agrees with *παρασκευήν*: lit. *having thought the preparation to be greater than as if against the Pisidians*; i. e. *having thought the preparation to be too great to be destined merely against, etc.* Cf. H. 660. c. K. § 823. 8. L. G. — *ὡς βασιλέα*: how does *ὡς* as prep. differ from *πρός*? See Lex. *ὡς* as prep.

§ 5. *παρὰ* w. g. *from beside, from* (often denoting as here the agent); *ἀπό, from* (a place); *ἐκ, out of, from*. Meanings of *παρά*, with the gen. dat. and accus. See Lex. — *ἀπό*: list of prep. s w. the gen. alone? H. 619. K. § 162. 8. — *διά*: prep. s w. gen. and acc.? Meaning of *διά* w. gen. ? w. acc. ? See Lex. — *ἐπί*: preps. w. gen. dat. and acc.? Principal meanings of *ἐπί* with the different cases? See Lex. — List. of prep. s w. dat. only? w. acc. only? — *σταθμούς* and *παρασάγγας*: const.? H. 550. b. K. § 159. 8. (6.)

§ 6. *ἔξελανει*: stem and changes? H. 435. 2. K. § 119. — *ἔμενεν*: stem and changes? H. 422. 13. K. § 111. 5. — *ἡμέρας*: const.? H. 550. a. K. § 159. 8. (6.) — *ἔχων*: cf. note on *λαβόντι*, § 1.

§ 7. *σταθμούς τρεῖς*: direction of these stages? See map. — *Κύρῳ*: const.? H. 598. K. § 161. 2. (d.) — *βασιλεῖα, a palace*: on what principle plur. in Greek? See Lex. — *ἥν*: why sing.? H. 515. K. § 147. (d.) Exception to this rule? — *ἱηρίων*: const.? H. 584. b. K. § 158. 5. (a.) — *ἀπὸ ἵππου, on horse-back*: lit. *from a horse*, because the hunter's attention is directed away from the horse towards the game. Cf. below *αἱ πηγαὶ ... ἐκ*, lit. *the sources are out of*: Eng. idiom, *the sources are in*. — *μέσον*: force here? and when it follows the article? See Lex. — *αὐτοῦ*: position of the genitive of personal pronouns limiting a subst. w. the article? of the reflexive genitives? H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8. — *Κελαινῶν*: in apposition with *πόλεως*. H. 500. a. K. § 154. 2. Cf. δ *Μαιάνδρος ποταμός*.

§ 8. *ἔστι ... βασιλεῖα, and there is also a palace of the great king*, i. e. in addition to the palace of Cyrus. *ἔστι*, *ἔστι*, and *ἔστι*, when used? H. 108. 111. c. 406. 1. Rem. b. K. § 14. (a.) § 15. 3. § 16. 1 and 4. — *ὑπό*: meaning w. gen. dat. and acc.? in compos.? See Lex. — *ρέι δὲ καὶ οὐτος, and this also flows*, i. e. this as well as the Maeander. — *ποδῶν*: const.? H. 572. h. K. § 158. 3. *the width is (a width) of twenty-five feet*. — *ἐκδεῖραι, to have flayed*.

H. 717. b. K. § 152. 12. (c.) G. § 23. 2. — *νικήσας*, sc. *αὐτόν*, i. e. Marsyas. — *οι*: dat. sing. enclit.: *οι*, the article, is proclitic: *οι*, the relat. pron. is oxytone. Cf. 1, 1, 8, note. — *περὶ σοφίας*, respecting skill, i. e. in music. Meaning of *περί*, w. gen. dat. and acc.? See Lex. — *κρεμάσαι*: connected to *ἐκδεῖραι* by *καὶ*: from *κρεμάννυμι*. — *αἱ πηγαί*, sc. *αἱ τοῦ Μαρσύνου πηγαὶ* εἰσιν.

§ 9. *τῇ μάχῃ*, *in the battle*, i. e. *in the well known battle at Salamis*, 480 B. C. Why the article here? H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. Const. of *μάχη*? H. 608. K. § 161. 3. — *οἰκοδομῆσαι*: cf. note on *ἐκδεῖραι*, § 8. How distinguished by the accent from the 3d pers. sing. 1st aor. optat. act., and from the 2d pers. sing. 1st aor. imperat. mid.? H. 387. Rem. e. K. § 84. Rem. 4. — *Θρῆκας* and *Κρῆτας*, in apposition with the words preceding them, may be rendered adjectively. H. 500. a. K. § 154. 2. The Cretan archers were celebrated; and hence were often employed as mercenaries. Why are these words properispomena? Cf. note on *γυμνῆτας*, § 3. — *σύμπαντες*: ordinary position? H. 537. K. § 148. 10. (c.) ff. — *ἀμφὶ*: state the principal uses. See Lex. — *τούς*: force of the article with numerals? H. 528. K. § 148. 10. (f.) *about the full number two thousand*.

§ 10. *ἐντεῦθεν . . . εἰς Πέλατας*: direction of the march? See map. Cyrus wished to conceal his actual intentions as long as possible; and hence did not march directly towards Babylon. — *εἴθηκα*: mention the aorists in *-κα*. H. 381. K. § 181. 2 and § 126. 6. — *ἡσαν*: subject? H. 535. K. § 148. Rem. 2. If *τὰ ἀθλα* (neut. plur.) is the subject, why is the verb not singular? The verb may agree with the predicate-noun, when it is viewed as more important. H. 513. K. § 241. 6. L. G. — *πρός*: repeat the list of prepositions used with three cases. Principal meanings of *πρός* with these different cases? See Lex.

§ 11. Direction of the march? See map. — *πόλιν*: in apposition with *Καύστρου πεδίον*, which like *Κεραμῶν ἀγορά* has the force of one compound word. — *πλέον*: the adj. *πλέων*, agreeing with *μισθός*, would seem to be necessary here, but the advs. *πλέον*, *μείον* and *ἐλαττον* are often joined thus by an apparently irregular construction to a subst.: render, *more than three months' pay*: *μηνῶν* limits *μισθός* understood. — *ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας*, *to his doors*, i. e. to the doors of Cyrus. — *ἀπίγτον*: difference in meaning between *ἀτέρω* and *ἀπαιτέω*. See Lex. Cf. *ἀποδίδωμι* and *ἀποθύω*. Meanings of *ἀπό* alone, and in compos. See Lex. — *δῆλος* . . .

ἀνιώμενος, lit. *he was plain being troubled*, i. e. in an Eng. idiom, *he was plainly troubled*, or, *it was plain that he was troubled*. The personal for the impers. const. is comm. with δῆλος, φανέρος, δίκαιος and some other words. H. 488. Rem. c. K. § 175. Rem. 5. — πρός: see Lex. — ἔχοντα, instead of agreeing directly with Κύρου, as we might expect, agrees with the implied subj. of ἀποδίδονται. Cf. note on λαβόντα, § 1 above.

§ 12. δ' οὖν: οὖν cum particulis, ut δέ, ἀλλά, aliis, juncta habet vim confirmativam. Küh. Render, *certain it is however (δέ) that he then gave, etc.* — φιλάκας: differs how in meaning from φυλακάς, 1, 1, 6. See Lex. Quantity of -as in each word. Cf. note on γυμνῆτας, § 3 above. — συγγενέσθαι: spoken here of improper intercourse.

§ 13. Direction of the march? See map. — κρήνη ... καλούμένη, *the so-called fountain of Midas*: Why ή before Μίδου? H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) In later writers, οὗτος was expressed with καλούμενος for this idea. — τὸν Σάτυρον, *the Satyr*, i. e. Silenus; the article denoting a person well known. — Σηρεῦσαι: see note on ἐκδεῖπαι, § 8 above. — οἴνῳ ... αὐτήν, lit. *by mingling it (the fountain) with wine*, or Eng. idiom, *by mingling wine with it*.

§ 14. δεθῆναι: from δέομαι. — τῶν Ἑλλήνων and τῶν βαρβάρων limit ἔξετασιν: placed at the end of the sentence for greater emphasis.

§ 15. νόμος: see Lex. — ταχθῆναι and στῆναι have for subj. τοὺς Ἑλληνας, and depend on ἐκέλευσε. — ἔκαστον: sc. στρατηγόν, subj. of συντάξαι, depends on ἐκέλευσε. — ἐπί: meaning w. gen. dat. and acc.? See Lex. — εἰχε: cf. note on ήν, § 8 above. — οἱ ἔκείνου: see Lex. δ. In distinction from οὗτος, ἔκείνος denotes an object more remote; but not unfrequently, when not contrasted with οὗτος, it refers as here to an object just mentioned. H. 679. b. K. § 303. Rem. 1. L. G.

§ 16. ἐλαύνω: principal parts? See Lex. Stem and changes? See H. 435. 2. K. § 119. — τοὺς Ἑλληνας: sc. ἐθεώρει. — ἔκκαλυμένας: *uncovered*. The shield had commonly a covering (σάγμα).

§ 17. παρῆλασε: translate as plupf. H. 706. K. § 152. Rem. 6. — στήσας: differs how in meaning from στάς? Intrans. tenses in the act.? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. — φάλαγγα: object of ἐκέλευσε, and subj. of προβαλέσθαι and ἐπιχωρῆσαι. — ἐσάλπιγξ: stem and changes? Others like it? H. 328. b. Note. K. § 105. 4.

— ἐκ τούτου, upon this, hereupon. — προΐόντων: gen. abs. sc. τῶν Ἑλλήνων, while the Greeks were advancing.

§ 18. τῶν βαρβάρων limits ἄλλοις; also η Κιλισσα and οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. — φόβος, sc. ἦν. The omission of the imperf. is rare. — καὶ ... καὶ ... τε ... καὶ, both to others of the barbarians and (particularly) both the Cilician woman fled ... and those of the market-place, etc. — ἐφ. ἐκ τῆς ἀρμ., fled from her chariot, because (says Hert.) she forgot in her haste and confusion that she could flee faster in her chariot than on foot. Krüg. understands it thus: fled on her chariot; comparing ἐκ here with ἀπό, § 7, above. Dind. has ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρμ., on her chariot, which is prob. the true reading. — οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς: another instance of brachylogy for οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. Cf. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέων, 1, 1, 5. — ησθη: fr. ηδομαι. — τὸν ... φόβον: the intervening clause is an attributive. H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.); lit. *the out of the Greeks into the barbarians fear*, i. e. *the fear with which the Greeks inspired the barbarians*.

§ 19. ἔμεινε: stem and changes? H. 422. 13. K. § 111. 5. Formation of the 1st aor. of liquid verbs? H. 382. K. § 111. 8 and 4. — χώραν: object of διαρράγαι: οὐσαν refers to χώραν.

§ 20. ὁδόν: const.? H. 552. K. § 159. 3. (6.) — αὐτόν: *Menon himself*. — μετὰ w. gen. implies *participation with*; σὺν w. dat., *in company with*. — ἐν φ., *in which time*; φ refers collectively to ἡμέρας τρεῖς. — αἰτιασάμενος: sc. αὐτούς, *having accused (them) of plotting against*, etc.

§ 21. η εἰσβολή: the so-called Κιλίκαι πύλαι; a narrow way artificially cut out of the rock, in a ravine through which runs the river Sarus. — ἀμήχανος ... στρατεύματι, *impracticable for an army to enter*: ἀμήχανος, predicate adj. belonging to εἰσβολή. Why but two endings? H. 209. K. § 78. 1. (c.) L. G. — Const. of εἰσελθεῖν? H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) — δι' δ ἔμεινεν, *wherefore he (i. e. Cyrus) remained*, etc. — λελοιπὼς εἴη: nearly equivalent to λελοίποι, *had left*. Why optat. rather than indic.? H. 734 and 736. K. § 188. 3. — ἐπεὶ ησθέτο, ὅτι, *when he was informed, that*, etc. — καὶ ὅτι, *and because*: connect w. the clause λελοιπὼς ... ἄκρα. — τριήρεις ... Ταμὼν ἔχοντα, *he heard that Tamis had galleys*, etc. Const. of ἔχοντα? H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — ρᾶς κτέ.: an attributive of τριήρεις, *the galleys belonging to*, etc. H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.)

§ 22. οὐδενὸς καλύνοντος: gen. abs.: peculiarity in the accent of οὐδενός? H. 120. 160. 255. K. § 33. 111. § 68. Rem. 1. — οὐ:

adv. See Lex. —— *ἐφύλαττον*: Krüg. and Hert. consider this as plupf. in meaning. So also *ἥσαν*, 1, 1, 6; *ἐτύγχανεν*, 1, 1, 8. Küh. and Voll. consider them all as strictly imperf. —— *σύμπλεων* agrees w. *πεδίον*; Att. 2d declens. Peculiarity in accent? H. 149. K. § 30. Rem. 2. —— *πολύ*: predicated not only of *σήσαμον* but also of the nouns following. H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1. —— *φέρει*: subj.? sc. *τὸ πεδίον*. —— *αὐτό*: i. e. *τὸ πεδίον*.

§ 23. *ἥσαν* w. neut. pl. subj., denoting things, occurs several times in the Anab., contrary to the general rule. See H. 515 and Exc. K. § 147. (d.) Rem. 2. —— *μέσης*: meaning in the predicate position? meaning when preceded by the article? H. 536. K. § 148. Rem. 9. —— *ὄνομα, by name*: const.? H. 549. b. K. § 159. 3. (7): *εὐρος, in width*: same const. —— *πλέθρων* limits *ποταμός*.

§ 24. *μετά* is used with what cases? meaning w. the different cases? and in compos.? See Lex. —— *ἐξέλιπον ... εἰς*: an abbreviated expression, *abandoned* (and fled) *into*: *ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη* also implies a verb of motion. H. 618. a. K. § 165. 1 and 2. —— *οἱ ... ἔχοντες*, sc. *τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ἐξέλιπον*.

§ 25. *τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον*: an attributive of *ὅρῶν*; the const. implies extension; *the mountains (extending) into the plain*. —— *οἱ μὲν ... οἱ δέ*: see Lex. δ. —— *ἀρπάζοντας* agrees w. the subj. of *κατακοπῆναι*, *αὐτούς* understood. —— *οἱ δέ*, sc. *ἔφασαν αὐτούς, others (affirmed that they) having been left behind*, etc. —— *δ' οὖν* introduces a fact opposed to a mere report or supposition: *and it is certain that these were*, etc. Cf. note § 12, above.

§ 26. *πρὸς ἑαυτόν, (to come) to himself*, i. e. Cyrus. —— *οὐτε ... ἐλθεῖν, that he had neither at any time before entered into the power* (lit. *into the hands*) *of any one superior to himself*, etc. —— *Κύρῳ*, sc. *εἰς χεῖρας*. —— *ἔλαβε*, sc. *Συέννεσις*.

§ 27. *Κύρος δέ*, sc. *ἔδωκε*. —— *τὴν χώραν ... ἀρπάζεσθαι* depends on *ἔδωκε*; so also *ἀπολαμβάνειν* with its object *τὰ ... ἀνδράποδα*: lit. *and that his country should no longer be plundered*: *and (he gave him permission) to take back*, etc. —— *ἢν πον ἐντυγχάνωσιν, if they* (i. e. Syennesis and the Cilicians) *should anywhere meet with* (them, i. e. the slaves).

CHAP. III.

The Greeks refuse to proceed farther, suspecting the real object of the expedition; but on being assured that Cyrus was leading them against Abrocomas, who was somewhere on the Euphrates, and with the promise of higher pay, they consent to resume the march. Clearchus is the principal agent in bringing about this result.

§ 1. οὐκ ἔφασαν *ἴεναι*, *denied that they would go*; or, more simply, *refused to go*. *ἴεναι* is often fut. H. 405. 1. Rem. a. K. § 137. Rem. 3. — *τοῦ πρόσω*: partitive gen. (*a step*) *of the way forward*. H. 574. e. K. § 158. Rem. 2. — *οὐ φημι*: see Lex. *φημι*. — *ἐπὶ τούτῳ*, *for this purpose*, i. e. to go against the king. — *ἐβάζετο*. H. 702. K. § 152. Rem. 4.

§ 2. *μικρόν*: see Lex. *μικρός*. — *ἔξέφυγε*: *ἐκφεύγω*, stem and changes? H. 326. 425. 16. K. § 100. 1. (b.) — *τὸ μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι*: obj. of *ἔξέφυγε*, *he narrowly escaped that he should not be stoned to death*; or, more simply, *he narrowly escaped being stoned to death*. For this use of *μὴ* w. the infin. in connection with verbs of negative meaning, such as hindering, etc., see H. 838. K. § 177. 7. The negative in this case is not comm. rendered. — *ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται*, *that he would* (lit. *will*) *not be able*. H. 735. a. K. § 188. 4. — *ἔδακρυε . . . ἔστως*: lit., *standing he wept*; in an Eng. idiom, *he stood and wept*. For irregularity in form and meaning, see H. 305. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. § 184. 3. — *τοιάδε*, *somewhat as follows*: *τάδε*, *as follows*, would denote more accuracy in the report of what was said. The same distinction prevails between *τοιάντα* and *ταύτα*, referring to what precedes.

§ 3. *ἄνδρες*: see Lex. *ἀνήρ*. — *μὴ* shows that *θαυμάζετε* is imperat., *be not*, etc. — *πράγμασιν*: const.? H. 611. a. K. § 161. 2. (c.) — *φεύγοντα*, *while a fugitive*: cf. note 1, 1, 7. — *οὐκ . . . ἔμοι*, *I did not lay (them) up for my own private advantage*: *κατεθέμην*; state the principal uses of the mid. voice. H. 687. ff. K. § 150. 3. — *ἀλλά* before *οὐδέ* is rare in the Greek of this period; but occurs oftener in later writers. Matthiæ renders *nein auch nicht, no, nor did I*, etc. — *καθηδυπάθησα . . . ἔδαπάνων*: the aor. and impf. differ how? H. 701. 705. K. § 152. 8, 9, 10.

§ 4. *ἐτιμωρούμην*, sc. *αὐτούς*. Force of the mid. voice here? H. 691. K. § 150. 3. (b.) See Lex. *τιμωρέω*. Observe that the reflexive relation expressed by the Greek mid. is often not represented in Eng. — *μεθ' ὑμῶν*: cf. note 1, 2, 20. — *ἔξελαύνων βου-*

λομένους, by driving them ... when they wished. H. 788. ff. K. § 176. 1. — "Ελληνας and γῆν: objects of ἀφαιρέσθαι. H. 553. K. § 160. 4. — εἰ τι δέοιτο, if he should need anything: δέομαι comm. takes the gen. H. 575. K. § 158. 5. (a.) It takes for the most part only neut. pronouns, seldom neut. adjectives, in the accus. — ἀνθ' ἦν = ἀντὶ τούτων ἄ, in return for those things which I had experienced as favors (εὖ ἔπαθον), or, more freely, in return for the favors which I had received.

§ 5. ἀνάγκη, sc. ἔστι. — προδόντα agrees with the implied subj. of χρῆσθαι. The dat. προδόντι, agreeing with μοι, would also be grammatical. Cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1. — δ' οὐν, but certainly: cf. note 1, 2, 12 and 25. — ὅ, τι ... πείσομαι, I will suffer whatever may be necessary: πείσομαι fr. πάσχω takes the accus., fr. πείθομαι the dat. — οὐποτε ... οὐδείς: a negative followed by a compound neg. of the same kind to strengthen the negation; no one ever. H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — "Ελληνας: indefinite; implying any Greeks; τοὺς "Ελληνας, definite, denoting the Greeks just referred to, i. e. those whom he may have led among the barbarians. — εἰδόμην: force of the mid. voice?

§ 6. πείθεσθαι: force of the mid. here? — ἔπεισθαι τινι, to follow any one: ἔπ. σὺν τινι, to follow in company with any one: ἔπ. ἀμα τινι, to follow at the same time with any one: ἔπ. μετά τίνος, to follow participating with any one. — ἀν ... είναι τίμος, that I should be honorable. Const. of τίμος? H. 774. 775. K. § 172. 8. — ὑμῶν: const.? H. 584. f. K. § 157. — ίκανός: const.? cf. τίμος. — ὡς ἔμοῦ, κτέ.: gen. abs., as if I were about to go, or, more freely, be assured that I will go, etc.: λόντος; cf. note on λέγαι, § 1, above. — ὑμεῖς, sc. ἵητε.

§ 7. οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἔκεινοι, both those of him himself: αὐτοῦ intens. here, Lat. *ipse*; ἔκεινοι: cf. note 1, 2, 15. — οἱ ἄλλοι, the others, i. e. those of the other generals. — ὅτι, with its clause, is explanatory of ταῦτα, these things, that he refused, etc. — φαῖται: orat. obliq. H. 734. ff. K. § 188. — πορεύομαι: what is a deponent pass.? a dep. mid.? H. 413. K. § 118. Rem. Do depon. verbs show the reflexive meaning of the mid. voice? H. 692. K. § 150. Rem. 5. — ἐπήνεσαν, sc. αὐτόν: peculiarities in conjugation of ἔπαινέω. See Lex.; also H. 420. 4. K. § 98. (b.) — παρά is used in this section w. gen. dat. and acc. Difference in meaning?

§ 8. τούτοις: const.? H. 611. K. § 161. 8. — μετεπέμπετο: mark the force of the imperf., *continued sending for, or repeatedly*

sent for. — πέμπων, κτέ., *sending a messenger told him*, etc. — μεταπέμπεσθαι, *to continue*, etc. Cf. μετεπέμπετο, above.

§ 9. θ: how does τέ become θ? — τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ: *those who had come to him*, i. e. from Xenias and Pasion. αὐτῷ: const. ? H. 605. K. § 284. Rem. 2. L. G. — τὸν βουλόμενον, *the one who desired*, i. e. *any one who desired* (to be present in the assembly), limited by τῶν ἀλλῶν as gen. of the whole. — τὰ μὲν δὴ Κύρου κτέ., *the relations of Cyrus are manifestly just the same* (lit. *so*) *towards us, as ours towards him*. δῆλον ὅτι (also written δηλονότι) is often placed thus in the midst of a sentence and used as adv. — ἐκείνου στρατ., *soldiers of his*. Cf. note on ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, 1, 1, 8.

§ 10. καὶ ... αὐτοῦ, *even though he continues to send for (me)*. — τὰ μὲν μέγιστον, *chiefly*. The correlative clause is ἔπειτα instead of ἔπειτα δέ. Cf. πρῶτον μὲν ... εἴτα, § 2. — ἐψευσμένος: force of the mid. here? H. 690. K. § 150. Rem. 3. — δεδιώς κτέ., like αἰσχυνόμενος, is closely connected with οὐκ ἔθελε κτέ., the participles here denoting cause: *I am not willing to go (to him) ... because I fear that having taken me he may inflict punishment (on me) for those things in which he supposes*, etc. ὃν = τούτων ἀ. The relative is attracted (from the acc.) to the case of the omitted antecedent. H. 808. K. § 182. 6. ἀν is gen. of cause. H. 577. K. § 158. 6. II.

§ 11. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. H. 235. K. § 57: const. ? H. 578. K. § 158. 6. 1. (b.) — βουλεύεσθαι: force of the mid. here? H. 690. a. K. § 150. 8. (b.) — ὁ, τι (or ὁ τι), fr. ὅστις, is interrog. for an indirect, as τίς, τι is interrog. for a direct question. — ἐκ τούτων: see Lex. — αὐτοῦ, adv.: see Lex. — σκεπτέον εἶναι, sc. ἡμῖν, *that we must consider*, etc. H. 804. ff. K. § 168. 1 and 2. — ὅπως ... ἀπιμεν, *how we shall go away*, etc., connect in idea w. σκεπτέον ... εἶναι. Tense of ἀπιμεν? see note on λέναι, § 1. — στρατηγοῦ and ἰδιώτον limit ὅφελος, *there is no profit either in general, etc.*

§ 12. ἀνήρ, i. e. Cyrus; sc. ἐστίν. — πολλοῦ: const. ? H. 584. e. K. § 158. 7. (y.) — φ ἀν ... ἦ, *to whomsoever he may be*, etc. See Lex. ἀν. — αὐτοῦ: connect w. πόρρω. H. 589. K. § 158. Rem. 1. (d.)

§ 13. ἐκ: see Lex. — ἐγίγνωσκον: see Lex. — ἐκείνου, i. e. Clearchus. — μένειν and ἀπιέναι depend on ἀπορία. H. 767. K. § 806. 1. (d.) L. G.

§ 14. εἰς δὲ δῆ: correlative with οἱ μέν and οἱ δέ above, *some ... others ... but one particularly*. — ἐλέσθαι, fr. αἱρέω, depends

on *εἶπε*, *proposed*. — *βούλεται*: for liveliness of narration instead of *βούλοιτο*. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — *ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ... στρατεύματι*. This clause is not a part of the speech, but is thrown in as explanatory, to show how absurd the preceding proposal was. — *συσκευάζεσθαι*, like *έλεσθαι* and *ἀγοράζεσθαι*, depends on *εἶπε*; so also the following infinitives in this section. Point out the force of the mid. in all these verbs. — *ἔλθοντας*, sc. *αὐτούς* subj. of *αἴτειν*. — *Κύρον, πλοῖα*: const. ? H. 553. K. § 160. 4. — *ἐὰν ... διδῷ*, instead of *εἰ ... διδοί*; *ἀπάξει* instead of *ἀπάγοι* or *ἀπαγάγοι*. Cf. note on *βούλεται*, above. — *ταχίστην*: see Lex. *ταχύς*. — *προκαταληψομένους*, *persons to pre-occupy*, etc.: obj. of *πέμψαι*. — *φθάσωσι ... καταλαβόντες*, *may have anticipated (us) in having occupied (them)*. For *φθάνω* w. particip. see H. 801. K. § 175. 8. — *ῶν* limits *πολλούς* as partitive gen., and *χρήματα* as gen. of possession. It relates to *οἱ Κίλικες*. — *ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες* denotes the continued possession: *from whom having taken many captives, etc., we still possess them*. — *τοσοῦτον*, *thus much*, i. e. *only thus much*, directing attention to the brevity of his speech.

§ 15. *ώς ... ἐμέ*: acc. abs. H. 793. K. § 176. Rem. 2. — *στρατηγίαν*: see Lex.; cognate-acc. w. *στρατηγήσοντα*. H. 547. K. § 159. 2. — *μηδεὶς ... λεγέτω*, *let no one of you speak as if I were about*, etc. — *δὶ ἄ, on account of which*, or simply, *why*. — *ποιητέον*: see Lex. — *ώς δέ*, sc. *ἔκαστος λεγέτω* (suggested by *μηδεὶς λεγέτω*), *but let each of you say that*, or *entertain the opinion that*, etc. — *τῷ ἀνδρὶ ... πείσομαι*, *I shall yield to*, etc. Cf. note on *πείσομαι*, § 5. — *ῶν ἀν ἐλησθε, whom you shall have chosen*; *ἄν* w. aor. subjunc. H. 747. a. K. § 152. Rem. 3. — *ἡ δυνατὸν μάλιστα*: see Lex. *ἡ*. — *ὅτι ... ἐπίσταμαι*. It was admitted by all that he knew how to govern (*ἄρχειν*); hence the force of *καί, that I know how to be governed also*. — *μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων*: added for emphasis; lit. *as any other one also especially of men*, i. e. *as well as any other one among men*.

§ 16. *τοῦ κελεύοντος*, *of the person urging*, etc., limits *εὐθειαν*. — *διπερ ... ποιουμένου*: pres. in vivid narration for fut. H. 699. a. K. § 255. Rem. 3. L. G., *just as if Cyrus would make the march back again*, i. e. *just as if Cyrus would return*, not prosecuting the expedition any farther, and so have no need of his ships. Kühner and some others read *μή* before *ποιουμένου*, and translate *quasi retro Cyrus navigaturus non esset*. — *ἡγεμόνα αἴτειν παρὰ τοῦτον*: what other const. occurs w. *αἴτειν*? Cf. § 14. — *ῳ before λυμαινόμεθα*:

const. ? H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) (δ.) end. — λυμανόμεθα: see H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — φ before ἀν Κύρος διδῷ: object of διδῷ, attracted fr. acc. to the case of its antecedent ἡγεμόνι. H. 808. K. § 182. 6. — τι ... προκαταλαμβάνειν is comm. understood thus: *what hinders Cyrus from giving orders to pre-occupy the heights also against us?* ἡμῖν: const. ? H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) (δ) end. καὶ before τὰ ἄκρα implies: as he could harm us in other respects, so also, by pre-occupying the heights.

§ 17. ἐγώ is not expressed unless there is some emphasis on it. — γάρ refers to what is implied above: — I have no confidence in the plans proposed; *for I for my part should be reluctant, etc.* — μή, *lest*, after ὀκνοίην as after a verb of fearing. — τριήρεσι: const. ? H. 604. end. K. § 161. 1. (β.) — φ: object of δοῖη; cf. note on φ before ἀν, § 16. — ὅθεν = ἐκεῖσε ὅθεν, *to a place from which*, the antecedent of a relative adv. like that of a relat. pron. being often omitted. — οἵορ τε: see Lex. οἵος. — ἄκοντος Κύρου: gen. abs.; ἐκών and ἄκων, which resemble participles, do not comm. take ὅντος or ὅντων in the gen. abs. — λαθεῖν: see Lex. λανθάνω. See also H. 801. K. § 175. 3.

§ 18. οἵτινες: sc. εἰσίν. — τι ... χρῆσθαι: see Lex. χράομαι. Const. of τι ? H. 552. K. § 159. 3. (7.); τι is less comm. than δ, τι in an indirect question. H. 682. K. § 187. 3. (9.) — η̄: fr. εἰμί. — οἴαπτερ = τοιάπτη οἴαπτερ. The antecedent is omitted and the relat. attracted to its case. οἴαπτερ would have the same const. as τι above. Render, *similar to that in which he formerly also employed the mercenaries.* For the allusion, cf. 1, 1, 2. — ἡμᾶς: subj. of ἐπεσθαι. The clause depends on δοκεῖ above. — τούτῳ, i. e. Κύρῳ: depends on σύν in compos.

§ 19. τῆς πρόσθεν: sc. πράξεως. — ἀξιοῦν, and below ἀπαγγεῖλαι and βουλεύεσθαι w. its subj. acc. depend on δοκεῖ, § 18. — η̄ ... η̄, *that he having either persuaded should lead us, or, etc., depends on ἀξιοῦν.* — πρὸς φιλίαν, and below πρὸς ταῦτα: see Lex. πρός. — φίλοι: adj. agreeing w. the subj. of ἐποίεθαι, *in following, we should follow (being) friendly to him, etc.* Force of the mid. in φαίνεται and βουλεύεσθαι ? H. 688. ff. K. § 150. 3.

§ 20. ἔδοξε ταῦτα: notice the asyndeton (omission of the connective). H. 854. K. § 325. L. G. Similar instances, when the verb stands first and the demonstrative follows, are numerous. — τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ, *the things which seemed good for the army*, i. e. *what had been resolved on for the army.* — τὴν δίκην: obj. of

ἐπιθεῖναι. For the force of the article, see H. 527. c. K. § 148. 1. See also Lex. δίκη.

§ 21. ἄρει: in lively narration for ἄροι. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — οὐ: relat. attracted to the case of the omitted antecedent. Cf. note on φ̄ before ἄρ, § 16; also οἴαπερ, § 18. — τοῦ ... τῷ: H. 527. e. K. § 148. Rem. 6.—Define the act. mid. and pass. voices. H. 684. ff. K. § 149.

CHAP. IV.

The march from Tarsus to the Euphrates. Manner of passing the Pyläe Syriæ;—desertion of Xenias and Pasion;—conduct of Cyrus towards them;—arrival at Thapsacus on the Euphrates;—Cyrus discloses his real object;—dissatisfaction of the army;—at length, influenced by fresh promises and by the example of Menon, the whole army crosses the Euphrates.

§ 1. Ἰστούσ: afterwards celebrated for the great battle between Alexander and Darius III. in the year 333 B. C. — οἰκουμένην: see Lex. οἰκέω. Define the pass. voice. State some points in which it differs from the Latin pass. H. 698. ff. K. § 150. 4. ff.

§ 2. αἱ ... νῆσει: mentioned above, 1, 2, 21. — ἐπ' αὐταῖς, over them, denoting command. In § 3, ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, on the ships, denotes situation only. — ἤγειτο αὐτῶν, led them, i. e. the entire fleet; while Pythagoras was admiral of the Peloponnesian ships only. — ἐξ Ἐφέσου: connect w. ἤγειτο. — πρὸς αὐτόν, against him, i. e. Tissaphernes. — Define the imperf. tense, and point out its force in each of the verbs in this section. H. 701. K. § 152. 9. ἐπολιόρκει and ἐπολέμει are considered by Krüger and Hertlein as used here for the pluperf.; but Küh., Voll. and others, deny that the imperf. can ever be thus used.

§ 3. μετάπεμπτος: force of the verbal adj. in -τος, as distinguished fr. the verbal in -τίος? H. 398. K. § 284. 1. (i.) L. G. Cf. αἱρετοί, 1, 3, 21. — ἀποστάντες: intrans. in what tenses of the act.? H. 416. 1. K. § 181. Rem. 2.

§ 4. ἐντεῦθεν, thence, i. e. from Issi, or, as comm. written, Issus. Direction of the march? See map. — ἐπὶ πύλας, to the pass: the article is omitted, as often w. names of places. H. 530. a. K. § 148. Rem. (c.) — ἡσαν ... τείχη, and these were two walls. Thus Xen. describes somewhat indefinitely the pass itself; because fortified by a wall at each extremity. Notice ἡσαν w. neut. plur. Cf. note 1, 2, 23. Notice ταῦτα, neut., referring to πύλας. H. 503 and 513. b.

K. § 147. Rem. 1. — τὸ ἔσωθεν and τὸ ἔξω: sc. τεῖχος. For the use of ἔσωθεν and ἔξω, see H. 534. K. § 148. 8. What does τά, after ἔσωθεν and ἔξω, belong to? H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — μέσου: subst., see Lex. — τούτων: i. e. τῶν τειχῶν limits μέσου. — εὐρος: acc. of specification. H. 549. b. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — πλίθρου limits ποταμός. — ἡσαν agrees w. the predicate στάδιοι. H. 518. K. § 241. 6. L. G. — στάδιοι: gend. in sing. and plur., see Lex. — οὐκ ἦν: impers. it was not possible. — ἐφειστήκεσαν: the reading of Dind., Krüg., Hert., Matt. and Voll. Küh. reads ἐφειστήκεσαν, fr. ἐφίστημι. — This section may be better understood by the following diagram.



§ 5. ἀποθιβάζω and ἀποθαίνω: diff. in meaning? See Lex. — εἰσω, within, i. e. between the two walls: ἔξω, without, i. e. on the Syrian side; see plan, above: πυλῶν: connect with εἰσω as well as ἔξω: const. ? H. 589. K. § 157. — καὶ βιασάμενοι, and that they (Cyrus and his army) having overpowered the enemy. For a similar change of subj. in two succeeding clauses, from the commander alone to the commander and men, see § 19. — φυλάττοιεν: sc. οἱ πολέμοι. — ὅπερ, which very thing, i. e. the keeping guard at the Syrian pass. — ἔχοντα, because he had. H. 789. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.) — Κύρον ... ὅντα, that Cyrus was, etc. Supplementary particip., H. 796. ff. K. § 175. Point out the distinction between the impf. and aor. as used in this section.

§ 6. ἦν: subj. ? H. 535. K. § 148. Rem. 2. Notice the use of ἦν here, instead of ἐστί, assimilated to the form of the accompanying narration: so often. Cf. ἦν, § 1; ἡσαν and ἦν, § 4; ἐνόμιζον, § 9; ἔχώρει, 1, 5, 6. — ὄρμουν: fr. ὄρμεω. What is the impf. of ὄρμάω?

§ 7. φιλοτιμηθέντες: the allusion is explained 1, 3, 7. Is the aor. particip. always to be rendered as denoting past time? H. 717. a. K. § 257. 1. (d.). L. G. — τοὺς στρατιώτας: obj. of ἔχειν, because Cyrus allowed Clearchus to retain, etc. — αὐτῶν: notice its position. If the connection had required αὐτῶν, where would it stand?

H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8. Observe the important force of *τούς* after *αὐτῶν*: *their soldiers, those who had gone away, etc.* Without *τούς* it would mean, *their soldiers* (implying all of them) *after having gone away, etc.*; *τούς* makes the clause following it an attributive of *στρατιώτας*. H. 492. d. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — Force of *ώς* before a particip. ? See Lex. *ώς*. — *εἴα*: impf. 3d sing. fr. *έάω*. For the augment, see H. 812. K. § 87. 8. — *ὅτι* introduces here the *oratio recta*. H. 734. K. § 188. — *ώς ... δύτας, on the ground that they were, etc.* See Lex. *ώς*.

§ 8. *ἀπολελοίπασιν*: wherein does the Greek differ fr. the Latin perf. ? The Greek pf. is always definite. H. 696. K. § 152. 5. — *ἐπιστάσθωσαν*: imperat. fr. *ἐπίσταμαι*. — *οἰχονται*: mention some verbs which in the pres. tense have a pf. meaning. H. 698. K. § 152. Rem. 1. — *οὐδὲ ... οὐδείς, nor shall any one say.* When do two negatives strengthen the negation ? H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — *χρῶμαι, make use of (him, the person denoted by τις)*. — *αὐτούς*, though plur., refers to *τις* as collective in its force. — *ιόντων, let them* (i. e. Xenias and Pasion) *go*. — *κακίους*: nom. pl. H. 174. K. § 35. Rem. 4. — *καίτοι ... γέ ... ἀλλ', although I have indeed ... yet, etc.*: *γέ* adds emphasis to the preceding word. H. 850. 1. K. § 317. 2. L. G. — *φρουρούμενα* refers to both nouns, *τέκνα* and *γυναῖκας*, considered as things. H. 511. Rem. 1. K. § 242. 1. (γ.) L. G.

§ 9. *ἡδιον* and *προθυμότερον*: how are the compar. and superl. of adverbs comm. formed ? H. 228. K. § 54. — *πλέθρου* limits *ποταμόν*. Cf. *πλέθρων*, 1, 2, 23; *being (of) a plethron in width.* *πλήρη* agrees with *ποταμόν*. — Declens. of *πραέων* ? H. 219. Rem. a. K. § 48. — *ἐνόμιζον* and *εἴων*: cf. note on *ἥν*, § 6; also *εἴα*, § 7. — *οὐδὲ τὰς περιστεράς: sc. ἀδικεῖν εἴων*. — *εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι, having been given for girdle-money, or given to supply her with girdles.* The tribute from different provinces of the Persian empire was often thus devoted to supply the various wants of the Persian queens. In what tenses are the pass. and mid. voices alike in form; and in what different ?

§ 10. *ἐντεῦθεν*: direction of the march ? See map. — *οὐ ... πλέθρου*: Krüg. explains the const. thus: *οὐ τὸ εὐρός ἔστι εὐρός πλέθρου, whose width is (that of) a plethron.* — *τοῦ ... ἄρχαντος, the governor of Syria*: lit. *the one having governed Syria* (i. e. up to the time when Cyrus arrived). — *αὐτόν, i. e. παράδεισον*.

§ 11. *τεττάρων σταδίων* is thought by Kiepert to be a mistake either of the memory or of the pen for *τεττάρων πλέθρων*. —

δνόματι, *by name*: const.? H. 609. K. § 161. 4. The acc. would be far more comm., and Dind. reads here ὄνομα.

§ 12. *αὐτοὺς . . . κρύπτειν, that they (the generals) knowing these things long before, concealed them.* φημί takes comm. the acc. and infin.; while λέγω comm. has ὅτι or ὡς and a finite mood. — *ιὰν . . . διδῷ*, H. 747 and 750. K. § 185. 2. (8.), *unless some one* (referring of course to Cyrus) *should give*, etc. — *ῶσπερ, κτί.*, *just as also* (money was given) *to the former (soldiers) who went up*, etc. For the allusion, see 1, 1, 2. — *Κύρου and τοῦ Κύρου*: rule for the article w. proper names? H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5. — *καὶ ταῦτα . . . λόντων, and that too, though they were not going*, etc.: *καὶ ταῦτα* is often thus rendered; the const. may be explained by understanding *ἔδόθη, and these things were given, though*, etc.: *λόντων*: gen. abs., sc. *αὐτῶν*. Does the Greek gen. abs. differ from the Latin ablative abs.? H. 791. K. § 312. Rem. 1, L. G. The dat. *λοῦσιν*, agreeing w. *τοῖς προτ.*, would have been grammatical.

§ 13. *δώσειν*: the fut. infin. is the usual const. w. *ὑπισχνίομαι*; yet see *παύσασθαι*, 1, 2, 2. — *μῆνας*: value of the silver *μῆνα*? see Lex. — *ῆκωσι* and *καταστήση*: cf. note on *ιὰν . . . διδῷ*, 1, 3, 14; see also H. 728. K. § 183. 3. (b.) — *καταστήσῃ*: what tenses are intrans. in the act.? see Lex. *ἴστημι*. — *τὸ πολύ, the greater part*, lit. *the much*. — *πρὶν . . . εἶναι, before it was plain*: H. 768, 769. K. § 188. Rem. — *τί ποιήσουσιν*: the form of a direct question, for liveliness of narration; and, since it depends on this clause, *ἔψονται* has also the form of *orat. recta*. We render the whole more naturally as indirect: *what the rest of the soldiers would do, whether they would follow*, etc.

§ 14. *πλέον* strengthens the idea of *προ-*. — *ὑμᾶς . . . διαβῆναι, that it is expedient for you to cross*: *ὑμᾶς*, subj. of *διαβῆναι*; *χρῆναι*, impers., depends on φημί. — *πρὶν . . . εἶναι, before it is plain*: cf. note § 13. — *δ, τι, fr. δστις*: differs how in use fr. *τι?* H. 682. K. § 62. Rem. 1; differs how fr. *δ?* The last is never interrog. — *ἀποκρινοῦνται*: formation of the fut. of liquid verbs? H. 373. K. § 111.

§ 15. *αἴτιοι*: adj. qualifying *ὑμεῖς, the cause of this*, i. e. of their voting to follow. — *ἀρξαντες*: force of the particip. here. H. 789. c. K. § 176. b. Does the aor. differ in meaning from the perf. particip.? H. 715 and 717. K. § 257. 2. L. Gram.; G. § 18. 4. § 24. — *χάριν εἴσεται* (fr. *οἴδα*); see Lex. *χάρις*: *ἀποδώσει*, sc. *χάριν*. Cf. Lat. *gratiam habere* and *referre*. — *τι τις καὶ ἄλλος*: cf. 1, 3, 15. —

ἵμιν . . . εἰς, but you, (being) most faithful, as if alone obeying, he will employ both for, etc. — καὶ ἀλλον . . . Κύρου, and anything else, whatever you shall want, I know that you will obtain from Cyrus as a friend. ἀλλον may depend as gen. on τεύξεσθε, since τυγχάνειν can take two genitives; or it may be instead of ἀλλο by inverted attraction. H. 817. K. § 182. Rem. 4. The latter explanation is preferred.

§ 16. διαβεβηκότας, sc. αὐτούς, that they had crossed over: const. ? H. 796. ff. K. § 175. — ήσθι: fr. ήδομαι. — τῷ στρατεύματι . . . εἶπεν, said to the army (i. e. said it through the messenger whom he sent: cf. ἔλεγε, 1, 3, 8). — νομίζετε is in form either indic. or imperat. Which is it in meaning? H. 832. ff. K. § 177. 8, 4, 5. Force of μή w. pres. imper. ? H. 728. a. K. § 153. Rem. 2.

§ 17. οἱ στρατιῶται, the soldiers, i. e. those of Menon. — Μένων: const. ? H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) (δ.) end. — καὶ δῶρα, gifts also, not merely thanks, as to the soldiers. — τῶν διαβαινόντων limits οὐδεῖς. How does the pres. represent an action? H. 695. ff. K. § 152. 12. end.

§ 18. γένοιτο: why optat. ? H. 731. K. § 188. 8. — εἰ μή: see Lex. εἰ. — ἀλλὰ πλοίοις, but (that it was passable only) with boats. — διαβῆ: see H. 739. K. § 188. 4. — τὸν ποταμόν: subj. of ὑποχωρῆσαι; both together depend on ἐδόκει, it seemed that the river manifestly receded before Cyrus as, etc.; "a mere piece of flattery to Cyrus," says Grote. See Hist. Greece, ch. 69, note on this passage.

§ 19. ἐντεῦθεν: direction of the march? see map. — Were the boundaries of Syria the same in the time of Xen. as in the Roman period? see Lex. — ἀφικούνται: cf. note on βιασάμενοι, § 5.

CHAP. V.

The march on the left bank of the Euphrates to a point opposite Charmande. Sufferings of the army in the desert;—dangerous quarrel of Clearchus and Menon, in which the Greeks generally became involved, settled by the expostulation of Cyrus.

§ 1. εἴ τι, whatever, is collective; hence ἀπαντα, plur. — ήσαν: another instance of plur. verb w. neut. plur. subj. — ἐνήν: sc. τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ. — εὐώδη: see Addenda.

§ 2. Ζηρία: sc. ἐνήν or ἐνήσαν. — διώκοι, πλησιάζοιεν, Ζηρώειν: force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 182. 8. (c.) — προδραμόντες,

fr. προπρέχω. — ἔστασαν: see H. 805. K. § 134. 8. Difference in meaning between ἔστασαν, ἔστασαν and ἔστησαν (1st and 2d aor.)? — πολύ qualifies ξάττον, *much swifter*. — ταῦτάν = τὸ αὐτό. H. 234. K. § 60. Rem. — λαβεῖν, sc. αὐτούς.

§ 3. ἀπεσπάτω has for its subj. στρουθός, which is either masc. or fem. — τοῖς μὲν ... χρωμένη: see Lex. χράομαι. — αἴρουσα, sc. τὰς πτέρυγας, *raising (them) up*. — ἀν ... ἀνιστῆ: force of this const. ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) — ἔστι, *it is possible*. When written ἔστι, when ἔστι, and when ἔστι? H. 406. Rem. b. and 111. c. K. § 16. 1 and 4.

§ 4. ἦν and πειρερρέπτο: cf. note on ἦν, 1, 4, 6. — ὄνομα ... Κορσωτή, and its name was *Corsots*; lit. *Corsots was a name to it*. — Μάσκα: declens. ? H. 186. Rem. d. K. § 27. Rem. 1.

§ 5. Direction of the march? see map. — οὐδὲ ... δένδρον, *nor anything else, not even a tree*. — οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, sc. ταύτη τῇ χώρᾳ. — ἤγον, *took (them, i. e. the mill-stones)*. — καὶ ... ἔζων (fr. ζώω), *and lived by purchasing corn in return (for the mill-stones)*.

§ 6. ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾶ. We learn from Herod. 1. 155 and 157, that the elder Cyrus, after the conquest of Lydia, forbade the use of arms to the inhabitants, and that henceforth they devoted their attention to trade. — τὴν καπίθην: in apposition w. the obj. of πρίασθαι (*σίτον* understood). For the force of the article, see H. 527. c. K. § 148. 1: *the (usual) measure of*, etc. — σίγλων: const. ? H. 578. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) — δύναται: see Lex. — Ἀττικούς agrees w. the principal word ὀβολούς; but qualifies both. H. 511. h. K. § 242. 1. (b.) L. G. Value of the ὀβολός? see Lex. The price of corn in the army at this time was about sixty times as much as the usual price at Athens. — ἔχώρει: cf. note on ἦν, 1, 4, 6.

§ 7. ἦν ... οὓς = ἔνιοις, *some*. H. 812. K. § 182. Rem. 2. Lit. *some of these stages he marched very long, i. e. some of these stages which he accomplished were very long*. ἦν οὓς depends on ηλαυνεῖ as cogn. acc. H. 547. K. § 159. 2. — βούλοιτο: cf. note on διώκοι, § 2. — καὶ δή often introduces something specially emphatic: *And what was worthy of special notice, on a certain occasion when, etc.* — φανέντος, gen. abs., predicated of στενοχωρίας as well as πηλοῦ. H. 511. h. K. § 242. 1. (b.) L. G. — τοῦ ... στρατοῦ depends on λαβόντας. H. 574. K. § 158. Rem. 2: *having taken a part of the, etc.*

§ 8. ποιεῖν: notice the force of the pres. here. H. 696. K. § 152.

12. — $\eta\nu$: impers., *it was possible*. — κάνδυς: see Dict. Antiqq., art. Candyas. — ἐτυχεν ἐστηκάς: cf. note on παρὰν ἐτύγχανε, 1, 1, 2: ἐστηκάς: what tense in form? in meaning? H. 416. 1. K. § 181. Rem. 2. — τίντο: force of the mid.? see Lex. — δράμοι: define the optat. mood. H. 721. ff. K. § 153. 1. b. (8); force here? H. 748. 754. a. 758. K. § 185. 2. (4.) and Rem. 4. — περὶ νίκης, *for victory*, in allusion to the Grecian games. — καὶ μάλα πρανοῦς, *even very steep*. — τούτους, *those (well-known)*, etc. — ἀναξυρίδας: see Dict. Antiqq., art. Bracæ. — ἕνοι δὲ καὶ sc. ἔχοντες. — σὺν τούτοις, i. e. the expensive articles of dress just mentioned. — οὕτοις $\eta\omega\varsigma$: lit. *sooner than as, or, in a way sooner than*; $\omega\varsigma$ is here a relat. adv. denoting manner. We should render the phrase simply, *sooner than*: *τις ἀν* φέρει (fr. οἴομαι), *one would suppose*. Force of $\alpha\nu$ w. impf. indic.? H. 746. K. § 153. 2. a. (a). Perhaps the protasis might be thus: *εἰ μὴ εἶδεν, sooner than one would suppose, if he had not seen it*; but the contrary was true: *one did see it, and consequently it became credible*.

§ 9. $\omega\varsigma$: force before a particip.? see Lex.; $\omega\varsigma$ after δῆλος $\eta\nu$ or ἐστὶ is rare. — ὅπου μή, *except where, lit. where not*. — ὅσῳ τοσούτῳ: see Lex. τοσούτος. — ἐλθοι: force of the optat. here? H. 760. d. K. § 182. 8. (d.) — μαχεῖσθαι, f. infin., depends on νομίζων. — σχολαιότερον, sc. ἐλθοι. — συναγείρεσθαι: also depends on νομίζων: force of the pres. infin.? H. 714. K. § 152. 12. — συνιδεῖν ... ἵσχυρὰ οὐσα, *lit. to the one giving his attention, the king's government was being strong to view in general (συνιδεῖν)*: τῷ προσέχοντι: const.? H. 601. a. K. § 284. 8. (10.) L. G. — συνιδεῖν: const.? depends on ἵσχυρά. H. 767. K. § 171. Freely rendered, *it was plain to one turning his attention towards it, that the king's government was strong in*, etc. — τῷ ... δυνάμεις, *from the fact that the forces were widely scattered* (dat. of respect w. ἀσθενῆς, which is in the same const. w. ἵσχυρά). — εἰ ... ἐποιεῖτο: force of this const.? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.)

§ 10. κατά: see Lex. — διαβαίνοντες, sc. τὸν ποταμόν. — συνέσπων: συσπάω. — τὸ ὕδωρ: subj. of ἀπτεοθαι. — Why τῆς before ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος? H. 533. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — τοῦτο, i. e. μελίνη. See H. 503. 522. K. § 147. (b.) Rem. 1.

§ 11. τῶν τε ... καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλέαρ., *both the soldiers of Menon and those*, etc., gen. abs. w. ἀμφιλεξάντων. What does the gen. abs. denote? How best translated? H. 790. K. § 176. 1 and Rem. 1. — ἀδικεῖν: see Lex. — τὸν τοῦ Μίν., sc. στρατιώτην. — ἐνέβα-

λερ, sc. αὐτῷ. —— ὁ δέ, i. e. the soldier of Menon. —— θεγεν, related (the affair).

§ 12. σὺν ὀλίγοις, κτέ., lit. *with a few those about him*, i. e. *with a few attendants*. —— οὐπε ἤκειν, *had not yet come*: verbs which in the pres. are perf. in meaning (esp. ἤκω and οἶχομαι) often have the imperf. in the sense of aor. or plupf. Cf. 1, 2. 6. —— ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ, lit. *casts (at him) with his axe*; Eng. idiom, *casts his axe (at him)*. ἵημι in this and similar expressions is apparently intrans. —— οὗτος: the same one as *τις* above. —— αὐτοῦ, i. e. Clearchus: const.? H. 580. K. § 157. —— ἀλλος, sc. ἵησι.

§ 13. ἴαυτοῦ: position of the reflex. ? of the pers. pron. ? H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8. —— αὐτοῦ, adv. —— τὰς ἀσπίδας ... θέντας, *having rested their shields on their knees*; indicating thus their readiness for an attack. —— τούτων, i. e. the horsemen: οἱ πλείστοι, sc. ἡσαν. —— ἐκπεπλήσθαι: notice the force of the perf. infin. here; marking the result of the action as decisive and permanent: *so that they were (once for all) thoroughly frightened and ran*, etc. G. § 18. 8. Note. —— οἱ δέ: used here as though οἱ μέν had gone before: *others also (soldiers of other generals)*. —— ἔστασαν: cf. note, § 2.

§ 14. Πρόξενος: subj. of ἔθετο. —— οὖν indicates that the sentence, interrupted by the parenthetical clause ἔτυχε γὰρ κτέ., is here resumed. Cf. Lat. *igitur*. —— ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα: see Lex. τίθημι, (c.) —— ποιεῖν: force of the pres. infin. ? H. 714. K. § 152. 12. —— ὅτι αὐτοῦ, κτέ., *because when he wanted little of being stoned to death*, etc.; αὐτοῦ, gen. abs. w. δεήσαντος; ὀλίγου, const. ? H. 575. K. § 158. 5. (a.) —— λέγοι, sc. Πρόξ.: why optat. ? H. 734. K. § 188. 3. —— αὐτοῦ refers back to the leading subj. of the sentence, ὁ δέ, i. e. Clearchus.

§ 15. ἐν τούτῳ: sc. τῷ χρόνῳ. —— καὶ Κῦρος, *Cyrus also*. —— τὰ παλτά: ταὶ indicates that the παλτά belonged to his ordinary armor. H. 527. a. K. § 148. —— σὺν ... πιστῶν, *with those who were present of his most faithful attendants*, implying that part of them were still on the march and had not yet come up.

§ 16. οἱ ... Ἐλλῆνες: notice here, the nom. w. the article, connected by καὶ to the voc. : οἱ ... Ἐλ. in apposition w. ὑμεῖς understood, subj. of ἴστε. —— εἰ ... συνάψετε, νομίζετε: force of this form of hypothetical period ? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) —— κατακεκόψεσθαι: fut. pf. H. 713. K. § 72. 111. (7.) —— κακῶς ... ἔχόντων, gen. abs., *for if our affairs*, etc. H. 790. d. K. § 176. 1. (c.) —— οὗτοι ... βάρβαροι: substantives w. οὗτος, etc., comm. take the

article. II. 538. a. K. § 148. 10. (g.) Here *οὐ* ὅρπτε expresses emphatically the idea of an article, and hence stands instead of it. — *πολεμώτεροι*, *more hostile*, perhaps (as Hert. suggests) from envy, because Cyrus had shown a preference for the Greeks.

§ 17. ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο: see Lex. *γίγνομαι*. Force of *ἐν* and dat. w. verbs expressing motion? H. 618. a. K. § 300. 3. (a.) L. G. — *κατὰ χώραν*: see Lex. *χώραν*. — *ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα*: see Lex. *τίθημι*, (a.)

CHAP. VI.

Trial and condemnation of Orontes for conspiracy against Cyrus.

§ 1. ἐντεῖθεν: where was the army at this time? Cf. 1, 5, 5 and 10. — *προϊόντων*: sc. *αὐτῶν*, gen. abs. — *οὗτοι*: i. e. *οἱ ἵππεῖς* implied in the foregoing. — *εἴ τι, whatever*: cf. 1, 5, 1. — *γένει*, *by birth*. Const.? H. 608. K. § 161. 8. — *τὰ πολέμια*: const.? II. 549. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — *λεγόμενος*: see Lex. *λέγω*. — *πολεμῆσας*: sc. *Κύρῳ*.

§ 2. *εἰ δοίη . . . κατακάνοι ἀν*: explain this form of hypothetical period. H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — *τοὺς . . . ἵππεας*: obj. of *κατακάνοι*. With the following optatives, understand *ἀν*. — *κωλύσειε*: sc. *αὐτούς*. — *τοῦ καίειν*: use of the infin. here? H. 778. ff. K. § 178. Const.? H. 580. K. § 157. The obj. of *καίειν* is to be inferred fr. the above. — *ποιήσειεν ὥστε*: *ποιεῖν* is comm. followed by the infin. alone. The intended result is expressed here more emphatically by using *ὥστε*. — *αὐτούς*: subj. of *δύνασθαι*. — *διαγγεῖλαι*, *to announce (the fact, i. e. of having seen the army of Cyrus)*. Force of the aor. infin. as distinguished fr. the pres. ? H. 716. a. K. § 152. 12; *τοῦ καίειν*, *from continuing to burn (everything useful)*; *λαμβάνειν*, *to proceed and take*.

§ 3. *ὅτι, to the effect that.* *ηξοι*: why optat.? H. 786. K. § 188. 3. Force of the fut. optat.? H. 718. K. § 152. 6. — *ώς . . . πλείστους*, *as many as possible*. For *ἀν δύνηται* instead of *δύνατο*, see H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — *ἑαυτοῦ*: reflex. referring to the obj. of *ἐκέλευεν*, sc. *τὸν βασιλέα*. H. 670. b. K. § 169. 5. (b.) — *ώς φίλιον*: cf. *ώς φίλον*, 1, 1, 2. — *αὐτόν*, i. e. Orontes. *ὑποδέχεσθαι* depends on *φράσαι*, and *φράσαι* on *ἐκέλευεν*. — *ἐνήν*: subj.? *ὑπομνήματα*. Notice the prep. in compos. (*ἐνήν*), and also before the noun. Such repetition is very comm.

§ 4. ἀναγνούσ: see Lex. ἀναγνωσκε. — ἑπτά, seven in number, belongs to τοὺς ἀρίστους. — ἀγαγεῖν, and θέσθαι: force of the aor. infin. as distinguished fr. the pres.? Cf. note § 2: τούτους, subj. of θέσθαι. See Lex. τίθημι, (c.)

§ 5. ὃς γε, since he indeed. H. 822. K. § 334. 2. L. G. — τοῖς ἄλλοις, to the others, i. e. all in distinction from (αὐτῷ) Clearchus. — μάλιστα strengthens the idea of προτιμηθῆναι, to be especially preferred in honor. τῶν Ἑλλήνων limits ὃς. — τὴν κρίσιν ὡς ἐγένετο, lit. the trial how it was conducted, i. e. how the trial was, etc. Prolepsis; cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, κτέ., 1, 1, 5. — ἀπόρρητον, sc. ἡ κρίσις: a neut. predicate adj., though the subj. is fem. H. 522. K. § 147. (b.)

§ 6. ἄνδρες: see Lex. ἀνήρ. — πρός: see Lex. — τοὐτού: see II. 242. K. § 64. 5. Notice the demonst. pron. w. a subst. and without the article. See H. 538 and 530. a. K. § 148. Rem. 11. (b.) — δέ εὑρίσκεται, and τοῦ ἔμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ: what need of the article? H. 538. c. K. § 148. 10. (a.) — αὐτός: meaning here? H. 669. b. K. § 169. Rem. 1. — ἐποίησα, κτέ., I effected that it seemed good to him, etc. Dif. between ὅστε w. the infin. and w. the indic.? H. 770. 771. K. § 186. Dif. between the aor. and pres. infin.? Cf. note on διαγγέλαι, § 2.

§ 7. μετὰ ταῦτα: Cyrus now turns directly to Orontes. — ἔστιν δέ, τι: is there anything in which, etc. — ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐ, he replied, no. ὅτι introduces here a direct quotation, and is not rendered into Eng. When is οὐ accented? H. 104. K. § 18. (d.) — οὐδέν, in nothing (adv. acc.), a more emphatic neg. than οὐ. — δέ, τι ἔδύνω: sc. κακῶς ποιεῖν, in whatever you were able (to inflict damage). — ἔφη = ὠμολόγει, Orontes acknowledged (it.) — τὴν . . . δύναμιν, your own power, i. e. as the connection implies, how insufficient it was.

§ 8. Τί οὖν, in what respect then: const.? H. 552. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — φανερός, manifest: more conveniently translated as an adv., openly plotting, etc. See H. 488. Rem. c. K. § 175. Rem. 5. Cf. note on δῆλος ἦν, 1, 2, 11. — ὅτι before οὐδέν and οὐδέ precedes a direct quotation, and is not to be translated. Cf. ὅτι, § 7. — οὐδέν ἀδικηθεῖς: sc. ἐπιβούλευναν στοι φανερὸς γέγονα. — ἀδικος: const.? H. 775. K. § 172. 3. — Ἡ γάρ, γες for: Ἡ implies ὀμολογῶ, hence the force of γάρ. — γενοίμην: sc. φίλος στοι καὶ πιστός. Force of this form of hypothetical period? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.)

§ 9. ἀπόφηναι: see Lex. ἀποφαίνω. — συμβούλευώ ἐγώ κτε.

—quite in accordance with the character of Clearchus. — *ποιεῖσθαι*, *φυλάττεσθαι*: force of the mid. here? H. 689. K. § 150. 3. (b.) — *ἄλλα*: sc. *ώς*, but that there may be leisure, etc. — *τὸ ... εἶναι*, so far as this man is concerned: for the use of *εἶναι* here, see H. 780. a. and 772. K. § 808. Rem. 3. L. G.

§ 10. *ἔφη*: sc. *Κλέαρχος*. — *τῆς ζώνης*, by the girdle: const.? H. 574. K. § 158. Rem. 2. — *καί*, even. — *ἔξηγον* has for subj. the antecedent of *οἷς*: *they to whom it was appointed led*, etc. — *προσετάχθη*: different kinds of impers. verbs? H. 494. a. K. § 238. 5. (b.) and Rem. 2. L. G. — *οἵπερ*, the very persons who: the antecedent of *οἵπερ* is subj. of *εἶδον*. — *ἐπὶ Σάβατον*, after a verb of motion, denoting direction towards: *ἐπὶ Σαβάτῳ* denotes the object or end without the idea of motion. — *ἄγοιτο*: why optat.? H. 734. K. § 180. 5.

§ 11. *οὐτε ... οὐδεὶς ...*, no one ever beheld *Orontes* either, etc., the neg. repeated; see H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — *εἰδώς*, knowing, in opposition to the idea of *εἰκάζων*, conjecturing. — *ἄλλοι*: see Lex.

CHAP. VII.

March to the vicinity of Cunaxa. Review of the forces at midnight;—Cyrus excites the enthusiasm of the Greeks by magnificent promises;—after passing a trench dug by the king, not expecting an immediate engagement, the army marches somewhat negligently.

§ 1. *Ἐντεῦθεν*: from what place? see 1, 5, 5 and map. — *μέσας νύκτας*, midnight: the plur. is used, says Krüger, because reference is had to the several watches (*φυλακαί*) into which the night was divided. — *ἔδόκει*: subj.? H. 763. K. § 238. Rem. 2. L. G. — *εἰς ... ἡω* denotes properly the notion of *arriving at and extending into*: comm. rendered *on the following morning*. H. 620. b. K. § 165. 2. — *μαχούμενον*: define the particip.; differs how from the infin.? H. 762. K. § 174. 2. Force of the fut. particip.? H. 718. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.) — *κέρως*: const.? H. 581. a. K. § 158. 7. (a.)

§ 2. *ἄμα ... ἡμέρᾳ*: see Lex. *ἄμα*. — *περί*: repeat the list of prepositions used w. three cases. — *πῶς ἀν... ποιῶτο*: force of the optat. here? H. 755 and 722. K. § 186. 2 and 182. 8. (e.) — Does *αὐτός* ever mean simply, *he*? No! H. 669. b. 668. K. § 169. Rem. 1.

§ 3. *ἀπορῶν*: force of the particip.? H. 789. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.) — *ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττονες*, better and braver; a pleonasm for the

sake of emphasis. — *προσέλαβον*, sc. *ὑμᾶς*. — *ὅπως*, *κτέ.*, *wherefore see that ye be men*, etc.: before *ὅπως* understand *όπούτε* or *σκοπεῖτε*. H. 756. a. K. § 330. Rem. 4. L. G. — *ἥς*: relat. attracted fr. accus. H. 808. K. § 182. 6. — *ἀντὶ ... πάντων*, *in preference to all that I have*: *πάντων* is incorporated in the relat. clause. H. 809. 2. K. § 182. 6.

§ 4. *εἰδῆτε*: fr. *οἶδα*. — *γάρ*: *epexegetic*, see Lex. — *τὸ πλῆθος*: sc. *ἐστι*. — *ἄν ... ἀνάσχησθε* (fr. *ἀνίχομαι*): force of this const. ? H. 760. K. § 152. Rem. 3. — *οἵους ... ἀνθρώπους*: another instance of incorporation (cf. note on *πάντων*, § 8): = *τοιούτους ἀνθρώπους οἵους, κτέ.*, *I seem to myself to be even ashamed of such men, as you shall know those in our country to be*. — *ἥμιν*: ethical dat., i. e. dat. of the person who experiences emotion in view of the fact stated. H. 599. K. § 284. 3. (10.) (d.) L. G. The ethical dat. is often not translated. — *ὑμῶν ... γενομένων*: gen. abs.; force here? H. 790. d. K. § 176. 1. (c.): *γενομένων*, representing the action as *prior to that of the principal verb* (H. 717.), has here the force of a fut. perf.: *if you are true men and shall have been brave, I will*, etc. — *τοῖς οἴκοι*, *in the view of those at home*, limits *ζηλωτόν*. H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Formation and meaning of the verbal in *-τός* ? H. 898. K. § 284. 1. (i.) L. G. — *ἀπελθεῖν* w. its subj. acc. (*τὸν ... βουλόμενον ...*) depends on *ποιήσω*. — *ποιήσειν*: when is the subj. of the infin. omitted ? H. 774. ff. K. § 173. 2. — *τῶν οἴκοι*: neut.

§ 5. *Καὶ μήν*: see Lex. *μήν*. — *διὰ τὸ κτέ.*, *on account of being at such (a point) of danger*, etc. Const. of *εἰναι* ? H. 779. 780. K. § 173. 1. — *ἄν δὲ κτέ.*: meaning of this form of hypothetical period ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) — *μεμνήσθαι*: perf. in form but pres. in meaning. Here the pres. is used for the fut. to denote the certainty of the future event. H. 699. a. *They say you will not, etc.* — *ἔνιοι*: sc. *φασίν*. — *οὐδ', κτέ.*, *not even if you should remember, etc., would you be able, etc.* Force of this const. ? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) The apodosis in this sentence is in the infin. (*δύνασθαι ἄν*) instead of the optat. (*δύνατο ἄν*), because it depends on *φασίν*. So also, in the preceding, the infin. depending on *φασίν*, instead of the indic. H. 751. 789. K. § 188. 2. For the form *μεμνῶ*, see H. 819. b. and 393. a. K. § 122. 11.

§ 6. *ἀλλά*: often at the beginning of a speech made in reply to something going before. — *ἔστι ... πρὸς ...*: a const. denoting motion towards (H. 617. K. § 159. 1. (a.)) w. a verb of rest: *ex-*

tends towards the south, etc. — διὰ χειμῶνα: sc. οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι. — τούτων, *these limits*: gen. limiting μέσων.

§ 7. ἦν . . . νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ, κτέ.: force of this const. ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — τούτων, *these domains* (above mentioned). — When is ὁστε followed by a finite mode ? H. 771. K. § 186. — μὴ οὐκ: after a verb of fearing. H. 846. K. § 177. Rem. — *ικανούς*: sc. φίλους.

§ 8. οἱ δὲ . . . αὐτοί τε, and *those who had heard these things both themselves, etc.* — τινές: why accented ? H. 108. K. § 15. 3. How distinguished from the interrog. ? H. 105. b. K. § 14. (c.) — σφίσιν: differs how in use fr. ἑαυτοῖς ? Always in Attic an indirect reflexive: ἑαυτοῦ, etc. is either *direct* or *indirect*. H. 670. a. 671. a. K. § 169. Rem 3. — ἔσται, *would be*; κρατήσωσιν, *should conquer*. For the const. see H. 735. 736. 737. K. § 188. 3 and 4.

§ 9. μὴ μάχεσθαι: i. e. not to engage personally in the battle. — τάττεσθαι: force of the mid. ? See Lex. ; also H. 688. K. § 150. 3. (a.) — Οἵει: what verbs in Attic always have -ει 2d pers. sing. indic. instead of -η ? H. 863. Rem. a. K. § 82. 2. — Force of γάρ in a question ? H. 870. b. K. § 824. 2. L. G. (Possibly I am mistaken) *for do you (actually) think, etc.* — παῖς, *a child*; ἔμδος ἀδελφός, *a brother of mine*. H. 538. c. K. § 148. 10. (a.) — ταῦτα, *these things*, i. e. this power, this kingdom.

§ 10. ἀριθμός: H. 530. K. § 148. Rem. 5. — ἀσπίς: by meton. for those who carried the ἀσπίς, i. e. *hoplites*. — τὰ εἴκοσι: II. 528. K. § 148. 10. (f.)

§ 11. ἔκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες: probably a great exaggeration. Cf. Plut. Artax. 18. Grote, chap. LXIX. — βασιλέως: for the frequent omission of the article with this word, see H. 530. a. K. § 148. Rem. 4. (c.)

§ 12. ἄρχοντες is generic: καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες seem to be used here in partitive apposition w. ἄρχ. to denote the different ranks of the *commanders*. Modern military titles would seem inappropriate here. We may render, *both generals and leaders*. Connect τέτταρες w. ἄρχοντες. — ἔκαστος: sc. ἄρχων. — ἡμέρας: const. ? H. 550. K. § 159. 3. (6.)

§ 13. τῶν πολεμίων limits the subj. of ἥγγελλον, the antecedent of οἱ. — Difference in meaning between ταῦτα and ταῦρα ?

§ 14. στρατεύματι: const. ? H. 604. K. § 161. 1. (c.) — Force of μέσος in the predicate position ? See Lex. The ditch indicated to Cyrus that the king was near, prepared for battle. Hence the

force of *γάρ* after *κατά*. —— *δρυγιαί*: in apposition w. *τάφρος*. The comm. const. would be gen. (*δρυγιῶν*) limiting *τάφρος*. Cf. *σταδίων*, 1, 4, 11; *πλέθρου*, 1, 4, 4 and 9; *ποδῶν*, § 16 below. —— What is meant by co-ordination? by subordination? H. 724. K. § 178. 1. What are the sentences in this section? H. 853. a. K. § 178. 9.

§ 15. *ἐπὶ . . . παρασάγγας*: might *ἐπὶ* be omitted? H. 550. K. § 159. 3. (6.) —— *μέχρι . . . τείχους*: “the wall of Media, in the line here assigned to it, has no evidence to rest upon.” Grote, chap. LXX, note. —— *έκαστη*, *each one (from another)*; in apposition w. the subj. of *διαλείπουσι*.

§ 16. *πάροδος*. The fact that the ditch was not completed to the river, indicates that Cyrus had surprised the king by the rapidity of his approach. —— *ποδῶν* limits *πάροδος*. —— *ποιεῖ*, *πινθάνεται*: historic pres.; translate *ποιεῖ* as plupf. In this compound sentence, point out the *principal* and the *subordinate* sentence. H. 724. K. § 179. —— *προσελαύνοντα*: supplementary particip. H. 796. ff. K. § 175.

§ 17. *παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο*: often w. a collective noun as subj. the verbs change thus from sing. to plur. Küh. —— *μέν*: correl. of *δέ*, § 20. —— *ὑποχωρούντων*: connect w. *ἴππων* and *ἀνθρώπων*. —— *ἥσαν*: cf. note 1, 2, 23.

§ 18. *ὅτι, κτέ.*, because *while sacrificing previously, on the eleventh day, etc.* *εἶπεν*, sc. *Σελανός*. —— *ὅτι* before *βασιλεύς* introduces the *oratio recta*, and is not to be rendered, unless the clause following is translated by the *oratio obliqua*. —— *ἡμερῶν*: const.? Difference in meaning between the gen. and the dat. and the accus. of time? H. 550. 591. 613. K. § 158. 4. § 159. 3. (6.) § 161. 1. (b.) —— *Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχ.*, then *he will not fight at all*: *ἔτι*, after that, at all. —— *εἰ . . . οὐ μαχεῖται*: conditional sentences regularly take the neg. *μή*. H. 835. K. § 177. 5. *οὐ μαχεῖται* is here a repetition of the words of the soothsayer; and *οὐ* is understood, not as qualifying the whole sentence, but *μαχεῖται* alone. H. 842. K. § 318. Rem. 1. L. G. —— Force of the conditions, *εἰ . . . μαχεῖται*, and *ἔτι* *ἀληθεύσης*, with their respective conclusions? H. 745. 747. K. § 185. 2. (1.) and (3.) What is meant by *protasis* and *apodosis*? H. 744. K. § 185. 1. —— *αι δ. ήμ.*, *the ten days*, i. e. those above mentioned.

§ 19. *ἀπεγνωκέναι*: *ἀπογιγνώσκω*. —— *τοῦ μάχεσθαι*: const.? H. 779. 580. K. §§ 173. 157.

§ 20. *τῇ τρίτῃ*: sc. *ἡμέρᾳ*. —— *αὐτῷ* and *τοῖς στρατιώταις*: H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) end. —— *ἥγοντο*: pl. w. neut. pl. subj.

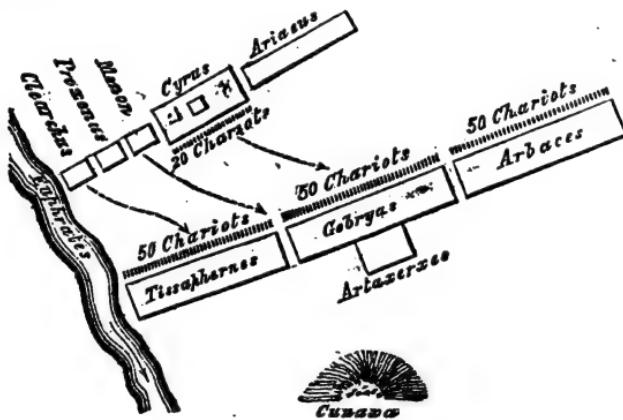
CHAP. VIII.

Battle of Cunaxa, and death of Cyrus.

§ 1. *Kai ... τε ... καὶ*, *And already it was not only ... but*, etc. — *ἥν*: subj. ? H. 494. K. § 145. Rem. 2. (b.) — *πλησίον*: H. 522. K. § 147. (b.) — *ἴππω*: const. ? H. 604. K. § 161. 1. (c.) — *ότι*: before the *ορατ. rect.* Cf. note 1, 7, 18.

§ 2. *αὐτίκα* modifies *ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι*: is placed first for emphasis. — *καὶ ... δέ*: cf. note on *καὶ στρατ. δέ*, 1, 1, 2. — *ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι*: sc. *βασιλέα*, *that the king would fall upon*, etc.

§ 3. *Kai Kύρος τε ... τοῖς τε*, *and not only Cyrus ... but he sent orders to all the others*, etc. — *καθίστασθαι* denotes motion; hence followed by *εἰς* w. acc.: see Lex. *καθίστημι*. — *έκαστον*: subj. of *καθίστασθαι*.



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA.

§ 4. *Κλέαρχος ... Πρόξενος ... οἱ ἄλλοι*: in apposition w. the subj. of *καθίσταντο*. — *έχόμενος*: see Lex. *ἔχω*. — *Μένων, κτέ,* and *Menon and his army occupied*, etc.

§ 5. *παρὰ Κλ. ἔστησαν*: for other instances of *παρά* w. acc. and verb of rest, see 1, 2, 13 and 24; 1, 5, 5; 1, 7, 16; 1, 9, 13 and 31.

§ 6. *Κύρος ... ίππεῖς*: sc. *ἔστησαν* expressed in § 5. — *αὐτοί*, *themselves*, in distinction from their horses.

§ 7. *μαχαίρας*: differed how fr. *ξίφος* ? see Lex. *μάχαιρα*. — *Ελληνικάς*: position emphatic.

§ 8. *καὶ . . . τε . . . καὶ*: cf. note § 1. — *δεῖλη*: article omitted. H. 530. b. K. § 148. Rem. 4. — *χρόνῳ*: const. ? H. 613. K. § 161. 1. (b.) — Supply *ἔφανη* before *ώσπερ*, *it* (i. e. *κονιορτός*) *appeared just like*, etc.; or, *there was an appearance just like*. — *ἔγγυοντο*: sc. *οἱ πολέμιοι*. — *ἔγγυτερον* is often used, like other adverbs of place, with *εἶναι* or *γίγνεσθαι* as an indeclinable adj. Krüg. Cf. *πλησίον*, § 1. — *χαλκός*: see Lex.

§ 9. *Τισσαφέρης, κτέ.*: an explanatory parenthetical clause; hence the asyndeton. H. 854. K. § 825. L. G. — *ἔχόμενοι*: cf. *ἔχόμενος*, § 4. — *τούτων*: const. ? H. 574. b. K. § 158. 3. (b.) — *ἄλλοι*: see Lex. — *ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος*: in apposition w. *πάντες οὗτοι*; *ἔπορεύετο*, being in close proximity w. the appositive word, agrees with it. *They all proceeded severally nation by nation in*, etc.

§ 10. *ἄρματα*: sc. *ἔπορεύετο*. — *καλούμενα*: cf. 1, 2, 18. — *ἀποτεταμένα*: see Lex. *ἀποτείνω*. — *ὡς* instead of *ώστε* w. the infin. denoting a result or a purpose is frequent in Xen. What idea is expressed by the infin. in Greek which is not expressed by the Latin infin. ? H. 765. K. § 171. 2. (a.) (d.) — *ὡς . . . ἐλώντα* (fr. *ἔλαύνω*), sc. *τὰ ἄρματα*: const. ? H. 793. K. § 176. Rem. 2.

§ 11. *ὅ* relates to *τοῦτο* below. — *εἰπεν*, 1, 7, 4. — *τοῦτο*: const. ? H. 549. c. K. § 159. 3. (7.)

§ 12. *τῷ . . . ἄγειν, he called to Clearchus to lead*, etc. On what verbs may the infin. depend as an obj. ? H. 764. K. § 171. 2. — *κατά*: see Lex. *μέσον τὸ κτέ.* H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — *κάν* (= *καὶ ἄν*) . . . *νικῶμεν*: force of this const. ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (8.) — *ἔφη*: “often thus inserted in the midst of words quoted, like *ait* and *inquit* in Latin.” WHITON. — *ήμῶν*: const. ? H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) end. — *πεποίηται*: the perf. expresses the certainty of the fut. action, by representing it as already completed.

§ 13. *τὸ μέσον*: as subst., *the centre*. — *Κύρου*: const. ? H. 576. K. § 158. 5. (b.) — *ὅντα . . . βασιλέα, that the king was*, etc. H. 796. ff. K. § 175. 1. — *μέσον . . . ἔχων, though he occupied the centre*, etc. The circumstantial particip. denotes what? H. 788. ff. K. § 176. 1. For *μέσον* without the article, see H. 530. b. K. § 148. Rem. 4. — *τῶν ἑαυτοῦ*: cf. *τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ*, 1, 2, 15. — *ἄλλ'* and the repetition of *ὅ* *Κλέαρχος* are occasioned by the intervention of the explanatory sentence *τοσοῦτον γάρ κτέ.*; the sentence begun above (*ὅρῶν δὲ κτέ.*) being here resumed. — *δμως*, (although Cyrus commanded it) *nevertheless*, etc. — *οὐ, μή*: general distinction between these

negatives? II. 832. K. § 177. 3. Why is $\mu\eta$ used after verbs of fearing? H. 743. K. § 177. Rem.

• § 14. *τὸ βαρ. στράτευμα*: sc. *τοῦ Κύρου*. **VOLL.**, **ΜΑΤΤ.** — *ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, in the same (place)*. Force of the impf. (*συνετάπτετο*)? — *πρός*: force w. gen., dat., acc.? see Lex. — *έκατέρωσε* modifies *κατεβεῖστο*.

§ 15. Εενοφῶν Ἀθ.: mentioned here for the first time in the Anab.; and, as always hereafter, in the 3d pers. — ὡς: cf. note § 10. H. 875. f. 770. K. § 186. — ἐπιστήσας (ἐφίστημι), sc. τὸν ἵππον, *having halted*. Tenses of this verb intrans. in act. voice? see Lex. — καλά: repeated for emphasis. Understand εἰν.

§ 16. ὅτι: cf. note 1, 7, 18. — καὶ ὅς. H. 525. b. K. § 247.
3. (a.) L. G. — τίς: what other word would be more comm.? H. 682. K. § 62. Rem. 1. — ὁ, τι: what other word might be used? Cf. ἥπετο, τίς, above. — ὁ δ': i. e. Clearchus.

§ 17. Ἀλλά denotes the sudden turn in his thoughts. Well, I both accept (it), etc. Cf. ἀλλά, 1, 7, 6. — τώ: fem. H. 521. K. § 241. Rem. 10. L. G. — προήρχοντο, began first, i. e. before the rest of the army.

§ 18. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων, sc. αὐτῶν, *And when, as they were advancing, etc.* — ἤρξατο: dif. in meaning between the act. and mid. of ἄρχω? see Lex. — τοῖς ἵπποις: those attached to the war-chariots of the enemy.

§ 19. ἔξικνεισθαι (sc. *αὐτῶν*, i. e. the Greeks): const. ? H. 768. 769. K. § 183. Rem. — *κράτος*: see Lex. — *μή*: why this neg. ? H. 837. K. § 177. 5.

§ 20. ἐφέροντο w. neut. plur. subj.: cf. *εἰχον*, § 10. See note on *ἥσαν*, 1, 2, 23. — *τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δέ, some ... others*: in partitive apposition w. *ἄρματα*. — *ἥνισχων*: const.? H. 584. f. K. § 157. — *προϊδοιεν*: sc. *τὰ ἄρματα*. — *ἔστι δ' ὅστις*, *now and then one however*: cf. *ἥν ... οὖς*, 1, 5, 7. H. 812. K. § 182. Rem. 2. When *ἔστι*, *ἐστί*, and *ἔστι* respectively? H. 406. 1. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1 and 4. — *ἐκπλαγείς*: *ἐκπλήγτω*. — *τοῦτον*: indef., referring to *ἔστιν ὅστις*, *not even such an one*. — *οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ ... οὐδείς*, *and not even any other*, etc. Notice the emphasis from the juxtaposition of *οὐδείς οὐδέν*. H. 885. K. § 348. 10. L. G.; also the accumulation of negatives. H. 843. K. § 177. 6. *οὐδὲ ... δέ* in a neg. clause correspond to *καὶ ... δέ* in an affirmative. Cf. 1, 1, 2, *καὶ στρατ. δέ*, note.

§ 21. *καθ' αὐτούς*: see Lex. *κατά*. — *οὐδὲ* *ωσ*, not even thus. Difference in meaning between *ωσ* and *ωστε*? see Lex. — *συν-*

εσπειραμένην, fr. συσπειράω: agrees w. τὴν . . . τάξιν: τῶν ἵπ. is an attributive of τάξιν; σὺν ἑαυτῷ an attrib. of ἵππεων. H. 584. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — ποιήσει: in lively narration for the optat. H. 731. a. K. § 188. 3 and 4. — αὐτόν: cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5; τὴν κρίσιν, 1, 6, 5, *he knew him that he*, etc. instead of *he knew that he occupied*, etc. — μέσον: cf. note, § 18.

§ 22. τό shows what connection between μέσον and αὐτῶν? H. 538. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — ἦν ἦ, κτέ.: force of this const. ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) The conclusion, depending on νομίζοντες, is in the infin. H. 734. c. K. § 188. 2. — αὐτῶν depends on ἐκατέρωθεν. H. 589. K. § 158. Rem. 1. (d.) — εἰ . . . χρῆσον: force ? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — αἰσθάνεσθαι depends on νομίζοντες: why does it take ἀν? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. d. — τὸ στράτ.: subj. of αἰσθάνεσθαι.

§ 23. ἔχων: force of the particip. here? H. 789. f. K. § 176. 1. (c.) — ἐγένετο: see Lex. γίγνομαι. — αὐτῷ and αὐτοῦ mean the king. — αὐτοῦ: H. 589. K. § 158. Rem. 1. (d.) — τεταγμένος: fr. τάττω.

§ 24. κατακόψῃ: subj. βασιλέύς. Dif. between the pres. and aor. subjunctive? H. 716. a. K. § 152. 12. — ἀποκτεῖναι, to have slain. H. 717. b. K. § 152. 12. (c.)

§ 25. τὸ διώκειν: H. 778. 780. K. § 178. — καλούμενοι: cf. note on καλούμενη, 1, 2, 13.

§ 26. ἡνέσχετο (fr. ανέχω): peculiarity in the augment? H. 314. K. § 91. 1. — αὐτός agrees w. the subj. of φησί; the Eng. idiom makes it subj. of the dependent verb: *he affirms that he himself dressed*, etc. λασθαι: notice its use here. The pres. infin. has three distinct uses. 1. It denotes continued or repeated action *without regard to time*; 2. continued or repeated action *contemporary with that of the leading verb*; 3. continued or repeated action which is *past with reference to the leading verb*. GOODWIN, § 15.

§ 27. ὅπόσοι, κτέ.: a change of const. occurs at this point. H. 886. K. § 347. 5. L. G. From the const. following, we should expect the gen. abs. in the preceding clause (*μαχομένων*, κτέ. instead of *μαχόμενοι*, κτέ.). — ἔκείνω, *him*, i. e. the king. Cf. ἔκείνον, § 26; also note on ἔκείνου, 1, 2, 15.

§ 28. πεπτωκότα: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — περιπεσεῖν, to have, etc. The aor. infin. has two distinct uses. 1. It denotes a momentary or single action *without regard to time*; 2. a momentary or single action which is *past relatively to the leading verb*. GOODWIN. Cf. note on the pres. infin. § 26.

§ 29. *κελεῦσαι*: distinguish by the accent the three forms which have the same letters. H. 367. Rem. e. K. § 84. Rem. 4. — *Κύρρ* depends on *ἐπί* in *compos*. — *οι δέ*: sc. *φασί*. — *ἐαυτόν*: obj. of *ἐπισφάξασθαι*, expressed for emphasis. H. 688. a. — *Περσῶν*: H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5.

CHAP. IX.

Character of Cyrus.

§ 1. *μὲν οὖν* denotes the transition in the narrative: *μέν* = *μήν*. H. 852. 18. K. § 316. Rem. L. G. — *τῶν ... γενομένων*, *who have lived since the elder Cyrus*—the founder of the Persian empire; the subject of Xenophon's *Cyropaedia*. — *Κύρου* limits *πείρα*. — *γενέσθαι*, *to have been*. State the two uses of the aor. infin. See note 1, 8, 28.

§ 2. *πρῶτον μέν*: correl. w. *ἐπεὶ δέ*, § 6. — *πάντων πάντα*, *of all in all respects*. Notice the *paronomasia*. — Distinction between coördinate and subordinate sentences? H. 724. K. §§ 178. 179. What have we in this section?

§ 3. *γάρ*: the reason introduced by *γάρ* extends to § 6. — *ἔνθα*: meanings? see Lex. — *καταμάθοι ἄν*: force of this const.? H. 722. K. § 185. Rem. 4. — *οὐδὲν οὐτ'*: when are two negatives in the same sentence equivalent to an affirmative? When is the negation strengthened? H. 844. 843. — *ἔστι*: when thus accented? H. 406. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1.

§ 4. *ἀκούοντος*: connected by *καὶ* to *ζεώνται*; *καὶ* before *τούς*, correl. w. *kai* before *ἄλλους*. — *ώστε*: dif. between *ώστε* w. the indic. and *ώστε* w. the infin.? H. 770. 771. K. § 186. 1. (a.) To which class of sentences, mentioned in § 2, does this belong? H. 853. b. K. § 179. 8.

§ 5. *τέ* connects *εἰναι* and *πειθεσθαι*: *καὶ*, intens., *and to obey ... even more than*, etc. Why pres. infin. here? H. 714. K. § 152. 12. — *φιλιππότατος*, sc. *ἔδόκει εἰναι*: *χρῆσθαι*, sc. *ἔδόκει*. — *ἔκρινον*: subj.? H. 504. c. K. § 145. Rem. 2. (c.) *αὐτὸν ... εἰναι*, *they judged him to be*, etc. *τῶν ἔργων* connect w. *φιλομαθέστατον*; also w. *μελετηρότατον*. H. 584. c. 587. a. K. § 158. 5. (c.)

§ 6. *ἐπεὶ* and *ἐπειτα*: dif. in meaning and const.? Corresponding Latin words? — *τὰ μέν*, *some things*. Instead of a following *τὰ δέ*, we have by an anacoluthon *τέλος δὲ κτί.*, *but finally*, etc.

— πολλοῖς: const. ? H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (d.), *in the view of many.*

§ 7. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεπέμφθη: in the year 407 B. C. — καθήκει: subj. ? εἰς ... ἀδροῖς εσθαι. H. 494. a. K. § 238. Rem. 2. L. G. — μέν after πρῶτον: correl. w. δέ after φανερός, § 11. — περὶ πλείστου: see Lex. περί. — ποιοῖτο and the following optatives are in *orat. obliqu.* In the *orat. recta*, they would all be indic. of a past tense, in the form. H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) The dat. of τις and of the article differ how in form? The former is enclitic; the latter orthotone. — σπείσασθαι (fr. σπένδομαι) implies a previous hostility; συντίθεμαι suggests no such idea. — ψεύδεσθαι depends on ποιοῖτο.

§ 8. καὶ γὰρ οὖν, *and* (there was proof of this) *for accordingly.* — ἐπίστενον: placed before its subj. and repeated for emphasis. ἄνδρες: sc. ἐπιτρεπόμενοι. — σπεισαμένου K., *after*, etc. H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) — μηδέν: obj. of παθεῖν. Why not οὐδέν? H. 837. K. § 177. 5. When does the infin. take ἀν? H. 783. K. § 158. 2. (d.)

§ 9. τοιγαροῦν = καὶ γὰρ οὖν, save that τοῖ is intens. and καὶ connective. — πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις, i. e. in Ionia. Cf. 1, 1, 6. — τοὺς φεύγοντας: cf. 1, 1, 7; 1, 2, 2. The exiles whom Cyrus refused to abandon were political enemies of the dominant party in Miletus; hence the ground of their fear.

§ 10. καὶ before γάρ, correl. w. καὶ before θλεγεν, *not only ... but also.* — Supply τινάς w. προσίτο. — Dif. in meaning between ἄπαξ and ποτέ? see Lex. — εἰ w. the optat. in the protasis, and ἀν w. the optat. in the apodosis, denote what? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — ἔτι: repeated for emphasis. — Dif. between πράττω and ποιέω w. κακός, κακόν, ορ κακά; also w. εὖ, καλῶς, ἀγαθόν, ορ ἀγαθά? see Lex.

§ 11. φανερός ἦν: cf. note on δῆλος ἦν, 1, 2, 11. — For two accusatives w. ποιήσειν, see H. 555. K. § 160. 2. — εὐχὴν αὐτοῦ, indef., *a prayer of his.* Cf. note on ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, 1, 7, 9. — εὐχούτο: *orat. obliqu.* — Mark the sentiment at the close of this section. How much better the christian rule.

§ 12. δέ: often placed thus after a superlative to strengthen it. Cf. §§ 18 and 20. H. 851. K. § 315. 2. L. G. — αὐτῷ ... ἀνδρί, lit. *to him one man at least.* The Eng. idiom requires some change of const., *A far greater number desired ... to him than to any other one man:* γέ (like δέ) adds emphasis to the preceding word. H. 850. 1. K. § 317. 2. L. G. — τῶν ἐφ' ίμων limits ἀνδρί. For

the force of *ἐπὶ* w. gen. see Lex. — *προέσθαι*, *to surrender*, with a different shade of meaning, § 9. Force of the mid.?

§ 13. *οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδέ*, *not indeed not even*, or *nor indeed*: *μέν* here = *μήν*. So often before *δῆ*. H. 852. 13. K. § 316. Rem. L. G. When do two negatives in the same clause strengthen the negation? II. 843. — *ἄν . . . εἴποι*: potential optat. — *εἴα* (*έάω*), peculiarity in the augment? H. 812. K. § 87. 8. — *πάντων* limits the subj. of *ἐτιμωρεῖτο*. — *πολλάκις, κτέ.*: this picture is not quite in accordance with our notions of the best government. — *μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι*: when does the particip. take *μή* instead of *οὐ*? H. 839. K. § 177. 5. end.

§ 14. *γέ*: rule for the position of *γέ*, and exceptions? H. 850. 1. — *καί*: before *αὐτός*, intens. — *οὐς* relates to *τούτους*. — *έώρα*: peculiarity in the augment? H. 812. K. § 87. 6. — *καί*: before *ἄρχοντας*, correl. w. *καί* before *ἄλλη*. — *ης . . . χώρας*, *of the country which*: incorporation. Cf. note on *λαβόντι . . . στράτευμα*, 1, 2, 1.

§ 15. *ώστε φαίνεσθαι, κτέ.*, *so that he appeared to think it proper*, etc. — *οἴοιτο*: why optat.? H. 757. 758. K. § 183. 1. § 182. 8. (c.) — *Κύρον*: more emphatic than *αὐτόν*.

§ 16. *εἰς . . . δικαιοσύνην*: this clause, standing before *εἰ*, is made prominent in the thought. H. 885. K. § 348. 9. L. G. — *γέ*, thus united with *μήν*, presents, with more point and emphasis than *δέ*, a transition to another and important thought. — *ἐπιθείκνυσθαι* depends on *βουλόμενος*. — *περί*: see Lex. — *τούτους* refers to *τις*. Cf. *αὐτούς*, 1, 4, 8. — See Lex. *ἐκ*.

§ 17. *ἄλλα τε πολλὰ . . . καί*, *not only many other things . . . but especially*. When *τε . . . καί* are correl. the second member is more emphatic than the first. — *αὐτῷ*: *dat. commodi, for him*. — Dif. in meaning between *ἄληθινός* and *ἄληθής*? — *Κύρῳ* limits *πειθαρχεῖν*. — *κατὰ μῆνα*: cf. 1, 8, 21.

§ 18. *ἄλλὰ μήν, but further*, denotes a transition to a new topic. — *εἰ τίς γέ τι*: point out the enclitics. H. 105. 109. K. § 14. § 15. Rem. — Notice here a condition of the *fourth* form (H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.)) and conclusion of the *first* (H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.)) — *οὐδενί*: remote obj. of *εἴσει* (fr. *έάω*), *he never allowed to any one his zeal (to be)*, etc. Eng. idiom, *he never allowed the zeal of any one (to be)*, etc. — *δή*: cf. note § 12. — *Κύρῳ*: *dat. commodi*, limits *γενέσθαι, to arise to Cyrus*.

§ 19. *εἰ . . . ὅρῳ . . . ἀν ἀφείλετο*: a condition of the *fourth* form, and conclusion of the *second*. H. 745. ff. K. § 182. 2. A condition

of the same form with the conclusion would have been improper in idea here. What would it have suggested? — See Lex. ἐκ. — ἡς ... χώρας: cf. note on λαβόντι ... στράτευμα, 1, 2, 1, *regulating the country which*, etc. — ἀφείλετο takes two accusatives. Supply τι, or αὐτήν referring to χώρας. — αὐ: continuative. — φθονῶν ... ἐφ.: dif. between φαίνομαι w. particip. and w. infin. ? H. 802. K. § 175. Rem. 4. (f.)

§ 20. φίλους, which in the comm. grammatical order would stand after ποίησατο (incorporated in the relat. clause), is placed first for emphasis: *most excellent to provide for those whom he made friends*, etc. — γέ μήν: cf. note § 16. — Why are these verbs in the optat. ? H. 757. K. § 182. 8. (c.) — τυγχάνοις βουλόμενος: see Lex. τυγχάνω. — γενέσθαι: state the two uses of the aor. infin. See note 1, 8, 28.

§ 21. καὶ γὰρ ... ἔχοι: *For (it was) this very thing, on account of which he himself thought he needed friends, that he might have, etc.*: αὐτὸς τοῦτο points to the epexegetical clause ὡς ... ἔχοι. — τούτους: gen. objective; limits συνεργός. — ὅτου (fr. ὅστις) depends on ἐπιθυμοῦντα. — αἰσθάνοντο: why optat. ? H. 757. K. § 182. 8. (c.)

§ 22. εἰς γέ ὅν ἀνήρ: join w. πλεῖστα, *the greatest number ... being one man at least*; Eng. idiom, *a greater number of gifts than any other one man*. Cf. § 12. — πάντων limits the subj. of διεδίδον, *he of all men*. Force of δή? Same as after a superlat. Cf. note, § 12. — καὶ (sc. σκοπῶν) ὅτου, κτέ., *and having regard to that which he saw, etc.*

§ 23. τῷ σώματι ... κόσμον: definitive apposition w. ὅστα. — ὡς εἰς: cf. 1, 8, 23. — καί: before περί, intens. — λέγειν ... ἔφασαν, *they (the persons from whom Xenophon obtained his information) affirmed that he used to say*, etc. — δύνατο and νομίζοι: why optat. ? H. 733. 736. K. § 188. 3.

§ 24. τό belongs to the whole clause ending with ποιοῦντα, *the fact that he, etc.*: sc. ἔστι. — γέ: force? H. 850. 1. K. § 317. 2. L. G. — τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι: H. 779. 782. K. § 173. — ταῦτα: plur. because two ideas precede, *his care and his desire to gratify (his friends)*.

§ 25. γάρ introduces here an illustration of the preceding statement, that he surpassed his friends in attention, etc. — λάβοι: why optat. ? H. 757. K. § 183. 8. (c.) ἐπιτύχοι: H. 733. 736. K. § 188. 3. — ἔπειψε and ἔπειπε: dif. in force? H. 701. 705. K. § 152. 8 and

9. — *σοὶ*: *dat. commodi*; why accented? H. 111. b. K. § 16. 3. b.
— *σὺν οἷς*, *with those whom*. H. 810. a. K. § 332. 6. L. G.

§ 26. *σέ*: why accented? cf. *σοὶ*, § 25. — *τούτων*: const.? H. 576. K. § 158. 5. (a.)

§ 27. *πάντι* stands comm. before the word which it qualifies. Cf. § 25. Why after, here? An unusual position often imparts emphasis to a word. H. 885. K. § 348. 9. L. G. Cf. *ἰσχυρῶς*, 1, 2, 21; 1, 7, 15. — *αὐτὸς* ... *ἐπιμέλειαν* is parenthetical and not affected by *ὅπου*; hence, *ἔδύνατο* is not in the same const. w. *εἴη*. — *διαπέμπων*: why *διά*? — *ἴαντάν* refers to *φίλους*; *ἴαντον*, to the subj. of *ἐκέλευε*. — Why *μή*? H. 832. K. § 177. 5.

§ 28. *εἰ* ... *πορεύοντο* ... *μέλλοιεν*: a condition of the *fourth* form, with a conclusion (*ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο*) of the *first*. H. 745. 748. 750. K. § 185. 2. (1.) (4.) Rem. 2. — *οὗτος τιμᾶ*: H. 761. K. § 188. 4. — *πεφιλήσθας*: is the perf. in Greek both def. and indef. as in Latin? — 'Ελλήνων, *βαρβάρων* limit *οὐδένα*.

§ 29. *οὗτος* (i. e. Orontas), subj. of *εὑρε*: *οὐ* relates to *αὐτόν*: of (reflex. for a dependent clause) refers to *οὗτος*: *this one quickly found him* (i. e. the servant who was to convey the letter, cf. 1, 6, 8) *whom he thought*, etc. — *καὶ οὗτοι μέντοι*, *and these indeed, and that too*: of *ἀγαπώμενοι* in appos. w. *οὗτοι*; and both in the same const. w. *πολλοί*. — *ἄν* ... *τυγχάνειν* depends on *νομίζοντες*. When does the infin. take *ἄν*? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. d.

§ 30. *τὸ* ... *γενόμενον*: subj. of *ἡν* understood; *τεκμήριον*, predicate, H. 535. K. § 148. Rem. 2. — *αὐτῷ*: i. e. *Κύρῳ*. — *ὅτι, κτέ*: connect w. *τεκμήριον*, *proof that*, etc.

§ 31. *ἀποθνήσκοντος*: force of the pres.? H. 714. K. § 152. 12; *while he was dying*. — *Κύρον πεπτώκτα*, *that Cyrus had fallen*. H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a.) — *καὶ*, *also*: *he fled not simply alone*.

CHAP. X.

Movements of both armies immediately after the death of Cyrus. The Persians, after plundering the camp of Cyrus, having advanced against the Greeks, again retreat precipitately.

§ 1. *διώκον* *εἰσπίπτει* agrees w. the principal subj. H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1. — *ἔλεγοντο*, *there were said to be*, etc. H. 494. K. § 145. Rem. 2. (b.) — *όδον* limits *παρασάγγαι*. H. 567. K. § 158. Rem. 1. Eng. idiom, *the distance was said to be*, etc.

§ 2. *τὴν ... εἶναι*, *the one said to be*, etc. *σοφὴν καὶ καλήν*: predicate. — *λαμβάνει*: cf. note on *εἰσπίπτει*, § 1.

§ 3. *γυμνή*: see Lex. — *πρός*: see Lex., a rare const. Krüger makes *τῶν Ἑλ.* depend on the omitted antecedent of *οἱ*, i. e. *τούτους* understood. This const. would also be extremely rare. — *ἔτυχον ... ἔχοντες*: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*. — *οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν*, *and some of them also*, i. e. *τῶν Ἑλ.* *οἱ ... ἔχοντες*. — *ταύτην*: i. e. *τὴν Μιλησίαν*. — *ἐπτὸς ... ἐγένοντο*, *came within their reach*. *χρήματα* and *ἄνθρωποι*, in appos. w. *ἄλλα ὅπόσα*. — *πάντα* repeats with emphasis the idea of *ἄλλα ὅπόσα ... ἐγένοντο*.

§ 4. *οἱ Ἑλλ.* here denotes the main army of the Greeks; not the same that were mentioned in the last section. *οἱ μέν* refers to *οἱ Ἑλλ.* In like manner *οἱ μέν* may refer to the nearer and *οἱ δέ* to the more remote object. — *καθ' αὐτούς*: cf. 1, 8, 21. — *οἱ δέ* instead of *οἱ δέ*, because Xenophon has in mind not merely *βασιλεύς*, but also those with the king. — *πάντες*: i. e. all the Persians, even those who had been opposed to the Greeks in the battle and had been routed.

§ 5. *εἰη* and *νικῶν*: why optat. ? H. 734. 736. K. § 188. — *οἴχονται*: lit. *have gone*; pres. in form, perf. in meaning. One might expect *οἴχοντο* to correspond w. *νικῶν*. But we often find the forms of the *oratio recta*, instead of those proper to the *orat. obliqua*. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — *ἐπὶ τῷ ... ἀρήγοντες*, *to the camp to render assistance*.

§ 6. *ἐν τούτῳ*: notice the asyndeton, denoting haste. H. 854. K. § 325. L. G. — *καὶ βασιλεύς*. The Greeks were meditating an attack, so, *the king also was manifestly*, etc. — *δῆλος*: cf. note 1, 2, 11. — *ὡς ... προσώπον*: sc. *βασιλέως*. — *καὶ δεξόμενοι*: a particip. in the nom. connected to a particip. in the gen. Not a rare const. — *ὑδὲ κτέ.*, *but where he had passed along*. Cf. 1, 8, 13 and 23. — *παρῆλθεν*: cf. note on *ἐποίησε*, 1, 1, 2. — *καὶ τοὺς ... αὐτομολήσαντας*, *and those who (being) over against the Greeks had deserted in the battle*.

§ 7. *διήλασε* (*διελαύνω*): Tissaphernes being on the left wing of the Persians (1, 8, 9) would be opposed to the right wing of the army of Cyrus. Here Clearchus was posted (1, 8, 4); and on his right the Grecian targeteer force (1, 8, 5), which skilfully gave way so as to allow Tissaphernes to pass along between themselves and the river. — *κατά*: see Lex. — *Ἑλληνας*: here used as adj. Cf. *Θρῆκας* and *Κρῆτας*, 1, 2, 9. Names of nations with nouns denoting

persons are often used thus. — *αὐτούς*: Tissaphernes and those with him. Cf. note on *οἱ δέ*, § 4.

§ 8. *ώς*: connect w. *ἀπηλλάγη* (fr. *ἀπαλλάττω*), *after*. — *μειον* *ἔχων*: see Lex. *μείων*. — *τό*: why before *τῶν Ἑλ.*? H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.)

§ 9. *ἀναπτύσσειν* ... *ποταμόν*, *to fold back the wing and to rest upon the river* (lit. *to make the river in the rear*). By referring to the plan, 1, 8, 8, it will appear that the Grecian line was at right angles with the river. It was now proposed to effect a change of front, so that the line should be parallel with the river, the front facing the enemy, and the rear resting on the river. Such is now the usual explanation of this passage, which has given rise to much discussion.

§ 10. *ἐν φ., κτέ.*, *But while they* (the Greeks), etc. The movement spoken of in § 9 was only contemplated (*ἐδόκει*). — *καὶ δὴ κτέ.*, *even now*, etc. — *ἀντίαν*, *opposite* (to the Grecian army). — *εἰς* ... *σχῆμα*, *ὡσπερ*, *in just the same form*, *as*, etc. — *μαχούμενος*: force? H. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.) — *συνήει*: see Lex. *σύνειμι* (*σύν*, *είμι*). — *ὅντας*: sc. *αὐτούς*, i. e. the king and his army.

§ 11. *ἐκ πλέονος*: see Lex. *πολύς*. — *τὸ πρόσθεν*: 1, 8, 19.

§ 12. *ἀνεστράφεσαν*: see Lex. *ἀναστρέφω*. — *ἐνεπλήσθη*: *ἐμπί-πλημι*. — *τὸ ποιούμενον*, *that which was being done*, or *what was going on*: *τὸ γιγνόμενον* is much more comm. in this sense. — *μή*: why not *οὐ*? H. 837. K. § 177. 5. — *ἀετόν*: in appos. w. *σημείον*. — *ἀνατεταμένον*: *ἀνατείνω*.

§ 13. *οἱ ἵππεῖς*: emphatic position. — *ἄλλοθεν*: see Lex. It means strictly *from another place*, the writer assuming in mind for his point of view the place towards which the enemy were fleeing. — *ἐψιλούτρο* (fr. *ψιλόω*): notice the force of the imperf. *was (by degrees) becoming bare*.

§ 14. *ἀνεβίβαζεν*: sc. *τὸ στράτευμα*, *did not conduct the army*, etc. — *ἄλλ' ὑπὸ κτέ.*: a condensed expression; *but having brought the army to the foot of the hill and commanding it to halt*, etc. H. 657. a. 618. a. K. § 167. 7. c. — *κελεύει*: sc. *αὐτούς*. — *τὰ ... τί ἔστιν*, *the things beyond the hill what (there) is*: *τί* in the sing. denotes the complete view of the several objects implied in *τὰ*.

§ 15. *ὅτι*: before the *orat. recta*. Cf. note 1, 7, 18. — *καὶ Ηλίος*, *the sun also*: notice the omission of the article. H. 530. b. K. § 148. Rem. 4.

§ 16. Σέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα: see Lex. *τιθημι* (a). —— ἀμα μέν: instead of a corresponding ἀμα δέ, the construction is changed, owing to the introduction of explanatory clauses, and we have in the correl. sentence, § 17, *καὶ αὐτοὶ κτέ.* —— φαινοίτο, παρείη: why optat. ? H. 734. 736. K. § 188. 8. —— αὐτὸν τεθηκότα: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a). —— διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι: so. *αὐτόν*, *that he*, etc. i. e. Cyrus. —— προεληλακέναι: *προελαύνω*.

§ 17. *αὐτοί*, *they themselves*, in distinction from Cyrus. —— *αὐτοῦ*: adv. —— *ἐνταῦθα*, *to that place*: cf. § 18. —— *οὖν*, *accordingly*, i. e. as the result of their deliberation. State the dif. between *οὖν* and *γάρ*. H. 865. ff. 869. ff. K. § 178. 9.

§ 18. *ταύτης* ... *ἐγένετο*, *such was the end of this day*. An eventful day! and destined to exert an important influence on the future history of the world. For on that day the Greeks learned their superiority to the Persians, even in the heart of the empire. The conquests of Alexander, with all their weighty results, may be traced directly to the lesson which was learned in the battle of Cunaxa. The death of Cyrus, which the reader of this narrative naturally deplores, was probably no disaster to the world; for, had he lived, he would have been the most dangerous enemy to Grecian liberty. —— *τὲ* ... *καὶ*, *not only* ... *but especially*: cf. note 1, 9, 17. —— *σφοδρά*: adj.; how distinguished fr. the adv. ? See Lex. —— *διαδοίη*, *might distribute* (*these*, i. e. the wagons filled with provisions). Force of the const. after *ἴνα* ? H. 749. 729. K. §§ 181. 185. —— *ώς ἐλέγοντο*: personal instead of impers. const. Cf. *ἐδόκουν*, 1, 4, 7. —— *καὶ ταύτας*, *even these*, repeats w. emphasis the idea of *τὰς ἀμάξας*.

§ 19. *ἀδειπνοι*, *ἀνάριστοι*: emphatic position.

BOOK SECOND.

"Οσα ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐγένετο ἀπιόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισσα-
φέρνει ἐν ταῖς σπουδαῖς.—Movements of the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa,
until the treaty which they ratified with the Persians was broken.

CHAP. I.

Negotiations of the Greeks with Ariæus, Persian commander under Cyrus, to whom they offer the throne of Persia; and of Artaxerxes with the Greeks whom he attempts in vain either to overreach or to intimidate.

§ 1. A recapitulation of the principal events in the last book.
— ὡς . . . οὖν, *how therefore*. μέν, correl. of δέ, § 2. — Κύρῳ: H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) end. — ἐστρατεύετο: H. 702. K. § 152. Rem. 4; *intended to make, etc.* — τὰ πάντα νικᾶν, *that they were in everything victorious.* Why is the subj. of νικᾶν not expressed? H. 775. K. § 172. 2. — ἐμπροσθεν: H. 534. K. § 148. 8. — δεδήλωται has for subj. the clauses ὡς, κτέ.; ὅσα, κτέ.

§ 2. σημανοῦντα: fut. particip., force ? H. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.) — πέμπει, φαίνοιτο: notice the change of mood. H. 738. K. § 188. 4. Force of the indic. ? of the optat. ? H. 719. 721. K. § 153.

§ 3. δύντων: gen. abs., sc. αὐτῶν. Cf. προϊόντων, 1, 2, 17. — γεγονός: see Lex. γίγνομαι. — Ταμώ: gen. Att. 2d declens. — τίθηκεν, orat. recta: εἴη, orat. obliqu. H. 784. b. K. § 188. 4. Cf. πέμπει, φαίνοιτο, § 2. — Connect ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ w. εἴη, as πεφυγός would require εἰς τὸν σταθμόν. — τῶν . . . βαρθάρων: those who had been with Cyrus. — ὅθεν, *from which*, refers to σταθμῷ. — λέγοι, φαῖ: sc. Ἀριαῖος. — ἀλλγ: see Lex. ἀλλος.

§ 4. 'Αλλ': cf. note 1, 7, 6. — ὡφελε . . . ζῆν: force of this form of a wish? H. 721. b. K. § 153. Rem. 1. — εἰ . . . ήλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν: force of this const.? H. 746. K. § 185. 2. (2.) The implication is, but you did come, therefore we shall not go, etc. — ἐὰν . . . ἔλθῃ . . . καθιεῖν: cond. sent. 3d form. H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3). The conclusion (καθιεῖν fr. καθίζω) in the infin. depending on ἐπαγγελλόμεθα.

§ 5. τοὺς ἀγγέλλους: those mentioned § 3. — ἐβούλετο: sc. ἀποστέλλεσθαι.

§ 6. οἱ μέν: notice the asyndeton. H. 854. K. § 325. L. G. — κόπτοντες refers to τὸ στράτευμα as collective. — ξύλοις, *as fuel,*

in appos. w. *οἰστοῖς*. —— οὐ: see Lex. —— *ἥσαν φέρεσθαι*: a rare const., comm. explained thus, *there were to be brought*, i. e. *there were many etc. which might be brought* (for fuel). — *ἔρημοι*: sc. οὐσαι.

—— *κρέα*: obj. both of *ἔψυστες* and of *ἥσθιον*.

§ 7. καὶ *ἥδη τε* ... *καί*, and *already it was both ... and there come*, etc. Cf. 1, 8, 1. —— οἱ μὲν ἀλλοι ... δέ: *the others ... but, etc.* —— *ἔτύγχανε* ... *ῶν*: cf. *παρὰν ἔτύγχανε*, 1, 1, 2. —— *ἐπιστήμων* ... *τῶν, κτέ.* H. 584. c. K. § 158. 5. (c.)

§ 8. *νικῶν τυγχάνει*: cf. *παρὰν ἔτύγ.* 1, 1, 2. —— *ἄν* (= *ἔάν*) *τι δύνωνται*: force of this condition? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) With what moods is *εἰ* used? with what, *ἔάν* (*ἥν, ἄν*)? See Lex.

§ 9. *ὅμως δὲ Κλέ,* *but still Clearchus*, though equally indignant with the others. Distinguish *ὅμως*, *ὅμοις*, *ὅμον*. —— *τοσοῦτον*: cf. note 1, 8, 14. —— οὐ *τῶν νικ.*, *not to the victorious*, suggesting the antithesis *ἀλλὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων*, *but to the vanquished*. Const.? H. 572. c. K. § 158. 2. —— *ἔφη*, *continued he*. Cf. note 1, 8, 12. —— *ἔχετε*: so. *ἀποκρίνασθαι*. —— *ἥξω*: see Lex. —— *ιερά*: see Lex. *ιερόν*. —— *ἔτυχε*: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*. —— *δινόμενος*: why mid.? See Lex. *δύω*. Cf. 1, 7, 18.

§ 10. *πρόσθεν* ... *ἥ*: see Lex. —— *παραδοίσαν*: an extremely rare form; cf. note on *εἴησαν*, 1, 1, 5. —— *Ἄλλ*: cf. note 1, 7, 6. —— *ώς ... δῶρα*, as *gifts*, in apposit. w. *ὅπλα*. —— *εἰ μέν*: supply what? —— *λαβεῖν ἐλθόντα*: lit. *having come take (them)*; Eng. idiom, *come and take (them)*. —— *εἰ*, *κτέ.*, *λεγέτω*: force? —— *τί ἔσται, κτέ.*, *ἔάν ... χαρίσωνται*: force? H. 745. 747. K. § 185. 2. (1.) (3.)

§ 11. *πρὸς ταῦτα*: asyndeton. Cf. § 6. —— *αὐτῷ* depends on *ἀντιποιεῖται*, as *dat. incommodi*; made emphatic by its position: *for who is there that ... against him (the king)?* —— *ἔχων* (sc. *ὑμᾶς*) and *δινόμενος*: cause? H. 789. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.) —— *πλῆθος*: obj. of *ἀγαγεῖν*. —— *ὅσον*: obj. of *ἀποκτεῖναι*: *such a multitude as*, (*τοσοῦτον*) the antecedent of *ὅσον* not being expressed.) —— *εἰ ... ὑμῖν, if he should deliver (them) up to you*, sc. to be slain. A condition and conclusion of what form?

§ 12. *μετὰ τοῦτον*: asyndeton, for liveliness of narration. —— *εἰ μή*: see Lex. *εἰ*. H. 872. —— *ἄν* (in both clauses) belongs to the following infin. It never modifies the pres. or perf. indic. —— *στερηθῆναι* depends on *οἰόμεθα* understood. —— *μὴ οἴοι* (fr. *οἴομαι*): two ways of expressing prohibition? and dif. in meaning? H. 723. a. K. § 153. Rem. 3. § 152. 12. —— *παραδώσειν*: sc. *ἥμᾶς*, *that we shall*

deliver up to you, etc. — *ἄλλα . . . μαχούμεθα*: a transition to *orat. recta* for vivacity and emphasis.

§ 13. *φιλοσόφῳ* and *ἀχάριστῳ*: used ironically. — *ἴσθι ὁν, be assured that you are*, etc. H. 796. a. K. § 174. 175. 1. (a.) — *οἵτι*: H. 868. Rem. a. K. § 82. 2.

§ 14. *ἔφασαν*: cf. note 1, 9, 23. — *ἄλλο τι*: H. 552. K. § 159. (7.); *to employ (them) for anything else*, etc.

§ 15. *ἐν τούτῳ*: asyndeton; cf. § 12. — *εἰτε*: why optat. ? H. 733. 734. K. § 188. — *ἄλλος ἄλλα*: paronomasia; see Lex. *ἄλλος*: *λέγει* agrees w. *ἄλλος*, which is in partitive apposit. w. *οὐτοι*. Cf. note on *ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος*, 1, 8, 9. — *λέγεις*: see Lex.

§ 16. *ἀσμενος, gladly*: H. 488. Rem. c. K. § 264. 8. L. G. — *οἷμαι*: often thus thrown into a sentence without affecting the const., as a parenthetical clause. — *καὶ . . . πάντες, all the others also*; sc. *στὶ ἀσμενοὶ ἐωράκασιν*. — *ἡμεῖς . . . δρᾶς*: an emphatic amplification for *we all*; sc. "Ελληνές ἐσμεν. — *περὶ ὅν*: H. 810. K. § 182. 6. 7. Cf. *ὅν*, 1, 1, 8.

§ 17. *πρός*: see Lex. — *ἀναλεγόμενον* agrees w. *δ*. Force of the circumstantial particip. ? H. 788. ff. K. § 176. 1. — *ξύν*: older Attic for *σύν*. — *ξυμβουλευομένοις* agrees w. *αὐτοῖς*. Dif. between the act. and mid. of this verb ? See Lex.

§ 18. *καὶ . . . πρεσβείοντα, the one coming as envoy from the king even himself*. Different meanings of *αὐτός* ? — *παρὰ τὴν δόξαν*: see Lex. *παρά*. — *αὐτοῦ (Κλεάρχου)*: rule for its position ? (H. 538. K. § 148.) Difference in meaning and position between *αὐτοῦ* and *αὐτοῦ* ? H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8.

§ 19. *Ἐγώ*: placed first, as though he would answer directly; but next, with much art, comes the condition which nullifies the force of the advice. — *μία τις*: more emphatic than *μία* or *τις* alone; *any one*. — *σωθῆναι* depends on *ἐλπίς* sc: *hope of being rescued*. H. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) L. G. — *πολεμοῦντας* agrees w. the implied subj. of *σωθῆναι*. Cf. note on *λαβόντα*, 1, 2, 1. — *τοί*, *surely*, is forcible here: *μηδεμίᾳ*, made emphatic by its separation fr. *ἐλπίς*. — *ἄκοντος*: cf. note 1, 8, 17. — *οὕτι δυνατόν, in what way it is possible*, i. e. *in the best way you can*. Altogether, the answer is as shrewd as the question.

§ 20. *Άλλά, well*: cf. note 1, 7, 6. — *ταῦτα, τάδε*: notice the difference. — *φίλους εἶναι*: sc. *ἡμᾶς*. — *πλείονος . . . φίλοι*: connect w. *οἰόμεθα*: *that we should be more valuable friends*. For *ἄξιοι*

and *φίλοι* w. the infin. see H. 774. 775. K. § 172. 2 and 3. — *πολεμεῖν* also depends on *οἴόμεθα*.

§ 21. *βασιλεύς*: position emphatic. — *μένουσι*, *προϊοῦσι*, *ἀπιοῦσι*: sc. *ὑμῖν*. The particip. denotes what here? H. 788. 789. e. K. § 176. 1. (a.) and (c.) — *μενεῖτε*, *εἰσίν*: notice the change in tense. — *ώς ... ὅντος*: see Lex. *ώς*.

§ 22. *καὶ ἡμῖν ... καὶ βασιλεῖ*: *καὶ*, *also*; the Eng. idiom admits *also* only in the demonstrative clause. — *ἄπερ*, sc. *δοκεῖ*: force of *πέρ*? See Lex. Dif. in meaning between *ταῦτα* and *ταῦτα*? — *τι ... ταῦτα*: cf. note 1, 10, 14. — *ἀπεκρίνατο*: asyndeton, cf. § 12. — *"Ην ... μένωμεν*: force? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) — *ἀπιοῦσι*, *προϊοῦσι*: cf. note § 21.

§ 23. *μένουσιν*, *κτέ*., used as above. The Laconic brevity of these replies adds much to their force. They must have proved highly satisfactory to Artaxerxes!

CHAP. II.

The Greeks, joining Ariæus, resolve to return with him to Ionia. After a day's march, they arrive at some Babylonian villages. In the night, they are seized with a groundless panic, which is allayed through an ingenious pleasantry of Clearchus.

§ 1. *ἥκον*, *came back*. Cf. *ἥξω*, 2, 1, 9. — *Προκλῆς*, *Χειρίσοφος*: descriptive apposit. w. *οἱ δέ*. — *αὐτοῦ*: see Lex. — *φαίη*: why optat. ? H. 734. 736. K. § 188. 3. *πολλούς*, made emphatic by separation fr. its subst. *Πέρσας*. — *βελτίους*: used here with respect to rank. — *οὐς*: sc. *φαίη*, *and these (he affirmed) would not*, etc. — *οὐκ ... ἀνασχέσθαι* (*ἀνέχω*): when may *οὐ* be used w. the infin. ? H. 837. b. K. § 818. 4. L. G. When does the infin. take *ἄν*? H. 788. K. § 153. 2. d. — *αὐτοῦ*: comm. explained as obj. of *ἀνασχέσθαι*. May it not be gen. abs. w. *βασ-*, denoting a condition to which the preceding clause corresponds as conclusion? ... *would not endure (it), if he were king*. — *κελεύει*: sc. *ὑμᾶς*. — *αὐτός*: why nom. w. infin. ? Cf. *ἄξιοι*, 2, 1, 20.

§ 2. *'Αλλ'*: cf. 2, 1, 20. — *οὗτοι* = *ἄδει*. — Before *ἄσπερ*, supply *χρή ποιεῖν*. — *όποιον ... τι*, *whatever*: *τι* imparts the notion of indefiniteness to *όποιον*. H. 683. K. § 803. 4. L. G. — *ἄν*: connect w. *οἴησθε*. Force? H. 757. K. § 153. 2. b. — *ὑμῖν* depends on *συμφέρειν*: is made emphatic by separation fr. its clause. — *οὐδέ*: stronger than *οὐ*, *not even*.

§ 3. *ἴέναι* depends on *οὐκ ἐγίγνετο*: see Lex. *γίγνομαι*. — *ἄρα*: what sort of conjunc.? Differs how fr. *οὐ*? Differs how in meaning and in position fr. *ἄρα*? H. 865. ff. 828. ff. K. § 324. 3. (a.) (b.) § 844. 5. (b.) L. G. — *οὐ μὲν δή*: cf. note 1, 9, 13. — *οὐλόν τε*: so. *ἔστι*. Dif. in meaning between *οἰος* and *ολός τε*? See Lex. For this use of *τε*, see H. 856. K. § 321. Rem. 4. L. G. — *τὰ ἐπιτήδ.*, *the* (*requisite*), etc. H. 527. c. K. § 244. 8. L. G. Cf. *τὴν δίκην*, 1, 8, 20, note. — *ἔστιν*: H. 406. Rem. b. 1. K. § 16. 1. — *ἴέναι* depends on *καλά*.

§ 4. *δειπνεῖν*: sc. *χρή*; *ἀπιόντας* agrees w. the implied subj. of *δειπνεῖν*. — *σημήνη*: see Lex. *σημαίνω*. Cf. *ἔσταλπιγξε*, 1, 2, 17. — *ώς*: same force as w. a particip., *as if*. — *συσκευάζεσθε*, *ἀνατίθεσθε*: imperat.

§ 5. *ταῦτα*: asyndeton. — *λοιπόν*: see Lex. — *δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα*: sc. *φρονεῖν*.

§ 6. This section seems to be out of place here. — *ἥν*: H. 550. b. K. § 159. 8. (6.) — *τῆς Ἰωνίας*: H. 559. b. K. § 158. 3. — *μάχης*: see Lex. — *σταθμοὶ τρεῖς καὶ ἐνεγκόντα*: only eighty-four stages from Sardis to the battle-field are mentioned in the first book; but it will be perceived that the distance from Ephesus purports to be given here.

§ 7. *ηὐ-*: not to be pronounced in two syllables: augmented fr. *αὐ-*. H. 810. K. § 86.

§ 8. *κατὰ τὰ παρηγελμένα*: see Lex. *παραγγέλλω*: cf. § 4. — *ἐκείνου*: cf. 1, 2, 15; 1, 3, 1; 1, 8, 26. — *μέσας νύκτας*: cf. 1, 7, 1. — *ζέμενοι*: sc. *οἱ Ἑλληνες*; cf. *μαχόμενοι*, 1, 8, 27. — *μήτε ... τέ*: see Lex. *μήτε*. — *πρός*: in compos.; force?

§ 9. Demosthenes mentions *κάπρος*, *κριός*, and *ταῦρος* as being used for a sacrifice. Compare the *suovetaurilia* of the Romans. The wolf seems to have been added as a sacrifice to Ahriman, the Persian god of darkness. — *εἰς ἀσπίδα* (join w. *σφάξατε*), (*so that the blood ran*) *into a shield*. HERTLEIN.

§ 10. *ἀπιμεν*: sc. *τὴν ὁδὸν*; *ἥπερ ἥθομεν*. H. 547. b. K. § 159. 2.

§ 11. *ἀπιόντες* (sc. *τὴν ὁδὸν*) denotes a condition. H. 751. K. § 185. Rem. 4. Force of the whole sentence? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — *σταθμῶν*: time; H. 591. K. § 158. 4; *within the seventeen near-est stages*. — *οὐδέ*: differs how fr. *οὐ*? Cf. note § 2. — *μακροτέραν*: sc. *ὁδὸν*. — *ἐπινοέω*, *to fix the mind upon*, *to intend*, *purpose*: *ἐννοέω* (*ἐννενοηκέναι*, § 10), *to have in mind*.

§ 12. *πορευτέον*: force of the verbal in *-τέος*? const. of *ἥμιν*?

of σταθμούς ? H. 804. ff. 547. K. § 168. § 159. 2. *We must, etc.* — ὡς w. superlat., see Lex. — ἀπαξ : differs how fr. ποτέ ? See Lex. Cf. 1, 9, 10. — ἦν ... ἀπόσχωμεν (ἀπέχω) : force of aor. subjunc. w. ἦν ? H. 747. a. K. § 152. Rem. 3. — οὐκέτι μή : explanation of this expression ? used w. what parts of the verb ? force ? H. 845. K. § 177. 9. — σπανιεῖ : Att. fut. how formed ? H. 876. K. § 83. — ταύτην ... ἔγωγε : emphat. posit.

§ 18. ἦν ... δυναμένη : a circumlocution giving greater prominence to the idea of δύναμαι, wh. see, in Lex. — καλλιον, better; because the Persians regarded it, not as a flight, but as an advance for attack. — ἐν δεξιᾷ ... ἥλιον: i. e. northwards. — τοῦτο: cf. 1, 8, 11.

§ 14. ἔτι ... ὄραν, *they imagined that they still saw, etc.* — τῶν Ἑλ- limits the antecedent of οἱ, which is subj. of ἔθεον. — Why μή ? H. 835. K. § 177. 5. — ἔτυχον ὅντες : see Lex. τυγχάνω. — ἔτυγχανε ... ἔτέρωτο : parenthetical.

§ 15. εἰσίν ... νέμοντο : cf. note 2, 1, 2, on πέμπει. — ἐστρατοπεδεύετο : H. 735. a. K. § 345. Rem. 5. L. G.

§ 16. ἤγειν : intrans. — ἀπειρηκότας, ὅντας : supplementary particip. H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — οὐ ... οὐδέ : when do two negatives in one sentence strengthen the negation ? H. 843. — μή : force here ? H. 748. K. § 177. Rem. — ἄγων : cf. ἤγειν. — τοὺς πρώτους, *the foremost, the van.* — ὁν relates to κώμας. — καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ κτέ., *even the very, etc.,* subj. of διέρπαστο: τὰ ἀπὰ κτέ.: cf. note on τῶν παρὰ κτέ., 1, 1, 5.

§ 17. ὅμως : notwithstanding what was just mentioned. — σκοταῖοι : const. ? H. 488. c. K. § 264. 8. L. G. — ὡς ... ἔκαστα : lit. *as they severally happened*; Eng. idiom, *as it happened*, denoting the manner in which they passed the night (αὐλίζομαι). — ὅστε, w. two dif. consts.: the first denoting a conceived result, and introducing a subordinate clause; the second expressing the actual fact, and introducing a coördinate sentence. H. 770. 771. K. § 186. — οἱ μὲν ἔγγύτατα : sc. ὅντες, *those of the enemy (who were) nearest, etc.* H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8.

§ 18. οὗτε ... οὐδέν : οὗτε ... οὐδαμοῦ. H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — ἔξεπλάγη, fr. ἔκπλήττω. — οἰς ... ἐπράττε, *by what he did, etc.* οἰς : attraction. H. 808. 810. a. K. § 182. 6. For the allusion, see 2, 3, 1.

§ 19. προϊούσης ... ταύτης : how is the gen. abs. here to be translated ? H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) — καὶ τοῖς Ἑλ., *to the*

Greeks also, not simply to the Persians. —— *οἶν*: subj. of *γίγνεσθαι*, depends on *εἰκός*, sc. *ἐστί*, *qualem par est fieri*. Krüg., *such as would naturally arise when*, etc.

§ 20. *κήρυκα ἄριστον*: apposit. w. *ὅν*, *a herald (being among the) best*. What would *κήρυκα τὸν ἄριστον*, *κτέ.* mean? *τῶν τότε*, sc. *κηρύκων*: H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. —— *τοῦτον*: epanalepsis; cf. *ταύτας*, 1, 10, 18. —— *ὅς* relates to the subj. of *λήψεται*. Force of *ὅς* *ἄν κτέ.*? H. 757. K. § 153. 2. b. The relative clause stands first for emphasis. —— *τὸν ἀφέντα*: obj. of *μηνύσῃ*. *τόν* before *ὅνον* implies that *the ass* had been the cause of the uproar,—a joke invented by Clearchus to quell the panic. —— *τὰ ὅπλα*: see Lex.

§ 21. *εἰη*: why optat.? H. 736. K. § 188. 3. —— *ὑπερ εἰχον, as they were, as they stood*.

CHAP. III.

Various negotiations between the Persians and the Greeks, resulting finally in a treaty.

§ 1. *ὅ ... ἔγραψα*: 2, 2, 18. —— *γάρ*: epexegetic. See Lex. —— *ἡλίῳ*: cf. note 1, 10, 15.

§ 2. *ἄχρι ἀν σχολάσῃ*: subjunc. where we might expect the optat.; thus denoting present expectation. H. 729. 728. K. § 188. 3. 4. This reply was haughty, but well-timed.

§ 3. *όρασθαι* depends on *καλῶς*, by the same principle as it might depend on an adj. H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.); lit. *well to be seen*, i. e. *so that it might present a fine appearance, (being) on all sides a dense phalanx*. —— *τῶν ... εἴναι*: supply *ώστε* before this clause. Why *μηδένα* rather than *οὐδένα*? —— *ταῦτά, the same things*, to do as he did (*προηλθε ... ἔχων, κτέ.*).

§ 4. *ἀνηρώτα (ἀνερωτάω)*, *τί βούλοιντο*: somewhat blunt. In keeping w. § 2. —— *ἔσονται*: H. 735. 736. K. § 188. 4.

§ 5. *πρώτον*: emphatic position. —— *ἔστιν*: H. 406. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1. —— *οὐδὲ ὁ τολμήσων, nor am I the man that will dare*. —— *μὴ πορ-*: when does the particip. take *μή* instead of *οὐ*? H. 839. K. § 177. 5.

§ 6. *ἐπετέτακτο*: subj.? *ταῦτα πράττειν*. —— *ὅτι ... βασιλεῖ*, *that they seemed to the king to speak what was reasonable*. Some understand *οἱ Ἑλλῆνες* as subj. of *δοκοῖεν*; others, the same as the subj. of *ἔλεγον*, *οἱ ἄγγελοι*. —— *ἄξονσιν, ἔξουσιν*: notice the alliteration. —— *ἔιθεν*: cf. *ἔθετ*, 1, 3, 17: *οὖ*, 2, 1, 6.

§ 7. ὁ δέ: Clearchus. — *αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι:* dat. *commodi;* *for the men alone:* to define this clause, *τοῖς . . . ἀπιοῦσιν* is added, *those coming and going away*, i. e. the Persian commissioners. — *εἰ . . . σπεύδοιτο:* indirect question (direct *ἅπα σπείσομαι*), *whether he should*, etc. H. 733. 735. ff. K. § 188. 3. Force of the optat. here? H. 730. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — *η̄:* supply *εἰ* fr. the foregoing, *or whether*, etc. — Why *ἄν* after *μέχρι*? H. 757. ff. K. § 183. 2. 3. — *τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν:* lit. *the things from you*, i. e. *your answer*.

§ 8. Force of *μετα-*? — *ἔδοκει*, *it seemed expedient* (to the army). — *ἐπί*, *for, after*: in § 9, *πρός* means simply *to*.

§ 9. *ἐστ' ἄν:* why *ἄν*? Cf. *μέχρι ἄν*, § 7. — *ποιήσασθαι:* why mid.?

§ 10. *οἱ μὲν ἡγοῦντο*, *the others* (i. e. the other Grecian commanders) *took the lead*. In § 9, *ἡγεῖσθαι* is spoken of the Persian envoys: *he ordered (them = τοὺς ἄγγελους) to conduct (the army) to*, etc. — *μέντοι*, instead of *δέ*, correl. w. *μέν* in the preceding clause. For other instances of the correlation of *μὲν . . . μέντοι*, cf. § 9; also 2, 1, 13; 2, 6, 19. — *τὰς μὲν . . . ἐν τάξει:* these two explanatory clauses are parenthetical. — *τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν:* prob. made for irrigation. Cf. § 18. — *ώς* w. the infin. instead of *ώστε* is frequent in Xen. — *ἡσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες:* cf. note on *ἡν δυναμίη*, 2, 2, 13. — *τοὺς δέ, but some*, etc., corrects the too general statement which precedes.

§ 11. *ἡν:* impers. — *Κλέαρχον:* prolepsis; cf. note on *τῶν βαρβάρων*, 1, 1, 5; lit. *it was possible to learn Clearchus how he commanded*; instead of, *it was possible to learn how Clearchus, etc.* — *βακτηρίαν:* flogging was not uncommon in the Spartan armies, and hence their generals were in the habit of carrying a stick. Cf. *πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν*, 1, 5, 11. — *εἰ . . . δοκοί:* H. 749. a. K. § 185. Rem. 2. — *πρὸς τοῦτο, for this*, i. e. *διαβάσεις ποιεῖσθαι*. — *ἐπιστεν ἄν:* force of this const.? H. 704. K. § 153. 2. a. (β.) — When does the infin. take *μὴ οὐ*? H. 847. 888. K. § 177. 8.

§ 13. *μή:* force? H. 743. K. § 177. Rem. — *ἄρδειν:* const.? H. 814. K. § 182. Rem. 4. It was now autumn. The fields were irrigated in summer to prepare them for the sowing in the early autumn. — *βασιλέα:* subj. of *ἀφεικέναι* (*ἀφίημι*), made emphat. by posit.

§ 15. *τὰς δέ τινας, and some others:* *τινες* is often added to *ὁ μέν*, or *ὁ δέ*, making it more indef. H. 525. a. K. § 303. 4. L. G. — *καὶ ἡν, and it was:* subj. indef., although the reference is to *τραγήματα*.

§ 16. *τῆς ἡδονῆς*: cf. ἡδύ, § 15. *ἡσθη*, 1, 9, 26. — *σφόδρα*: made emphat. by separation fr. *κεφαλαλγές*. — *ἐξαιρεθεί*: force of the optat. ? H. 757. 758. K. § 153. 1. b. (β.)

§ 18. *πολλὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα*: two attributives in Greek are connected by a conj. In Eng. the conj. may be omitted. — *ἐποιησάμην, εἰ δυναίμην*: condit. of the *fourth* form, conclusion of the *first*. H. 748. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1), (4.) — *ἄν ... ἔχειν*, *that it* (the act just mentioned) *would not be unattended with gratitude to me*: *οὐκ ἀχαρ-*, litotes: *ἔχειν* w. an adv., see Lex.

§ 19. *ἡγγειλα*: 1, 2, 4. — *διήλασα*: 1, 10, 7. — *αὐτῷ*, i. e. *τῷ βασιλεῖ*.

§ 20. *ἐάν δύνωμαι*: condit. of the third form. The conclusion, *εὐπρακτότερον γ*, instead of the indic., is subjunc. after a final conjunc. H. 739. K. § 181. 2.

§ 21. *μεταστάντες*: force ? Differs how fr. the mid. *μεταστησάμενος*, § 8. Force of *μετά* in compos. ? — *ὡς* w. particip. : force ? See Lex. *ὡς*. — *οὕτ' ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ βασ.* is to be understood of the intention of the Greeks.

§ 22. *αἰσχύνομαι* w. acc. H. 544. a. K. § 159. 3. (5.) — *εὐποιεῖν*: force of the infin. here ? H. 765. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Can the infin. in Latin be used thus ? Lit. *yielding ourselves* (to Cyrus) *to do well* (by us), i. e. *suffering ourselves to receive favors* (from him).

§ 23. *τέθνηκεν*: is the Gr. perf. always definite ? — *βασιλεῖ ... ἀρχῆς*: const. ? H. 577. c. K. § 158. 3. (b.) § 161. 2. — *οὕτ' ... ἔνεκα*: lit. *nor is there anything for which*, i. e. *nor is there any reason why*, etc. — *βουλοίμεθ' ἄν ... ἀν ... ἐθελοίμην*: potential optat., *should wish*, etc. H. 722. K. § 153. 2. c. — *πορευοίμεθα ... λυποί*: H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — *ἀδικοῦντα, any one who injures (us)*: obj. of *ἀμύνασθαι*. — *ποιῶν*: supplementary particip. H. 798. K. § 175. 1. (e.), *is first to do well*, etc. — *τούτου* depends on *ἡττησόμεθα*. — *εἰς*: see Lex.

§ 24. *ἡκω*: cf. note on *ἡκου*, 2, 2, 1. — *μενόντων*: imper.

§ 25. *εἰς*: cf. note 1, 7, 1. — *ἡκων ἐλεγεν*: cf. note on *ἐδάκρυε* ... *ἔστως*, 1, 3, 2. — *παρὰ βασιλέως*: connect w. *διαπεπραγμένος*, *having obtained from the king that it be granted him* (Tissaph.), etc.

§ 26. *φιλίαν* : predicate adj. ; made emphat. by separation fr. its subst. *χώραν*. — *παρέξειν, ἀπάξειν* : subj. sc. *ἡμᾶς*, suggested by *ἡμῶν*. — *ὅπου ... γ*, *and wherever it may not be possible*, etc. H. 757. K. § 158. 2. b.

§ 27. ὑμᾶς δ' αὐτὸν ἡμῖν: contrasted words are often made more striking by juxtaposition. H. 885. K. § 348. 10. L. G.; *that you give oath to us, etc.* — φιλίας: sc. τῆς χώρας. — ὀνουμένους, sc. ὑμᾶς, *that you will receive ... by purchasing.* H. 789. K. § 176. 1. (d.)

§ 28. ταῦτα ἔδοξε: asyndeton.

§ 29. ὡς: cf. note 1, 2, 4. — ἀ δέομαι: cf. note 1, 3, 4.

CHAP. IV.

The Greeks, suspecting the sincerity both of Arius and of Tissaphernes, march and encamp by themselves. Both armies cross over to the left bank of the Tigris, and proceed as far as the river Zapatas.

§ 1. βασιλέα: subj. of *μυησικακήσειν, that the king would not,* etc.; the whole clause is exegitical of δεξιάς. — ἐπιστρατείας, ἀλλού: const. ? H. 566. K. § 158. 6. II.

§ 2. οἱ περὶ Ἀριάδον, *Arius and his men.* — ἔνδηλοι ... προσέχοντες: cf. note on δῆλος ... ἀνιώμενος, 1, 2, 11. — καὶ διὰ τοῦτο, *on this account also;* a special reason, the principal one being the delay of Tissaphernes. — τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς: correl. of Κλέαρχος δέ, § 5. — ἥρεσκον: subj. οἱ περὶ Ἀριάδον. — προσιώντες ... ἐλεγον: sc. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

§ 3. η, as interrog., differs how in use fr. η interrog. ? See Lex. — ἀν ... ποιήσαιτο: how is the condition here expressed ? H. 751. K. § 185. Rem. 4; *would make, etc. if he might destroy.* — περὶ παντός: see Lex. περὶ. — ἵνα ... η: H. 789. K. § 181. 2; Eng. idiom, *that there might be, etc.* — στρατεύειν depends on φάσος. H. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) — διεσπάρθαι, διασπείρω. — οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ, κτέ., *it is not possible that he will fail to attack, etc.* When are two negatives equivalent to an affirmative ? H. 844.

§ 4. τοσοίδε: see Lex. — ἐπὶ ταῖς Σύραις αὐτοῦ: a hyperbole. The distance from Babylon seemed slight compared with the long way they had passed over.

§ 5. οὐδεὶς ... οὐδὲ ὅθεν, *no one will furnish us even (villages) from which:* when do two negatives in the same clause strengthen the negation, and when are they equivalent to an affirmative ? H. 843. 844. — ἐπισιτιούμεθα: ἐπισιτίζω: formation of the Att. fut. ? H. 876. K. § 83. — διήγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται, *there will be no one who will act as guide.* Cf. δι τολμήσων, 2, 3, 5. — ἄμα w. the particip. denotes with emphasis the contemporaneousness of the two actions,—the one mentioned in the dependent clause, and

the one, in the principal clause: *and at the same time that we are doing*, etc. — *ἀφεστήξει*: fut. pf. fr. *ἀφίστημι*. — *οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες*: sc. *φίλοι* suggested by *φίλος* in the preceding clause: *πολέμιοι* is predicate.

§ 6. *ποταμός*: emphatic position; in the comm. grammatical order, it would stand after *ἄλλοις*. — *ἄρα*: differs how fr. *ἄρα*? fr. *οὐν*? See Lex. — *ήμιν*: const. ? *διαβατέος*: force? Difference in meaning between the personal and impers. const. of the verbal? Does the const. here give greater prominence to *ποταμός*? H. 804. ff. K. § 168. — *δ' οὐν*: force? cf. note 1, 2, 12; *but we certainly know*, etc. — *οἰδαμεν*: rare in Attic, = *ἰσμεν*. H. 409. 6. Rem. a. K. § 143. — *ἀδύνατον*: impers., sc. *ἐστι*. — *οὐ μὲν δή*: cf. note 1, 9, 18. — *μικῶντες, ἡττωμένων*: H. 789. e. K. § 176. 1. (c.) — *οὐδένα οἷόν τε*: sc. *ἐστι*, *it is not possible that any one*, etc.

§ 7. *βασιλέα*: subj. of *δύσσαι*, emphatic in position: *αὐτόν* (i. e. *τὸν βασ.*) is expressed for perspicuity; *I do not know why it is necessary that the king*, etc. — *εἰπερ προθυμεῖται . . . , οὐκ οἶδα, κτέ.*: force? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) — *δ, τι*: const. ? H. 552. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — *πιστὰ ἀπιστα*: paronomasia of antithetical words.

§ 8. *εἰς οἰκον*: his satrapy was Caria. — *Ὀρόντας*: sc. *ἔχων*; satrap of Armenia.

§ 9. *ἐπορεύοντο* · *ἐπορεύετο*: the same word at the end of one sentence and the beginning of another is emphatic. After so long a delay, it was worthy of emphasis that they were now *proceeding*. — *στράτευμα*: apposit. w. *τὸ . . . βαρβαρικόν*.

§ 10. *ἔφ' ἀντῶν*: see Lex. *ἐπί*. — *παρασάγγην καὶ μεῖον*, lit. *a parasang and less*. In a comm. Eng. idiom, *a parasang or so*.

§ 11. *ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ*, *from the same (place)*. H. 509. K. § 154. Rem. 2.

§ 12. *καλούμενον*: cf. note on *καλουμένη*, 1, 2, 18. — *εἰσω αὐτοῦ*, *within it*. “What these words properly signify in respect to the wall is difficult to determine from the discrepant opinions of travellers.” VOLL. — *ποδῶν* limits *τείχος*, the subj. (understood) of *ἡν*.

§ 13. *ἔζευγμένην*: see Lex. *ζεύγνυμι*. — *ανταί*: sc. *αἱ διώρυχες*. — *κατετέμητο*: *κατατέμνω*. — *ῶσπερ*: sc. *κατατέμηται*. — *μελίνας*: see Lex. — *ἡ ὄνομα, the name of which (was)*. Cf. *ὄνομα αὐτῆς*, 1, 5, 4.

§ 14. *δένδρων*: const. ? H. 584. b. K. § 158. 5. (a.) — *οἱ βάρβαροι*: sc. *ἐσκήνωσαν*.

§ 15. *ἔτυχον . . . ὄντες*: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*. — *ποῦ ἀν ἴδοι*: ex-

press the condition suggested by *ἄν*. H. 748. 752. K. § 185. 2. (4.) and Rem. 4. — *καὶ ταῦτα*: cf. note 1, 4, 12. — *ἄν*: H. 789. f. K. § 176. 1. (c.); *though he was*: agrees w. the subj. of *ἔζητει*.

§ 16. *ὅτι*: cf. note 1, 6, 8. — *ἐπεμψεῖ*: cf. note on *ἥν*, 1, 2, 3. — *μή*: H. 749. K. § 177. 7.

§ 17. *ώς*: before *διανοεῖται*, causal; before *μή*, final. See Lex.

§ 18. *ἐταράχθη, ἐφοβεῖτο*: change of tense, why?

§ 19. *τό τε ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ λύσειν, κτέ.*: subj. of *εἰη*; the predicate adj. *ἀκόλουθα* is neut. plur. H. 511. Rem. i. K. § 147. 1. — *δῆλον*: sc. *ἐστί*; a transition to the *orat. recta*. — *ἐπιτιθημένους, the persons making an attack*, agrees w. the subj. of *νικᾶν* and *ἡττᾶσθαι*. — *οὐδέ*: connect w. *ἔχομεν*. Notice the form of condit. and conclusion. H. 747. 748. 750. K. § 185. 2. (3.) (4.) — *ὅποι ... σωθῶμεν*: *ἄν* omitted. H. 759. K. § 188. 2. (b.)

§ 20. *ὅποι, κτέ.*: cf. note § 19. — *λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας*: repeated for emphasis. Cf. *ἄριστον*, 2, 8, 5.

§ 21. *τις* imparts an indefinite force to *πόση*; *about how large*.

— *ἡ* points out the whole clause following as attributive of *χώρα*. — *πολλή*: sc. *ἡ χώρα ... ἐστί*.

§ 22. *ὑποπέμψαιεν*: why optat. ? H. 731. K. § 180. 5. Force of *ὑπό* in *in compos.* ? See Lex. Two forms of the aor. act. optat. 3d pers. plur. ? Which is more comm. ? H. 849. Rem. b. K. § 116. 9. — *διελόντες*: *διαιρέω*. — *ἐρύματα*: appos. w. *τὸν Τίγ.* and *τὴν διώρ.* — *ἔνθεν*: see Lex. — *καὶ τῶν ... ἐμέντων*: H. 790. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.) and 2; *since also there were in (it) those who would till (the land)*. — *γένοιτο*: H. 731. K. § 180. 5; *it might become*, etc.

§ 23. *μέντοι ... ὅμως, but nevertheless*, i. e. though they thought there was no ground for alarm.

§ 24. *ἔως*: subst. — *ώς οἶν τε*: see Lex. *ώς*, and *οἶος*. — *τῶν παρά*: cf. note 1, 1, 5. — *διαβαίνοντων*: *while they (the Greeks) were crossing*. Cf. note on *ἴόντων*, 1, 4, 12. — *φέρετο ἀπό*: more picturesque than *ἀπήλασε*; see Lex. *οἴχομαι*.

§ 25. *φέκειτο*: see Lex. *οἰκέω*; cf. note on *ἥν*, 1, 4, 6. — *ἡ ὄνομα*: cf. note § 13.

§ 26. *εἰς δύο, two abreast*. — *ἐπιστήσειε*: force of the optat. ? H. 757. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 27. *πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων*, lit. *except slaves*, i. e. *but not to take any of the inhabitants with them as slaves*.

§ 28. *ἄρτους, τυρούς, οίνον*: notice the asyndeton; often found thus in the enumeration of different particulars.

CHAP. V.

During a halt of three days at the river Zapatas, Clearchus seeks and obtains an interview with Tissaphernes. He is so far deceived by the wily Persian that he takes with him four other generals and twenty captains for a second interview. The Greek generals are made prisoners and the captains put to the sword. Ariæus repairs at once to the Grecian camp, and demands an immediate surrender. Cleanor, in behalf of the Greeks, returns a reproachful answer.

§ 1. *φανερά, ἐπιβούλη*: emphatic position.

§ 2. *ἔδοξεν, κτέ., εἴ πως δύνατο*: condit. fourth form, conclus. first. II. 745. ff. K. § 185. 2. — *παῦσαι*: connected by *καὶ* to *συγγενέσθαι*, and understood w. *δύνατο*. — *πρὶν ... γενέσθαι*: II. 769. K. § 183. Rem. — *ἐροῦντα* (fr. *φημί*): force? H. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.)

§ 3. *Τισσαφέρην*: declens. ? H. 198. K. § 71. A. L. G. — *ἡμῖν*: const. ? H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Comm. const. for the agent? — *σέ*: why not enclit. here? H. 111. b. K. § 16. 8. (b.) — *ἡμᾶς*: obj. of *φυλαττόμενον*.

§ 4. *οὐ ... οὐτε ... τέ, I am not only unable to, etc., but also I, etc.* Cf. note on *μήτε ... τέ*, 2, 2, 8. — *αἴσθεσθαι*: how would this be accented if it were 2d aor. ? — *εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν, to enter into a conference with you.* *σοί*: const.? H. 601. K. § 161. 2. — *ἔξελοιμεν, ἔξαιρέω*.

§ 5. *τοὺς μέν, τοὺς δέ*: partitive apposit. w. *ἀνθρώπους*. — *φθάσαι ... πρὶν παθεῖν, to get the start* (sc. in inflicting injury) *before suffering* (any harm). — *ἐποίησαν, κτέ.*: see Lex. *ποιέω*. — *κακά, τοὺς μελλοντας*: const. ? H. 555. K. § 160. 2. — *τοιοῦτον, οὐδέν, any such thing*, i. e. as the infliction of injury.

§ 6. *νομίζων*: causal. — When does the infin. take *ἄν*? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. (d.) Express this clause (*τὰς ... παύεσθαι*) with a finite mood, omitting *νομίζων*.

§ 7. *πρῶτον μέν*: instead of *ἐπειτα δέ*, the correl. sentence begins § 8, *τῶν δέ, κτέ.* — *ἡμᾶς ὄρκοι*: a hyperbaton for *ὄρκοι ἡμᾶς*, making each word emphatic. II. 885. K. § 848. 9. L. G. — *τούτων, i. e. τῶν θεῶν* depends on *παρημεληκάσ*. — *τὸν θεῶν πόλεμον*: obj. of *ἀποφεύγοι*; why first in the sentence? — *ἀπό*: force here? See Lex. — *ἄν* w. the optat. here potential, *could*, etc. — *πάντη πάντα ... πανταχῆ πάντων*: notice the paronomasia. Cf. 1, 9, 2; 2, 4, 7. With the striking language of this section, cf. Ps. 139:7-10.

§ 8. *τῶν θεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὄρκων*: hendiads, i. e. two coördinate

clauses where we might expect a principal and subordinate clause; lit. *concerning the gods and the oaths*, instead of *concerning the oaths (in the name) of the gods*. — *οἰς* relates to *ὢεῶν*. — *σέ*: why accented? cf. note § 3.

§ 9. *σοί, σοῦ*: why accented? cf. note § 3. — Difference between *πᾶσα ὁδός* and *πᾶσα ἡ ὁδός*? H. 537. K. § 148. 10. (c.) — *φοβερός, φοβερώτατον*: paronomasia. — *φοβερώτατον*: predicate neut. for fem. H. 522. K. § 147. (b.)

§ 10. *μανίντες*: *μαίνομαι*. — *ἄλλο τι* (sc. *ἐστίν*) *ἢ*, lit. (is) anything else (true) than (that), etc., i. e. *should we not*, etc.; Lat. *nonne*. *ἄν*: join w. *ἄγωνιζοίμεθα*. H. 508. b. 829. a. K. § 346. 2. (d.)

§ 11. *γάρ*: erexegetic; see Lex. — *τῶν τότε*: H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. — *εἰναι*: sc. *ἀντόν*, as subj. — *βούλοιτο*: force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 182. 8. (c.) — *σέ* and *σοί*: emphat. position. — *σοὶ ... οὐσαν*: sc. *όρῳ*. *ταύτην*: cf. *ταύτας*, 1, 10, 18. *τούτον*, 2, 2, 20.

§ 12. *ὅστις, κτέ.*: a relative clause often denotes, as in Latin, a result; *so mad that he*, etc. — *ἀλλὰ μήν ἐρῷ γάρ, but this is not all; for I will state*, etc.

§ 13. *ἄν ... παρασχεῖν*: *ἄν παῦσαι*: subj. why omitted? H. 775. K. § 172. 2. — *ἐνοχλοῦντα* agrees w. *ἄ*. — *Αἰγυπτίους*: emphat. position; obj. of *κολάσαισθε*. — *τῆς ... οὐσης*: sc. *δυνάμεως*; const. ? H. 585. K. § 158. 7. (β.); *than (by using) the force now with me*. Instead of *μᾶλλον τῆς, κτέ., μᾶλλον ἡ τῆ ... οὐση* would be grammatical.

§ 14. *σύ*: subj. of *βούλοιο*: why placed before *εἰ*? — Dif. between *τῷ* and *τῷ*? Condition *εἰ* w. the optat., conclusion *ἄν* w. the optat., denotes what? — *ώς* w. the superlat., see Lex.; before *δεσπότης, as*. — *ἀναστρέφοιο*: sc. *ἄν*; H. 722. c. K. § 260. Rem. 7. L. G. Cf. 1, 6, 2, where *ἄν* is expressed w. the first optat. (in apodosis) and understood w. the rest. — *χάριτος*: sc. *ἔνεκα*. — *ἥς*: obj. of *ἔχοιμεν*, attracted to the case of the antecedent. — *σοῦ σοί*: emphatic paronomasia. *δικαίως*: emphatic position.

§ 15. *οὐτῷ*: connect w. *ὢεῖστόν*. — *τὸ ... ἀπιστεῖν, the fact that you, etc.; subj. of δοκεῖ*. — *τίς, κτέ.*: a more pointed expression for the more comm. form *τούτου ὅστις, the name of him who*, etc. — *ἀπημείφθη*: poetic; perh. used as a high-flown word in irony.

§ 16. 'Αλλ': cf. note 1, 7, 6. — *ἄμα ἄν ... εἰναι*, lit. *you seem to me that you would*, etc.; personal for impers. const. H. 777. K. § 175. Rem. 5; Eng. idiom, *it seems to me that you would be*,

etc. *ἄν*: connect w. *εἰναι*. *κακόνοις*: why nom. ? H. 775. K. § 172. 3. — *ώς*: final. Force of *ἄν* ? H. 741. K. § 181. 3.

§ 17. *εἰ ... ἐθουλόμεθα*: what is implied in this condition ? H. 746. K. § 185. 2. (2.) — Is *πότερα* to be rendered ? See Lex. — *δέ* may often, as here, be expressed by the Eng. *while*. *ἀντιπάσχειν* depends on *κίνδυνος*.

§ 18. *ἀλλά*: in questions, nearly = Eng. *or*. — *ἀπορεῖν* *ἄν*: differs how fr. *ἀπορεῖν*, § 17. — *οὐ*: supply w. the following coördinate members of this question, *τοσαῦτα δὲ κτέ.*, *τοσοῦτοι δὲ κτέ.* Force of *οὐ* in a question ? of *μή* ? H. 829. K. § 187. (4.) (6.) — *ὅντα*: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — *ὑμῖν ... πορευτέα*: H. 804. 805. K. § 168. — *όποσις*: depends on *μάχεσθαι*; implied antecedent, *τοσούτους*, obj. of *ταμιεύεσθαι*. — *εἰοὶ ... οὓς*, *and some of them* (the rivers), obj. of *διαβαίητε*; for the const. see H. 812. K. § 381. Rem. 4. L. G. Cf. *ἢν ... οὓς*, 1, 5, 7. — *ήμεις* *ὑμᾶς*: paronomasia to give the expression more point.

§ 19. *ἡττώμεθα*: optat. Form of the indic. and subjunct. ? — *ἀλλὰ ... γέ τοι*, *yet, at least, certainly*. — *ἄν*: a relat. pron. may often be best rendered by a conjunction and demonst. pron.; *and having burned this, we should be able*, etc.

§ 20. *ἄν* belongs to *ἔξελοίμεθα*, and is repeated because of the intervening words. — *μηδένα*: sc. *πόρον*, obj. of *ἔχοντες*; why not *οὐδένα* ? H. 839. K. § 177. 5. end.

§ 21. *ἀπόρων ἔστι*, *it belongs to (persons) without resources*, etc. — *καὶ τούτων, and that too*. H. 680. 508. b. K. § 812. Rem. 8. L. G. Cf. *καὶ ταῦτα*, 1, 4, 8. — *οἵτινες ἔθλουσι*: anacoluthon; from the preceding const. we should expect here the infin.; and so it is better to render, *to wish*, etc.

§ 22. *ἔξον*: acc. abs. H. 792. K. § 176. 3; *when it was permitted*, etc. — *τούτου, of this*, i. e. the fact that we did not undertake to destroy you: *τούτου* depends on *αἴτιος*, sc. *ἔστιν*. — *τοῦ ... γενέσθαι, καὶ ... καταβῆναι*: depends on *ἔρως*; *my earnest desire of becoming trusted*, etc. (lit. *that I become*, etc. *and that I go down*, etc.). — *ξενικῷ*: incorporated in the relat. clause. Cf. note on *ὅστιν ... στράτ.*, 1, 2, 1. *τούτῳ* repeats the idea of the antecedent; cf. *ταῦτην*, § 11, and note. Render, *and of going down, strong through benefits (conferred), with that mercenary force with which Cyrus came up, trusting to it on account of*, etc. *ῳ* depends on *πιστεύων*. — *μισθοδοσίας, εὐεργεσίας*: plur. denoting the acts performed at different times.

§ 23. *μοὶ ὑμεῖς*: cf. note on *ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς*, § 18. — *ὁρθῆν*: predicate adj.; connect w. *τιάραν*. — *τὴν ... καρδίᾳ*: sc. *τιάραν*. — *ἔτερος*: Tissaphernes means of course himself; and would give Clearchus to understand that he aspired to the Persian throne.

§ 24. *εἶπεν*: sc. δ *Κλέαρχος*. — *ἔφη*: sometimes inserted in the midst of words quoted, even when *εἶπεν* has preceded them. — *τοιούτων ... ὑπαρχόντων*: gen. abs.; *when such inducements exist*, etc.

§ 25. *μοί*: ethical dat. H. 599. K. § 161. 2. (d.) — *οἴ τε ... λοχαγοί*: appos. w. the subj. of *βούλεσθε*. — *ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ*: cf. *ἐν τῷ φανερῷ*, 1, 8, 21.

§ 26. *καὶ ... αὖ*: cf. note 1, 1, 7. — *σοῦ*: why accented? H. 232. K. § 16. 3. (a.)

§ 27. *δῆλος ἦν ... οὐόμενος*, *manifestly thought*, etc. Cf. 1, 2, 11, note. — *διακεῖσθαι*: see Lex. *διάκειμαι*. — *ἐκεῖνος*: subj. of *ἔλεγεν*. — *χρῆναι ... ἐκέλευσε*, *that it was necessary for those whom he* (Clearchus) *bade to go*, etc. — *τῶν Ἑλλήνων* limits the omitted antecedent of *οἱ*, which is the subj. of *τιμωρηθῆναι*; *and that those of the Greeks, who*, etc. — *αὐτούς*: intens.; *themselves* (in distinction fr. those whom they may have calumniated).

§ 28. *αὐτῷ*: i. e. Clearchus.

§ 29. *μὴ κτέ.*, *that not all*, etc.: *μηδὲ πιστεύειν, and not to trust*, etc.

§ 30. *ώς εἰς ἀγοράν*: hence, unarmed.

§ 31. *ἐπὶ θύραις*: without the article, as comm. when without an attributive.

§ 32. *συνελαμβάνοντο, κατεκόπησαν*: force of the imperf. ? of the aor. ? — *φτινι ... πάντας*: cf. note on *ὅστις*, 1, 1, 5.

§ 33. *ἡμφεγύνοντο*: fr. *ἀμφιγυνόειν*; augmented at the beginning of the prep. and of the simple verb. K. § 91. 1 and 3.

§ 36. *προσελθεῖν ... εἴ τις, κτέ.*, *if there was any one of the Greeks, either general, etc., that he come forward*. *εἴη*: why optat. ? H. 734. 736. K. § 188.

§ 37. *Ὀρχομένιος*: called 2, 1, 10, *Ἀρκάς*; hence, fr. Orchomenus in Arcadia, not fr. the city of this name in Boeotia. — *Ξενοφῶν*: mentioned once before, 1, 8, 15. — *ἐτύγχανεν ἀπών*: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*.

§ 38. *ἔστησαν εἰς ἐπήκοον*: a verb of rest w. a const. denoting motion. H. 618. a. K. § 300. 3. (b.) L. G. — *τὴν δίκην*: force of *τῆν* ? Cf. 1, 3, 20, note. — *αὐτοῦ*: i. e. Clearchus. — *ἀπαιτεῖ*: differs how fr. *αἰτεῖ* ? See Lex. Cf. 1, 2, 11. — *ἐκείνου*: i. e. the

king; gen. limiting δούλου. As a demonst. w. δούλου, what would be its position? H. 588. K. § 148. 10. (g.) — With εἰναὶ and ἥσαν, supply τὰ ὅπλα.

§ 39. ἡμῖν depends on τοὺς αὐτούς. H. 603. K. § 161. 2. (b.) — ἀνδρας: obj. of ἀπολωλέκατε. — ὡς: declarative; omit in rendering either οἵτινες or ὡς. The change in const. at this point (as though οἵτινες above were forgotten) indicates the excitement of Cleanor; so also, the repetition of the idea, τοὺς ... προδεδωκότες. — τὲ ... καὶ, have both destroyed ... and are coming, etc.

§ 40. γάρ refers to some thought not expressed; perhaps in this form, *We have not betrayed them, for, etc.*

§ 41. δίκαιον: sc. ἐστί; impers. — Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων: made prominent in the sentence by their position before ἐπείπερ. The const. may be imitated in Eng.

CHAP. VI.

Character of the five generals; particularly of Clearchus, Proxenus, and Menon.

§ 1. ἀποτμηθέντες (ἀποτέμνω) τὰς κεφαλάς, *having been beheaded*: const. ? H. 549. a. 694. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.) § 160. Rem. 5. Const. in the act. ? See Lex. — εἰς: apposit. w. στρατηγοί: μέν; correl. δέ, § 16. — ἐμπείρως ἔχόντων: see Lex. ἔχω. — αὐτοῦ: const. ? H. 584. c. K. § 158. 5. (c.) — ἐκ πάντων ... δόξας: a union of two constructions, since δόξας would take πᾶσι. The const. of ἐκ πάντων seems to be determined by the adv. ὁμολογουμένως. Cf. 1, 9, 1. — ἐσχάτως: emphatic position.

§ 2. πόλεμος: the allusion is to the Peloponnesian war, which lasted from 431 to 404 B. C. — παρέμενεν, *he remained*, i. e. at home. — τοὺς Ἑλληνας: i. e. those who occupied the Thracian Chersonesus. Cf. 1, 3, 4. — ὡς w. particip.; see Lex.

§ 3. πώς indicates that Xenóphon was ignorant of the reasons. — ἐνταῖθα introduces the principal clause with emphasis.

§ 4. τῶν ... τελῶν: τέλος. — ἀλλη γέγραπται has for logical subj. the preceding clause; *has been described elsewhere* (not in 1, 1, 9, nor 1, 3, 3, nor anywhere else in the Anab.).

§ 5. ἀπὸ ... χρημάτων: cf. 1, 1, 9. — ἐποδέμει, ἐνίκησε, ἔφερε καὶ ἦγε: why the change fr. imperf. to aor. and again to imperf. ? — ἀπὸ τούτοι, *from this (time)*. — ἔφερε: see Lex. φέρω.

§ 6. φιλοπολέμου: made emphatic by separation from the subst. ἀνδρός. — ὅστις ... αἱρεῖται: cf. note on *οἵτινες*, 2, 5, 21. — — ἔξον: cf. note 2, 5, 22. — ὡστε: see Lex. — πολεμῶν: force of the particip. here? H. 789. b. K. § 176. 1. (d.)

§ 7. οὗτῳ: see Lex. — ὅτι: exegetical of *ταύτη*; *in this, that he was*, etc. — ἄγων, φρόνιμος: sc. ήν. — πανταχοῦ πάντες: paronomasia.

§ 8. ὡς δυνατόν, *as far as possible*. — ἐκ, with (lit. *out of*). — κάκείνος = καὶ ἔκείνος: καὶ appears here to be intens.; though not sufficiently so, to admit of being rendered, *even*. — ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος: cf. 1, 3, 15; καὶ is here also intens., *as any other one even*; more fully, *as capable as any other person whatever*. Hert., Matt., Vollbrecht, and others, would omit the rendering of καὶ in this place; as before ἔκείνος. — αὐτῷ: ethical dat. H. 599. K. § 284. 10. (d.) L. G. — πειστέον ... Κλεάρχῳ: H. 804. ff. K. § 168. Why εἴη and not ἔστι? H. 731. K. § 188.

§ 9. ἐκ τοῦ ... εἶναι, *from the fact that he was, or by being*, etc. H. 778. ff. K. § 173. χαλεπός: const.? H. 775. K. § 173. 2. — ὄραν depends on *στυγνός*: H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Rem. — ἐσθ' ὅτε: H. 812. K. § 881. Rem. 5. Cf. ήν ... οὖς, 1, 5, 7. ἐσθ' ὅτε is more emphatic than ἐνίοτε, as οὐδὲ εἰς is more emphatic than οὐδείς. — ἀκολάστου στρατεύματος: prominent position.

§ 10. ἔφασαν: cf. note 1, 9, 23. — ἀφέξεσθαι: ἀπέχω.

§ 11. οἱ στρατιώται: emphatic position.

§ 12. ὅτε ... γένοντο ... ἔξειν: force of the optat.? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 8. (c.) — ὡσπερ ... διδάσκαλον. It is to be hoped this comparison has now lost its force!

§ 13. καὶ γὰρ οὖν: cf. note 1, 9, 8. — ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι: sc. κατεχόμενοι; *constrained by want*, lit. *by the fact that they were in want*. — παρείσταν: force of the optat.? — πειθομένοις agrees as pred. w. the obj. of ἔχρητο: these persons (those described in the former part of the sentence) *he employed, obeying (him) implicitly*. Cf. πολεμία, 2, 5, 11.

§ 14. τὰ ... ποιοῦντα: subj. of ήν; lit. *those things making the soldiers with him to be useful*, etc.; more freely, *those things rendering his soldiers*, etc. — τὸ ... ἔχειν, *boldness towards*, etc.: καὶ τὸ ... φοβεῖσθαι, *and the fact that (they) feared*, etc.

§ 16. εὐθύς: see Lex. — ἔδωκε ... ἀργύριον: lit. *gave money to*, i. e. *obtained instruction from*, etc.

§ 17. ίκανός: pred. w. εἶναι, *having supposed that he was*

already able. H. 775. K. § 172. 3. —— *ἀρχειν, ἡττᾶσθαι*, depend on *ἴκανός*.

§ 18. *ἄν θέλοι*: force? H. 722. K. § 180. 6. —— *μή* (sc. *τούτων τυγχάνειν*): emphatic position.

§ 19. *μέντοι*: cf. note 2, 3, 10. —— *φανερός*: cf. note on *δῆλος*, 1, 2, 11.

§ 20. *ῷετο ἀρκεῖν . . . ἐπαινεῖν, he thought it sufficient for being and seeming . . . to praise the one doing well, etc.* —— *ἐτῶν*: gen. limiting subj. of *ἡν*. —— *συνόντων*: *σύνειμι*.

§ 22. *ῶν, those things which*; antecedent of *ῶν* obj. of *κατεργάζεσθαι*. —— *τῷ ἡλιθίῳ* depends on *τὸ αὐτό*: H. 603. K. § 161. 2. (b.) *εἶναι* depends on *ἐνόμιζε, he thought . . . to be*, etc.

§ 23. *τούτῳ* depends on *ἐπιβούλεύων*.

§ 24. *λαμβάνειν* depends on *χαλεπόν*. —— *μόνος . . . ὅν, he thought he alone knew it was easiest*, etc. *μόνος*: connect w. the subj. of *εἰδέναι*. H. 775. K. § 172. 3. *ὅν*: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a.)

§ 25. The antecedent of *ὅσους* (sc. *πάντας*) is the obj. of *ἔφεστο*: with this obj. *ώπλισμένους* agrees.

§ 26. *τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων*: partitive gen. w. *εἶναι*. —— *τοὺς πρώτους = τοὺς πρωτεύοντας*, sc. *φιλίᾳ, those occupying the foremost place (in friendship)*. —— *τούτους*: anteced. of *οἷς*; obj. of *κτήσασθαι, he thought it necessary to acquire these by calumniating*, etc. *διαβάλλων*: adjunct of the subj. of *κτήσασθαι*, attracted to the nom. by the subj. of the leading verb. Cf. note on *μόνος*, § 24.

§ 27. *τὸ . . . παρέχεσθαι*: obj. of *ἐμηχανάτο*. —— *δύνατο . . . ἄν*: H. 722. K. § 180. 6. —— *πλεῖστα*: connect w. *ἀδικεῖν*.

§ 28. *τὰ ἀφανῆ*: connect w. *ψεύδεσθαι*, as acc. of specification. —— *Ἀριστίππῳ*: cf. 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 6. —— *Ἀριαῖῳ* depends on *οἰκειότατος*. —— *αὐτός*: i. e. Menon. —— *ἀγένειος ὡν γενειώντα*: juxtaposition of contrasted words; spoken with bitter contempt.

§ 29. *ἀπέθανε*: subj. Menon. —— *ἀποτρηθέντες, κτέ.*: cf. § 1. —— *τυχεῖν, to have*, etc. Uses of the aor. infin.? Cf. note 1, 8, 28.

§ 30. *καὶ τούτῳ, likewise*; lit. *these also*. Cf. *καὶ τούτους*, 1, 1, 11. —— *τούτων*: prominent position; depends on *κατεγέλα*. —— *εἰς φιλίαν, in respect to friendship*, i. e. *for a want of fidelity in friendship*. —— *ἀπεθανέτην, ηστην*. Is the dual always used in speaking of two objects? H. 517. K. § 147. Rem. 3.

BOOK THIRD.

“Οσα παραβάντες τὰς σπουδὰς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέργους ἐπολεμήθη
πρὸς τὸν Ἑλληνας ἐπακολουθοῦντος τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος.—Hostili-
ties between the Persians and Greeks after the treaty was broken, with an
account of the march from the river Zapatas to the Carduchian mountains.

CHAP. I.

The Greeks are in the greatest dejection. Xenophon, waking from a remarkable dream, rouses first the captains of Proxenus and urges them to immediate action. The other captains and the surviving generals are then called, and after deliberation in which Xenophon takes a conspicuous part, they conclude to elect new generals in place of those who were taken by the Persians.

§ 1. “Οσα ... μάχης: subject of the first book; ὅσα ... σπουδαῖς, subject of the second book. — ἀπίστων, κτέ.: how is the gen. abs. to be rendered here? H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) Rem. 1.

§ 2. οἱ στρατηγοί: those mentioned in 2, 5, 31. — συνειλημ- fr. συλλαμβάνω. — ἐπὶ ταῖς ... Σύραις: cf. note 2, 4, 4. — πολλά and πολεμίαι belong both to ἔθνη and πόλεις: H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1; *many both nations and cities (that were) hostile*. — μύρια στάδια: i. e. by the most direct route. It was much farther by the way in which they had come. Cf. 2, 2, 6. — προύδεδώκεσαν (for προεδ-)... οἱ ... βάρβαροι: the inversion of the grammatical order gives emphasis both to the subj. and to the verb. — νικῶντες, ἡττηθέντων: force of the particip. ? H. 789. e. 790. d. 751. K. § 176. 1. (c.) § 185. Rem. 4.

§ 3. δλίγοι, *few* (not *a few*): partitive apposit. w. the general subj. to which ἔχοντες and ἔννοούμενοι refer. — εἰς: cf. note 1, 7, 1. — ἐτύγχανεν: sc. ὅν; see Lex. τυγχάνω. — πατρίδων ... παῖδων: cf. note 2, 4, 28.

§ 4. ὅν: after στρατιώτης, concessive; after ξένος, causal. — ὅν: obj. of νομίζειν. αὐτός: connect w. the subj. of νομίζειν. H. 775. K. § 172. 3.

§ 5. ὑποπτεύσας implies the notion of fear, hence followed by μή, *lest*. — πρός: see Lex. — εἴη: subj. ? The clause Κύρῳ ... γενέσθαι. — ὅτι: causal. — ἐλθόντα agrees w. the implied subj. of ἀνακοινώσαι. Cf. λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1. One might expect here ἐλθόντι; but the change of termination -ῶντι, -όντα was more pleasing to the ear.

§ 6. ἐπίρετο: ἐπέρομαι. — οὐνων, εὐχόμενος: force? H. 789. b. K. § 176. 1. (d.) — ἀν before οὐνων, also before καὶ, belongs to ἔλθοι. H. 878. a. K. § 261. 3. — ὁδόν: cogn. acc. w. ἔλθοι. — πράξας: cf. note 1, 9, 10. — οὐσίς: for οὐσίς by inverse attraction; obj. of ἀνεῖλεν. H. 817. K. § 182. Rem. 4.

§ 7. οὐ stands regularly before the verb; here placed before τοῦτο, making it emphatic. — τοῦτο is followed by an explanatory clause; hence, denotes what follows. H. 679. — ἵτεον εἶναι, that (he) must go. H. 804. K. § 168.

§ 8. οἷς, (to those) whom. II. 810. K. § 182. 6. — ὄρμαν τὴν ὁδόν: cogn. acc. Cf. § 6.

§ 9. ἐπειδάν: see Lex. — ἀποπέμψειν depends on εἰπε, as though ὅτι were not expressed. After ὅτι, we should expect a finite mood. The change to the infin. is an anacoluthon. — εἰς Πισίδας. Cf. 1, 1, 11.

§ 10. οὐδεῖ: sc. οὐ Πρόξενος. — τὴν ... ὄρμήν: sc. οὐσαν; that the expedition was, etc. — εἰη: why optat.? H. 731. K. § 180. 5.

§ 11. καθεύδειν: force of the pres. infin.? λαχών: λαγχάνω. — ἔδοξεν, κτέ. explains δναρ; hence the asyndeton. σκηπτός: subj. of ἔδοξεν. — πᾶσαν: sc. ἔδοξεν; impers., it seemed that all (the house), etc.

§ 12. μὴ οὐ, that not; connect w. ἔφοβεῖτο. How is that not expressed in Latin after a verb of fearing?

§ 13. ὅποιόν τι ... ιδεῖν, but of what import it is to have (lit. to see), etc. — πρώτον μέν: correl. w. ἐκ τούτου, § 15. — ἐπί w. dat., cf. 1, 1, 4. — εἰ γενησόμεθα ..., τι ἐμποδών: sc. ἔστι. Force? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) — τι ἐμποδών μὴ οὐχὶ ... ἀποθανεῖν, what prevents our dying after having, etc. For μὴ οὐ w. the infin., see H. 847. b. K. § 177. 8. Cf. 2, 8, 11.

§ 14. ὥσπερ ἔξων, just as though it were permitted. Cf. note 2, 5, 22.

§ 15. ἐκ τούτου: cf. 1, 2, 17. — οὐτε: correl. w. οὐτε; οὐδέ, not even. οὐμεῖς: sc. δύνασθε καθεύδειν. — ἐν οἷοις: neut., in what (circumstances).

§ 16. δῆλον ὅτι: see Lex. δῆλος. — πρότερον ... πρίν: cf. note on πρόσθει πρίν, 1, 1, 10. — οὐ: connect w. ἔξεφηναν (ἐκφαίνω); placed before πρότερον to emphasize that word.

§ 17. πείσεσθαι may come in form from what two dif. words? takes dif. cases from these dif. words; what are they? Cf. note 1, 3, 5. — καὶ τοῦ ... καὶ τοῦ: emphatic expression. — καὶ τεθνη-

κότος ήδη, even when already dead,—an act particularly shocking to the Greek moral sentiment. — τὴν χείρα : τὴν δεξιάν : cf. 1, 10, 1. — ήμᾶς : subj. of παθεῖν ; made emphatic by position. The subj. of παθεῖν being the same as the subj. of the principal verb, why is it here expressed ? H. 775. b. K. § 172. Rem. 1. — ἐστρατεύσαμεν, κτέ. : an independent sentence connected to a relat. clause. Render, *and who made an expedition against, etc.*

§ 18. ἐπὶ πᾶν : see Lex. πᾶς. — τοῦ στρατεῦσαι limits φόβον. — ἐπὶ ἐκείνῳ : cf. ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, §§ 13, 17. — πάντα : obj. of ποιητέον (sc. ἐστὶν ήμῖν). H. 804. b. K. § 168. 2.

§ 19. διαθεώμενος, κτέ., *considering in respect to them how extensive, etc.* αὐτῶν depends on the relat. clause ὅσην ... ἔχοιεν taken together as a subst. idea. KRÜG., HEERT., VOLLM. But Kühner governs it by διαθεώμενος. Matthiæ makes it limit χώραν : thus, διαθ. αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, ὅσην καὶ κτέ.

§ 20. τὰ ... στρατιωτῶν : emphat. position ; obj. of ἐνθυμοίμην ; force of the optat. here ? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 8. (c.) — μετείη : see Lex. μέτειμι ; why optat. ? H. 731. K. § 180. 5. — ὅτου ... ἔχοντας, *I knew that few still had the means with which, etc.* ὅτου : H. 578. K. § 158. 7. (y.) ἔχοντας : H. 796. ff. K. § 175. — ἀλλως, κτέ. : supply γέδειν ; *I knew that our oaths restrained us from procuring, etc. in any other way than by, etc.* ήμᾶς : subj. of πορίσθαι, which w. its subj. depends on κατέχοντας. — ταῦτ' οὐν λογέζόμενος resumes the idea of ἐνθυμοίμην.

§ 21. ἀθλα : apposit. w. ἀγαθά ; *as prizes.* — ὅπότεροι : supply antecedent τούτων, *(of those) whichever party,* etc. The figure in this sentence was happily chosen to inspire the Greeks, who were so fond of prize contests.

§ 22. ἐπιορκεῖν θεούς is analogous to ὀμνύναι θεούς. H. 544. a. K. § 159. 3. (4.) — ἔξειναι : sc. ήμῖν. — πολύ : connect w. μείζονι. — τούτοις, *(is permitted) to them,* i. e. the Persians.

§ 23. ἔχομεν ... ἔχομεν δὲ καὶ : anaphora w. the omission of μέν in the first member. — σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς : see Lex. θεός. Xenophon's constant recognition of dependence on the gods is a marked feature in his narrative. — οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες (sc. εἰσιν) ... ἦν οἱ θεοί ... : force of the const. ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3).

§ 24. ἀλλ' ... ἀλλοι, *but since others also perhaps.* — Why the neg. μή ? H. 833. K. § 177. 5. — παρακαλοῦντας : fut. — τοῦ ἐξορμῆσαι : H. 779. 544. b. K. § 173. § 158. 7. (a.) — φάνητε, κτέ. : the asyndeton heightens the rhetorical effect.

§ 25. *ἡγεῖσθαι ... ἡγοῦμαι*: notice the two meanings of this word. — *έρύκειν* depends on *ἀκμάζειν*.

§ 26. *πάντες*: emphatic position; making the exc. *πλὴν κτέ.* more striking. — *πλὴν ... ἦν*, *save that there was*, etc. — *βοιωτιάζων τῇ φωνῇ*: because he wished to pass for a Greek. — *φλυαρόιν ... λέγοι*: why optat. ? H. 784. ff. K. § 188; *any one talked nonsense who*, etc. — *ἄλλως πως ... ἦ*: cf. § 20. — Why *ἄν* w. *τυχεῖν* ? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. (d.) Express *ὅτι* after *λέγοι* and give the form of the finite verb instead of *τυχεῖν*. — *πείσας*: *the means, by*, etc.

§ 27. *τούτοις* depends on *ταῦτῷ*: *in the same (place) with these*. — *ὅτε, κτέ.* Of. 2, 1, 8.

§ 28. *εἴ οὐν ἐποίησε*, *what did he not do*, is more emphatic than the direct assertion *πάντ' ἐποίησε*.

§ 29. *αὐτοῖς*: the Persians. Cf. note on *οἱ δέ*, 1, 10, 4. — *οὐν τὴν, κτέ.*, *are they not now, the wretched men, though beaten ... unable even to die*, etc. Force of *οὐ* in a question ? H. 829. K. § 187. 3. (6.) — *τούτου*: i. e. *τοῦ ἀποθανεῖν*.

§ 30. *ἄνθρωπον*: used in contempt instead of *ἄνδρα*. — *ταῦτὸν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς*: Cf. *ταῦτῷ ... τούτοις*, § 27. — *μήτε ... τέ*: see Lex. *μήτε*. — *ἀφελομένους, ἀναθέντας* agree w. *ἡμᾶς* understood, the subj. of *χρῆσθαι*. — *ὡς τοιούτῳ, as such a person*, i. e. one on whom they had placed baggage (*σκεύη ἀναθέντας*).

§ 31. *ἐντεῦθεν*: asyndeton denoting haste. — *οὐδέν*: subj. of *προσήκει*. — *ῶτα*: const. ? Cf. *κεφαλάς*, 2, 6, 1.

§ 32. *εἴη, οἴχοιτο*: why optat. ? H. 757. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 33. *μέσαιοις*: cf. 1, 7, 1, note.

§ 34. *καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν*, *both to come together ourselves*, etc. *αὐτοῖς* in app. w. *ἡμῖν*. — *ἄπερ, the very things which*; sc. *ἔλεξας*.

§ 35. 'Αλλά: cf. note 1, 7, 6; perhaps this thought is implied, (*I need not describe our situation*) but, etc. Cf. *ἄλλα*, § 31. — *δῆλον ὅτι*: cf. § 16. — *ἡμῖν*: agent w. *ποιητά*. H. 805. K. § 168. 2. — *ἐπί*: cf. 1, 1, 4.

§ 36. Notice the position of *μέγιστον* and *καιρόν*, each emphatic.

§ 37. *ὑμεῖς ... ὑμεῖς ... ὑμεῖς*: emphatic anaphora, without *μέν* and *δέ*. — *πλεονεκτέω* contains the idea of the comparative; hence, takes the gen. *τούτων*. — *ὑμᾶς αὐτούς*: obj. of *ἀξιοῦν*; *it is proper (that you) consider yourselves worthy both to be*, etc.

§ 38. *πρῶτον μέν*: correl. w. *ἐπειδὴν δέ*, § 39. — *ἀντικατασταθῆσιν*: *ἀντικαθίστημι*. — *ἄν ... γένοιτο*: potential optat. H. 722. — *συνελόντες*: see Lex.; also H. 601. a. K. § 284. 3. (10.) (a.) L. G. —

ώς ... εἰπεῖν: H. 772. K. §186. Rem. 4. — οὐδαμοῦ: παντάπασιν: emphatic position.

§ 39. διῖ: sc. καταστήσασθαι, suggested by καταστήσησθε.

§ 40. ἀθύμως ... ἀθύμως: emphat. anaphora. — ἔχόντων: gen. abs.; sc. τῶν στρατιωτῶν. Cf. λόντων, 1, 4, 12. — δ, τι: cf. τι, 1, 8, 18. — δέοις: sc. χρήσασθαι αὐτοῖς. τι is connected w. χρήσασθαι, as δ, τι w. χρήσαιτο.

§ 41. τι πείσονται: cf. note 1, 3, 5.

§ 42. ἡ ... ποιῶσα: subj. of ἔστιν; placed last for emphasis; fem. agreeing w. the nearest predicate word, λισχύς. Cf. οἱ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες, κτέ., 8, 2, 18. Render, *it is neither a multitude nor strength that achieves*, etc. — ώς ... πολύ: see Lex. πολύς.

§ 43. ἀνθρώποις: emphatic position. See Lex. ἀνήρ. Dif. in meaning? — τούτους: antecedent of ὅπόσοι δέ; as οὗτοι μέν is the antecedent of ὅπόσοι μέν.

§ 44. ἡμᾶς: subj. of εἶναι and παρακαλεῖν (sc. ἄνδρας ἀγαθὸνς εἶναι).

§ 45. Ἀλλά: cf. §§ 31, 35; also note 1, 7, 6. — τοσοῦτον ... ὅστον ... εἶναι, *in so far as I heard that you were*, etc. — βουλούμην ἄν: potential optat. — ὅτι qualifies πλείστους: cf. note 1, 1, 6.

§ 46. αἱρεῖσθε: imperat., *do you who need choose*, etc. — συγκαλοῦμεν: cf. note on παρακαλοῦντας, § 24.

§ 47. τὰ δέοντα: subj. of μέλλοιτο and of περαίνοιτο.

CHAP. II.

The whole army being called together, Chirisophus and Cleanor first address the soldiers briefly; after them, Xenophon harangues the assembly at considerable length and with great skill: he concludes by proposing the order of march which is approved by all.

§ 1. καταστήσατας: instead of dat.; cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1.

— πρῶτον μέν: correl. w. ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4. Cf. note 8, 1, 13.

§ 2. πρός as adv.: see Lex. — οἱ ... Ἀριαῖον: cf. note 2, 4, 2.

§ 3. ἐλθεῖν: supply ἡμᾶς as subj.; ἄνδρας appos. w. ἡμᾶς. — εἰ δὲ μή: see Lex. εἰ. — ἀλλὰ ... γε, yet at least. — ποιήσειν: force of the optat. ? H. 721. K. § 259. 3. (b.) L. G.; *may the gods inflict on our enemies.*

§ 4. ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *after him*. — ὄράτε μέν, ὄρατε δέ: emphatic anaphora. — εἴη: why optat. ? H. 784. ff. K. § 188. — περὶ πλείστους: see Lex. περί. — αὐτός ... αὐτός ... αὐτός: emphat. anaphora. — αὐτοῖς τούτοις, *by these very means*. Cf. 2, 8, 18; 2, 5, 27.

§ 5. βασιλέα καθιστάναι: cf. 2, 1, 4. — καὶ ἐδώκαμεν, κτέ.: cf. note on ἐστρατεύσαμεν, 3, 1, 17. Render, *and (to whom) we gave and (from whom) we received*, etc. — καὶ οὗτος, *even this man*. Cf. note on καὶ ταύτας, 1, 10, 18. — Notice the emphat. repetition Κύρον ... Κύρου ... Κύρου.

§ 6. ἀποίσαιντο: cf. note on ποιήσειν, § 3. Force of ἀπο-? Cf. ἀπαιτέω, ἀποθύω. — τοῦτο: obj. of πάσχειν.

§ 7. ὅρθως ἔχειν depends on νομίζων. — ἀξιώσαντα agrees w. the subj. of τυγχάνειν: sc. αὐτόν; *that he, having deemed himself worthy of*, etc. ἐν τούτοις: i. e. ἐν τοῖς καλλίστοις.

§ 8. διὰ φιλίας: διὰ πολέμου: see Lex. διά. — τοὺς στρατηγούς, ... οἱα πεπόνθασιν: prolepsis. Cf. τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5. Lit. *seeing the generals what they suffered*; i. e. *seeing what the generals suffered*. — ὁν: cf. note 1, 8, 10.

§ 9. εὑξασθαι, συνεπενέξασθαι depend on δοκεῖ. — ἀνέτειναι: supply the obj. from the foregoing clause.

§ 10. εἰεν: why optat. ? H. 784. ff. K. § 188. — οὗτω δ' ἔχόντων: gen. abs.; subj. indefinite. H. 504. d. K. § 145. Rem. 2; *things being thus*; Lat. *quæ quum ita sint*. — τοὺς θεούς: subj. of εἶναι; anteced. of οἵπερ. — ωσι: sc. οἱ μικροί. — βούλωνται: sc. οἱ θεοί.

§ 11. ἔπειτα δέ: that which would naturally follow these words is joined by an anacoluthon to the sentence introduced by γάρ. — τέ ... τέ, *both ... and*: καὶ before ἐκ intens., *even*. — οἱ ἀγαθοί: emphatic position; subj. of σώζονται. — μέν after ἐλθόντων: correl. w. ἔπειτα, § 13. The allusion is to the first Persian invasion, 490 B. C. — παμπλήθει στόλῳ: const. ? H. 604. K. § 161. 1. (c.) — ἀφανιούντων: ἀφανίζω. — ἐνίκησαν: in the battle of Marathon.

§ 12. εὐξάμενοι ... ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς: instead of ἔδοξεν, κτέ. we should expect ἔψηφίσαντο or some similar word; but the intervening clauses render the anacoluthon less noticeable. — καταθύσειν depends on εὐξάμενοι. — Force of ἀπο-? Cf. note § 6.

§ 13. ἔπειτα: cf. note on μέν, § 11. — τήν, *the* (well-known), etc. H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. — καὶ before τότε, *also*. — κατὰ γῆν: in the battles of Platæa and Mycale. κατὰ θάλατταν: in the battles of Artemisium and Salamis. — ξστι: H. 406. Rem. b. 1. K. § 16. 1; *it is permitted to behold ... as proofs*, etc. — ἀλλά, *but only*. Cf. 1, 4, 18.

§ 14. οὐ μὲν δή: cf. note 1, 9, 18. — ήμέραι: sc. εἰσίν; which is not comm. expressed in this adverbial formula. — ἀφ' οὐ:

see Lex. *ōs*. —— *σὺν τοῖς Σεοῖς*: the frequent recurrence of this acknowledgment is worthy of note.

§ 15. *πολὺ* qualifies the following comparatives.

§ 16. *ὄντες, ὄρῶντες*: concessive; and hence *ὄμως*. —— *εἰς αὐτούς*, as distinguished from *πρός* or *ἐπ' αὐτ.*, denotes a violent attack and pressing in among the enemy. —— *ὅτι . . . ὑμᾶς*: epexeget. of *πεῖραν*.

§ 17. *μηδὲ . . . δοξῆτε, nor imagine*, etc. Two ways of expressing prohibition? H. 723. a. K. § 177. 5. —— *μεῖον ἔχειν*: see Lex. *μείων*. —— *ἔτι* qualifies *κακίονες*. —— *πολὺ κρείττον* (sc. *ἐστίν*) *δρᾶν τοὺς Σέλοντας, κτέ.*

§ 19. *τῶν ἵππων* depends on the following comparative; *πολὺ* qualifies the compar. —— *ἐνὶ μόνῳ, in one respect alone*.

§ 20. *τοῦτο, at this, viz. ὅτι, κτέ., because Tissaphernes, etc.* —— *κρείττον*: sc. *ἐστίν*. —— *ἢ κτέ., or (to have as guides) those men whom, etc. ἄνδρας*: anteced. in relat. clause. See note on *λαβόντι, κτέ.*, 1, 2, 1.

§ 21. *ἥς*: obj. of *εἶχον*; attracted to the case of the anteced. —— *μέτρα*: apposit. w. *ἐπιτήδεια*. *ἀργυρίου*: gen. of price. —— *ἔχοντας* agrees w. the implied subj. of *ῶνεισθαι*: 80. *ἡμᾶς*. —— *αὐτούς*: intens.; agrees w. the implied subj. of *λαμβάνειν, or that we ourselves should take (provisions)*, etc.

§ 22. *ταύτα*: prolepsis; lit. *if you know these things that they are*, etc. Cf. note on *τῶν βαρβάρων*, 1, 1, 5. —— *ἄπορον*: cf. note on *φοβερώτατον*, 2, 5, 9. —— *διαβάντες*: nom. agreeing w. the implied subj. of *ἔξαπτηθῆναι*. H. 775. K. § 172. 8. —— *ἄρα*: force? See Lex. —— *προϊούσι, to (those) advancing*. Cf. note on *συνελόντι*, 3, 1, 38.

§ 23. *εἰ . . . δήσουσιν (δίημι), . . . φανεῖται, οὐδὲ . . . ἀθυμητέον*: force? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (L) —— *μήτε . . . τέ*: cf. note 2, 2, 8. —— *οὐδὲ ὡς*: cf. note 1, 8, 21. —— *ἡμῖν ἀθυμητέον* (sc. *ἐστίν*): H. 804. ff. K. § 168. —— *ἀκούτος*: cf. note 1, 8, 17. —— *βασιλέως*: repeated for emphasis, instead of a pronoun. —— *αὐτοὶ εἰδομεν*: 1, 2, 19. —— *τούτων*: *τῶν Περσῶν* implied in *βασιλεύς*. Cf. οἱ δέ, 1, 10, 4; *αὐτοῖς*, 3, 1, 29.

§ 24. *ἡμᾶς*: subj. of *εἶναι* and *κατασκευάζεσθαι*. —— *ἄν ἔφην ἔγωγε, I for my part should say*. The regular form of condit. (*εἰ μή ἔθεδοίκειν*) is not expressed; instead of it, *ἄλλα δέδουκα*, § 25. —— *τοῦ . . . ἐκπέμψειν* limits *δμῆρους, hostages as a pledge that he would send*, etc. —— *ἄν . . . ἐποίει, εἰ ἔρω, κτέ.*: force? H. 746. K. § 185. 2. (2.)

§ 25. ἀλλὰ γάρ, *but* (I do not recommend this) *for*. — *ἄπαξ* differs how fr. *ποτέ*? See Lex. — *ἀργοί*: why nom. w. the infin.? II. 775. K. § 172. 8. — *μή*: repeated for perspicuity. — *οἱ λωτοφάγοι*: an allusion to Homer, Odys. 9. 94. ff.

§ 26. *ἴξον*: cf. note 2, 5, 22. — *τοὺς ... πολιτεύοντας*, *those now living at home without a fortune*, obj. of *όραν*. *πλουσίους*: predicate adj.; connect w. *τοὺς ... πολιτεύοντας*. *όραν* depends on *ἴξον*. — *ἀλλὰ γάρ, but* (no more on this point) *for*. — *δῆλον ὅτι*: see Lex. *δῆλος*.

§ 27. *πῶς*: connect w. *μαχοίμεθα* as well as *πορευοίμεθα*. — *συγκατακαῦσαι*: sc. *δοκεῖ μοι*. — *ἄγειν* depends on *οὐχον*. II. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) L. G. — *εἰς τὸ κτέ., for*, etc.

§ 28. *ἀπαλλάξωμεν, let us*, etc. II. 720. a. K. § 153. 1. b. (a.) (1.) — Krüg. makes *κρατουμένων* depend on *ἀλλότρια*. Matt. supplies *ήμῶν* and makes it gen. abs.; *if we are conquered, you know*, etc.

§ 29. *όρατε γάρ, since you see*, etc., the reason for the next sentence, *δεῖ οὖν, κτέ.* — *καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι*: prolepsis for *ὅτι* *καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι*. — *πρόσθεν ... πρίν*: cf. note 1, 1, 10. — *πολέμον*: obj. of *ἴξενεγκεῖν* (*ἐκφέρω*). — *ἄν*: join w. *ἀπολέσθαι*.

§ 30. *πολύ*: connect w. the following comparative.

§ 31. *ἢν ... ἀπειθῇ* is subordinate to the following condition: *if you will vote, in case any one shall be disobedient, that the one, etc.* — *ἀεί*: see Lex. — *ἐντυγχάνοντα*: sc. *τῷ ἀπειθοῦντι*. — *οὐδὲ ἔνι*: more emphatic than *οὐδενὶ*; *not even a man*.

§ 32. *ἀλλὰ γάρ*: cf. § 26. — *βελτιον*: sc. *δοκεῖ*.

§ 33. *οἵς*, instead of *ἄ*, attracted to the case of the antecedent. — *δοκεῖ μοι ἀριστὸν εἶναι ὡς τάχ. ψηφίσ.* *Δὲννεν εἰρ.* — *ἀνέτειναν*: asyndeton denoting haste.

§ 34. *Δὲν* depends on the impers. *προσδεῖν, what it seems to me there is need of in addition*. — *ὅπου, (to a place) where*. Cf. *οὐ*, 2, 1, 6.

§ 35. *εἰ καὶ αὐτοί*: the idea *εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι* repeated for perspicuity. Cf. *μή*, § 25.

§ 36. *ποιησαμένους*: cf. note on *λαβόντα*, 1, 2, 1. — *τίνα*: subj. of *ἡγεῖσθαι*; both together depend on *χρή* impers., *who ought to lead*, etc. *τίνας*: sc. *χρή*. — *οὐκ ἄν*: connect w. *δέοι*. — *τοῖς τεταγμένοις*: masc.; spoken of the soldiers.

§ 37. *ἐπειδὴ κτέ.*: the Lacedæmonians had the hegemony (or chief command) among the Grecian states at this time. Hence

the precedence given to Chirisophus. — *τὸν νῦν εἶναι, for the present.* Cf. note on *τὸν . . . εἶναι*, 1, 6, 9.

§ 38. *δεῖ*: cf. § 31.

§ 39. *ἀπιόντας*: sc. *ἡμᾶς*. — *μεμνήσθω . . . εἶναι, let him remember to be, or let him strive to be, etc.* H. 802. K. § 175. Rem. 4. (e.) The deliberation is closed with most important reflections.

CHAP. III.

Mithridates comes to the Greeks under the guise of friendship, proffering his advice, while his real object is manifestly to ascertain their plans. The Greeks resolve to listen to no more overtures from the Persians. After crossing the river Zapatas, being annoyed by the enemy's cavalry and light troops, they concert measures to supply this deficiency in their forces.

§ 1. *ὅτου*: the implied anteced. *τοῦτο* is obj. of *μετεδίδοσαν*, and is limited by *τῶν περιττῶν*; *of the rest whatever any one needed they distributed, etc.*

§ 2. *Κύρῳ πιστός*: cf. 2, 5, 35. — *εὗνος*: sc. *εἰμί*, suggested by *ἡν*. — *δράψην*: optat. fr. *όράω*. — *ὡς φίλον*: in apposit. w. *πρός με*, without the repetition of the prep. — *φίλος*: opp. to *πολέμιος*; *εὗνος*, to *ἐχθρός*.

§ 4. *τίς* renders the words which are separated by it emphatic. — *πίστεως ἔνεκα*: i. e. so that he should say nothing except what had been agreed on with Tissaphernes.

§ 5. *διέφθειρον, διέφθειραν*: why the change of tense? — *ἄπιών*: cf. 2, 4, 24. — *ἐτίγρωσκον* agrees with both subjects, *οἱ μὲν* and *οἱ δέ*.

§ 7. *βραχύτερα . . . ἡ ὡς ἔξικ.*: lit. *a shorter distance than so as to reach*, i. e. *too short a distance to reach*.

§ 8. *ἔδιωκον* has for subj. the anteced. of *οἱ*.

§ 9. *οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζούς*: paronomasia.

§ 11. *τὰς κώμας*: mentioned 3, 2, 84; hence the article.

§ 12. *γρτιῶντο, μαρτυροί*: change of mood in *orat. obliqu.* H. 738. K. § 188. 3. 4.

§ 13. *ἀληθῆ λέγετε*: a brief and lively expression for *τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐγένετο ἢ λέγετε, in truth what you say took place*.

§ 14. *χάρις*: sc. *ἔστω*. So in Eng. the copula is often omitted; *thanks to the gods, etc.*

§ 15. *οἱ . . . βάλλοντες*: see Lex. *βάλλω*. — *πολύ*: made em-

phatic by separation fr. *χωρίον*. —— διώκειν depends on *οἶν τε* : sc. ἐστιν. —— πεζὸς πεζόν: paronomasia; cf. § 9.

§ 16. ἡμεῖς: made emphatic by standing before εἰ. —— σφενδονῆτῶν and ἵππεων depend on δεῖ.

§ 17. διὰ τὸ ... σφενδονᾶν, *from the fact that (the Persians) sling with*, etc.

§ 18. αὐτῶν limits τίνες. —— τούτῳ, *this one* (any one having a sling). —— αὐτῶν (after δῶμεν), *for them*, i. e. for the slings. H. 578. Rem. c. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) —— τῷ ... ἐθέλοντι, *to the one enrolled voluntarily to act as slinger* (lit. *to the one enrolled being willing*).

§ 19. τοὺς μέν τινας: cf. note on τὰς δέ τινας, 2, 3, 15. —— Κλεάρχῳ: agent. H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) —— κατασκευάσωμεν, *prepare*, by equipping with suitable armor.

CHAP. IV.

Narrative of several days' march from the level country in the neighborhood of Nineveh into the hilly region bordering on the Carduchian mountains. The Greeks are at first attacked by Mithridates, whom they easily repulse; afterwards by Tissaphernes with a large army, from which they experience considerable annoyance.

§ 1. τῇ ἀλλῇ: see Lex. *ἀλλος*. Cf. 2, 1, 3. —— εφ' γ: connect in idea w. ἐπιθοῖντο.

§ 2. ἀν ... λάθῃ: subjunct. in *orat. obliq.* after a historical tense, instead of optat. H. 736. 737. K. § 188. 3. 4.

§ 3. παρήγγελτο, εἴρητο: impers.; *orders had been given to those of the targeteers, etc., who should pursue*: τῶν πελταστῶν, τῶν ὀπλιτῶν limit οὗς. KRÜG., HEET., VOLL. Better to say the anteced. of οὗς. MATT. Cf. τῶν πολεμίων, 1, 7, 8; τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 2, 2, 14; ἡμῶν, 3, 1, 85; τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, κτέ., 3, 3, 8. οὗς: subj. of διώκειν. —— Σαρρούστι: particip. agreeing w. ἵππεστιν; render as adv. *to pursue boldly*. —— ὡς w. particip.; see Lex.

§ 4. ἐσήμηνε: see Lex. *σημαίνω*. —— ἔθεον: subj. ? the anteced. of οἷς, *those to whom orders had been given ran*, etc. —— οἱ δέ: i. e. οἱ πολέμιοι.

§ 5. τοῖς βαρβάροις, *on the side of the barbarians*; dat. incom. depends on ἀπέθανον and ἐλήφθησαν: H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (c.) end. —— τῶν ἵππεων limits the subj. of ἐλήφθησαν. —— ὅτι qualifies φοβερώτατον: δρᾶν depends on φοβ. H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Rem.

§ 6. πράξαντες: see Lex.

§ 7. τὸ εὑρος, without μέν, not anticipating ὕψος δέ.

§ 8. *βασιλεύς*: i. e. Cyrus the Elder. —— *ἡλιον, κτέ.*: Xenophon here reports no doubt the popular tradition. —— *ἐξελιπον*: sc. τὴν πόλιν.

§ 9. *πυραμίς*: described by Layard as a conical hill with the ruins of a tower on the summit; at present about 140 feet in height; considered by many as the grave of Ninus.

§ 10. *τεῖχος*: see Lex. —— *Μέσπιλα*: probably ruins of Nineveh; on the eastern bank of the Tigris, nearly opposite the modern Mosul.

§ 11. *ἔλεγετο*: the story of the guides. —— *ἀπώλεσαν, κτέ.*: pass. in idea; *were deprived of the government*, hence takes the same const. w. the pass. *ὑπὸ Περσῶν*.

§ 13. *εἰς*: cf. note 1, 7, 1. Eng. idiom, *during*. —— *ἱππέας*: anteced. in relat. clause. Cf. note on *στράτευμα*, 1, 2, 1. —— *ἡλθεν*: the fact that he went up to Babylon with horsemen was mentioned in 1, 2, 4; cf. also 2, 4, 8. *ἔχων* is to be repeated in mind as though he had written *ἔχων τοὺς ἵππεας οὓς αὐτὸς ἡλθεν ᔁχων*, *having both the horsemen that he himself came* (up to Babylon) *with (ἔχων)*, *and the force*, etc. So in the same manner with the next two clauses, *οὓς ... βαρβάρους*, and *οὓς ... ἐβοήθει*, repeat the idea of *ἔχων*, *having the barbarians whom Cyrus*, etc. —— *ἔχοντος, having in marriage*. —— *ἀδελφός*: cf. 2, 4, 25.

§ 14. *ἔλεγεν καταστήσας*: circumlocution for *κατέστησεν*.

§ 15. *προϊθυμεῖτο*: sc. *ἀμαρτάνειν*. —— *οὐδὲ γὰρ ... ράδιον ἦν*: because the enemy were so near and in so close ranks. —— *καὶ ὁ Τισσαφ.* begins the principal sentence; the preceding is subordinate.

§ 17. *καὶ ... Περσικά*, *the Persian bows also* (as well as the Cretan). —— *τοῖς Κρησί* depends on *χρήσιμα*. —— *ἄνω λέντες*: so as not to lose their arrows while practising. —— *πολλά*: connect in idea both w. *νεῦρα* and w. *μόλυβδος*. Cf. note 3, 1, 2.

§ 19. *όδοῦ στενοτέρας ... ὁρέων ... γεφύρας* (sc. *ἀναγκαζούστης*, suggested by *ἀναγκαζόντων*). These contingencies would now occur; for immediately north of Mosul the country becomes more hilly and is intersected by numerous streams of water. —— *τοὺς ὄπλίτας*: subj. of *ἐκθλιβεσθαι*; depends on *ἀνάγκη ἔστιν*. —— *ἄμα*: see Lex. —— *ἀνάγκη*: sc. *ἔστιν*. —— *εἴναι*: subj. ? sc. *τοὺς ὄπλίτας*.

§ 20. *διασχῆ* (*διέχω*): opp. to *συγκύπτη*. —— *τῶν πολ.* ἐπ.: H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) —— *όπότε δέοι*: H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 21. *ἀνά*: see Lex. —— *πεντηκοντῆρας*: apposit. w. *ἄλλους; others as commanders of fifties*. Cf. *ἄλλο*, 1, 5, 5. —— *οἱ λοχα-*

γοι: attended of course with their companies (*λόχοι*). So also § 23. — *παρῆγον*: sc. *τοὺς λόχους*. — In Dind.'s ed. *οἱ λοχαγοί* stands after *ὑστεροι*.

§ 22. *τὸ μέσον = τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων*, § 20. — *ἄν εἰςεπίμπλασταν*: H. 704. K. § 153. 2. a. (β); subj.; sc. *οἱ ἔξ λόχοι*, mentioned § 21. — *κατὰ λόχους*, *in companies of a hundred men*. Each company was in single file; the six companies therefore would make six men abreast. *κατὰ πεντηκοστῶν*, *in companies of fifty*, each company in single file. The 600 men in this order would form twelve companies, and there would consequently be twelve men abreast (filling a space *πλατύτερον*). *κατ' ἐνωμ.*, *in companies of twenty-five*, each company in single file. The 600 men in this order would form twenty-four companies, and there would consequently be twenty-four men abreast, thus filling a vacant space (*τὸ διέχον*) *very wide*, *πάνυ πλατύ*.

§ 23. *οὐκ ἐταράττοντο*, *they* (i. e. the main body of the army) *were not*, etc. — *τῆς φάλαγγος* depends on *πού*, adv. of place; *if at any point in the phalanx, occasion required it in any respect* (*δέοι τι*, sc. *τούτους ἐπιπαρεῖναι*), *these were at hand* (ready for assistance). — *σταθμοὺς τέτταρας*: as the same order of march continued afterwards (cf. § 28), we may suppose this thought in the mind of the writer: *in this manner they proceeded four stages* (without meeting anything worthy of note).

§ 24. *τὴν ὁδὸν ... γιγνομένην* depends on *εἰδον*. — *τοῦ ὅρους*, *the mountain*, i. e. the one in plain sight; hence the force of the article. — *ᾶσμενοι*: cf. note 2, 1, 16. — *τῶν ... ἵππων*: gen. abs. causal.

§ 25. *ἀνέβησαν*: H. 706. K. § 152. Rem. 6. *κατέβαινον*: why imperf. ? — *ὡς ... ἀναβ.*, *as if to*, etc. — *ζβαλλον ... ἐτόξευον*: asyndeton in lively narration. — *ἴπδ μαστίγων*: not uncommon among the Persians; a striking sight to the free Greeks.

§ 26. *Ἐλλήνων*: adj. — *οἱ σφενδονῆται*, *οἱ τοξόται*: emphat. position.

§ 28. *ὅποτε ἀπίστενεν*: H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 29. *αὐτῶν*: i. e. *τῶν Περσῶν*. — *οἱ πολέμοι* (at the end of the §) means the Greeks. Xenophon uses the term from the Persian point of view.

§ 30. *οἱ μέν*: the main army, in a hollow square. *οἱ δέ*: the peltasts. — *κατά*: see Lex. — *τὰς κώμας*: mentioned § 24; hence the article.

§ 31. ἵπποις: dat. *commodi*. — τῷ στρατεύοντι: agent. H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Each satrap was required to provide for the troops in his own satrapy.

§ 32. φερόντων: sc. αὐτούς; referring to *οἱ ἔκείνους φέροντες*.

§ 33. κατεσκήμησαν, ἐπεχείρησαν: change of subj. — πολὺ διέφερεν: see Lex. *διαφέρω*. — χώρας: see Lex.

§ 34. τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ depends on ἀπ-; σταδίων, on μεῖον. — πονηρόν, Περσικόν: emphat. posit.

§ 35. ὡς ... πολύ: cf. 8, 1, 42. — τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν ἔνεκα, εἰ, that they may not flee, if, etc. An elliptical expression; supply mentally, which would happen if, etc. (ὅπερ ἀν γένοιτο, εἰ, κτέ.). τοῦ ... φεύγειν: H. 778. ff. K. § 178. — δεῖ: repeated to present the difficulties more distinctly. — Σωρακισθέντα agrees w. the subj. of ἀναβῆναι. Cf. note on *λαβόντα*, 1, 2, 1.

§ 36. ἐκήρυξε: cf. *ἐσάλπιγξ*, 1, 2, 17.

§ 37. ἀκρωνυχίᾳν: appos. w. χωρίον. — ὑφ' ἦν, under which; implying also the idea of direction or extension: in German, *unter dem hin*.

§ 39. ἡμῖν: dat. incomm. — δ ὑπέρ ... λόφος, i. e. ἡ ἀκρωνυχίᾳ δρους, § 37. — τούτοις: those by whom the eminence had been preoccupied.

§ 40. τὰ ὅπισθεν = τὴν οὐράν. — τὶς: indef. for *we*.

§ 41. αὐτοῦ: intens., *above their own army itself, just above their own army*. — ἐγώ δέ: without the antithetical σὺ μέν before μένε and πορεύον. Xen. thus makes ἐγώ more emphat. and indicates almost a preference to go himself.

§ 42. εἰπών: asyndeton denoting haste. — ὅτι νεώτερός ἐστιν: might εἰη be used? Dif.? H. 781. a. K. § 188. 3. 4. — οἱ: enclit., dat. of οὗ, depends on σύν in compos. — μακρόν, a long distance; i. e. long for the time allowed.

§ 43. ἔλαβε δὲ τοὺς κτέ., and he (*Chirisophus*) took, etc., to fill the place of those dispatched with Xen. — τοὺς τριακοσίους: i. e. half of the 600 mentioned § 21. The other half were in the rear.

§ 45. διακελευομένων: plur. because στρατεύματος is collective. Cf. κόπτοντες, 2, 1, 6.

§ 46. νῦν ... νῦν: cf. note on *ὑμεῖς*, 3, 1, 37. — τὴν λοιπήν: sc. ὁδόν.

§ 47. ἐξ ἵσον: see Lex. *ἵσος*. — χαλεπῶς qualifies φέρων.

§ 48. καὶ ὅς: cf. note 1, 8, 16. — ἔχων, with (it, i. e. the shield

of Soteridas). — *τοῖς ... ἐπομένοις, and those behind though following (those in front) with difficulty, to pass along by (him).*

§ 49. ὁ δέ, *but he*, i. e. Xenophon. — *ἀναβάσις*: sc. ἐπὶ τὸν ἄππον. — *βάσιμα, ἀβατα*: sc. τῷ ἄππῳ. *ἡν*: subj. ? H. 504. d. K. § 145. Rem. 2. — *φθάνουσιν ... πολεμίους, they anticipate the enemy in arriving, etc.*

CHAP. V.

The Greeks, still harassed by the Persians, arrive at a point where the Carchidian mountains reach the Tigris, and hang precipitous over the river. After considerable deliberation and diligent enquiry from the captives, they resolve to attempt the passage of the mountains.

§ 1. *οἱ ἀμφὶ Τίσ-*: cf. 2, 4, 2, *οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον*, note.

§ 2. *καὶ γάρ* explains the reason why the Greeks were *scattered in the plain for plunder*. — *διαβιβαζόμεναι*: temporal.

§ 3. *μή, that*, after a word implying fear. — *ἐπιτίθεια*: obj. of *λαμβάνοιεν* (sc. *οἱ Ἑλληνες*), and understood w. *καίοιεν* (sc. *οἱ πολέμιοι*).

§ 4. *ἀπήσαν ἐκ, κτέ., returned from rendering assistance*, i. e. to the Greeks scattered through the plain. Cf. § 2. — *οἱ Ἑλληνες*, i. e. Chirisophus and his men.

§ 5. *ὑφίέντας*: sc. *τοὺς πολεμίους*. — *ἡμετέραν*: predicate. — *μὴ καίειν*: *epexegetical of ἄ; what they stipulated, when, etc., namely, that we should not set fire to, etc.* — *καίονται = ποιοῦνται καίοντες*: sc. *τὴν χώραν*.

§ 6. *ἡμετέρας*: sc. *χώρας*.

§ 7. *σκηνάς*: by meton. for *camp*. The tents had been burned, 3, 8, 1. — *τοσοῦτος*: see Lex. — *πειρωμένοις, κτέ., of (those) trying the depth*. H. 601. a. K. § 161. 2. (d.)

§ 8. *κατά*: distributive; *in companies of*, etc. — *δέοιτο*: *why optat. ? H. 731. K. § 188. 3.*

§ 9. *Ἄσκῶν*: tanned skins inflated and sewed together are still used very commonly by the Kurds and Arabs in crossing the Tigris and Euphrates. Cf. *διφθέρας*, 1, 5, 10. — *πρόβατα*: apposit. w. *ταῦτα, I see here* (lit. *these*) *many sheep*, etc. ; *these sheep* would be *ταῦτα τὰ πρόβ.* H. 538. K. § 148. 10. (g.) — *ἄποδαρέντα καὶ φυσηθέντα*: a brief expression for *ὤν ἀποδαρέντων τὰ δέρματα φυσηθέντα*. HERT.

§ 10. *ἀρτήσας, ἀφείς*: *the means, by, etc.* — *διαγ., having conveyed them (the inflated skins) over (the river)*.

§ 11. ἔξει: see Lex. ἔχω. — τοῦ μὴ κατ., so as not to sink, from sinking; for μὴ here, see H. 838. K. § 177. 7. — σχήσει is much more common than ἔξει in this sense.

§ 12. οὐδέν: obj. of ποιεῖν.

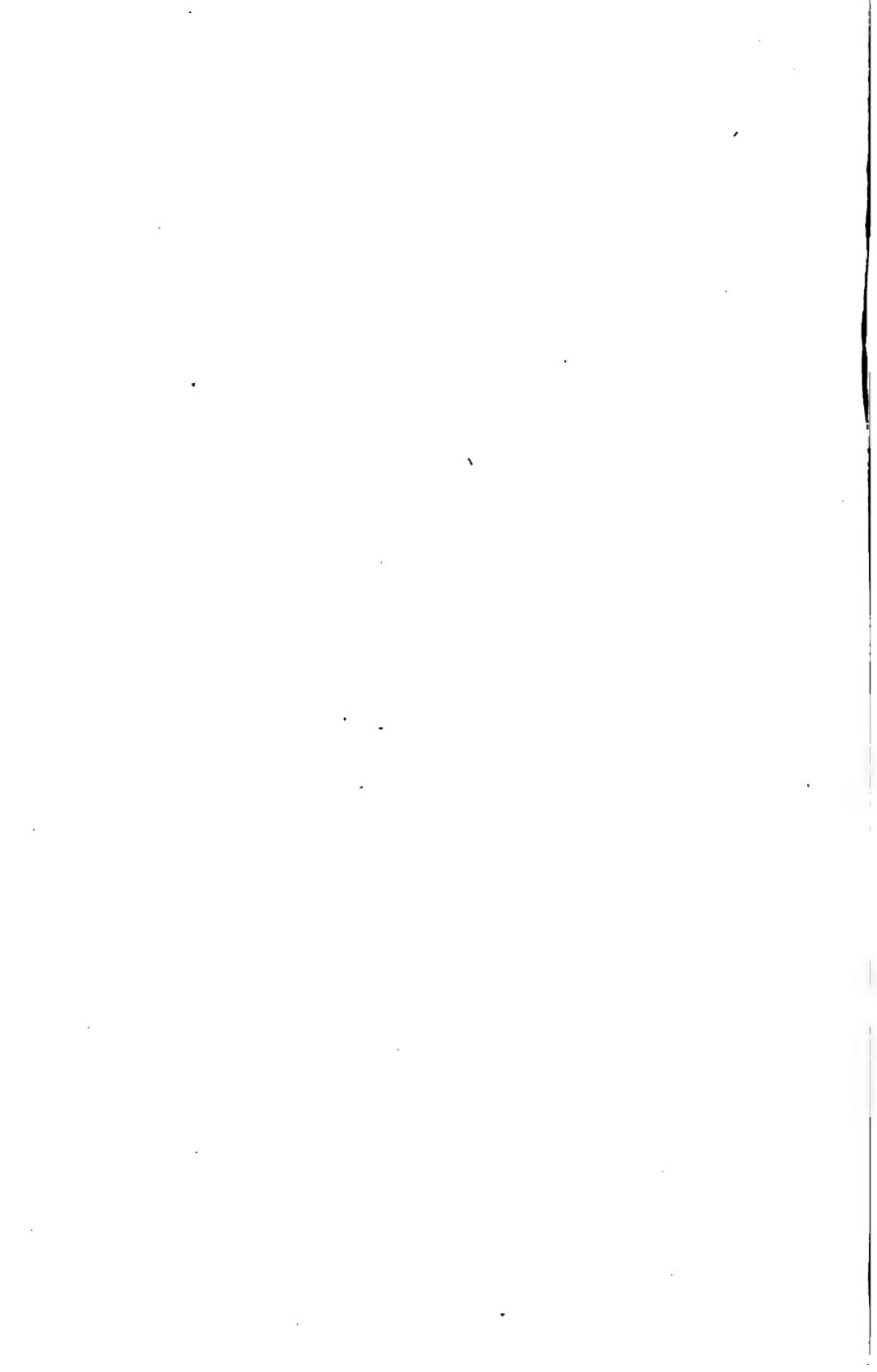
§ 13. τοῦμ. = τὸ ἔμ. — [η] omit. Prob. does not belong here. — πρὸς Βαβ. denotes simply the direction, towards, etc. — ἔνθεν: see Lex. — ὅμοιοι: see Lex. — τρέψονται, ἔχοιεν: notice the change of mood.

§ 15. τά: sc. χωρία. τῆς: sc. ὁδοῦ; that the regions southward belonged to the way towards, etc. — ἡ: sc. ὁδός. — φέροι: see Lex. — διαβάντι, to one having crossed. H. 601. a. K. § 284. 3. (10.) L. G. — τετραμένη: see Lex. τρέπω. — ὅτι: repeated to remind the reader of οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον.

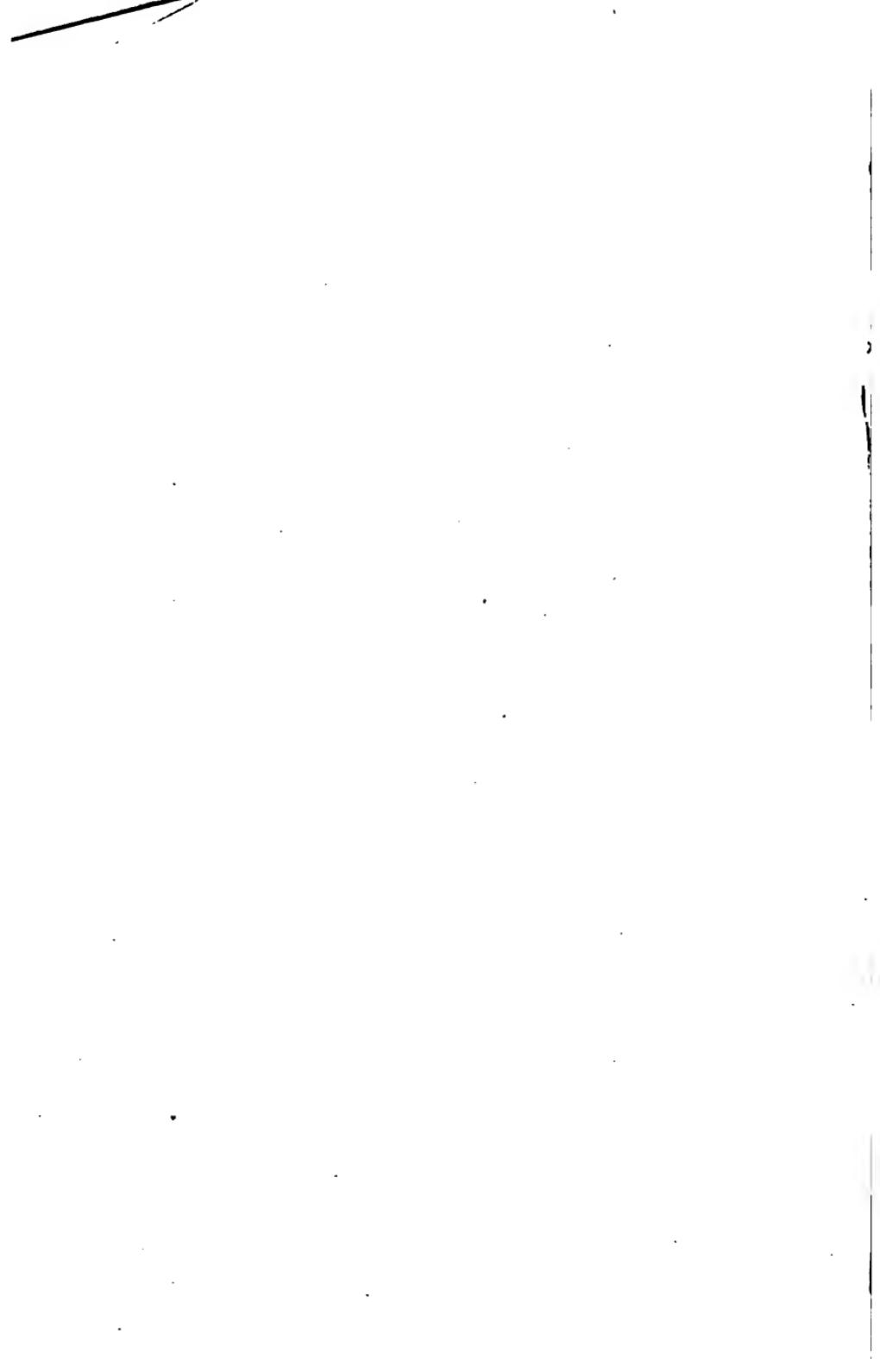
§ 16. ἔφασαν: sc. οἱ ἔλωκότες. — στρατιάν: subj. of ἐμβαλεῖν. μυριάδ.: apposit. w. στρατ. — σπείσαντο (σπένδομαι): force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.) — καὶ, also, i. e. they not only observed the terms of the treaty, but also. — ἐπιμιγνύναι depends on ἔφασαν. — The reflexives σφῶν and ἔαυτούς refer distinctly to the persons speaking, and thus remove the ambiguity arising from the use of so many pronouns in Eng. σφῶν and ἔκείνων: partitive gen., depend on ἐπιμιγνύναι; that there was intercourse also, both on their part with the Carduchians (ἔκείνους), and on the part of the Carduchians (ἔκείνων) with themselves (πρὸς ἔαυτούς).

§ 17. ἔφασαν: sc. οἱ ἔλωκότες; (the captives) affirmed that (the Greeks) having passed through these (τούτους), etc.

§ 18. ἐπὶ τούτοις, in respect to these things. VOLL. — τῆς ὥρας depends on διηνίκα, at that point of time when, at the very hour when it should also seem expedient. — καὶ: they had decided to go; that was one point: they now waited for the moment when it should also seem expedient to set out. — τὴν ὑπερβολὴν (see Lex.) ... μή: prolepsis. Cf. note on τῶν Βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5. — ἐπειδή, when = after. ἥνικα, when = at the exact time when.



GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.



GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A

ἄβατος

ἄβατος, ον, (α priv. βαίνω) *impas-*
sable, 3, 4, 49.

Ἄβροκόμας, α, δ, *Abrocōmas*, a
general under Artaxerxes, and sa-
trap of Phoenicia.

Ἄβυδος, ον, ἡ, *Abýdus*, a city of
Asia Minor, on the Hellespont.

ἄγαθός, ἡ, δν, comp. H. 223. 1.
K. § 52. *good*, in the widest sense :
of soldiers, *brave* ; of land, *fertile*.
— τὰ ἄγαθά, subst. *good things*,
provisions, 3, 5, 1 : ἄγαθόν, *an ad-*
vantage, 2, 3, 20.

ἄγαλλομαι, (used only in pres. and
impf.) *to glory in*, w. dat. or ἐπὶ and
dat. 2, 6, 26.

ἄγαμαι, f. ἄγασσομαι, aor. ἡγάσθην,
rare ἡγασάμην, *to admire*, *to esteem*,
1, 1, 9.

ἄγαστός, ἡ, δν, (ἄγαμαι) *worthy*
of admiration.

ἄγγελία, ας, ἡ, (ἄγγελος) *an-*
nouncement.

ἄγγέλω, reg. liquid verb, *to an-*
nounce.

ἄγγελος, ον, δ, (ἄγγέλω) *a mes-*
senger, *an envoy*.

ἄγε δή, *come now!* 2, 2, 10.

ἄγειρω, f. ἄγερῶ, aor. ἡγειρα, pass.
pfl. ἄγηγερμαι, aor. ἡγέρθην, *to bring*

together, *to gather*.

ἄγρος

ἄγρενος, ον, (α priv. γένειον, chin,
beard) *beardless* ; hence, *young*, 2,
6, 28.

Ἄγιας, ον, δ, *Agias*, an Arcadian,
one of the Grecian generals taken
by the Persians after the battle near
Cunaxa.

ἄγκυρα, ας, ἡ, *an anchor*.
ἄγνοέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω or -ήσουμαι, (α
priv. νοέω) *to be ignorant*, *not to*
know.

ἄγνωμοσθνη, ης, ἡ, (α priv. γνώμη)
want of sense ; also, plur. *misunder-*
standings.

ἄγορά, ἄς, ἡ, (ἄγειρω) *an assembly* ;
also, more freq. *a place of assembly*,
a market-place ; hence, *anything*
sold in the market-place, esp. *provi-*
sions : ἄγορὰν παρέχειν, *to furnish a*
market, *to offer provisions for sale* :
οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἄγορᾶς, *the market-men* :
ἄγορὰ πλήθουσα, *the time of full*
market, i. e. from 9 o'clock till noon.

ἄγοράζω, f. -εσω, (ἄγορά) *to do busi-*
ness in the market-place, *to buy in*
the market ; mid. *to buy for one's self*.

ἄγορενω, f. -εσω, (ἄγορά) *to speak*,
to harangue.

ἄγριος, ία, ιον, (ἄγρος) *wild* ; of
men, *savage*.

ἄγρος, οῦ, δ, *a field*, *the country*,

opp. to the town; also, *a residence in the country*.

ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα, and later ἀγήοχα, aor. 2d ἤγαγον, rare ἤξα, pass. pf. ἤγαμαι, aor. ἤχθην, *to lead, to bring, to carry, to take with one: φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν, to plunder, w. acc. : ἄγεσθαι, to bring to one's self, 1, 10, 17. — ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, to remain quiet: ἄγε, or ἄγετε, up! come! Intrans. sc. τὸ στράτευμα, *to march, 2, 2, 16; 2, 6, 7; sc. Ἰππον or ἄρμα, to go, to ride, 3, 4, 49.**

ἄγων, ὄνος, δ, (ἄγω), *a contest, a game.*

ἀγωνίζομαι, (ἄγών) f. -ίσομαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι, *to contend, to strive: περὶ τίνος ἄγε, to strive for something.*

ἀγωνοθέτης, ου, δ, (ἄγών, τίθημι) *one who presides at a contest, a judge, an umpire.*

ἀειπνος, ον, (a priv. δεῖπνον) *without supper.*

ἀδελφός, οῦ, δ, *a brother.*

ἀδεῶς, adv. (a priv. δεός, *fear*) *without fear.*

ἀδηλος, ον, (a priv. δῆλος) *not plain, uncertain.*

ἀδιάβατος, ον, (a priv. διά, βαίνω) *impassable.*

ἀδικέω, ὡ, f. ἄσω, (ἀδικος) *to act unjustly, to be unjust; w. acc. to injure, to harm: πλεῖστα ἀδικεῖν, to do the most harm, 2, 6, 27. Pres. often as perf. to have done wrong, to be guilty, 1, 5, 11; 2, 6, 20.*

ἀδικία, as, ḥ, (ἀδικος) *injustice.*

ἀδικος, ον, (a priv. δίκη, *justice*) *unjust, περὶ τινα, towards any one.*

ἀδίκως, adv. (ἀδικος) *unjustly.*

ἀδόλως, adv. (a priv. δόλος, *deceit*) *without deceit, faithfully.*

ἀδύνατος, ον, (a priv. δύναμαι) *without power, unable; also impossible, impracticable.*

ἄδω (Att. contr. fr. ἀείδω), f. ἄσομαι, rare ἄσω, aor. ἄσα, pass. pf. ἄσμαι, aor. ἄσθην, *to sing.*

ἀεὶ and αἰεὶ, *always, continually; also, at any time, or on each occasion, 3, 2, 31 and 38.*

ἀετός and αἰετός, οῦ, δ, *an eagle.*

ἄθεος, ον, (a priv. θεός) comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος, *godless, impious.*

*Ἀθῆναι, ὧν, αι, *Athens.*

*Ἀθηναῖος, ἀλα, αῖον, *Athenian: οἱ Αθηναῖοι, the Athenians.*

ἄθλον, ον, τὸ, *a prize, 3, 1, 21.*

ἄθροιζω, f. -οίσω, (ἀθρός) *to bring together, to assemble.*

ἄθροος, α, ον, *assembled, in a body, close together.*

ἄθυμέω, ὡ, f. -άσω, (a priv. θυμός) *to be without courage, to be dejected.*

ἄθυμητός, ον, (ἀθυμέω) verb. adj., *ἄθυμητον, one must be dejected,*

ἀθυμία, as, ḥ, (a priv. θυμός) *want of heart, dejection, despondency.*

ἄθυμος, ον, (a priv. θυμός) comp. -τερος, sup. -ώτατος, *without heart, dejected, despondent, opp. to πρόθυμος: ἄθυμότερος πρός τι, less courageous in respect to anything, 1, 4, 9.*

ἄθυμως, adv. (ἄθυμος) *without heart, despondingly: ἄθυμως ἔχειν, to be without heart, 3, 1, 3.*

Αἰγύπτιος, ία, ιον, *Egyptian; as subst. an Egyptian.*

Αἴγυπτος, ον, ḥ, *Egypt.*

αἰδέομαι, -οῦμαι, (αἰδώς) f. αἰδέομαι, pf. ἄδεσμαι, aor. ἄδεσθην, rare ἄδεσμην, *to feel shame or awe, to reverence, to respect, w. acc. 3, 2, 5.*

αἰδήμων, ον, g. -ονος, (αἰδός) comp. -έστερος, sup. -έστατος, modest, respectful, 1, 9, 5.

αἰδοῖον, ον, τό, comm. plur. αἰδοῖα, genit. pudenda.

αἰδός, δος or οῦς, ἡ, shame, modesty, reverence, respect.

αἰερός, see ἀετός.

αἰκίζομαι, f. -ισομαι, Att. -ιομαι, pf. ἡκισμαι, aor. ἡκισμην, aor. pass., in pass. sense ἡκισθην, (αἰκλα, insult) to abuse, insult, torment: τὰ έσχατα αἰκίζεσθαι, to abuse to the last degree, 3, 1, 18.

αἷμα, ατος, τό, blood.

Αἰνιᾶνες, ον, οι, Αἰνιᾶνε.

αἴξ, αἴγος, δ or ἡ, (ἀτσω, to spring) a goat.

αἰρέος, ἡ, δν, (αἱρέω) taken, seized, chosen: οι αἰρετοι, the persons chosen, the deputation, 1, 3, 21.

αἱρέω, ὁ, f. -ήσω, pf. ἡρηκα, aor. εἶλον, pass. pf. ἡρημαι, aor. ἡρέθην, to take, seize, catch; mid. to take for one's self, hence to choose: αἱρήσομαι ὑμᾶς, I shall choose you, 1, 3, 5.

αἴρω, f. ἄρω, pf. ἡρκα, aor. ἡρα, pass. pf. ἡρημαι, aor. ἡρθην, to lift or raise up, 1, 5, 8.

αἰσθάνομαι, f. αἰσθήσομαι, pf. ἡσθημαι, aor. ἡσθημην, to perceive, to become aware of, to be informed, w. g. or acc. 1, 1, 8; 1, 2, 21. (αἰσθάνομαι, to become aware of in any way, πυνθάνομαι, to learn by inquiry.) Cf. Eng. esthetics.

αἰσθομαι, old and rare form for αἰσθάνομαι, in some edit. 2, 5, 4.

αἰσχρός, δ, δν, (αἰσχος, disgrace) disgraceful, base, comp. and sup. comm. αἰσχλων, αἰσχιστος. Adv. -ῶς.

αἰσχύνη, ης, ἡ, (αἰσχος, disgrace)

disgrace, shame: δι' αἰσχύνην ἀλλήλων, from a sense of shame before one another, etc. 3, 1, 10: ἀνευ αἰσχύνης, without disgrace, 2, 6, 6.

αἰσχύνω, (αἰσχος, disgrace) f. -νω, etc., to disgrace, put to shame; mid. to feel ashamed, 1, 7, 4: w. acc. of a person, ἡσχύνετο τοὺς στρατιώτας, he was bashful before the soldiers, 2, 6, 19: ἡσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθράκους προδοῦναι αὐτὸν, we were prevented by reverence both for gods and for men from betraying him, 2, 3, 22; to be ashamed before, 2, 5, 39.

αἰτέω, ὁ, f. -ήσω, to ask, to demand, w. two acc. to ask a person for something, 1, 1, 10; 1, 3, 14; w. acc. and παρὰ w. gen. 1, 8, 16; mid. to demand for one's self, to obtain by request, 2, 3, 18.

αἰτιομαι, -ῶμαι, (αἰτία, accusation) f. -άσομαι, dep. mid. to accuse, to blame, w. acc. and infin. αἰτιασμένος ἐπιβούλευεν, having accused (him) of plotting, 1, 2, 20: ἡτίατο αὐτὸν θτι, blamed him because, 3, 1, 7.

αἴτιος, ία, ιον, (αἰτία, cause) causing, occasioning, 1, 4, 15: causing harm, hence blame-worthy, to be blamed: τούτου αἴτιος, the cause of this, 2, 5, 22.

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, (αἰχμή, point of a spear, ἀλισκομαι, to be taken) taken by the spear, having been captured, 3, 3, 19: as subst. a captive.

ἄκανθος, ον, (a priv. καλώ, to burn) unburnt, τὰς ἀκ. κέμας, the villages which had not been burnt.

ἀκήρυκτος, ον, (a priv. κήρυξ, a herald) not heralded: πόλεμος ἀκήρυκτος, a war in which no herald is

received with terms of peace, a war without truce.

ἀκινάκης, ου, δ. (a Persian word), (ῥῆ), a short sword, a dagger (such as the Akinäkes, a people of Bactria, carried: better adapted to stabbing than striking), 1, 2, 27.

ἀκίνδυνος, ον, (a priv. κίνδυνος) without danger, safe.

ἀκινδύνως, (ῦ), adv. (ἀκίνδυνος) without danger, safely.

ἀκληρος, ον, (a priv. κλῆρος, a lot) without lot or portion; hence, poor, needy.

ἀκμήω, f. -δσω, (ἀκμή, highest point, acme) to be at the highest point, to be in the prime of life, 3, 1, 25.

ἀκόλαστος, ον, (a priv. κολάσω, to chastise) not chastised, unbridled, undisciplined.

ἀκόλουθος, ον, following, attending, consistent: οὐκ ἀκόλουθα, not consistent, contradictory. (Eng. anacoluthon, a priv. ν euphon. ἀκόλουθος.)

ἀκαρτίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ, (ἀκόντε-ον) to hurl a javelin, 3, 3, 7; to hit (with a javelin), w. acc. 1, 8, 27.

ἀκόντιον, ον, τό, (dim. fr. ἀκάνθη, a javelin) a dart, a javelin.

ἀκόντισις, εως, ἡ, (ἀκοντίζω) the use of the javelin, 1, 9, 5.

ἀκοντιστής, οῦ, δ. (ἀκοντίζω) a javelin thrower, 3, 3, 7.

ἀκούω, f. ἀκούομαι, pf. ἀκήκοα, aor. ἤκουσα, pass. pf. ἤκουσμαι, aor. ἤκούσθην, to hear, w. acc. or gen. 1, 9, 3; 1, 8, 16; 2, 6, 11; acc. and wapd w. gen. to hear something from some one, 1, 2, 5; also acc. of thing and gen. of pers. 2, 5, 16; w. gen.

alone, to hear to, to obey, 2, 6, 11; 3, 5, 16; acc. and infin. 1, 3, 20 and often; w. δτι or ὡς κτέ, 1, 3, 21 and often.

ἀκροβολίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι (ἀκρος, βάλλω) to cast from afar, to skirmish, 3, 4, 18 and 33.

ἀκροβόλιστος, εως, ἡ, (ἀκροβολίζομαι) act of skirmishing, skirmish.

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, (ἀκρος, πόλις) the upper part of the city, the citadel, 1, 2, 1 and 8.

ἀκρος, α, ον, (ἀκή, a point) pointed; hence, highest, extreme.

ἀκρον, ον, τό, (ἀκή, a point) highest point, height, 1, 2, 21.

ἀκρωνυχία, ας, ἡ, (ἀκρος, ὑνξ, a nail) tip of the nail; hence, a projecting part of anything: ἀκ. δρούς, a spur of a mountain, 3, 4, 37 and 8.

ἀκανθή, ἄκουσα, ἄκον, gen. ἄκοντος, ἄκονθης, ἄκοντος, (a priv. ἄκων) not willing: ἄκοντος Κύρου, without the consent of Cyrus, 1, 3, 17.

ἀλαλάζω, f. -δξω and -δξομαι, (ἀλαλά, war-cry) to raise the war-cry.

ἀλέξω, act. rare; mid. ἀλέξομαι, f. ἀλέξησομαι, aor. ἀλεξέμην, to ward off, to defend one's self, 3, 4, 38; w. acc. to avenge one's self on, 1, 8, 6; to requite, 1, 9, 11.

ἀλέτης, ον, δ. (ἀλέω, to grind) a grinder: ἀλέτης δρος, a mill-stone, 1, 5, 5.

ἄλευρα, gen. -ων, τό, seldom in sing. (ἀλέω, to grind) wheat flour, fine flour, 3, 4, 31. (ἄλφιτα, coarse flour of barley.)

ἀλήθεια, ας, ἡ, (ἀληθής) truth, opp. to falsehood; reality, opp. to appearance; also honesty, uprightness, 2, 6, 25.

ἀληθεύω, f. -ενσω, (ἀληθής) to speak the truth, 1, 7, 18; to report truly.

ἀληθής, ἐσ, (α priv. and λαθ. stem of λανθάνω) true, opp. to false; real, opp. to apparent: τὸ ἀληθές, truth, 2, 6, 22.

ἀληθινός, ἡ, ὁν, (α priv. and λαθ. stem of λανθάνω) true, genuine, opp. to counterfeit, 1, 9, 17: στράτευμα ἀλ., a trustworthy army.

ἀλίξω, f. -ισω, (ἄλις, in crowds) to assemble, 2, 4, 3.

ἀλίσκομαι, f. ἀλώσομαι, pf. ἔἀλωκα or ἔλωκα, aor. ἔἀλων or ἔλων (all the parts are pass. in meaning; used as pass. of αἴρεω) to be taken, 3, 4, 17; to be captured, 3, 4, 8 and 12.

ἀλλά, conj. (distinguished fr. ἀλλα neut. pl. of ἄλλος by the accent) but, yet. H. 863. K. § 322. 6. L. G.

ἀλλαχοῦ, adv. (ἄλλος) elsewhere.

ἀλλη, adv. (ἄλλος) elsewhere.

ἀλλήλων, (gen.) of one another.

ἄλλοθεν, adv. (ἄλλος, θεν, from) from another place: ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν, 1, 10, 13, some from one point, others from another, or some one way, to some another.

ἄλλομαι, f. ἄλοῦμαι, aor. ἡλδμην, (aor. 2d ἡλδμην, doubtful in Att.) to leap, spring.

ἄλλος, η, ο, another: δούλος, the rest of: οἱ ἄλλοι, the others, the rest: τῇ ἄλλῃ, (sc. ἡμέρᾳ) on the next day, 2, 1, 3.—Often joined with other of its own cases, or with adverbs derived from it: ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, one says one thing, another says another: εἴκασον ἄλλοι ἄλλως, some conjectured one thing, some another: ἄλλο τι οὐ, used in questions, nonne, 2, 5, 10:

ἄλλοι ... ἄλλοι, some ... others, 1, 8, 9.

ἄλλοτε, adv. (ἄλλος, δτε) at another time, at other times: ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, from time to time, now and then, 2, 4, 26.

ἄλλοτρος, ια, ιων, (ἄλλος) of or belonging to another, foreign, Lat. alienus, 3, 5, 5: πάντα ἄλλοτρα, all things belong to others, are forfeited, 3, 2, 28.

ἄλλως, adv. (ἄλλος) in another way, otherwise: ἄλλως τως, in any other way, 3, 1, 20: ἄλλως ἔχειν, to be otherwise, 3, 2, 37.

ἄλλογιστος, ον, (α priv. λογίζομαι, to consider) without consideration, unreasonable, 2, 5, 21.

ἄλφιτον, ον, τό, comm. in plur. ἄλφιτα, barley-groats, in gen. coarse meal. (ἄλευρα, fine flour.)

ἄμα, adv. at the same time; sometimes repeated in successive clauses, when in Eng. we may render it but once, with the latter clause; or we may render ἄμα μὲν ... ἄμα δέ, partly ... partly, or at one time ... at another time, 3, 4, 19; with, together with, w. dat. ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at break of day: ἄμα τῇ ἐπιστορῃ ἡμέρᾳ, at the dawn of the following day.

ἄμαξα, ης, ḥ, a wagon, esp. a heavy wagon, a freight wagon (ἄρμα, a war-chariot).

· ἄμαξιτός, ον, (ἄμαξα, ιτός, verbal adj. fr. εἰμι) for the use of wagons: ὁδὸς ἄμαξιτός, a wagon-road.

ἄμαρτάνω, f. ἄμαρτησομαι, pf. ἄμαρτηκα, aor. ἄμαρτον, to err; w. gen. to miss, 1, 5, 12; w. acc. περί acc.; also w. περὶ acc. 3, 2, 20.

ἀμαχεῖ, adv. (a priv. μάχη) *without battle*.

*Ἀμβρακιώτης, ου, δ, *an Ambraciot*. Ambracia was a city in Epirus: now called Arta.

ἀμείνων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός: ἀμείνον often as adv. *better, in a better way*.

ἀμελέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (a priv. μέλει) *to be careless, negligent*; w. gen. *to neglect*, 1, 3, 11.

ἔμετρος, ον, (a priv. μέτρον) *without measure, immense*, 3, 2, 16.

ἀμήχανος, ον, (a priv. μηχανή, *device*) of things, *difficult, impracticable, impossible*: ὅδος ἀμήχανος, 1, 2, 21: κακὰ ἀμήχανα, *insurmountable misfortunes*, 2, 3, 18; of persons, *perplexed, without expedients*, 2, 5, 21.

ἀμιλλόμαι, -ῶμαι, f. -ήσομαι, dep. pass. (ἀμιλλα, *a prize-contest*) *to compete with*: ἀμιλλάσθαι ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ, *to vie (with them) for the attainment of the summit*, 3, 4, 44; *to strive, hasten*, 3, 4, 46.

ἄμπελος, ον, ἥ, *a vine*. ἀμύνει, f. -ῦνω, aor. ἤμυνα, *to ward off*; mid. *to keep off from one's self, to defend one's self*, 3, 1, 14; w. acc. 2, 8, 28, *to requite*.

ἀμφί, (akin to ἄμφω, *both*) prep. in the *Anab.* only w. gen. and acc. I. w. gen. *concerning, about*. II. w. acc. *about, of place, time, number, occupation*.—οἱ ἀμφὶ w. a proper name denotes, (a) the attendants of the person: τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν, *of the faithful attendants of Cyrus*, 1, 8, 1; cf. 1, 8, 21. (b) oftener, the person himself with his attendants: οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριάνον, *Arianus and*

his attendants; cf. 3, 5, 1. In comp. pos. *about, on both sides*.

ἀμφιγνοέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, *impf. ἡμφεγνόννον* or ἡμφιγνόννον, (ἀμφί, νοέω) *to halt between two opinions, to be in doubt*, 2, 5, 33.

ἀμφιλέγω, (ἀμφί, λέγω) *to dispute, quarrel*, 1, 5, 11; w. acc. *about something*.

*Ἀμφίπολις, ἔως, ἥ, *Amphipolis*, a city of Thrace, on both sides of the river Strymon; hence the name, ἀμφί-πόλις: now called *Emboli*.

*Ἀμφιπολίτης, ου, δ, *an Amphipolitan*.

ἀμφότερος, ἔρα, *ερον*, (ἀμφω) *second in sing., both, uterque*, 1, 1, 1.

ἀμφοτέρωθεν, (ἀμφότερος) *on both sides, at both ends*, 3, 5, 10.

ἄμφω, ἄμφοιν, same in all genders, *both*.

ἄν, a particle which may sometimes be rendered *perhaps*; comm. however, it cannot be translated. It is used, (a) in the apodosis of a sentence, and denotes that the action of the verb which it qualifies is dependent on a condition expressed or implied; (b) in the protasis it is joined to hypothetical relatives or the conj. εἰ (εἰ ἄν, εἴδε, ήν, ἄν) when the verb is subjunc. and renders the clause less definite in meaning, somewhat like *ever* or *soever* in Eng. It is not joined with the pres. or perf. indic. or the imperat. It is post-positive; and is thus readily distinguished from ἄν (contr. fr. εἴδε), meaning *if*.

ἄντα, prep. in Att. w. acc. only, (a) of place, *up, over, through, on*; (b) of time, *through*; (c) with num-

bers, it denotes distribution, 3, 4, 21: ἐξ λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, *six companies each a hundred men.* The phrase ἀνὰ κράτος is adverb., *with all one's might:* ἐλαύνω ἀνὰ κράτος, *riding at full speed, 1, 8, 1;* cf. 1, 10, 15. — In compos. *up, back, again, and sometimes intensive.*

ἀναβαίνω, (ἀνά, βαίνω, wh. see) *to go up; often of going up from the coast to the interior, 1, 1, 2: ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰππον, having mounted his horse, 1, 8, 3.*

ἀνάβασις, εως, ἡ, (ἀνά, βαίνω) *the act of going up, the march upward, 1, 4, 9.*

ἀναβιβάζω, f. -στο, (ἀνά, βιβάζω) *to cause to go up: οὐκ ἀνεβίβασεν, did not lead (the army) up, 1, 10, 14.*

ἀναγγέλλω, (ἀνά, ἀγγέλλω) *to bring back a report, 1, 8, 21.*

ἀναγγνώσκω, (ἀνά, γιγνώσκω, wh. see) *to know again; to read, 1, 6, 4.*

ἀναγκαῖος, ον, (ἀνάγκη) *necessary, unavoidable, 1, 5, 9: οἱ ἀναγκαῖοι, kinsmen, 2, 4, 1.*

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, *a necessity: ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, or, without ἐστίν, it is necessary, it is unavoidable, 1, 6, 8.*

ἀνάγω, (ἀνά, ἄγω, wh. see) *to lead up, 2, 8, 21.*

ἀναζεύγνυμι, (ἀνά, ζεύγνυμι, wh. see) *to yoke up, to prepare to go, to break up the camp, 3, 4, 87.*

ἀναιρέω, ὡ, (ἀνά, αἴρεω, wh. see) *to take up; hence, sometimes, like tollo, to make way with, destroy; sometimes, to raise the voice; esp. of the god who delivered oracles from beneath the earth; hence, to respond, 3, 1, 6: ἀνεῖλεν αἴτῳ δ*

Ἀπόλλων, *Apollo pointed out to him, etc.*

ἀνακαίω, (ἀνά, καίω, wh. see) *to cause to burn, to kindle, 3, 1, 8.*

ἀνακοινώω, ὡ, f. -ώσω, (ἀνά, κοινώω) *to make something common with any one (τινί); mid. to confer with a person concerning something (τινὶ περὶ τινος), 3, 1, 5.*

ἀναλαμβάνω, (ἀνά, λαμβάνω, wh. see) *to take up, to take with one, 1, 10, 6.*

ἀναλέγω, (ἀνά, λέγω, wh. see) *to gather up: ἀναλεγόμενος, recounted, related, 2, 1, 17.*

ἀναμηνήσκω, (ἀνά, μηνήσκω, wh. see) *to remind a person of something (τινά τι), 3, 2, 11.*

ἀναθρός, ον, (a priv. ἀνήρ) *unmanly, cowardly, 2, 6, 25.*

ἀναξυρίδες, ἴδων, αἱ, *trowsers (such as were worn by the Persians), 1, 5, 8.*

ἀναπαίνω, (ἀνά, παίνω, wh. see) *to cause to cease, to cause to rest; mid. to rest one's self, to take breath, 1, 10, 16; to rest (for the night), 2, 2, 4; 2, 4, 23; 3, 1, 3.*

ἀναπείθω, (ἀνά, πείθω, wh. see) *to bring over to another opinion, to persuade, 1, 4, 11.*

ἀναπτύσσω, f. -έσω, (ἀνά, πτύσσω) *to unfold; to fold back, bend around, 1, 10, 9.*

ἀναρίθμητος, ον, (a priv. ἀριθμέω) *not to be counted, innumerable, 3, 2, 13.*

ἀνάριστος, ον, (a priv. ἄριστον) *without breakfast.*

ἀναρχία, ας, ἡ, (a priv. ἀρχή) *want of government.*

ἀνασταυρόω, f. -ώσω, (ἀνά, σταυ-

ρῶ) to impale, to fasten to a cross, to crucify, 3, 1, 17.

ἀναστρέφω, (ἀνά, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn back, 1, 4, 5; mid. to turn one's self back, to rally, 1, 10, 12.

ἀναταράττω, (ἀνά, ταράττω, wh. see) to throw into confusion, pass. particip., ἀναταραγμένον, in confusion, 1, 7, 20.

ἀνατείνω, (ἀνά, τείνω, wh. see) to extend, τὴν χεῖρα, 3, 2, 9: ἀετὸν . . . ἀνατεταμένον, an eagle with expanded wings, (so it is comm. understood,) 1, 10, 12.

ἀνατέλλω, f. -τελῶ, (ἀνά, τέλλω) to cause to rise up; also intrans. to rise, of the sun, 2, 3, 1.

ἀνατίθημι, (ἀνά, τίθημι, wh. see) to set up; of an offering, to consecrate; to place upon, σκεῦλη, 3, 1, 30: ἀνατίθεσθαι ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια, to place (the baggage) on the beasts of burden, 2, 2, 4.

ἀνδράποδος, ου, τό, (ἀνήρ, πούς) a slave.

ἀνδρεός, ελα, εῖον, (ἀνήρ) manly, strong, courageous.

ἀνεγείρω, (ἀνά, ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἡγειρα, pf. ἐγρήγορα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην) to rouse; pass. to be aroused, esp. from sleep, to awake, 3, 1, 13.

ἀνεῖλον. See ἀναρέω.

ἀνεῖπον, aor.; pres. ἀναγορεύω, (ἀνά, εἰπον) to cry aloud, proclaim, esp. of a herald, 2, 2, 20.

ἀνεκπίμπλημι, (ἀνά, ἐκ, πίμπλημι, wh. see) to fill up again, 3, 4, 22.

ἀνεμός, ου, δ, the wind.

ἀνερωτάω, ω, (ἀνά, ἐρωτάω) to interrogate, to ask plainly, 2, 3, 4.

ἀνευ, prep. w. g., without, 1, 3, 13.

ἀνέχω, (ἀνά, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold up, hold out, endure; mid. to hold one's self, to control one's self, 1, 8, 26 (ἡνέσχετο with double augment): ἀνασχέθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος, to endure his being king, 2, 2, 1.

ἀνήκεστος, ον, (a priv. ἀκέομαι, to cure) incurable: ἀνήκ. κακόν, an irreparable calamity, 2, 5, 5.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, δ, a man, (ἀνθρώπος, a human being, either male or female): ἀνήρ often emphatic, implying courage, 1, 7, 4; often joined to another subst. and not translated, ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα, an enemy, 1, 3, 20; cf. 1, 8, 1; often prefixed to another subst. in respectful address, 1, 3, 3 and 9: ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, fellow soldiers! Not always translated when thus used.

ἀνθρόπινος, ίνη, ινον, (ἀνθρώπος) human, 2, 5, 8.

ἀνθρώπος, ου, δ, a human being, a man; used often contemptuously, opp. to ἀνήρ, 1, 7, 4; cf. 8, 3, 5. Sometimes, like ἀνήρ, joined to another noun and not translated.

ἀνίδεος, ω, f. -δεω, (ἀνία, trouble) to trouble, harass, 3, 3, 19; pass. to be troubled, 1, 2, 11, ἀνιάδεμνος.

ἀνίστημι, (ἀνά, ίστημι, wh. see) to cause to stand up, to scare up, 1, 5, 8; mid. to raise one's self up, to stand up, to rise up, 1, 3, 13.

ἀνίσχω, (ἀνά, ίσχω, another form of ἔχω) to rise: ἀμα ἡλιαρ ἀνίσχοντι, at sun-rise, 2, 1, 3.

ἀνοδός, ου, ἡ, (ἀνά, δδός) = ἀνάβασις, the way up, the march upward, 2, 1, 1.

ἀνόητος, ον, (a priv. νοέω) without sense, stupid.

ἀνταγοράω, *f. -σω*, (*ἀντί*, *ἀγορά*) *to buy in return*, 1, 5, 5.

ἀντακούω, (*ἀντί*, *ἀκούω*, wh. see) *to hear in return*, 2, 5, 16.

ἀντεπιμελέομαι, *οὐμαι*, (*ἀντί*, *ἐπιμελέομαι*, wh. see) *to take care in return*, 3, 1, 16.

ἀντί, *prep. w. gen. instead of*, 1, 1, 4; *in preference to*, 1, 7, 3; *in return for*, 1, 3, 4.—*In compos. against, in opposition to, in return for.*

ἀντιδίδωμι, (*ἀντί*, *δίδωμι*, wh. see) *to give in return.*

ἀντικαθιστημι, (*ἀντί*, *κατί*, *ἰστημι*, wh. see) *to appoint in place of; pass. to be etc.*, 3, 1, 38.

ἀντιλέγω, (*ἀντί*, *λέγω*, wh. see) *to say or speak in opposition; w. dat.* 2, 5, 29.

ἀντίος, *τα, ιον*, (*ἀντί*) *opposite*, 1, 10, 10; *w. λέγειν or ἀλλάγειν, against*, 1, 8, 17 and 24: *ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, from the opposite side*, 1, 8, 23.

ἀντικαρασκευάζομαι, (*ἀντί*, *καρασκευάζω*), *to prepare in turn*, 1, 2, 5.

ἀντιτάσχω, (*ἀντί*, *τάσχω*, wh. see) *to suffer in return*, 2, 5, 17.

ἀντιπέρας, (*ἀντί*, *πέρας*) *over against, opposite.*

ἀντιποιέω, *ω*, (*ἀντί*, *ποιέω*) *to do in return*, 3, 3, 7; *mid. ἀντιποιεῖσθαι τινί τινος, to strive with any one for anything*, 2, 1, 11; 2, 3, 23.

ἀντιστασιώτης, *ον, δ*, (*ἀντί*, *στάσις*, *an insurrection*) *one of an opposite party, an opponent*, 1, 1, 10.

ἀντιτάρτω, (*ἀντί*, *τάρτω*, wh. see) *w. acc. and dat. to draw up in a line against*, 2, 5, 19; *pass. to be drawn up in opposition*, 1, 10, 3.

ἀντιτοξεύω, (*ἀντί*, *τοξεύω*) *to shoot back*, 3, 3, 15.

ἀντιφυλάττω, (*ἀντί*, *φυλάττω*, wh. see) *to guard in turn; mid. to guard one's self in turn*, 2, 5, 3.

ἀντρον, *ον, τό*, *a cave, a grotto.*

ἀνυστός, *ον*, (*ἀντί*, *to accomplish*) *practicable, possible: σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστόγ, as silently as possible*, 1, 8, 11.

ἄνω, *adv.* (*ἀνά*) *comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω, above, up, upwards: πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, to proceed upward*, i. e. from the coast to the interior, 1, 2, 1: *cf. τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν, the expedition upward*, 3, 1, 8: *ἀνωτέρα τῶν μαστῶν, higher than*, etc. 1, 4, 17.

— *As prep. w. gen. above.*

δξίνη, (*ἰ*ης, *ἡ*, *an axe*, 1, 5, 12.

ἄξιος, *ἰα, ιον*, *worthy, w. gen. πολλοῦ*

ἄξιος, *worthy of much, valuable*, 1, 3, 12; *cf. 2, 1, 14: w. dat. and infin. ὡς οὐδὲ άξιον εἴη βασιλεῖ ἀφεῖναι, that it was not becoming a king to let ... go*, 2, 3, 25. *Comp. ὀ-τερος, sup. ὀ-τατος: δξιωτέρας τιμῆς, more adequate honor*, 1, 9, 29: *ἄρχειν δξιωτατος, most worthy to rule*, 1, 9, 1.

δξιοστρατηγος, *ον, (ἄξιος, στρατηγός) worthy to lead; comp. ὀ-τερος, 3, 1, 24.*

δξιώω, *ω, f. -ώσω, (ἄξιος) to deem worthy; w. acc. and inf. 1, 9, 15; w. acc. and gen. 3, 2, 7: — to demand (something as reasonable), to ask: ήξιον δοθῆναι οἱ τάντας τὰς πόλεις, he asked that these cities might be given him*, 1, 1, 8: *cf. 1, 8, 19; 1, 7, 8.*

δξώω, *ονος, δ, (ἄγω) an axle.*

ἄπολος, *ον, (a priv. οπλον) without armor.*

ἀπαγγέλλω, (*ἀπό*, *ἀγγέλλω*) *to an-*

nounce, bear *tidings*, to report : trans. or intrans.

ἀπαγορεύω, (ἀπό, ἀγορεύω) to refuse, deny, renounce; intrans. to grow weary, 1, 5, 3.

ἀπάγω, (ἀπό, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead away, to lead back, 1, 3, 14; apparently intrans. 1, 10, 6: ἀπήγαγεν (sc. ἑαυτόν, or τὸ στράτευμα), he marched away.

ἀπαλδευτος, ον, (a priv. παιδεύω, to educate) uneducated, ignorant, stupid, 2, 6, 26.

ἀπαιτέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (ἀπό, αἰτέω) to demand (as something due), 1, 2, 11; w. acc. of pers. and thing, 2, 5, 38.

ἀπαλλάγτω, (ἀπό, ἀλλάττω, f. ἀλλάξω, pf. ἀλλαχα, aor. ἀλλαξα, pass. or mid. pf. ἀλλαγμα, aor. pass. ἀλλάγην) to get rid of, 3, 2, 28: ἀπαλλάγεσθαι, to remove one's self, to withdraw, 1, 10, 8.

ἀπάλβος, ἡ, δν, comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος, tender, 1, 5, 2.

ἀπαμείβομαι, f. -είψομαι, (ἀπό, ἀμείβω) a Homeric word instead of ἀποκρίνομαι, only 2, 5, 15; ἀπημείψθη as dep.

ἀπαντάω, (ἀπό, ἀντάω) to go against, to meet, 2, 3, 17; 2, 4, 25.

ἀπαξ, once, once for all, 1, 9, 10. (ποτέ, once = on a certain time.)

ἀπαρασκευαστος, ον, (a priv. παρασκευάζω) comp. -τέρος, sup. -τάτος, unprepared, 1, 5, 9.

ἀπαράσκευος, ον, (a priv. παρασκευή, a preparation) unprepared, 1, 1, 6; comp. -τέρος, sup. -τάτος.

ἀπας, ασα, av, strengthened form of πᾶς, all together, all, 1, 4, 4 and 17: πεδίον ἀπας, all a plain, 1, 5, 1.

ἀπειθέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (a priv. πείθωμαι) to be disobedient, 2, 6, 4.

ἀπειμι, (ἀπό, είμι, wh. see) to go away; often as fut. to be about to go away, 1, 3, 11; 1, 4, 7.

ἀπειμι, (ἀπό, είμι, wh. see) to be away, to be absent.

ἀπεῖπον, (ἀπό, είπον) defect. aor., referred to ἀπόφημι or ἀπαγορεύω as pres.; f. ἀπερῶ, pf. ἀπείρηκα, to refuse, deny, renounce; to be weary, 2, 2, 16.

ἀπείρηκα. See ἀπεῖπον.

ἀπειρος, ον, (a priv. πεῖρα, a trial) comp. -τέρος, sup. -τάτος, inexperienced, 2, 2, 5; w. gen. unacquainted with, 3, 2, 16.

ἀπελαύνω, (ἀπό, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to drive away, to dislodge, 3, 4, 40; intrans. to march away, 1, 4, 5; to ride away, 1, 8, 17.

ἀπέρχομαι, (ἀπό, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to go away, 1, 1, 4; to go over, 1, 4, 7; 1, 9, 29.

ἀπεχθάνομαι, ἀπεχθίσομαι, ἀπήχθημαι, ἀπηχθόμην, to be hated, to become odious to, w. dat. 2, 6, 19.

ἀπέχω, (ἀπό, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold back or away; intrans. to be distant, 1, 3, 20; w. gen. 2, 4, 10;—mid. to hold one's self from, to refrain from, w. gen. 8, 1, 22; to refrain from injuring, to spare, w. gen. 2, 6, 10.

ἀπιστέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (a priv. πίστις, faith) not to trust, to distrust, w. dat. 2, 5, 6; to disobey, 2, 6, 19.

ἀπιστία, as, ἡ, (a priv. πίστις, faith) distrust, 2, 5, 4; unfaithfulness, perfidy, 2, 5, 21.

ἀπιστος, ον, (a priv. πείθομαι, to trust) unfaithful, distrusted, 2, 4, 7.

ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὐν, *simple* : τὸ ἀπλοῦν, *simplicity, honesty*, 2, 6, 22.

ἀπό, prep. w. gen. only, *from, away from* : of place, 1, 8, 10; of time, 1, 7, 18; of origin, 2, 1, 3; of cause, 3, 1, 12; of material, 1, 5, 10; of means, 1, 1, 9, ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, *with these treasures*; cf. 2, 5, 7. In compos. *from, away, back*; w. some verbs it may be rendered, *what is due*.

ἀποβιβάζω, (ἀπό, βιβάζω, f. -σω) *to cause to go forth, esp. from a ship; to land*, 1, 4, 5.

ἀποβλέπω, (ἀπό, βλέπω) *to look away*, 1, 8, 14.

ἀπογρυγώσκω, (ἀπό, γρυγώσκω, wh. see) *to turn the attention away from, to abandon the thought of*, w. gen. 1, 7, 19.

ἀποδείκνυμι, (ἀπό, δείκνυμι, wh. see) *to show forth, point out, direct*, 2, 3, 14; *to appoint*, 1, 1, 2; cf. 1, 9, 7.

ἀποδέρω, (ἀπό, δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμα, ἔδάρην) *to take off the hide, to flay*, 3, 5, 9: & ἀποδαρέντα, *which having been flayed*.

ἀποδιδράσκω, (ἀπό, διδράσκω, δράσομαι, δέδρακα, ἔδραν) *to run away, to escape by stealth, to elude*, 1, 4, 8; 2, 2, 13.

ἀποδίδωμι, (ἀπό, δίδωμι, wh. see) *to give away or back, esp. to give what is due or promised*, 1, 2, 11; 1, 7, 5: χάριν ἀπ., *to repay a favor*, 1, 4, 15.

ἀποδοκέω, ὡ, (ἀπό, δοκέω, wh. see) *only as impers. ἀποδοκεῖ = nearly οὐ δοκεῖ, it seems inexpedient*, 2, 3, 9.

ἀποθησκω, (ἀπό, θησκω, wh. see). In Att. the comp. is much more

comm.) *to die; to be slain, as pass. of ἀποκτείνω, ὅπο βασιλέως ἀπέθανεν, was put to death by, etc.*, 2, 6, 29.

ἀποθύω, (ἀπό, θύω) *to sacrifice what is due, what has been vowed*, 3, 2, 12.

ἀποικία, ας, ἡ, (ἀποικος) *a colony*. ἀποικος, ον, δ, (ἀπό, οἰκος, a house) *a colonist*.

ἀπόκειμαι, (ἀπό, κεῖμαι, wh. see) *to lie away, to be laid up*, 2, 3, 15.

ἀποκλίνω, (i) (ἀπό, κλίνω, κλίνω, κέκλικα, ἔκλινα; κέκλιμαι, ἔκλιθην) *to incline away, to turn away*, 2, 2, 16.

ἀποκόπτω, (ἀπό, κόπτω, wh. sec) *to cut away*, 3, 4, 39.

ἀποκρίνομαι, (ἀπό, κρίνω) *ἀποκρινόμαι, ἀποκέκριμαι, ἀπεκρινόμην, to reply, to answer*, 2, 1, 15 and 22.

ἀποκρύπτω, (ἀπό, κρύπτω, wh. see) *to conceal away; mid. to conceal away for one's self, to conceal*, 1, 9, 19, w. acc. understood.

ἀποκτείνω, (ἀπό, κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτονα, aor. 1st ἔκτεινα, aor. 2d ἔκτανον) *to kill, slay, put to death*, 1, 1, 3; 2, 1, 11.

ἀποκλώω, (ἀπό, κωλύω) *to hinder from*, w. acc. and gen. 3, 3, 3.

ἀπολαμβάνω, (ἀπό, λαμβάνω, wh. see) *to take back*, 1, 2, 27; *to receive*, 1, 4, 8; *to intercept*, 2, 4, 17.

ἀπολείπω, (ἀπό, λείπω, wh. see) *to leave behind, to abandon*, w. acc. 1, 4, 8.

ἀπόλεκτος, ον, (ἀπό, λέγω, to select) *select, choice*, 2, 3, 15.

ἀπόλλυμι, (ἀπό, ὄλλυμι) *ἀπολέσω* or ἀπολῶ, *ἀπολάλεκα*, p. f. 2d ἀπόλαλα, *ἀπόλεσα*; mid. *ἀπόλλυμαι, ἀπολοῦμαι, ἀπωλόμην, to destroy ut-*

terly, to ruin, slay, put to death, 2, 5, 39; 3, 2, 4; to lose w. acc. and ὑπὸ w. gen. 3, 4, 11; intrans. in 2d perf. and 2d plupf. act. and in the mid., to perish, to die, 1, 2, 25; 3, 1, 2: ὑπὸ λιμοῦ, 2, 2, 11.

Ἄπόλλων, ἀνός, δ, *Apollo*.

Ἄπολλωνιδης, ον, δ, *Apollonides*.

ἀπόμαχος, ον, (ἀπό, μάχη) away from battle, out of the ranks, 3, 4, 32.

ἀπονοστέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἀπό, νόστος, a return) to return, 3, 5, 16.

ἀποπέμπω, (ἀπό, πέμπω, wh. see) to send away or back, 1, 1, 8; 1, 2, 1; to dismiss, 1, 7, 8; to forward, 1, 1, 8; mid. to dismiss, 1, 1, 5.

ἀποτέρομαι, (ἀπό, τέτομαι, wh. see) to fly away or forth.

ἀποπῆδω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἀπό, πηδῶ) to leap away, 3, 4, 27.

ἀποπλέω, ὁ, (ἀπό, πλέω, wh. see) to sail away, 1, 3, 14; 1, 4, 7.

ἀπορέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἀπόρος, a priv. πόρος) to be without means, to be at a loss, to be perplexed, 1, 8, 8; cf. 1, 5, 18; to be in want, w. gen. 1, 7, 8; cf. 2, 5, 17; mid. like the act, to be at a loss, in doubt, 3, 5, 8.

ἀπορία, as, ḡ, uncertainty, perplexity, 3, 1, 2 and 11; difficulty, 1, 8, 13; 3, 1, 12; want, 2, 5, 9.

ἀπόρος, ον, (a priv. πόρος) of places, impassable, 2, 4, 4: ἀπόρος, an insurmountable obstacle, 3, 2, 22: ἀπόρον ἔστιν, it is impracticable, 3, 8, 4; of persons, without resources, 2, 5, 21.

ἀπόρρητος, ον, (ἀπό, βητός, that may be spoken, verb. adj. fr. the root of ἐρώ, f. of φημί) forbidden to be spoken, to be kept secret, 1, 6, 5.

ἀποσκάπτω, (ἀπό, σκάπτω, σκάψω, κτλ.) to dig off, to intercept by trenches: ἀποσκάπτει τι, he is cutting off some (important) point by trenches, 2, 4, 4.

ἀποσκηνέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἀπό, σκηνέω, σκηνῆ) to encamp away from, 3, 4, 35.

ἀποσπῶω, ὁ, (ἀπό, σπάω, σπάσω, ἔσπακα, ἔσπαστα, ἔσπασμα, ἔσπασθη) to draw away, w. acc. 1, 8, 18; mid. to draw one's self away, to withdraw, 1, 5, 8; pass. to be removed from, 2, 2, 12.

ἀποστέλλω, (ἀπό, στέλλω, wh. see) to send away, dismiss, 2, 1, 5.

ἀποστρατοπεδεῖω, - oftener dep. (ἀπό, στρατοπεδεῖω, f. -ένσω) to encamp away from, 3, 4, 34.

ἀποστρέφω, (ἀπό, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn away from; to induce (one) to return, 2, 6, 3.

ἀποστροφή, ḡs, ḡ, (ἀπό, στρέφω) the act of turning away, of flying for refuge, a place of refuge, 2, 4, 22.

ἀποσυλάω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἀπό, συλάω) to strip away from, to rob, τινά τι, 1, 4, 8.

ἀποσώζω, (ἀπό, σώζω, wh. see) to rescue, to conduct away in safety, 2, 8, 18.

ἀποτείνω, (ἀπό, τείνω, wh. see) to stretch out; mid. to exert one's self, to extend: δρέπανα . . . ἀποτεταμένα, scythes extending, 1, 8, 10.

ἀποτείχίζω, (ἀπό, τείχιζω, wh. see) to wall off, to cut off by means of a wall, 2, 4, 4.

ἀποτέμνω, (ἀπό, τέμνω, wh. see) to cut off, 3, 1, 17; pass. 1, 10, 1; w. acc. of remote obj. 2, 6, 1, ἀποτμη-

έντες τὰς κεφαλὰς. Const. in the act. ἀποτέμειν τινὶ τὴν κεφαλήν.

ἀποτίθημι, (ἀπό, τίθημι, wh. see) to place away, lay up, 2, 3, 15.

ἀποτίνω, (ἀπό, τίνω, τίσω, κτ.) to pay (what one owes); mid. to get pay (which is due) for one's self, to avenge one's self upon, to punish any one as he deserves, w. acc. 3, 2, 6.

ἀποτρέπω, (ἀπό, τρέπω, wh. see) to turn (anything) away; mid. to turn one's self away, or intrans. turn away, 3, 5, 1.

ἀποφαίνω, (ἀπό, φαίνω, wh. see) to show forth; mid. to show one's self, or something belonging to one's self, make plain, declare: γνώμην, 1, 6, 9.

ἀποφεύγω, (ἀπό, φεύγω, wh. see) to flee away, escape, 1, 4, 8; 2, 5, 7.

ἀποχωρέω, ὁ, (ἀπό, χωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω) to march away or back, to withdraw, 1, 2, 9.

ἀποψηζομαι, (ἀπό, ψηφίζομαι, wh. see) to vote otherwise, to vote not (to do a thing), 1, 4, 15; sc. ἔπεισθαι.

ἀπροφασίστως, adv. (a priv. πρόφασις) without excuse, promptly, 2, 6, 10.

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἡψα, ἡμμαι, ἡφθην, to fasten on; mid. ἄπτομαι, ἄψομαι, ἡψάμην, to fasten one's self to something, to touch, w. gen. 1, 5, 10.

ἄρα, illative conj., postpos., accordingly, therefore, then, as is likely, denotes a consequence or inference which follows naturally, in accordance with what might have been expected. Cf. H. 865. K. § 324, 3. L. G.

ἄρα, interrog. particle, prepos. In a direct question not translated, as no particle is used in Eng. to indicate a direct question: ἀρ' οὐ anticip-

pates an affirmative answer, ἀρα μή, a neg. answer. Cf. H. 828 and 829.

K. § 344. 5. (b.) L. G.

Ἄραβια, as, ἡ, Arabia, 1, 5, 1.

Ἄραξης, ου, δ, Araxen, 1, 4, 19.

Ἄρβακης, ου, δ, Arbāces, 1, 7, 12.

ἄργός, ὁν, (a priv. ἔργον) without work, idle, 3, 2, 25.

ἄργυριον, ου, τό, silver, a piece of silver, money, 2, 6, 16.

ἄρδω, ἄρσω, to water (cattle or land), 2, 3, 13.

ἄρέσκω, ἄρέσω, ἡρεστα, ἡρεσμαι, ηρέσθην, to please, w. dat. 2, 4, 2.

ἄρετή, ἡς, ἡ, virtue; goodness, clemency, 1, 4, 9; fidelity, 1, 4, 8; often military virtue, bravery, 2, 1, 12.

ἄρηγω, ἄρηξω, to help, to render assistance, 1, 10, 5.

Ἄριαλος, ου, δ, Ariæus.

ἄριθμός, οῦ, δ, number; the act of numbering: ἄριθμὸν ποιεῖν, to make an enumeration, 1, 2, 9; ἄριθμὸς τῆς δδοῦ, length of the way, 2, 2, 6.

ἄριστω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἄριστον) to take breakfast, 3, 3, 6.

Ἄριστεας, ου, δ, Aristæas.

ἄριστερός, δ, ὁν, left, pertaining to the left: ἡ ἄριστερά (with or without χειρ), the left hand, 2, 3, 11; 2, 4, 28.

Ἄριστικκος, ου, δ, Aristippus.

ἄριστον, ου, τό, breakfast (taken towards noon), 2, 3, 5.

ἄριστοποιέω, ὁ, (ἄριστον, ποιέω) to prepare breakfast; mid. ἄριστοποιέμαι, οῦμαι, to breakfast, 3, 3, 1.

ἄριστος, η, ον, sup. of ἄγαθός, best: οἱ ἄριστοι, the most distinguished, the noblest, 1, 5, 7; neut. pl. ἄριστα as adv. in the best manner, 3, 1, 6.

ἀρκέω, ὁ, -έσω, *to be sufficient*, 2, 6, 20.

ἀρκτός, οὐ, δ or ἡ, *a bear*: the constellation "Great Bear;" hence, *the north*, 1, 7, 6.

ἀρμα, ατός, τό, *a war-chariot*, 1, 2, 16: ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα, *scythe-bearing chariots*, 1, 7, 10.

ἀρμάξα, ης, ἡ, *a covered chariot*, esp. for women of rank, 1, 2, 16 and 18.

Ἀρμενία, as, ἡ, *Armenia*.

ἀρπαγή, ἥς, ἡ, *the act of plundering, robbery, rapine*: καθ' ἄρπαγήν, *for the purpose of plundering*, 8, 5, 2.

ἀρπάζω, ἀρπάσω, or ἀρπάσομαι, ἄρπακα, ἄρπασμαι, ἄρπασθην, *to rob, to plunder*, 1, 2, 25. Pass. 1, 2, 27: τὰ ἄρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, *the slaves which had been carried off*.

Ἀρταγέρσης, οὐ, δ, *Artagesses*.

Ἀρταοζός, οὐ, δ, *Artaozus*.

Ἀρταξέρξης, οὐ, δ, *Artaxerxes*, 1, 1; called Mnemon, or Artaxerxes II., reigned from 404 to 361.

Ἀρταπάτας, οὐ, δ, *Artapatas*.

ἀρτᾶν, ὁ, -ήσω, *to hang one thing on another, to fasten (something) to (something)*, 8, 5, 10.

Ἀρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, *Artēmis*, corresponding to the Roman *Diana*.

ἄρτος, οὐ, δ, *bread, a loaf of bread*: ἄρτων ἡμίσεα, 1, 9, 26.

ἀρχαῖος, (ἀρχή), αῖα, αῖον, *old, ξένος* ἀρχαῖος, 3, 1, 4; Κῦρος δ ἀρχαῖος,

Cyrus the elder, 1, 9, 1; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, as adv. *anciently, formerly*, 1, 1, 6.

ἀρχή, ἥς, ἡ, *beginning; command; government*, 3, 4, 8; *a country under the government of some one*, 1, 5, 9; *province*, 1, 1, 2 and 8.

ἀρχικός. ἡ, ὁν, (ἀρχή) *fitted to command*, 2, 6, 8 and 20.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἄρξα, ἄρχα *rare, ἄργυραι, ἄρχθην, to begin (in advance of others)*, w. gen. ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαλνειν, *having commenced the passage over*, 1, 4, 15: ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου, 1, 6, 6:—*to be first in anything; hence, to lead, govern*: δ ἄρχων, *the commander*, 1, 9, 12; 2, 2, 5: δ ἄρξας, *the one who has ruled, the former ruler*, 1, 4, 10. — Pass. to be led, *ruled, governed*, 1, 3, 15; 1, 9, 4: οἱ ἄρχομενοι, *the persons commanded, the common soldiers*, 2, 6, 19. — Mid. *to begin (one's own work)*, w. gen. 3, 2, 7; w. infin. 1, 8, 18:— οἱ ἄρχομενοι, *the commanders*, 2, 6, 12.

ἄρχων, οντος, δ. In form, pres. particip. of ἄρχω, wh. see.

ἄρωμα, ατός, τό, *spice*, 1, 5, 1.

ἀσέβεια, as, ἡ, (ἀσεβής) *impurity, 3, 2, 4.*

ἀσεβής, ἐς, (a priv. σέβομαι, *to revere*) *impious*, 2, 5, 20.

ἀσθενέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἀσθενής) *to be weak, to be ill*, 1, 1, 1.

ἀσθενής, ἐς, (a priv. σθένος, *strength*) *weak*, 1, 5, 9.

ἀσυῶς, adv. (a priv. σίνομαι, *to harm*) *without harm, without depreciation*, 2, 3, 27; sup. ὡς ἀν δυνάμεθα ἀσωτάτα, *doing as little harm as possible*, 3, 8, 3.

ἄστρος, οὐ, (a priv. σῖτος, *grain*) *without food, having eaten nothing*, 2, 2, 16.

ἀσκέω, ὁ, -ήσω, *to practise, to cultivate*, 2, 6, 25.

ἀσκός, οῦ, δ, *a leathern bag or sack*, 3, 5, 9 and 10.

ἀσμενος, η, ον, glad, 2, 1, 16; 3, 4, 24. Adv. ἀσμένως, gladly.

Ἄσπενδιος, ον, δ, an *Aspendian*, an inhabitant of *Aspendus*, a city on the Eurymedon in Pamphylia.

ἀσπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, a shield: παρ' ἀσπίδας, towards the left, the shield being carried on the left arm: ἀσπίς μυρία, 10,000 shield, i. e. 10,000 heavy-armed men, 1, 7, 10.

ἀστράπτω, -ψω, (ἀστραπή, lightning) to lighten, gladden, 1, 8, 8.

ἀσφάλεια, ας, ἡ, (ἀσφαλής) safety.

ἀσφαλής, ἐς, (a priv. σφάλλομαι, to stumble, fall) firm, sure, safe. Comp. ἀσφαλέστερος, sup. ἀσφαλέστατος: — ἀσφαλέστατα, most safely, 1, 8, 11: ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, in the safest position, 1, 8, 22; ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ, in a safer place, 3, 2, 36.

ἀσφαλτος, ον, ἡ, asphaltum, or bitumen, used for mortar, 2, 4, 12.

ἀσφαλῶς, adv. (ἀσφαλής) safely.

ἄτακτος, ον, (a priv. τάττω) without order, in disorder, 1, 8, 2; 3, 4, 19.

ἀταξία, ας, ἡ, (a priv. τάττω) want of order, 3, 1, 38.

ἀτέλεια, ας, ἡ, (a priv. τέλος in the sense tax or public burden) exemption from a public burden, immunity, 3, 3, 18.

ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμασαι, ἡτιμάσθην, to dishonor: ἀτιμασθεῖς, having been dishonored, 1, 1, 4; cf. 1, 9, 4.

ἀδ, adv. back, again, of place, or time. In a mere logical relation, on the other hand, in turn, likewise. It often denotes a simple continuation of the narrative, and is not always rendered easily into Eng.

ἀνάνω, ανάνω, to dry, trans.; mid. ανάνομαι, ανανοῦμαι, to dry, intrans.; pass. to be dried, 2, 3, 16; imperf. without augment.

ἀδθις, adv. lengthened form of ἀδ, again, back, back again, of place, of time, and in a logical relation.

ἀνλίζομαι, (ἀνλή, a court-yard) ανλίσομαι, ηλισάμην and ηνλισθην, to pass the night, 2, 2, 17.

ἀβλών, ἀνος, δ, a canal, 2, 3, 10.

ἀνέδνω or αβέω, αβήσω, ηνέησα, to enlarge, trans.; pass. to be enlarged, to grow.

ἀβριον, adv. to-morrow.

ἀντίκα, adv. (αὐτός) immediately, forthwith, on the spot, presently.

ἀντόθι, adv. = αὐτοῦ, on the spot, here, there, 1, 4, 6.

ἀντοκέλευστος, ον, (αὐτός, κελεύω) self-bidden = unbidden, of one's own accord, 3, 4, 5.

ἀντόματος, η, ον, (αὐτός, μάραι, to desire) self-moved, spontaneous: — ἀπὸ (or ἐκ) τοῦ αντομάτου, spontaneously, of one's own accord, 1, 2, 17; 1, 3, 18.

ἀντομολέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, aor. ηντομό-λησα, (αὐτός, μολεῖν, aor. of βλάσκω, to go or come) to be a deserter, to desert, 1, 7, 18: . οἱ αντομολήσαντες, those who had deserted, deserters, 1, 10, 6.

ἀντόμολος, ον, δ, (αὐτός, μολεῖν, aor. of βλάσκω, to go or come), a deserter, 1, 7, 2.

αὐτός, ἡ, δ. 1st, In the nom. not preceded by the article, and in the oblique cases in apposition with a noun or pronoun; also in the oblique cases standing alone and first in its clause, self, Lat. *ipse*. 2d, Preceded

by the article, *the same, idem*. 3d, In the oblique cases, when not in apposition with a noun or pronoun and not first in its clause, *him, her, it, them*.

αὐτοῦ, adv. *here, in this place*, 1, 3, 11; *there, in that place*, 1, 5, 13; 1, 10, 17: often prefixed to a prep. αὐτοῦ παρὰ Ἀριαῖφ, *there with Ariæus*, 2, 2, 1.

αὐτοῦ, Att. for ἁντροῦ, wh. see.

ἀφαιρέω, ὁ, (ἀπό, αἴρεω, wh. see) *to take away*; mid. *to take away for one's self*, 3, 4, 48; w. acc. of a thing and gen. of a person; or oftener w. acc. of person and thing, ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τὸν ... γῆν, 1, 8, 4, *to deprive the Greeks, dwelling in it, of their land*.

ἀφανῆς, ἐσ, (a priv. φαίνομαι) *not appearing, not plain*, 2, 6, 28; *out of sight, gone*, 1, 4, 7.

ἀφανίσω, ἀφανίσων or ἀφανιῶ, ἡφάνικα, ἡφανίσα, ἡφάνισμα, ἡφανίσθην, (ἀφανῆς) *to cause to disappear, to render invisible*; ὡς ἀφανιούντων τὰς Ἀθήνας, *as if to annihilate Athens*, 3, 2, 11; *to obscure, hide*, 3, 4, 8. ἀφειδῶς, adv. (ἀφειδῆς, unspare) *unspareingly*, comp. ἀφειδέστερος, sup. ἀφειδέστατα, 1, 9, 18, *most unspareingly*.

ἀφθονία, ας, ἡ, (a priv. φθόνος, envy) *freedom from envy*; hence *abundance*, 1, 9, 15.

ἀφθονος, ον, (a priv. φθόνος, envy) *ungrudging, abundant*: ἐν ἀφθόνοις, *in the midst of abundance*, 3, 2, 25.

ἀφίημι, (ἀπό, ἵημι, wh. see) *to send away, to let go*, 1, 3, 19; *to suffer to escape*, 2, 3, 25: τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον, *the one who had let loose the ass, etc.* 2, 2, 20; *to let, ἀφεικέναι*,

2, 8, 13: ἀφεῖς, *having let (them) down*, 3, 5, 10.

ἀφικνέσθαι: see Addenda, ἀφικνέσθαι.

ἀφιππεύω, f. -εύσω, (ἀπό, ἵππεύω, to ride, ἵππος) *to ride away or back*, 1, 5, 12.

ἀφίστημι, (ἀπό, ἵστημι, wh. see) *to place away, to remove*: in the perf., pluperf., fut. perf., and aor. 2d act.; in the pass. and in the fut. mid. *to stand away, to withdraw*: ἀφεστήκεσσαν τρόπος Κύρον, *revolted to Cyrus*, 1, 1, 8; cf. ἀφεστήκηαι τρόπος, *having revolted*, 1, 4, 3; w. gen. 2, 6, 27: ἀφεστήξει, *will withdraw*, 2, 4, 5; cf. 2, 5, 7.

ἀφρων, ον, gen. ονος, (a priv. φρήν) *without reason, stupid*.

ἀφύλακτος, ον, (a priv. φυλάττω) *not guarded*, 2, 6, 24.

*Ἀχαιός, οῦ, ὁ, an *Achæan*

ἀχάριστος, ον, (a priv. χαρίζομαι, to gratify, χάρις, favor) *unpleasing*: οὐκ ἀχάριστα, *not unpleasing, right pleasant*, 2, 1, 18; *unrewarded*, 1, 9, 18.

ἀχαρίστως, adv. (ἀχάριστος) *without gratitude*: ἀχαρίστως ἔχειν, w. dat. *to be without gratitude towards any one*, 2, 3, 18.

ἀχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, aor. pass. ἀχθέσθην, (ἀχθος, a *burden*) *to be burdened, to be displeased*, w. gen. *to be displeased at*, 1, 1, 8; *to be disquieted*, 3, 2, 20.

ἀχρηστος, ον, (a priv. χρηστός, verb. adj. fr. χράσσωμαι) *incapable of being used, useless*, 3, 4, 26.

ἀχρι, up to, as prep. w. gen.; as conj. until, ἀχρι ἀν w. subjunc. 2, 3, 2. ἀψύνθιον, ον, τό, *wormwood*, 1, 5, 1.

B

Βαβυλῶν, ὄνος, ἡ, *Babylon*, 2, 2, 6.
 Βαβυλωνία, *as*, ἡ, *Babylonia*, 1, 7, 1.

βάθος, *ous*, τό, (*βαθύς*) *depth*, 1, 7, 14.
 βαθύς, *εῖα*, ὑ, *deep*, 1, 7, 14.

βαίνω, *βήσομαι*, *βέβηκα*, *ἴβηην*, (f. *βήσω*, and aor. *ἴβησα*, are causative) *to go, to walk*, 8, 2, 19.

βακτηρία, *as*, ἡ, (akin to *βιβάζω*) *a stick, a staff*, 2, 3, 11.

βάλανος, *ou*, ἡ, *an acorn, or any similarly shaped fruit*: ἡ *βάλανος* ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ *φούσικος*, *the date*, 1, 5, 10; cf. 2, 8, 15.

βάλλω, *βαλῶ*, *βέβληκα*, *ἴβαλον*, *βέβλημαι*, *ἴβληθην*, *to cast, throw*; w. acc. *to cast at, to pelt*, 1, 3, 1; (the object thrown is sometimes expressed, and is put in the dat.): *οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες, the darters*, 3, 8, 15.

βάπτω, *βάψω*, *ἴβαψα*, *βέβαμμαι*, *ἴβάψην*, *to dip, immerse*, 2, 2, 9.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὅν, *not Grecian, foreign, barbarian*; in the *Anab.* esp. *Persian*: τὸ *βαρβαρικὸν*, *the barbarian army*, 1, 5, 6; 1, 8, 5.

βαρβαρικῶς, *adv. in the Persian language*, 1, 8, 1.

βάρβαρος, *ou*, δ, *as subst. a foreigner, barbarian*, 1, 5, 16.

βάρβαρος, *ou*, *adj.* = *βαρβαρικός, foreign, barbarian*, 1, 7, 8; 2, 5, 32.

βαρέως, *adv. (βαρύς) heavily*: *βαρέως φέρειν, to bear impatiently, to take ill*, 2, 1, 4: *βαρέως ἤκουσαν, heard impatiently*, 2, 1, 9.

βασιλεία, *as*, ἡ, *a queen, princess*.

βασιλεία, *as*, ἡ, (*βασιλεῖον*) *a kingdom*: *καταστῆναι εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, to become established in the kingdom*, 1, 1, 3.

βασιλεῖον, *ou*, τό, (*βασιλεῖς*) *a royal structure*, 3, 4, 24; plur. *βασιλεῖα, τά, a royal residence, a palace* (in the plur. as composed of many parts), 1, 2, 7, ff.

βασιλεῖος, *ou*, (*βασιλεῖς*) *royal*, 1, 2, 20.

βασιλεύς, *ἐώς*, δ, *a king*; esp. *the Persian king*, 1, 1, 5 and 6; w. μέγας, 1, 2, 8, and often.

βασιλικός, ἡ, ὅν, (*βασιλεῖς*) *belonging to a king, royal*, 2, 2, 16; comp. ἀτέρος, sup. ἀταρος, 1, 9, 1, *endowed with the most royal qualities*.

βάσιμος, *ou*, (*βαίνω*) *passable*, 3, 4, 49.

βέβαιος, *a*, *ou*, *firm, constant*, 1, 9, 30.

βέλεσσος, *ous*, δ, *Belēsys*.

βέλος, *ous*, τό, (*βάλλω*) *something cast, a dart, a missile* (cast from a sling), 3, 3, 16.

βελτίων, *βέλτιστος*, *comp. and sup. of ἀγαθός*.

βία, *as*, ἡ, *strength, force*, 1, 4, 4: *βίᾳ, by force*, 3, 4, 12.

βιάζομαι, (*βία*), *βιάσομαι*, *βεβίασμαι*, *aor. mid. ἰβιασθην*, *aor. pass. ἰβιασθην*; *to force, overpower*, w. acc. 1, 4, 5; *to try to compel*, w. acc. and infin. 1, 3, 1.

βίαλος, *adv.* (*βίαος*, *violent, βία, violence*) *with force, severely*, 1, 8, 27.

βίκος, *ou*, δ, *a large earthen vessel, a pitcher*, esp. *for containing wine*, 1, 9, 25.

βίος, *ou*, δ, *life*, 1, 1, 1.

βιοτεύω, (*βίος*), -ένσω, *to live, to pass one's time*, 3, 2, 25.

βλάβη, η, ἡ, (*βλάπτω*) *injury, harm*, 2, 6, 6.

βλακεύω, (*βλάξ*, *sluggish*), -ένσω, *to be sluggish, indolent, spiritless*, 2, 3, 11.

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαψμαι, ἔβλαψθην or ἔβλάψθην, *to harm, injure*, w. acc.

βλέπω, βλέψω, *to look; to incline, to extend*, 1, 8, 10.

βοῶντα, ὁ, (*βοή*, *a cry*), -ήσω or -ήσομαι, *to cry aloud, to shout*, 1, 8, 1, ff.

βοηθεία, as, ἡ, (*βοηθέω*) *help; auxiliary forces*, 2, 3, 19; *the act of rendering assistance*, 3, 5, 4.

βοηθέω, ὁ, (*βοηθός*, *a helper*; *βοή*, *a cry, θέω, to run*), -ήσω, *to help, to go or come for assistance*: *βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ* w. acc. *to march out against*, 3, 5, 6.

βοωτιδέων, (*Βοιώτιος*, *a Boeotian*) *to act like a Boeotian*: *τῇ φωνῇ to imitate a Boeotian in dialect*, 3, 1, 26.

Βοιώτιος, ον, δ, *a Boeotian*. (Boeotia was in central Greece, northwest of Attica.)

βόσκημα, ατος, τό, (*βόσκω, to feed*) *that which has been fed or fattened, fattened cattle*; also in plur. *cattle*, 3, 5, 2.

βουλεύω, (*βουλή*, *counsel*), -ένσω, *to counsel, advise, plot*: *εἰ τι ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλεύοις, if you should devise any mischief against me*, 2, 5, 16; *mid. to take counsel with one's self, to deliberate*, 1, 3, 19 and 20; *τρόπος ταῦτα, in respect to these things*: *διὰ τοῦ χρήσοιεν, what it is necessary to do*, 1, 8, 11; *δικῶς, how*, etc. 1, 1, 4: *εἰ*,

whether, etc. 1, 10, 5: τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, plotting these same things, 1, 1, 7; w. infin. *to propose*, 3, 2, 8.

βούλομαι, *Βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι*, *ἔβουλήθην and ἤβουλήθην, to wish*, w. acc. and infin. 1, 1, 1; w. infin. (supplied by the connection) 1, 7, 5. (*Βούλομαι* differs, according to Buttmann, from *ἔβούλω*, in that the latter implies a more decided choice.)

βοῦς, βοὸς, δ or ἡ, *an ox or cow*.

βραδέως, adv. (*Βραδύς, slow*) *slowly*, 1, 8, 11.

βραχύς, εῖα, ὁ, (of space or time) *short, small*: *βραχύ, a short distance*, 1, 5, 3; *βραχύτερα, a less distance*, 3, 3, 7; *ἐπὶ βραχύ, a short distance*, 3, 3, 17.

βρέχω, βρέξω, *ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἔβρέχθην, to wet*, 3, 2, 22; *pass. to be wet*, 1, 4, 17.

βροντή, ἡς, ἡ, *thunder*.

βρωτός, ἡ, ὁ, (*βιβρώσκω, to eat*) *eatable*.

βωμός, οῦ, δ, *an elevation, esp. an altar*, 1, 6, 7.

Γ

γάμος, ον, δ, *marriage*: *ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage, as wife*, 2, 4, 8.

γάρ, causal conj. postpos. *for*.

See H. 870. K. § 824. L. G. — It is often *epegetic*, i. e. it introduces the full detail of what has been before alluded to. In this use, it is generally not translated into Eng.

γαστήρ, ρός, ἡ, *the stomach, the abdomen*.

Γαυλίτης, ον, δ, *Gaulites*.

γέ, enclit. *at least, even*, Lat. *quidem*. See H. 850. K. § 317. 2. L. G.

γείτων, ονος, δ, subst. or adj. *a neighbor, or adjacent to*, w. gen. or dat. 2, 8, 18; 3, 2, 4.

γέλως, ωτος, δ, (*γελάω, to laugh*) *laughter*, 1, 2, 18.

γένεδ, ἄσ, ḥ, (*γεν. stem of γίγνομαι*) *birth: ἀπὸ γενεᾶς, from one's birth*, 2, 6, 30.

γενείδω, ὁ, (*γένειον, chin*) *hōs*, to have a beard; hence (opp. to ἀγένειος εἶναι), to be old, 2, 6, 28.

γένος, ου, τό, *descent, birth; γένει* *τοι προσήκων, w. dat. related to by birth*, 1, 6, 1.

γέρρον, ου, τό, *anything made of wicker-work, esp. a wicker shield, oblong, with wicker frame, and covered with leather; carried esp. by the Persians*, 2, 1, 6.

γερροφόρος, ου, δ, (*γέρρον, φέρω*) *a bearer of a wicker shield*, 1, 8, 9.

γέρων, οντος, δ, (*akin to γέρας, honor*) *an old man*.

γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, γέγευμαι, ἔγευσμην, *to taste, partake of*, w. gen. 1, 9, 26; 8, 1, 8.

γέφυρα, ος, ḥ, *a bridge: γ. ἐξεγμένη πλοίοις, a bridge made of boats*, 1, 2, 5.

γῆ, ἥς, ḥ, *earth, land, ground: κατὰ γῆν, by land*, 1, 1, 7; *ἐπὶ γῆς, upon the ground*, 8, 2, 19.

γῆλοφος, ου, δ, (*γῆ, λόφος*) *a mound of earth, an eminence, a hill*, 1, 5, 8; 1, 10, 12.

γῆρας, γῆραος or γῆρως, τό, (*cf. γέρων, an old man, and γέρας, honor*) *old age*, 3, 1, 43.

γίγνομαι, less comm. γίνομαι, γενή-

σομαι, γεγένημαι or γέγονα, ἔγενθμην, *to become, to come into being, to be born*, w. gen. or ἀπὸ and gen. 1, 1, 1; 2, 1, 3: *to come, to arrive*, 1, 8, 8 and 24; *ἴκω ἔγένετο, extended beyond*, 1, 8, 23; *τὴν δδὸν γῆγ., to lead*, 3, 4, 24; *ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἔγένετο, he came to himself*, 1, 5, 17: *to occur, happen, take place, κρίσις ἔγένετο*, 1, 6, 5; *δρόμος ἔγένετο τοῖς στρατ., a running began to, etc.*, i. e. *the soldiers began to run*, 1, 2, 17: *to amount to (with numbers)*, 1, 2, 9; *τὸν γιγνομένον δασμόν, the revenues accruing*, 1, 1, 8: *to be possible, permitted*, 1, 9, 13: *to become favorable, ιέναι . . . οὐκ ἔγένετο τὰ ιερά, the sacrifices were not favorable to go, etc.* 2, 2, 3; *ἱρκους γεγενημένους, that oaths have been exchanged*, 2, 5, 3.

γιγνώσκω, less comm. γιγώσκω, γνώσομαι, γνώσκα, γνών, γνώσμαι, *ἔγνωσθην, to know, become acquainted with, recognize*, w. acc. of pers. or thing, often; w. acc. and particip.; w. acc. and infin.: *to judge, to approve of, δὲ ἔγνωσκον, what they judged (best), what they approved of*, 1, 3, 13.

Γλοῦς, οῦ, δ, *Glus.*

γνῶς, 2d aor. act. particip. of γιγνώσκω.

γνώμη, ης, ḥ, (*akin to γιγνώσκω*) *mind, judgment: τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε, have the conviction, be assured*, 1, 8, 6; *consent*, 1, 3, 18; *expectation*, 1, 7, 8; *γνώμη, on principle*, 2, 6, 9; *πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην, to direct attention to himself*, 2, 5, 29; *plan*, 1, 8, 10.

γονεύς, ἑως, δ, (*akin to γίγνομαι*) *a parent*; pl. *γονεῖς*, 3, 1, 3.

Γοργίας, ου, δ, *Gorgias, one of the*

most celebrated of the Sophists who taught at Athens, 2, 6, 16.

γοῦν, (γέ, οὖν) *at least*, 3, 2, 17. See H. 850. 2.

γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα, ἔγραψα, γέγραμμα, ἔγραψθην or ἔγραψην, *to engrave, to paint, to write*, 2, 3, 1; 2, 6, 4.

γυμνάζω, -άσω, (γυμνός) *to exercise*, 1, 2, 7.

γυμνήτης, οὐ, δ, or γυμνής, ἥτος, δ, (γυμνός) *a light-armed soldier* = ψιλός (spoken of archers, slingers, darters, and sometimes of targeteers), 1, 2, 3.

γυμνός, ἥ, ὄν, *naked, with no outer garment*, 1, 10, 8.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *a woman, a wife*, 1, 2, 12; μεγάλαις γυναιξὶ καὶ παρθένοις, *with stately wives and maidens*, 3, 2, 25.

Γοβρύας, οὐ, δ, *Gobryas*.

Δ

δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, ἔδακον, δέδηγμα, δέδηχθην, *to bite*, 3, 2, 18 and 35.

δακρύω, -ύσω, (δάκρυν, *a tear*) *to weep*, 1, 3, 2.

Δαμάρατος, οὐ, δ, *Damaratus*, 2, 1, 8.

Δάνα, ης, ἡ, *Dana*, 1, 2, 20.

δαπανῶ, ὡ, -ήσω, (δαπάνη, *expense*) *to expend*, 1, 3, 3. Intrans. *to expend one's resources*, 2, 6, 6; ἀμφὶ w. acc. 1, 1, 8.

Δαρδάξ, ακος, δ, *Darădax*.

Δαρδανεύς, ἔως, δ, *a Dardanian, an inhabitant of Dardanus*.

δαρεικός, οῦ, δ, (properly an adj. with the ellipsis of στρατός) *a Daric*;

a Persian gold coin, first issued by Darius I. (hence the name), having on one side a picture of this king; on the other, that of an archer; worth 20 Attic drachmæ = nearly \$3 50; the monthly pay of a common soldier, 1, 3, 21.

Δαρεῖος, οὐ, δ, *Darius*; known in history as Darius II. or Darius Nothus; was king of Persia from 423 to 404 B. C., 1, 1, 1.

δασμός, οῦ, δ, (δαίω, δάσομαι, *to divide*), *revenue, tribute*, 1, 1, 8.

δασός, εῖα, ὅ, *thick, close, dense*, 2, 4, 14.

δέ, inseparable enclit. particle meaning *towards*.

δέ, conj. postpos., *but, and*. See H. 862. K. § 322. 2. L. G.

δέδοικα or δέδια (perf. w. pres. meaning), ἔδεδοίκειν or ἔδεδείειν (plupf. w. impf. meaning), δείσομαι, δείεισα, *to fear*, w. acc. 3, 2, 5; w. μή and a depend. mood, 3, 2, 25; w. acc. and μή, 1, 7, 7; 3, 5, 18.

δεῖ, impers. δεῖσθαι, ἔδεῖσθαι, *it is necessary, there is need*, w. gen. 2, 3, 5; 3, 2, 33; w. acc. and infin. 3, 2, 30: πολλοῦ, δλίγου δεῖ, *it lacks much, it lacks little*: εἰς τὸ δέον, *seasonably*, 1, 3, 8.

δεῖδω, used only in 1st pers. sing. = δέδοικα, wh. see.

δείκνυμι or δεικνύω, δείξω, δέδειχα, δείξα, δέδεγμα, δέδειχθην, *to show, point out*.

δείλη, ης, ἡ, *afternoon*, 1, 8, 8; 2, 2, 14; *evening*, 3, 3, 11, etc.

δειλός, ἡ, ὄν, (δείδω) *timid, cowardly*, 3, 2, 35.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, (δείδω) *fearful, terrible*; as subst. δεινόν, πό, *danger*,

peril, 2, 8, 22; plur. 2, 6, 7: ἐκ πάνυ δεινῶν, from extreme perils, 3, 2, 11; —τὰ δεινότατα, those things which are most terrible, 3, 1, 13; —skilful, clever, 1, 9, 19; δεινὸς λέγειν, skilful in speaking, eloquent, 2, 5, 15.

δειπνέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δεῖπνον) to partake of the δεῖπνον; may be rendered either to *dine* or to *take supper*.

δεῖπνον, ον, τό, the principal meal of the day, taken towards evening, may be rendered *dinner* or *supper*.

δειπνοτοιέμαι, οῦμαι, -ήσομαι, (δεῖπνον, τούτῳ) to prepare one's supper or to *take supper*.

δείσας, see δέδοικα.

δέκα, num. indeclin. ten.

δένδρον, ον, τό, a tree.

δεξιά, ἄσ, ἡ, (fem. of δεξιός, w. χείρ understood) right hand: ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right, 1, 5, 1; —the right hand (offered as a pledge); hence, a *pledge*, δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν, they gave pledges, 2, 8, 28; δεξιὰν λαβεῖν, to receive a *pledge*, 1, 6, 6; δεξιὰν φέρειν, to convey a *pledge*, 2, 4, 1.

δεξιός, ἀ, ὁν, pertaining to the right hand, on the right: τὸ δεξιόν, the right wing, 1, 2, 15; τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος, the right (portions) of the wing, 1, 8, 4.

δέομαι, δεήσομαι, ἀδεήθην, to need, to want, w. acc. 1, 3, 4; 2, 3, 29; w. gen. of pers. or thing, 1, 9, 21; 3, 5, 9: —to ask, to entreat, w. acc. and infin. 1, 4, 14; w. gen. 1, 4, 15; w. gen. and infin. 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 14.

δέον, see δεῖ.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, (δέρω, to *slay*) *hide*, skin, 1, 2, 8.

δεσμός, οῦ, δ, (δέω, to bind) a band, strap, fetter, 3, 5, 10.

δεσπότης, ον, δ, (akin to δεσπόζω, to rule absolutely) a master, 3, 2, 13.

δεῦρο, adv. *hither, here*, 1, 3, 19.

δεύτερος, α, or, second: —δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, the second time, 1, 8, 16; 2, 2, 4.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαι, ἀδεκτημην, to receive, w. acc. 3, 4, 32; to accept (= to approve of), 1, 8, 17; to receive (an enemy = to offer resistance, to sustain an attack, to wait to receive), 1, 10, 6 and 11; 3, 1, 42.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἔδέθην, to bind, fasten, 3, 4, 35.

δέω, δεήσω, ἔδέησα, δεδέκα, to want, to lack, 1, 5, 14. Cf. δεῖ and δέσμαι.

δή, (postpos.) now, accordingly, indeed; see H. 851. K. § 315. L. G.

δῆλος, η, ον, plain, clear, manifest, δῆλος ἐστι often w. a particip.; δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, he was manifestly troubled, or, it was manifest that he was, etc., 1, 10, 6; cf. 1, 5, 9; —δῆλον δῆι (also written δηλονότι), manifestly, clearly, 1, 3, 9; 3, 1, 16.

δηλόω, ὁ, -ώσω, (δῆλος) to make plain, 2, 2, 18; to set forth, to relate, 2, 5, 26; 3, 1, 1.

δήποτε, certainly, surely.

διά, prep. w. gen. *through*, of place, time, means, manner: ἀβροῖς διὰ φιλίας λέγαι, to proceed (in the way of friendship, i. e.) in a friendly manner toward them: διὰ παντὸς πολέμου, in the way of perpetual war, i. e. in a hostile manner, 3, 2, 8.—w. acc. *on account of*. In compos. *through*, *asunder*, *apart*; also the

notion of completion. Cf. H. 629. K. § 166.

διαβαίνω, (διά, βαίνω, wh. see) to go over, to cross, 1, 4, 14, and often.

διαβάλλω, (διά, βάλλω, wh. see) to calumniate, 1, 1, 3.

διάβασις, εώς, ἡ, (διά, βαίνω) the act of crossing; the means of crossing, 3, 5, 9; the place of crossing, bridge, ford or ferry, 1, 5, 12; a temporary bridge, 2, 3, 10.

διαβατός, α, ον, (διαβαίνω) that must be crossed, ποταμός, 2, 4, 6.

διαβατός, ἡ, ὅν, (διαβαίνω) that may be passed, passable, 2, 5, 9; 1, 4, 18.

διαβιβάζω, -δοω, (διά, βιβάζω) to transport over, 3, 5, 8; pass. 3, 5, 2.

διαβολή, ἡς, ἡ, (διαβάλλω) calumny, 2, 5, 5.

διαγγέλλω, (διά, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to bear tidings through, to announce, 1, 6, 2; mid. to pass along the word among one another, 3, 4, 36.

διαγελάω, ὡ, (διά, γελάω, wh. see), to mock, to expose to ridicule, 2, 6, 26.

διαγγυομαι, (διά, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to continue, w. a particip. 2, 6, 5; to pass, νύκτα, 1, 10, 19; to subsist, to live, 1, 5, 6: κρέα ἔσθιοντες διε., lived on meat, lit. lived by eating meat.

διάγω, (διά, ἔγω, wh. see) to convey over, 2, 4, 28; 3, 5, 10; to pass one's time, 3, 1, 43; 3, 3, 2; to continue, w. particip. 1, 2, 11.

διαδέχομαι, (διά, δέχομαι, wh. see) to succeed to, to relieve, to take turns, 1, 5, 2.

διαδίδωμι, (διά, δίδωμι, wh. see) to distribute, 1, 9, 22; 1, 10, 18.

διαθεάομαι, ἀμαι, (διά, θεάομαι, wh. see) to look through, examine, consider, 3, 1, 19.

διαιρέω, ὡ, (διά, αἰρέω, wh. see) to take apart, to destroy, 2, 4, 22.

διακείμαι, (διά, κείμαι, wh. see) to be in a state of mind (described in the context), 3, 1, 3; to be disposed, πρός τινα, 2, 6, 12; w. dat. φιλικῶς τινι διακείσθαι, to be on friendly terms with any one, 2, 5, 27.

διακελεύομαι, (διά, κελεύω) to exhort, encourage, cheer on, w. dat. 3, 4, 45.

διακινδυνεύω, (διά, κινδυνεύω) to pass through danger, to expose one's self, 1, 8, 6; 3, 4, 14.

διακόπτω (διά, κόπτω, wh. see) to cut through, to cut in pieces, 1, 8, 10.

διαλέγω, (διά, λέγω, wh. see) to pick out; mid. διαλέγομαι, διαλέξομαι, διείλεγμαι, διελεξάμην or διελέχθην, to converse with, 1, 7, 9; πρός τι τινι, 2, 5, 42; to confer with, w. dat. 2, 5, 42; to talk, 2, 6, 28.

διαλείπω, (διά, λείπω, wh. see) to leave an interval, to be apart, 1, 7, 15; 1, 8, 10.

διανοέομαι, οῦμαι, (διά, νοέομαι, -ησομαι) to have in mind, to intend, purpose, 2, 4, 17; 3, 2, 8.

διάνοια, ας, ἡ, (διά, νόος) thought, intention.

διαπέμπω, (διά, πέμπω, wh. see) to send apart, to send in different directions, 1, 9, 27.

διαπολεμέω, ὡ, (διά, πολεμέω, -ήσω) to continue war, to fight it through, w. dat. 3, 8, 8.

διαπορεύω, (διά, πορεύω, πόρος) to transport over, 2, 5, 18; mid. διαπο-

πεύομαι (see πορεύομαι), *to pass over*, 2, 5, 18; *to pass through*, 3, 3, 3.

διαπράττω, (διά, πράττω, wh. see) *to effect*; *comm. mid. to effect* (for one's self), *to achieve, accomplish*, 2, 3, 29: *τί τινι παρά τίνος, to obtain anything for any one from any one*, 2, 3, 20; *παρά τίνος, to obtain (one's request) from any one*, 2, 6, 2; *διαπεργμένος παρά βασιλέως δοθῆναι, having obtained (his request) from the king that it should be granted*, etc. 2, 3, 25; *w. infin. to obtain (one's request) to*, etc. 2, 6, 28.

διαρπάζω, (διά, intens. and ἀρπάζω, wh. see) *to plunder, to sack*, 1, 2, 19 and 26; *to take as plunder*, 1, 10, 2 and 18.

διασημαίνω, (διά, σημαίνω, wh. see) *to signify, to indicate*, 2, 1, 23.

διασπάω, ὡ, (διά, σπάω, σπάσω, ἐσπάσα, ἐσπάκα, ἐσπασμα, ἐσπάσθην) *to draw apart*, 3, 4, 20; *pass. to be drawn apart, to be widely separated*, 1, 5, 9.

διασπείρω, (διά, σπείρω, σπερῶ, ἐσπείρα, ἐσπαρμα, ἐσπάρην) *to scatter, to draw apart*, 1, 8, 25; 2, 4, 3, διὰ τὸ διεσπάρειν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτ., *because his army has been dispersed*.

διατάττω, (διά, τάττω, wh. see) *to arrange, draw up*, 1, 7, 1.

διατελέω, ὡ, (διά, τελέω, ὡ, f. *τελέσω* or *τελῶ*, aor. *ἔτέλεσα*, pf. *τετέλεκα*, *pass. pf. τετέλεσμα*, aor. *ἔτελέσθην*), *to continue (the march)*, 1, 5, 7; often *w. particip.* 3, 4, 17, *χρόμενοι, they continued to use or they continually made use of*, etc.

διατίθημι, (διά, τίθημι, wh. see) *to dispose, πάντας διατίθεις*, 1, 1, 5.

διατρίβω, (διά, τρίβω, τρίψω,

τέτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριψμαι, ἐτρίβην, less comm. *ἐτρίφθην*) *to spend time, to delay*, 1, 5, 9; 2, 3, 9.

διαφερόντως, adv. (διά, φέρω) *conspicuously, preëminently*, 1, 9, 14.

διαφέρω, (διά, φέρω, wh. see) *to differ, w. gen. and acc. from something in respect to*, etc. 2, 3, 15; *to surpass, excel*, 3, 1, 87; *impers. τολῦ διέφερεν, it differed much*, i. e. *it was much more advantageous*, etc. *w. infin.* 3, 4, 83.

διαφθίρω, (διά, φθείρω, φθερῶ, ἐφθείρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμα, ἐφθάρην) *to destroy, ruin*; *to lead astray, corrupt*, 3, 3, 5.

διαχειρίζω, f. *-ίσω* or *-ώ*, (διά, χειρίζω, *to have in the hand, χείρ, hand*) *to manage, accomplish*; *pass. to be accomplished*, 1, 9, 17.

διδάσκαλος, ου, δ, (διδάσκω) *a teacher*.

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμα, ἐδιδάχθην, *to teach*, *w. infin.* 3, 4, 82; *w. ὡς and a finite mood*, 2, 5, 6.

δίδωμι, f. δώσω, aor. δῶσα, pf. δέδωκα, *pass. pf. δέδομαι*, aor. δέδθην, *to give*, 1, 2, 27; 1, 6, 6; *to grant*, 3, 1, 28; 2, 3, 18 and 25; *pass. w. ἐκ and gen. given by*, 1, 1, 6.

διέργω, -έρξω, (διά, ἔργω) *to hold in, to intercept*, 3, 1, 2.

διελαύνω, (διά, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) *to ride through*, 1, 5, 12.

διελόντω, -όντος, aor. particip. fr. διαιρέω.

διέρχομαι, (διά, ἐρχομαι, wh. see) *to go through*, *w. acc.* 3, 5, 17; *to march*, *σταδιούς*, 2, 4, 12; —διῆλθε λόγος, *a rumor went out*, 1, 4, 7.

διέχω, (διά, ἔχω, wh. see) *to be*

distant from, ἀπὸ w. gen. 1, 8, 17; to be apart from, separated from, w. gen. 1, 10, 4; to be separated, to be

drawn apart, 3, 4, 20;—τὸ διέχον, the intervening space, 3, 4, 22.

δίδημι, (διδ, ίημι) to allow to pass through, 3, 2, 28.

δίστημι, (διδ, ίστημι, wh. see) to cause to stand apart. In the mid. and in the pf. plupf. and 2d aor. act. intrans. to stand apart, 1, 8, 20; to stand at intervals, 1, 5, 2.

δίκαιος, αία, αιον, (δίκη) right, just, reasonable, 1, 3, 5: τὸ δίκαιον, that which is just, justice, 2, 6, 18; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, according to justice, in a just manner, 1, 9, 19; cf. σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ, 2, 6, 18. Comp. -ότερος, sup. -όταρος.

δίκαιοστηνη, ης, ḥ, (δίκαιος, δίκη) justice, 1, 9, 16.

δίκαιοτης, ὄτητος, ḥ, (δίκαιος, δίκη) justice, 2, 6, 26.

δίκαιως, adv. (δίκαιος) justly.

δίκαιοτής, οῦ, δ, (δίκη) a judge.

δίκη, ης, ḥ, justice, a judicial proceeding, a penalty: μὴ δίκην ἐπιθῆ, lest he may inflict punishment, w. gen. on account of, for, 1, 3, 10; cf. 3, 2, 8: τὴν δίκην, the (proper) punishment, 1, 3, 20; cf. 2, 5, 38 and 41: δίκην διδόναι, to give satisfaction = to suffer punishment, 2, 6, 21.

διέτι = διὰ τοῦτο διτ, because, 2, 2, 14.

διπλάσιος, α, ον, twice as much, twice as many: διπλάσιον, twice as far as, w. gen. 3, 3, 16.

δίς, adv. in compos. often δι-, twice, twofold.

δισχίλιοι, αι, α, (δίς, χίλιοι) two thousand.

διφθέρα, ας, ḥ, (δέφω, to tan) a tanned skin, 1, 5, 10.

διφθέρινος, η, ον, (διφθέρα) made of tanned skin, leathern, 2, 4, 28.

δίφρος, ον, δ, (syncop. fr. διφέρος, fr. δις, φέρος, φέρω) a seat in a chariot (carrying two persons, the driver and the warrior), 1, 8, 10.

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, -γμαι, -χθην, to pursue, 1, 4, 8; verb. adj. διωκτέος.

διώξις, εως, ḥ, (διώκω) the act of pursuing, pursuit.

διώρυξ, -υχος, (διορύττω, to dig through) a trench, canal.

δόγμα, ατος, τό (δοκέω) a thing decided on, a resolution: δόγμα ποιήσασθαι, to pass a resolution, 3, 3, 5.

δοκέω, ὡ, δόξω, ιδοξα, δέδογμαι, to seem, to seem good, to appear, 1, 3, 12; 1, 4, 15;—often impers. it seems; it seems good, or expedient, 1, 7, 1; 1, 2, 1:—τὰ δόξαντα, the things that have been resolved on, 1, 4, 20; cf. τὰ δεδογμένα, the things determined, 3, 2, 39;—to think, to imagine, 1, 8, 2.

δοκιμάζω, ἀστο (δόκιμος, approved, perh. fr. δέχομαι) to approve of; pass. to be chosen and approved of, 3, 3, 20.

δόλιος, α, ον, and ος, ον, (δόλος, a snare, deceit) deceitful, treacherous, 1, 4, 7.

Δόλοπες, ον, οι, Dolopians.

δόξα, ης, ḥ, (δοκέω) opinion, expectation: παρὰ τὴν δ., contrary to expectation, 2, 1, 18.

δορκάς, ἀδος, ḥ, (δέρκομαι, to pierce with the eye) a gazelle, 1, 5, 2.

δόρπηστος ορ δόρπιστος, ον, δ, (δόρπον, supper) supper-time, 1, 10, 17.

(Both forms of the word are sometimes written oxytone.)

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, a spear.

δοῦλος, ον, δ, a slave;—a subject, in opp. to a king; esp. a subject of the Persian king, 1, 9, 29; 2, 5, 38.

δουκέω, ω, -ήσω, (δουκός) to make a loud noise, 1, 8, 18.

δοῦκος, ον, δ, noise, tumult, 2, 2, 19.

δρεπανηφόρος, ον, (δρέπανον, φέρω) scythe-bearing, 1, 7, 10 and 11.

δρόμος, ον, δ, (δέδρομα, pf. 2d of τρέχω) the act of running: δρόμῳ δεῖν, to run hastily, 1, 8, 18: δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατ., lit. a running began to the soldiers, i. e. the soldiers began to run, 1, 2, 17.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἔδυνθην or ἡδυνθην (rare ἔδυνάσθην), impf. ἔδυνδμην or ἡδυνδμην, to be able, w. infin. 1, 3, 2, and often; w. infin. understood, 1, 6, 7: to have power, 2, 6, 21; to signify, to mean, 2, 2, 18; to be worth, w. accus. 1, 5, 6. Often used with a superlative to denote the idea possible: ὡς μάλιστα δύνατο, as much as he was able, or as much as possible, 1, 1, 6: ὡς ἡν δύνηται πλείστους, as many as possible, 1, 6, 3.

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι) ability, power, 2, 5, 11; military power, forces, 1, 3, 12; plur. 1, 5, 9: εἰς δύναμιν, according to one's ability, 2, 3, 23; insufficient power = weakness, 1, 6, 7.

δυνάστης, ον, δ, (δύναμαι) a ruler, a chief man, an influential man, 1, 2, 20.

δυνατός, ἡ, δν, (δύναμαι) powerful, 1, 9, 24; capable, able, 2, 6, 19:

in pass. sense, possible, 1, 3, 15; 2, 6, 8. Comp. -άτερος, sup. -άτατος.

δύνω, imperf. ἔδυνον, other tenses supplied from δύομαι, f. δύσομαι, pf δέδυμαι, aor. ἔδυσάμην, to go down (of the sun), to set, 2, 2, 3 and 13. (δύω, δύσω, δύνσα are causative, to immerse, to sink; but δέδυκα and the 2d aor. ἔδυν are intransitive, like δύομαι and δύνω.)

δύο, two, gen. and dat. δυοῖν, or δύο as indeclin. 1, 2, 23, and often. δύομαι, see δύνω.

δυσ-, inseparable prefix, meaning hard, ill, difficult.

δυσβατός, ον, (δυσ-, βαίνω) and δυσδιβατός, ον, (δυσ-, διδ, βαίνω) difficult to pass.

δυσπόρευτος, ον, (δυσ-, πορεύω) difficult to pass, 1, 5, 7: πηλοῦ ταῦς ἀμάξις δυσ-, mud difficult for the wagons to pass.

δυσκορός, ον, (δυσ-, κόρος) difficult to pass, 2, 5, 9.

δυσχρηστός, ον, (δυσ-, χρηστός, verb. adj. fr. χρέομαι) difficult to be used, nearly useless, 3, 4, 19.

δυσχωρία, as, ἡ, (δυσ-, χώρα) ruggedness of country, 3, 5, 16.

δύώ, see δύνω.

δώδεκα, indeclin., twelve.

δῶρον, ον, τό, (δίδωμι) a gift, present.

E

ἔάν, (εἰ, ἔν) if, only w. the subjunc. Other forms are ἔη, ἔν.

ἔαριζω, -ίσω, (ἔαρ, spring) to pass the spring, 3, 5, 15.

ἔαυτοῦ or αὐτοῦ, ἔαυτης or αὐτῆς, reflex. pron. of himself, of her-

self, etc., limiting a noun with the article, it stands between the two, 1, 5, 12, etc.: *τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ, those of himself, his own men*, 1, 2, 15: *τὰ ἑαυτῶν, their own affairs*, 8, 1, 16.

έδω, ἔδω, εἴσω, εἴσα, imperf. εἴων, aor. pass. εἰάθην, f. mid. as pass. εἴσομαι, to let, suffer, permit: *εἴα Κύπρος*, 1, 4, 7.

ἔγγύς, adv. near; comp. ἔγγυτέρω, sup. ἔγγυτατα or ἔγγυτάτω.

ἔγκελευστος, ον, (ἐν, κελεύω) bidden, incited, 1, 3, 13.

ἔγκεφαλος, ον, δ, (ἐν, κεφαλή) the brain:—the edible pith (of young palm shoots), 2, 3, 16.

ἔγκρατης, ἐσ, (ἐν, κράτος) powerful over, master of, w. gen. 1, 7, 7.

ἔγχειρίζω, -σω, Att. -ῶ, (ἐν, χείρ) to put into the hand, to entrust, w. acc. and dat. 3, 2, 8.

ἔγώ, I: πρός με (instead of πρός ἐμέ), 3, 3, 2.

ἔγωγε, I at least, I for my part, 1, 4, 8.

ἔγευγμένη, see ζεύγνυμι.

ἔθελοντης, οῦ, δ, (θέλω) a volunteer; as adj. voluntary, 1, 6, 9.

ἔθέλω, ἔθελησω, ἔθέλησα, ἔθέληκα, to be willing, to consent; to wish, to desire, 1, 3, 8.

ἔθνος, ους, τό, a nation: κατ' ἔθνη, nation by nation, 1, 8, 9.

εἰ, conj. if, w. the indic. and opt.; εἰ καλ, although: καλ εἰ, even if: εἰ μή, unless, except: εἰ δὲ μή, but if not, otherwise: εἰτέ γε, if at least.—In an indirect question, whether: εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or, 2, 1, 14;—εἰ τις, εἰ τι, like δοτις, δρι, whoever, whatever, 1, 5, 1; 1, 6, 1.

εἰδέναι, see οἶδα. Addenda.

εἰδον, see δράω.

εἰδός, ους, τό, (same root with εἰδον) form; appearance.

εἰκάσω, (εἰκός) εἰκάσω, εἰκασα or ηκάσω, εἰκασμαι or ηκασμαι, εἰκάσθην, to make like, compare; hence, to estimate, to conjecture, 1, 6, 1 and 11; 1, 10, 16.

εἰκός, ους, τό, (neut. particip. fr. ηκάσω, for εἰκός) likely, probable, reasonable: εἰκάτα λέγειν, to speak what is reasonable, 2, 3, 6; ὡς τὸ εἰκός, sc. ητοίν, as it is reasonable (to suppose), 3, 1, 21; εἰκός, sc. ητοίν, it is likely, 3, 1, 13; οὐον εἰκός . . . γίγνεσθαι, as was natural, etc., 2, 2, 19. So often with an ellipsis of ητοίν or ην.

εἰκοσι, twenty.

εἰκότως, adv. (εἰκός) reasonably, naturally.

εἰκώ, εἰξω, to yield, give way.

εἰκώ, see ηκάσω.

εἰλογ and εἰλάμην, see αἰρέω.

εἰμί, f. ησομαι, impf. ην, to be, to exist; often w. gen. to be of, to belong to, 1, 1, 6, ησαν Τισσαφέρους; w. dat. τι σφισι ησται, what should be to them, i. e. what they should have, 1, 7, 8; w. a partic. ην δυναμένη, a circumlocution for ἔδύνατο, but more emphatic, 2, 2, 13;—impers. ηστιν (for the accent see H. 406. Rem. b. K. § 18. 1.), ην, it is possible, was possible, 1, 4, 4; 1, 5, 2 and 3. Prefixed to a relat. pron. or adv. it imparts an indefinite meaning, ηστι δο θοτις, now and then one however, 1, 8, 20: ην οὖς, some, 1, 5, 7; cf. 2, 5, 18: ησθ' θτε, sometimes, 2, 6, 9. Cf. II. 812. K. § 182. Rem. 2.

εἰμι, imperf. ηειν or ηα, to come or go ; pres. indic. infin. and particip. chiefly fut. in meaning, 1, 3, 6, λόντος, about to go ; also w. pres. meaning, λόντος, passing, 1, 8, 16. — verb. adj. ἵτεον, must go, 3, 1, 7.

εἰπερ, (εἰ, τέρ intens.) if indeed, if really.

εἰπον, (comm. referred to φημι as pres. wh. see ; the forms εἰπάτω and εἴπατε fr. the 1st aor. are also comm.) to speak, to say, to tell, to bid, to propose, 1, 3, 14.

εἰργω or εἰργω, εἰρξω or εἰρξω, etc., to include, to exclude, to hinder, to prevent ; to be shut up, to be environed, 3, 1, 12.

εἰρηκα, see φημι.

εἰρήνη, η, ἡ, peace : εἰρ. ἄγειν, to preserve peace, 2, 6, 6.

εἰς, sometimes ἐς, prep. w. acc. only, into, to, among, at, against, until, towards, for, of place, time, measure and number, aim or purpose. In compos. same as alone. See H. 620. K. § 165. 2. — εἰς δόνημιν, according to, etc. 2, 3, 23 : εἰς τόλεμον, in respect to, etc. 1, 9, 14 ; cf. εἰς δικαιοσύνην, 1, 9, 16.

εἰς, μία, ἥν, one, a single one.

εἰσάγω, (εἰς, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead into, πρός or εἰς τι.

εἰσβάλλω, (εἰς, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast into, to effect an entrance into, 1, 2, 21 ; of rivers or canals, to empty into, 1, 7, 15.

εἰσβολή, η, ἡ, (εἰς, βολή, the act of throwing, fr. βάλλω) an incursion ; an entrance, a pass, 1, 2, 21.

εἰσειμι, (εἰς, εἰμι, wh. see) to go into : εἰσήσας παρ' αὐτόν, entered into his presence, 1, 7, 8.

εἰσελάνω; (εἰς, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to march into, 1, 2 26.

εἰσομαι, see οἴδα.

εἰσηγδάω, ὡ, ἡσω, (εἰς, πηδάω) to leap into, 1, 5, 8.

εἰσωττω, (εἰς, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall into, to press into, 1, 10, 1.

εἰσω, adv. (εἰς) within ; as prep. w. gen. εἰσω τῶν ὅρεών, within the mountains, 1, 2, 21 ; cf. 1, 4, 5.

εἰτα, adv. then, thereupon, after that : πρῶτον μὲν... εἰτα δέ, 1, 2, 16.

εἴτε... εἴτε, (Lat. sive... sive) whether... or, either... or.

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, w. gen. only, opp. to εἰς, out of, from, away from, of place, time, origin, source, cause, material, inference : ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, by unjust means, unjustly, 1, 9, 16 : ἐκ τοῦ δικαλού, justly, on the principles of justice, 1, 9, 19 : ἐκ τούτου, hereupon, 1, 8, 13 : ἐκ τούτων, in consequence of these things, in these circumstances, 1, 3, 11. See H. 624. K. § 163. 4. In comp. out of, from ; also intens.

ἐκασταχός, adv. (ἐκαστος) in every direction : τοὺς ἐκασταχός φάσκοντας εἰδέναι, those affirming that they knew the way in every direction, 3, 5, 17.

ἐκαστος, η, ov, every, every one, each, each one, 1, 2, 15 : plur. τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκαστοῖς, to the several commanders, 1, 1, 6.

ἐκαστοτε, adv. (ἐκαστος) every time, invariably, 2, 4, 10.

ἐκάτερος, α, ov, each of two, each, 1, 8, 27.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv. (ἐκάτερος) from both sides, on both sides, 1, 8, 18.

έκατέρωσε, adv. (έκάτερος) in both directions, 1, 8, 14.

έκατόν, a hundred.

έκβαίνω, (έκ, βάνω, wh. see) to go out, go forth.

έκβάλλω, (έκ, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast out, drive out, banish, 1, 1, 7; to expel, 1, 2, 1; to throw away, 2, 1, 6.

Ἐκβάτανα, ἡ, τά, Ecbatana, the capital of Media, 2, 4, 25; the summer residence of the Persian king, 3, 5, 15.

έκγονος, ον, δ, (έκ, γίγνομαι) descendant, 3, 2, 14.

έκδερω or έκδέρω, (έκ, δέρω or δέρω, f. δέρω, aor. έδειρα, pass. pf. δέδαρμα, aor. έδάρη).—δείρα is considered Ionic, yet Dindorf reads δέρω, 1, 2, 8,) to strip off the skin, to flay.

έκει, adv. there, in that place.

έκείνος, η, ο, that, that one: οι έκείνου, those of that one, i. e. his men, 1, 2, 15; cf. 1, 3, 1; rendered as a pers. pron. ἐρωτᾶν έκείνον, to ask him, 1, 3, 18, and often.

έκεισον, adv. thither, to that place.

έκθλίβω, -ψω, (έκ, θλίβω, to press) to press out, crowd out (of their ranks), 3, 4, 19 and 20.

έκκαλύπτω, (έκ, καλύπτω, καλύψω, έκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμα, έκαλύφθη) to uncover: τὰς ἀστίδας έκκεκαλυμένας, the shields uncovered, 1, 2, 16.

έκκλησία, ας, ḥ, (έκ, καλέω) an assembly, 1, 8, 2.

έκκλινω, (έκ, κλίνω, κλινῶ, etc.) to bend out, to give way, 1, 8, 19.

έκκομιζω, (έκ, κομιζω, wh. see) to bear out, to carry forth, 1, 5, 8.

έκκοπτω, (έκ, κόπτω, κόψω, etc.) to cut down, 1, 4, 10; 2, 8, 10.

έκκυμαίνω, (έκ, κυμαίνω, -ανῶ, κῦμα, a wave) to bend out, 1, 8, 18.

έκλέγω, (έκ, λέγω, wh. see) to pick out, choose, select, 3, 8, 19.—Mid. 2, 3, 11.

έκλειτω, (έκ, λείπω, wh. see), to leave, forsake, abandon, 1, 2, 24.

έκπέμπω, (έκ, πέμπω, wh. see) to send out, send forth, 3, 2, 24.

έκπιμπλημι, (έκ, πίμπλημι, wh. see) to fill out, 3, 4, 22.

έκπίνω, (έκ, πίνω, f. πίομαι, pf. πέποκα, aor. έπιον, pass. pf. πέπομαι, aor. έπόθην) to drink up, 1, 9, 25.

έκπίπτω, (έκ, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall out, to fall down (of trees), 2, 3, 10: τοὺς έκπεπτωκότας, those who had been banished, 1, 1, 7.

έκπλέω, (έκ, πλέω, πλεύσομαι οτι πλευσοῦμαι, έπλευσα, πέπλευσμαι, έπλευσθη) to sail out, to set sail, 2, 6, 2.

έκπλεως, ον, (έκ, πλέως, full) full, filled out, 3, 4, 22.

έκπλήττω, (έκ, πλήττω, πλήξω, έπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμα, έπληγθην, comm. έπληγην, but έκπλήττω and καταπλήττω have -επλάγην) to strike out, to deprive one of his senses by a sudden shock, to terrify; pass. to be terrified, 1, 5, 18; 2, 2, 18; to be stupefied with terror, 1, 8, 20; to be astonished, 2, 4, 26.

έκποδών, adv. (έκ, root ποδ. fr. πούς, and δών) out of the way: έκποδών ποιεῦσθαι, to put out of the way, 1, 6, 9. Opp. to έμποδών.

έκπωμα, ατος, τό, (έκ, πίνω) a drinking-cup.

έκφαίνω, (έκ, φαίνω, wh. see) to

make plain: πόλεμον ἐκφ., to declare war, 3, 1, 16.

ἐκφέρω, (ἐκ, φέρω, wh. see) to carry forth: πόλεμον τρόπος τινα ἐκφ., to carry on war against, 3, 2, 29; to relate, report, 1, 9, 11.

ἐκφεύγω, (ἐκ, φεύγω, wh. see) to escape, 1, 8, 2; 1, 10, 8.

ἐκών, οὐσία, ὅν, g. δύντος, voluntary, of one's own accord, 1, 1, 9; 2, 4, 4, οὐ . . . ἐκῶν γε βουλήσεται, he will never consent voluntarily, etc.

ἔλαιον, ου, τό, (ἔλαια, an olive-tree) olive-oil, or genr. oil.

ἔλαττων, ον, g. οον, (comp. of μικρός) smaller.

ἔλαννω, f. ἔλω, aor. ἔλασα, pf. ἔληλακα, ἔληλαμαι, ἔλαθην (ἴ) late ἔληλασμαι, ἔλασθην, to drive, to ride, sc. ἵππον ορ δρόμα, 1, 5, 15; to march, sc. στράτευμα, 1, 5, 13: ἔλωντα εἰς, to march or drive into, 1, 8, 10: ἔλανει ἀντίος, marches against, 1, 8, 24: ἔλαστ, he marched, 1, 2, 23.

ἔλαφειος, ον, (ἔλαφος, a deer) of a deer: ἔλαφεια, sc. κρέα, venison, 1, 5, 2.

ἔλαφρός, ἀ, ὅν, (akin to ἔλαφος, a deer) light, quick, agile.

ἔλέγχω, ἔλέγξω, ἔλεγξα, ἔληλεγμαι and ἔλεγμαι, ἔλέγχθην, to question, convict, 3, 5, 14, 2, 5, 27.

ἔλελίξω, -ξω, (ἔλελεν, the war-cry) to raise the war-cry, 1, 8, 18. Cf. ἀλαλέσω.

ἔλευθερία, ας, ἡ, (ἔλευθερος), freedom, liberty, 1, 7, 8.

ἔλευθερος, α, ον, (ἔλευθ, root of ἔλευσομαι and ἔλθον), free, 2, 5, 32.

ἔλθεν, see ἔρχομαι.

Ἐλλην, ηνος, δ, a Greek; plur. οι Ἐλληνες, as adj. 1, 10, 7.

Ἐλληνικός, ἡ, ὅν, ("Ἐλλην) Grecian: τὸ Ἐλληνικόν, the Grecian forces, 1, 2, 1.

Ἐλληνικῶς, adv. ('Ἐλληνικός) in the Greek language, 1, 8, 1.

Ἐλλησποντιακός, ἡ, ὅν, situated on the Hellespont, 1, 1, 9.

Ἐλλήσποντος, ον δ, ("Ἐλλης πόντος, sea of Helle. See Class. Dic. art. Helle) the Hellespont, 1, 1, 9.

ἔλπιζω, μσω or -ιῶ, etc. (ἔλπις) to hope.

ἔλπις, ίδος, ἡ, hope: ἔλπιδας λέγειν, to express hopes, 1, 2, 11.

ἔμαυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pron. 1st pers., of myself.

ἔμβανω, (ἐν, βαίνω, wh. see) to go in, to enter in; εἰς w. acc. 1, 3, 17; 1, 4, 7.

ἔμβάλλω, (ἐν, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast in; of a river, ἔμβ. εἰς, to empty into, 1, 2, 8; to make an attack, 1, 8, 24: πληγὰς ἔμβ., to inflict blows, to strike: ἵπποις ἔμβ. χιλόν, to give forage to horses, 1, 9, 27: ἔμβ. εἰς, to make an incursion among, 3, 5, 16 and 17.

ἔμβροντητος, ον, (ἔμβροντδω, ἐν, βροντή, thunder) thunder-struck; hence, destitute of reason, insane, mad, 3, 4, 12.

ἔμπαλιν, (ἐν, πάλιν) back, back again, 1, 4, 15: εἰς τοῦμπαλιν, back again, 3, 5, 18.

ἔμπεδω, ὁ, (ἐν, πέδω, ground) to fix in the ground, make firm; hence, to keep, observe, 3, 2, 10.

ἔμπειρος, adv. (Ἐμπειρος, experienced, acquainted with, ἐν, πεῖρα, a trial): ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἔμπειρος αὐτοῦ ἔχόντων, of all those personally acquainted with him, 2, 6, 1.

ἐμπίπλημι, (*ἐν, τίμπλημι*, wh. see: *μ* of the simple verb is dropped in this comp., except in the augmented forms, where it may be rejected or retained) *to fill, fill up*, 1, 10, 12; *to satisfy*, 1, 7, 8.

ἐμπίπτω, (*ἐν, τίπτω*, wh. see) *to fall in, or among; w. dat. to occur to*, 8, 1, 13.

ἐμποδών, adv. (*ἐν, ποδί* fr. *πόδις, ἦν*) *in the way: τι ἐμποδών, what is in the way, what hinders*, 8, 1, 18.

ἐμποιέω, ἀ, -*ησω*, (*ἐν, ποιέω*, *to create or produce in, w. dat. to inspire (a feeling or conviction) in, to impress upon, w. dat.* 2, 6, 8 and 19.

ἐμπόρων, ον, τό, (*ἐν, πόρος*) *a place of trade, a trading post*, 1, 4, 6.

ἐμπροσθεν, adv. (*ἐν, πρόσθεν*) *before, w. gen. in front of*, 1, 8, 23; as adj. *ἐν τῷ ἐμπροσθεν λόγῳ, in the foregoing narrative*, 2, 1, 1.

ἐμφανής, ἔς, (*ἐν, φανω*) *plain: ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ, openly, plainly*, 2, 5, 25.

ἐν, prep. w. dat. only, Lat. in, w. ablative: *of place, in, at, among; of time, in, during; of state, condition, means, in, under, with.* See H. 627. K. § 164. 1.

ἐναντίος, ἵα, τον, (*ἐν, ἀντίος*) *opposite, opposed to, w. gen. or dat.* 3, 2, 10: *οἱ ἐναντῖοι, the enemy.*

ἐνδεια, as, ἡ, (*ἐν, δέω, to want*) *need, want*, 1, 10, 18.

ἐνδέκατος, η, ον, *eleventh.*

ἐνδέω, (*ἐν, δέω, to want, wh. see*) *to be in want of.*

ἐνδῆλος, ον, (*ἐν, δῆλος*) *plain, manifest*, 2, 4, 2.

ἐνδον, (*ἐν*) *within: οἱ ἐνδον, those within*, 2, 5, 32.

ἐνδύω, (*ἐν, δύω, wh. see*) *to put on*, 1, 8, 3.

ἐνεδρεύω, f. -*ένσω*, (*ἐνέδρα, an ambush*; *ἐν-, ἔδρα, the act of sitting*) *to lie in wait*, 1, 6, 2.

ἐνειμι, *ἐνέσομαι, ἐνῆν, (ἐν, εἰμι)* *to be in: ἐνῆν, sc. τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ*, 1, 5, 1 and 2; cf. 2, 4, 21 and 22: *ἐνῆν ἐν τῷ ἐπιστολῇ*, 1, 6, 3.

ἐνεκεν, also before vowels *ἐνεκεν*, *on account of, for the sake of, for, w. gen. and comm. after the case*, 2, 8, 20; *between the adj. and subst.* 1, 4, 5 and 8; *separated fr. the governed case*, 1, 9, 21.

ἐνεκεν, see *ἐνεκα.*

ἐνεκα, *ninety.*

ἐνθα, adv. (*ἐν*) *demonstrative, there, 1, 9, 5; relative, where, 1, 8, 1; of time, then, thereupon: ἐνθα δῆ, then indeed, 1, 8, 2; 2, 1, 10.*

ἐνθάδε, adv. (*ἐνθα*) *here, 3, 3, 2; hither, here, 2, 1, 4.*

ἐνθεν, adv. (*ἐν*) *whence, 1, 10, 1: = ἐκεῖσες ἐνθεν, to a place from which, 2, 3, 6: = ταῦτα ἐξ ἧν, those from which, 3, 5, 13: ἐνθεν μὲν ... ἐνθεν δέ, on the one side, ... on the other side, 2, 4, 22.*

ἐνθυμέομαι, σῦμαι, f. -*ησομαι*, pf. *ἐντεθύμημαι*, aor. *ἐνεθυμήθην, (ἐν, θυμός)*, *to have in mind, to consider, w. acc.* 2, 4, 5; 3, 1, 20 and 43.

ἐνθύμημα, *ατος, τό*, (*ἐνθυμέομαι*) *a thought, conception*, 3, 5, 12.

ἐνιαυτός, οῦ, δ, *a year: κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, annually*, 3, 2, 12.

ἐνιοι, αι, α, (*ἐστιν οἱ, ἐνι οἱ*) *some, some persons*, 2, 4, 1.

ἐνιοτε, adv. (*ἐστιν δτε, ἐνι δτε*) *sometimes*, 3, 1, 20.

ἐννέα, *nine.*

έννοέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (ἐν, νοέω) to have in mind, to consider, reflect, 2, 4, 19: έννοω δὲ, 2, 4, 5; to plan, find out, 2, 2, 10; mid. (w. aor. pass. in mid. sense) to consider, 3, 1, 3 and 41; to consider with fear, to fear, w. μῆ, 3, 5, 8.

έννοια, as, ἡ, (ἐν, νοῦς) a thought, reflection, 3, 1, 13.

ένοικέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (ἐν, οἰκέω) to dwell in, to inhabit, w. acc. 1, 3, 4; οἱ ένοικοι·, the inhabitants, 1, 2, 24; 1, 5, 5.

ένορδω, ὡ, (ἐν, δράω, wh. see) to see, discover, 1, 3, 15.

ένοχλέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (ἐν, δχλέω, δχλος, a crowd) to annoy, disturb, w. dat. 2, 5, 13; 3, 4, 21.

έντάττω, (ἐν, τάττω, wh. see) to draw up in, to insert, enrol; pass. to be enrolled, 3, 3, 18.

ένταῦθα, adv. (ἐν) of place, there, in that place, 1, 2, 9; to that place, thither, there, 1, 10, 13 and 17; of time, at that time, then, 1, 7, 10.

έντεινω, (ἐν, τείνω, τενῶ, έτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, έτάθην) to stretch, strain, extend: πληρὰς έντεινον ἀλλήλοις, they extended blows to one another, i. e. they smote one another, 2, 4, 11.

έντελής, ἐς, (ἐν, τέλος) complete, full: μισθὺν έντελῆ, 1, 4, 18.

έντερον, ου, τό, (έντός) an intestine; plur. intestines, bowels, 2, 5, 33.

έντεῦθεν, adv. (ένθα) hence, thence, 1, 2, 7, etc.; of time, then, there-upon, 3, 1, 31.—Illative, accordingly.

έντιθημι, (ἐν, τίθημι, wh. see) to place in; mid. ένθέμενοι, having placed (on board), 1, 4, 7.

έντιμος, ον, (ἐν, τιμή) honored.

έντιμος, adv. (έντιμος) with honor; έντιμος έχειν, to be held in honor, 2, 1, 7.

έντός, (ἐν) within, of place or time, w. gen. 2, 1, 11.

έντρυγχάνω, (ἐν, τυγχάνω, wh. see) to fall in with, to meet, w. dat. 1, 2, 27; 1, 8, 1 and 10.

Έννάλιος, ον, δ, (Έννά, the goddess of war) Enyalius, the Warlike, an epithet of Ares, 1, 8, 18.

ένωμοτάρχης, ον, δ, (ένωμοτία, ἄρχω) a leader of an ένωμοτία, an enomotarch, 3, 4, 21.

ένωμοτία, as, ἡ, (ένώμοτος, sworn, ἐν, δμυνμι) an enomoty, the fourth part of a lochus, about 25 men, 3, 4, 22.

έξ, see ἐκ.

έξ, six.

έξαγγέλλειν, (έξ, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to publish, announce, report, 1, 6, 5; w. acc. and dat. 1, 7, 8; w. ὡς, 2, 4, 24.

έξάγω, (έξ, ἀγω, wh. see) to lead out, w. acc. 1, 6, 10; pass. οὐδὲ έξήχθη, was not even thus induced, etc. 1, 8, 21.

έξαρέω, ὡ, (έξ, αἱρέω, wh. see) to take out, 2, 1, 9; 2, 3, 16; to take away, remove, w. acc. and gen. 2, 5, 4; to select, choose, 2, 5, 20.

έξαρτέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (έξ, αἱρέω) to demand; mid. to rescue by entreaty, έξαρτησαμένη, 1, 1, 3.

έξακισχίλιοι, αι, α, six thousand.

έξακιστοι, αι, α, six hundred.

έξαρτάω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (έξ, αἱρέω, fr. αἱράτη, deceit) to deceive, cheat, 2, 6, 22.

έξαρίνης = έξαρφνης, adv. (έξ,

αἴφνης, suddenly) suddenly, unexpectedly, 3, 3, 7 ; 3, 5, 2.

ἔξεῖναι, see ἔξεστι.

ἔξελανω, (ἐξ, ἐλανω, wh. see) to drive out, 1, 8, 4 : sc. τόδι, δρμα, ἵππον, στρατευμα, to go, to ride, to march : ἐπεῦθεν ἔξελανει, thence he marches, 1, 2, 5 and often.

ἔξελέγχω, (ἐξ, ἐλέγχω, wh. see) to prove, convict, 2, 5, 27.

ἔξέρχομαι, (ἐξ, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to go out or forth, ἔξελθειν, 1, 3, 17.

ἔξεστι, impers. (ἐξ, εἰμι) it is permitted : ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι, one may be deceived, etc. 2, 6, 28 ; ἔξον, acc. abs., it being permitted, while it is or was permitted, 2, 5, 22 ; 2, 6, 6 ; 3, 1, 14.

ἔξέτασις, εως, ἡ, (ἔξετάξω, to examine closely) an examination ; a military inspection or review : ἔξ. . . ἐποίησεν, 1, 2, 9 ; cf. 1, 2, 14.

ἔξηκοντα, sixty.

ἔξικνόμαι, οῦμαι, ἔξικομαι, ἔξικόμην, (ἐξ, ἵκνόμαι) to come up to, to reach, 1, 8, 19 ; 3, 4, 4 ; of persons, 3, 8, 15 ; w. gen. 3, 8, 7.

ἔξιστημι, (ἐξ, ιστημι, wh. see) to place out or away. In the intrans. parts (see ιστημι), to stand away, to withdraw, 1, 5, 14.

ἔξόν, see ἔξεστι.

ἔξοπλίζομαι, -ίσομαι, etc. (ἐξ, δπλίζω, to arm, δπλον, a piece of armor) to arm one's self completely, 1, 8, 3 ; 2, 1, 2.

ἔξοπλιστα, as, ἡ, (ἔξοπλίζομαι) full military equipment : ἐν τῇ ἔξοπλισίᾳ, in full equipment, under arms, 1, 7, 10.

ἔξορμός, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐξ, δρμός) to

incite, animate, 3, 1, 24. Intrans. to set out, to proceed, 3, 1, 25.

ἔξω, adv. (ἐξ) without, out of doors, on the farther side, 1, 4, 4 ; on the outer side, 2, 2, 4 : ἔξω είναι, to be away or abroad, 2, 6, 3 : οἱ ἔξω, those without, 2, 5, 32.—Prep. w. gen. out of, without, on the farther side of, 1, 4, 5 ; beyond, 1, 8, 13 and 23 ; out of, 2, 6, 12.

ἔξωθεν, (ἐξω) from without, without, separate from, w. gen. 3, 4, 21.

ἔοικα, pf. 2d as pres. ; ἔφκειν, plur. as impf. to be like, to resemble, w. dat. 2, 1, 13 ; impers. ὡς ἔοικε, as it seems, 2, 2, 18.

ἔορτή, ἥς, ἡ, a festival.

ἔπαγγέλλω, (ἐπί, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to announce ; mid. to announce one's self, to promise, offer, 2, 1, 4.

ἔπαινέω, ὁ, f. -έσω, comm. -έσομαι, aor. ἔπιγνεσα, pf. ἔπιγνεκα, pass. pf. ἔπιγνημαι, aor. ἔπιγνθην, to praise, applaud, 1, 3, 7 ; 3, 1, 45 ; to thank, 1, 4, 16.

ἔπαλτιος, ον, (ἐπί, αίρια, accusation) liable to accusation : ἔπαλτίοντι, some ground of accusation, 3, 1, 5.

ἔπακολουθέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, ἀκολούθηω) to follow after, 3, 2, 35.

ἔπειν, (ἐπει, ἐν) w. subjunc. when, 1, 4, 18.

ἔπαναχωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, ἐν, γελδω, γελάσομαι, ἔγέλασα, aor. pass. ἔγελασθη) to go back, 3, 5, 18 ; retreat, 3, 3, 10.

ἔπειγγελδω, ὁ, (ἐπί, ἐν, γελδω, γελάσομαι, ἔγέλασα, aor. pass. ἔγελασθη) to deride, insult, w. dat. 2, 4, 27.

ἔπει, conj. (ἐπί) of time, when, after, 1, 1, 1 ; 1, 2, 1 and often ; as

often as, 1, 5, 2; 1, 8, 20;—causal, since, 1, 3, 5 and 6; for, 3, 1, 31.

έπειδάν, conj. (έπειδή, ἄν) w. sub-junc. when, after, 1, 4, 8; 2, 3, 29: έπειδάν τάχιστα, as soon as, 3, 1, 9.

έπειδή, (έπει, δή) of time, when, after, 1, 2, 17; 1, 7, 16; causal, since, inasmuch as, 1, 9, 24.

έπειδον, see ἐφορδάς.

έπειμι, (έπι, εἰμι, wh. see) to be upon, έπήν, 1, 2, 5.

έπειμι, (έπι, εἰμι, wh. see) to advance, march forward, 1, 2, 17; 1, 6, 2: ἡ έπιούσα ἔως, the following morning, 1, 7, 1; cf. 1, 7, 2.

έπειτερ, (έπει, τέρ intens.) since, inasmuch as, 2, 2, 10.

έπειτα, (έπι, είτα) then, after that, thereupon, 1, 3, 10: δέ έπειτα χρόνος, the following time, the future, 2, 1, 17.

έπέρομαι, pres. and impf. not used in Att.; instead of it, έπερστάω, (έπι, ορομαι, also not used in pres. and imperf. in Att.; cf. θρατάω) f. έπερστομαι, aor. έπηρόμην, to ask in addition, ask again, enquire of, w. acc. 3, 1, 6.

έπέχω, (έπι, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold upon, to hold back, w. gen. to keep from something, 3, 4, 86.

έπήκοος, ov, (έπι, ἀκούω) that hears or can hear: έπήκοος, a place of hearing, a hearing distance, 2, 5, 38; 3, 8, 1.

έπηρόμην, (έπι, ἡρόμην) see έπέρομαι.

έπι, prep. w. gen. on, upon, 1, 2, 21: of a river, on the banks of; towards, 2, 1, 3: denoting extent upon, έπι τεττάρων, four deep, 1, 2,

15: έφ' ἑαυτῶν, by themselves, alone, 2, 4, 10; in the time of, έφ' ἡμῶν, in our time, 1, 9, 12;—w. dat. on, at, over, with, in the power of, έπι τῷ ἀδελφῷ, 1, 1, 4; on account of, έπι τούτῳ, on this account, 3, 1, 27: denoting purpose, for, έπι τούτῳ, for this purpose, 1, 3, 1; cf. 1, 6, 10; 2, 4, 5 and 8; after, έπι τούτῳ, after this one, 3, 2, 4; cf. 2, 5, 41:—w. acc. on, upon (with the idea of motion towards); to, towards: also in a hostile sense, against; for, after, to obtain; extension upon, over, 1, 7, 15. See H. 641. K. § 167. 8.

έπιβάλλω, (έπι, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast on, 3, 5, 10.

έπιβουλεύω, (έπι, βουλεύω, -εύσω, etc.) to plot against, w. dat. 1, 1, 3 and 6; to lay plans to obtain, 2, 6, 24.

έπιβουλή, ἡς, ἡ, (έπι, βουλή) a design against, a plot, 1, 1, 8.

έπιγρήγορμαι, (έπι, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to fall upon, to make an attack, 3, 4, 25.

έπιδείκνυμι, (έπι, δείκνυμι, wh. see) to show, exhibit, 1, 2, 14; to set forth, 1, 3, 13 and 16; to show, prove, 3, 2, 26; 1, 9, 7;—mid. to show one's self, 1, 9, 10 and 16; w. στι, 2, 6, 27.

έπιδεύν, see έφορδας.

έπιδιώκω, (έπι, διώκω, wh. see) to pursue, 1, 10, 11.

έπιθυμέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (έπι, θυμός) to desire, strive after, wish, w. infin. 1, 9, 12; w. gen. 1, 9, 21.

έπιθυμία, as, ἡ, (έπι, θυμός) desire, 2, 6, 16.

έπικαμπτω, (έπι, καμπτω, f. -ψω)

to bend, to wheel around (for the purpose of flanking an enemy), 1, 8, 23.

ἐπίκειμαι, (ἐπί, κεῖμαι, wh. see) *to press upon, attack.*

ἐπικίνδυνος, ον, (ἐπί, κίνδυνος) *dangerous*; comp. ὀ-τρόπος, 1, 3, 19.

ἐπικρήτης, (ἐπί, κρήτης, wh. see) *to conceal*; mid. *to conceal* (for one's own benefit), 1, 1, 6.

ἐπικυρώς, ὁ, f. ὁστος, (ἐπί, κυρώς, *to make valid*) *to confirm, ratify, sanction*, 3, 2, 32.

ἐπιλανθάνομαι (ἐπί, λανθάνω, wh. see) *to forget*, w. gen. 3, 2, 25.

ἐπιλέγω, (ἐπί, λέγω, wh. see) *to say in addition*, 1, 9, 26.

ἐπιλείτω, (ἐπί, λείτω, wh. see) *to fail*, w. acc. 1, 5, 6; pass. τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον, *the part left behind*, 1, 8, 18.

ἐπιλέκτος, ον, (ἐπί, λέγω) *select*: οἱ ἐπιλεκτοί, *chosen men.*

ἐπιμέλεια, as, ḥ, (ἐπιμελής) *care, attention*, 1, 9, 24 and 27.

ἐπιμελόμαι, οῦμαι, and ἐπιμέλομαι, *ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμελήημαι, ἐπεμελήθην*, (ἐπί, μέλομαι) *to care for, attend to*, w. gen. 1, 1, 5; 3, 2, 37; *to observe carefully*, 1, 8, 21.

ἐπιμελής, ἐς, (ἐπί, μέλομαι) *careful*: comp. ἐπιμελότερος, 3, 2, 30.

ἐπιμέλομαι, *see ἐπιμελόμαι.*

ἐπιμήγνυμι, (ἐπί, μήγνυμι, wh. see) *to mingle with, have intercourse with*, 3, 5, 16.

ἐπινοέω, ὁ, f. ἡσω, (ἐπί, νοέω, νόος) *to have in mind, to intend*, w. infin. 2, 2, 11; w. acc. 2, 5, 4.

ἐπιορκέω, ὁ, f. ἡσω, (ἐπίορκος, *perjured*; ἐπί, ὄρκος *an oath*) *to swear falsely, to be guilty of perjury*, 2, 5, 38 and 41; *to swear falsely by*,

w. acc. of obj. *sworn by*, θεός, 2, 4, 7; 3, 1, 22.

ἐπιορκία, as, ḥ, (same root as the foregoing word) *perjury.*

ἐπιτάρειμι, (ἐπί, παρά, εἰμι) *to be near at hand* (for assistance), 3, 4, 23.

ἐπιπάρειμι, (ἐπί, παρά, εἰμι) *to march along in a parallel direction*, 3, 4, 30.

ἐπιπίπτω, (ἐπί, πίπτω, wh. see) *to fall upon, to attack*, w. dat. 1, 8, 2.

ἐπιπόνος, ον, (ἐπί, τόνος, *labor*) *laborious*; comp. ἐπιπονώτερος, α, ον, 1, 3, 19.

ἐπίρρυτος, ον, (ἐπί, ρέω *to flow*) *overflowed, well-watered*, 1, 2, 22.

ἐπισάττω, (ἐπί, σάττω, ἔω, *to pack*) *to load on*: *of a horse, to saddle*, 3, 4, 35.

Ἐπισθένης, ους, δ, *Episthēnes.*

ἐπιστίζομαι, f. -ίζομαι or -ιοῦμαι, aor. ἐπειστισάμην (ἐπί, στίζω *to feed, σῖτος corn*) *to take provisions, to provision one's army*, 1, 4, 19; 1, 5, 4.

ἐπιστισμός, ον, δ, (ἐπιστίζομαι) *the act of taking in provisions*: ἐπιστισμοῦ ἔνεκα, *for the purpose of obtaining provisions*, 1, 5, 9.

ἐπισκέπτομαι, *seldom used in pres. and impf.*, but furnishes the f. etc. of ἐπισκοπέω.

ἐπισκοπέω, ὁ, (ἐπί, σκοπέω, wh. see) *to inspect*, 2, 3, 2; *to ascertain by inspection*, 3, 3, 18.

ἐπίσταμαι, impf. ἡπιστάμην, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, aor. ἡπιστήθην, *to be acquainted with, to know*, w. acc. 1, 3, 12; *to know how*, w. infin. 1, 3, 15; 3, 3, 16.

ἐπίστασις, εως, ḥ, (ἐφίστημι, ἐπί, ιστημι) *a stopping, a halt*, 2, 4, 26.

ἐπιστατέω, ὁ, impf. ἐπιστάτων, (ἐπί, ἵστημι) to act as commander, govern, command, 2, 3, 11.

ἐπιστήμη, ης, ἡ, (ἐπισταμαι) acquaintance, knowledge, science.

ἐπιστήμων, ον, (ἐπισταμαι) acquainted with, conversant with, w. gen.

ἐπιστολή, ης, ἡ, (ἐπιστέλλω, to send to) a letter, 1, 6, 8.

ἐπιστρατεία, ος, ἡ, (ἐπί, στρατεία fr. στρατεύω) an expedition against, 2, 4, 1.

ἐπιστρατεύω, -εύω, (ἐπί, στρατεύω fr. στρατός, an army) to make an expedition against, to march against, 2, 3, 19.

ἐπισφάττω, -ξω, (ἐπί, σφάττω to slay) to slay upon, w. acc. and dat. 1, 8, 29;—mid. ἐστὸν ἐπι-, that he slew himself upon, sc. Cyrus, 1, 8, 29.

ἐπιτάττω, (ἐπί, τάττω, wh. see) to enjoin upon. Pass. impers. w. infin. φ ἐπέτακτο, on whom it had been enjoined, 2, 3, 6.

ἐπιτήδεως, ον, also α, ον, suitable, proper: ἐπιτήδειοι, persons who are suitable, 1, 3, 18; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, things that are suitable or serviceable, provisions, 1, 5, 10 and often: τὸν ἐπιτήδειον, sc. πατεσθαι, the one who was suitable, i. e. the one who deserved it, 2, 3, 11.

ἐπιτίθημι, (ἐπί, τίθημι, wh. see) to place upon; mid. to place one's self upon, to fall upon, attack, 2, 4, 19 and 24; w. dat. 2, 4, 3 and 16.

ἐπιτρέπω, (ἐπί, τρέπω, wh. see) to turn (anything) to, commit to; to allow, suffer, permit, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 19;—mid. to commit one's self to; 1, 9, 8.

ἐπιτυγχάνω, (ἐπί, τυγχάνω, wh. see) to fall upon, light upon, find, w. dat. 1, 9, 25.

ἐπιφαίνομαι, (ἐπί, φαίνω, wh. see) to show one's self, appear, 3, 3, 6; w. dat. 2, 4, 24.

ἐπιφέρω, (ἐπί, φέρω, wh. see) to carry upon or against;—mid. to rush upon, 1, 9, 6.

ἐπιφορέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, φορέω = φέρω) to carry upon, 3, 5, 11.

ἐπίχαρις, ι, (ἐπί, χάρις) pleasing: τὸ ἐπίχαρι, that which is agreeable, the art of pleasing, 2, 6, 12.

ἐπιχειρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, χειρέω) to lay the hand upon, undertake, attempt, w. infin. 3, 4, 27.

ἐπιχωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, χωρέω) to move forward, advance: ἐπιχ. δλην τὴν φάλαγγα, that the whole phalanx should advance, 1, 2, 17.

ἐποιοδομέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, οἰκοδομέω fr. οἶκος, a house, and δέμω, to build) to build upon, 3, 4, 11.

ἐπομαι, ἔφομαι, impf. εἰπόμην, aor. ἔσπόμην, to follow, w. dat. 1, 3, 6; 3, 1, 25; w. σὺν and dat. 1, 3, 6; to pursue, 1, 8, 19.

ἐπτά, seven.

ἐπτακόσιοι, αι, α, seven hundred.

Ἐπύαξα, ης, ἡ, Epyaxa, wife of Syennesis.

ἔρδω, ὁ, aor. pass. ἡρδόθην, as act. to love, to desire earnestly, w. gen. 3, 1, 29.

ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσομαι, είργασμαι, είργασθην, aor. pass. είργασθην, to work; of agricultural labor, to till, 2, 4, 22.

ἔργον, ον, τό, a work, deed, action: τῶν εἰς τὸν τόλεμον ἔργων, those exercises pertaining to war, 1, 9, 5:

αὐτὸν τὸ ἔργον, the event itself, 3, 8, 12 : τὸ ἔργον, the execution, 8, 5, 12 : ἔργον, in fact, by deed, in action, 1, 9, 10 ; 3, 2, 32.

ἔρειν, see φημί.

ἔρημία, as, ἡ, (ἔρημος) a desert, wilderness, solitude.

ἔρημος, ον, also η, or, deserted, πόλις ἔρημη, 1, 5, 4 ; in a desert country, σταθμοῦς ἔρημους, 1, 5, 1 and 5 ; unprotected, without defence, 3, 4, 40 : ἔμπακαι ἔρ., empty wagons, 2, 1, 6 ; w. gen. διὰν ἔρημος ἡν, being bereft of you, 1, 3, 6.

ἔριζω, -ισω, (ἔρις, strife) to strive, w. dat. to contend with, 1, 2, 8.

ἔρμηνεύς, ἔως, δ, (Ἐρμῆς, the god of eloquence) an interpreter, 1, 8, 12.

ἔρομαι, (prob. used in Att. only in aor. ἡρόμην and f. ἔροσμαι, for a pres. cf. ἔρωτάς) to ask, enquire : ἐπεὶ . . . ἤρου, but since you enquired thus, 8, 1, 7 : ἐρέσθαι, 2, 3, 20.

ἔρωμένος, η, ον, (pf. pass. particip. fr. βάννυμι, to strengthen) strengthened, increased, 2, 6, 11 ; as adj. comp. ἔρωμενότερος, stronger, 8, 1, 42.

ἔρύκω, -ικω, to keep back, to avert, 3, 1, 25.

ἔρυμα, ατος, τό, (ἴρνομαι, to defend) a means of defence, a fortification : ἀντὶ ἔρυματος, to serve as a fortification, 1, 7, 16.

ἔρυμός, ή, δι, (ἴρνομαι, to defend) strongly fortified (either by nature or by art), 1, 2, 8 : τὰ ἔρυμα, the defensible positions, the strong holds, 3, 2, 23.

ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύθομαι, comm. εἰμι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, aor. ἤλθον, to go or

come, παρό τινα, into the presence of any one, 1, 4, 8 : ἐπί τινα, against any one, 2, 5, 39 : πρός τινα, to any one (in a friendly manner), 1, 1, 10 ; (in a hostile manner), 1, 8, 20 : εἰς λόγους, to enter into a conference, 2, 5, 4 : ἐπὶ τῶν ἔρχεσθαι, to use every means, 3, 1, 18 ; w. acc. of cognate meaning, 2, 2, 10 ; 3, 1, 6.

ἔρω, see φημί.

ἔρως, ατος, δ, (akin to ἔρδω) love, earnest desire, 2, 5, 22.

ἔρωτάς, ὁ, -ήσω, aor. ἡρόμην, to ask, enquire, 3, 1, 7.

ἔς, Ionic and Att. for εἰς.

ἔσθης, ητος, ή, (ἔννυμι, to clothe, cf. Lat. vestis) clothing, apparel, 3, 1, 19.

ἔσθίω, (strengthened fr. έδω) f. έσθομαι, pf. ἐδήδοκα, aor. ἔφάγον ; pass. pf. ἐδήδεσμαι, aor. ἡδέσθην, to eat.

ἔστερα, as, ἡ, evening, the west, 3, 5, 15.

ἔστε, (ἐς, δτε) adv. or conj., spoken of time or place ; 1. to, up to, until. 2. so long as, so long : τοσοῦτον χρόνον . . . ἔστε, until, 1, 9, 11.

ἔσχατος, η, ον, last, extreme : πόλις ἔσχατην, a frontier city, 1, 2, 10 and 19 ; cf. 1, 4, 1 : τὰ ἔσχατα πάσχειν, to suffer the most extreme penalty, 2, 5, 24 ; cf. 3, 1, 18.

ἔσχάτως, adv. (ἔσχατος) extremely, 2, 6, 1.

ἔσωθεν, (ἴσω = εἰσω, θεν) within : τὸ ἔσωθεν, the one within, 1, 4, 4.

ἔτερος, α, ον, an other (of two), other, 1, 4, 2 : δ ἔτερος, the other, the next, 3, 4, 25.

ἔτι, adv. of time, yet, still, longer : μήποτε ἔτι, never afterwards, never

again, 1, 1, 4; with the comparative, intens. ; w. a neg. *no more, no longer.*

έτοιμος, η, or, also ος, ον, ready, willing, prepared, 1, 6, 3.

έτοιμος, adv. (έτοιμος), readily, at once, 2, 5, 2.

έτος, έτεος, -ους, τό, a year, τριά-κοντα έτη, 2, 8, 12; cf. 2, 6, 20.

εὖ, adv. well, fortunately, 1, 7, 5 and 7.

εὐδαιμονέστερον, see εὐδαιμόνως.

εὐδαιμονία, as, ἡ, (εὐδαιμων) happiness, prosperity.

εὐδαιμονίων, -ίσων, (εὐδαιμων) to account (any one) happy, w. acc. 2, 5, 7; w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing for which he is accounted happy, 1, 7, 3.

εὐδαιμόνως, adv. (εὐδαιμων) happily; comp. εὐδαιμονέστερον, 3, 1, 41.

εὐδαιμων, ον, gen. ονος, (εὖ, well, δαιμον, a divinity, fate, fortune) happy, fortunate, prosperous, πόλιν εὐδαιμονα, 1, 2, 6;—of men, rich, wealthy, 1, 5, 7. Comp. εὐδαιμονέστερος, sup. εὐδαιμονότατος, 1, 5, 7.

εὐδῆλος, ον, (εὖ, δῆλος) very plain, 3, 1, 2.

εὐειδής, ἐσ, (εὖ, εἶδος, an appearance) fine looking; comp. εὐειδέστερος, sup. εὐειδέστατος, 2, 8, 8.

εὐελπίς, εὐελπί, (εὖ, ἐλπίς, hope) hopeful, confident, 2, 1, 18.

εὐεπίθετος, ον, (εὖ, ἐπί, τίθημι) easy of attack: εὐεπίθετον ἢν τοῖς πολεμοῖς, it was easy for the enemy to make an attack, 3, 4, 20.

εὐεργεσία, as, ἡ, (εὖ, ἔργον) good treatment, a benefit, 2, 5, 22.

εὐεργετέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (εὖ, ἔργον) to

confer benefits, to show a kindness, 2, 6, 17.

εὐεργέτης, ον, δ, (εὖ, ἔργον) a benefactor, 2, 5, 10.

εὐζώνος, ον, (εὖ, ζώνη) well-girded and prepared for battle, light-armed, esp. of bowmen and slingers, 3, 3, 6.

εὐήθεια, as, ἡ, (εὐήθης) goodness of disposition, simplicity; in a bad sense, stupidity, 1, 8, 16.

εὐήθης, ες, (εὖ, ηθος, character) good-hearted; in a bad sense, stupid, silly, 1, 3, 16.

εὐθύμος, ον, (εὖ, θυμός) cheerful, courageous; comp. εὐθυμούτερος, 3, 1, 41.

εὐθύς, adv. immediately, forthwith, 1, 8, 26: εὐθύς ἐπειδή, as soon as, 3, 1, 13; w. a particip. εὐθύς ταῖς διδούσις ὥραις, immediately while children, even from childhood, 1, 9, 4; cf. 2, 6, 16.

εὐθύνως, ον, (εὐθύς, ὥρα) straight forward; εὐθύνων, adv. directly, immediately, 2, 2, 16.

εὐμεταχείριστος, ον, (εὖ, μετά, χείρ) easy to manage, 2, 6, 20.

εὐνοία, as, ἡ, (εὔνοια, εὖ, νόος) good-will, friendship, 1, 8, 29.

εὐνοϊκῶς, adv. (εὔνοια, fr. εὖ, νόος) in a friendly manner: εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, that they might be friendly to him, 1, 1, 5.

εὔνοος, ον, contr. εὔνοος, εὔνοιη, (εὖ, νόος, νοῦς, mind) well-disposed, friendly, 1, 9, 20 and 30; w. dat. 2, 4, 16.

εὐπολος, ον, (εὖ, πόλον) well-armed; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος, 2, 3, 3.

εὐπετῶς, adv. (εὐπετής, easy; fr. εὖ, πίπτω) lit. falling well; hence,

without trouble, easily, 2, 5, 23; 3, 2, 10.

εύπορος, ον, (εὖ, πόρος) easy of passage, easy, 2, 5, 9.

εύπρακτος, ον, (εὖ, πράττω) easily done, practicable; comp. εὐπρακτέρος, 2, 8, 20.

εύρημα, ατος, τό, (εύρίσκω) a thing found, a windfall: εύρημα ἐποιησάμην, I counted it a happy event, 2, 3, 18.

εύρισκω, εύρησω, εύρηκα, εύρον, εύρημα, εύρεθην, mid. f. εύρησμα, aor. εύρημην, to find, invent, discover, 2, 3, 21; mid. to find for one's self, to obtain or try to obtain, 2, 1, 8.

εύρος, εος, ον, τό, (εὐρός) width, breadth, 1, 2, 5 and 23.

εὐρύς, εῖα, ὁ, wide, spacious.

εύτακτος, ον, (εὖ, τάττω) well arranged, orderly, well disciplined, 2, 6, 14; comp. εὐτακτάτερος, 3, 2, 30.

εὐταξία, ας, ἡ, (εὖ, τάττω) good order, discipline, 1, 5, 8.

εὐτολμος, ον, (εὖ, τολμάω) of good courage, brave, 1, 7, 4.

εὐτυχέω, ἡ, -ήσω, (εὐτυχής; εὖ, τύχη, fortune) to be fortunate, to be successful, 1, 4, 17.

εὐτυχία, ας, ἡ, (εὐτυχέω) success, prosperity.

Εὐφράτης, ον, δ, Euphrates.

εὐχή, ἡς, ἡ, (εὔχομαι) a wish, a prayer, 1, 9, 11.

εὔχομαι, εὔχομαι, ηγέμην ορ εὐέδμην, ηδγημαι, to wish, to pray, 1, 4, 7 and 17; 1, 9, 11; to vow, 3, 2, 9.

εὐώνυμος, ον, (εὖ, ὄνυμα, Μελικ for δνομα) having a good name, honored; hence as a euphemism for left, per-

taining to the left hand, since ἀριστερός, the proper word for left, was of evil omen; esp. w. κέρας expressed or understood, τὸ εὐώνυμον, the left wing, 1, 2, 15; 1, 8, 4 and 9 and 23.

ἔφεδρος, ον, δ, (ἐπί, ἔδρα, a seat) one sitting by, denotes properly the athlete, who, when the number of combatants was uneven, had no one matched against him, and who consequently waited to contend with fresh strength against the already exhausted victor. Hence, secondarily, a dangerous antagonist: τὸν μέγιστον ἔφεδρον, the most formidable antagonist, 2, 5, 10.

ἔφέπομαι, (ἐπί, ἔπομαι, wh. see) to follow after, 3, 4, 3; of an enemy, to press upon, attack, 2, 2, 12.

Ἐφεσος, ον, ἡ, Ephesus.

ἔφίστημι, (ἐπί, ιστημι, wh. see) to cause to stand upon, to cause to halt, to stop, 1, 8, 15; 2, 4, 25; to place over, to appoint, 3, 4, 21; pass. to be appointed, 8, 3, 20; intrans. parts (see ιστημι) to stand upon, to stand still, to halt, 1, 5, 7; 2, 4, 26; to be built upon or in, 1, 4, 4.

ἔφοδος, ον, ἡ, (ἐπί, ὁδός) the act of going to, approach, 2, 2, 18; a way to or upon, 3, 4, 41.

ἔφοράω, ἡ, (ἐπί, ὄρδω, wh. see) to look upon; to live to see, to experience, τὰ χαλεπώτατα ἐπιδόντας, 3, 1, 18.

ἔφορος, ον, δ, (ἔφορδω) an overseer, an ephor (a Spartan magistrate), 2, 6, 3.

ἔχθιστος, η, ον, (sup. of ἔχθρός) most hostile; as subst. a most bitter enemy, 3, 2, 5.

ἔχθρα, *as, ἡ, enmity, hatred, 2, 4,*
12.

ἔχθρος, *ἀ, δν, hostile, 1, 3, 20.*

ἔχθρος, *οῦ, δ, a personal enemy,*

Lat. *inimicus*: (*πολέμιος, an enemy in war, a public enemy, Lat. hostis*):

χαλεπώτατος ἔχθρος φ ἀν πολέμιος γ, *a most harsh personal enemy to him*

with whom he may be at war, 1, 3,

12.

ἔχυρος, *ἀ, δν, (ἔχω) capable of being held: ἔχυρον χωρίον, a strong hold, a fortress, 2, 5, 7.*

ἔχω, *impr. εἰχον, f. ἔξο or σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, aor. ἔσχον (optat. σχόλην, imperat. σχέσ), pf. pass. or mid. ἔσχημαι, aor. pass. ἔσχέθην, aor. mid. ἔσχόμην, f. mid. ἔξομαι or σχήσομαι, to have, 1, 1, 2; to occupy, 1,*

2, 15; to hold, restrain, keep, 3, 5, 11; to have the ability, to be able, 2, 1, 9; 2, 2, 11.—Intrans. to have one's self, to exist, to be, 1, 3, 9; 2,

2, 21; often w. an adv. εὐοίκως ἔχειν, to be well disposed, 1, 1, 5; cf. 1, 5, 16; 2, 1, 7: ἐμπείρως ἔχειν,

to be well acquainted, 2, 6, 1;—mid. w. gen. to hold to; hence, to be next,

Πρόξενος ἔχόμενος, *Proxenus being next, 1, 8, 4; cf. 1, 8, 9;*—pass. to

be held, ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἔχεσθαι, to be constrained by necessity, 2, 5, 21.

ἔψητός, *ἡ, δν, (ἔψω) boiled: ὅξος*

ἔψητόν, *a sour drink made by boiling, 2, 8, 14.*

ἔψω, *f. ἔψησω, to boil, to seethe.*

ἔως, *ἔω, ἡ, early dawn, 2, 4, 24:*

εἰς τὴν ἔπιονταν ἔω, on the following morning, 1, 7, 1; the east, πρὸς ἔω,

3, 5, 15.

ἔως, *adv. as long as, while, 1, 3,*

11; until, 2, 1, 2.

Ζαπάρας, *οὐ, or Ζάβατος, οὐ, δ,*
Ζαπάτας, or *Zabatus; Syriac Zaba = wolf, hence the later Greek name Λύκος; now the greater Zab, 2, 5, 1.*

ζέω, *ω, ζεῖσις ζύς, ζεῖσις ζῆ, impr. ζέων, ζητεῖ, also ζητην, f. ζητεῖσαι and ζητούμαι, aor. ζητησα, pf. ζητηκα (less used than corresponding forms of βιβω), to live, 1, 5, 5; 3, 2, 25.*

ζεύγνυμι, *ζεύξω, ζεύξις, ζεύγμα, ζεύχθην or ζεύγην, to join, to put together: γέφυρα ζεύγματη, a bridge constructed, etc. 1, 2, 5; cf. 2, 4, 24: τὴν δ' ζεύγματην πλοοίσι ἐπτά, the other (canal) being spanned with (a bridge of) seven boats, 2, 4, 13; to fasten, 3, 5, 10.*

ζεῦγος, *οὐς, τό, (ζεύγνυμι) a yoke of cattle, a team, 3, 2, 27.*

Ζεύς, *Διός, δ, Zeus (Lat. Jupiter), 3, 1, 12: Ζεὺς ξένιος, Zeus, protector of the rights of hospitality, 3, 2, 4: Ζεὺς σωτήρ, Zeus, preserver, 1, 8, 16; cf. 3, 2, 9.*

ζηλοτός, *ἡ, δν, (ζηλῶω, to envy) to be envied, 1, 7, 4.*

ζητέω, *ω, ζητω, to seek, seek for, ask for, 2, 3, 2.*

ζώνη, *ης, ἡ, (ζώνυμι, to bind) a girdle, belt, 1, 4, 9; 1, 6, 10.*

ζώδις, *ἡ, δν, (ζῶω) living, alive, 3, 4, 5.*

ἢ, *conjunc. or, Lat. aut: ἢ ... ἢ, either ... or: εἰ ... ἢ, whether ... or: περὶ τοῦ ... ἢ, whether ... or: sometimes in direct questions where it follows a more general question and suggests an answer thereto, 2,*

4, 3; preceded by *πότερον* in a direct disjunctive question, 3, 2, 21.—
After a comparative, *than*, 1, 2, 4 and 11; also after *ἄλλος*, *than*.

ἢ, adv. (distinguished fr. foregoing by the accent) has two principal uses: 1. In a question, where in Eng. the idea is denoted by the inflection of the voice, not by an interrog. word. 2. Intens. *truly*, *indeed*; w. *μήν*, *certainly*, *surely*, 2, 3, 26.

ἢ, relat. adv. (properly a dat. sing. fem. of *ὅς*, sc. *όδῷ*) in *what way*, *where*, 3, 4, 37; w. a superlat. and *δύναμαι*, *ἡ έδύνατο τάχιστα*, *as quickly as possible*, 1, 2, 4: *ἡ δυνατόν μάλιστα*, *as much as possible*, 1, 3, 15.

ἢγαγον, see ἔγω.

ἢγεμάν, *ὄντος*, δ, (*ἢγέομαι*) *a leader*, *a guide*, 1, 3, 14; 2, 4, 10 and often; *a commander* (of an army), 1, 7, 12.

ἢγέομαι, *οῦμαι*, -*ἥσομαι*, dep. mid. (*ἔγω*) *to lead*, *to guide*, *to conduct*, 2, 2, 8; 2, 4, 5; w. dat. 2, 2, 8; w. gen. 1, 7, 1; 1, 9, 31: *τὸ ἢγεμονόν τον*, *the part (of an army) taking the lead, the van*, 2, 2, 4; *to act as commander, to issue orders*, 1, 8, 22; 3, 1, 26:—*to think* (Lat. *ducere*), w. acc. and infin. 1, 2, 4; cf. 3, 1, 25.

ἢδέως, adv. (*ἢδύς*) comp. *ἢδιον*, sup. *ἢδιστα*, *gladly, cheerfully*, 1, 2, 2; 1, 4, 9; 2, 5, 15: *ἢδιστ' ἀν* *ἀκούσαιμι*, *I should be extremely pleased to hear, etc.*

ἢδη, adv. (perh. ἢ, δή), *already, now, at once*, Lat. *jam*.

ἢδιον, *ἢδιστα*, see *ἢδέως*.

ἢδομαι, (*ἢδος*, *pleasure*) dep. pass. f. *ἢσθισομαι*, aor. *ἢσθην*, *to be pleased*, 1, 2, 18; w. dat. *to be pleased with*, 1, 9, 26; 2, 6, 28.

ἢδονή, ἡς, ἡ, (*ἢδομαι*, *ἢδύς*) *pleasure, enjoyment; object of pleasure, gratification*, 2, 6, 6; *delicious flavor*, 2, 3, 16.

ἢδύς, *εῖα*, ὁ, comp. *ἢδιον*, sup. *ἢδιστος*, *sweet, pleasant, delicious*, 1, 9, 25: *κρέα ἢδιστα, most delicious meat*, 1, 5, 4.

ἢκιστα, sup. adv. comp. *ἢττον*, *in the least degree, least of all*, 1, 9, 19.

ἢκω, *ἢξω*, comm. pf. in meaning, *am come, am here, have arrived* (cf. *ἢχομαι*, *am gone*), the impf. *ἢκων* often as aor. 1, 2, 6; 2, 8, 17:—infin. as pres. to *come*, 2, 1, 3; 2, 2, 1:—*to come back, return*, 2, 1, 9 and 15, and often.

ἢλεῖος, *ον*, δ, *an Elæan*, a native of Elis.

ἢλεκτρον, *ον*, τό, *electron, amber*, 2, 3, 15. It denotes also a metallic compound of four parts gold and one silver.

ἢλιβατος, *ον*, (*ἢλεός astray, Bailew to go*) *precipitous*, 1, 4, 4. (It is chiefly poetic.)

ἢλιθος, α, ον, (*ἢλός, crazy*) *silly, stupid*: *τὸ ἢλιθιον, stupidity*; *τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἢλιθιῷ, the same thing with stupidity*, 2, 6, 22.

ἢλικία, ας, ἡ, (*ἢλιξ*) *age, time of life*, 1, 9, 6; 3, 1, 14 and 25.

ἢλικιώτης, *ον*, δ, (*ἢλιξ*) *an equal in age, a comrade*, 1, 9, 5.

ἢλιξ, *Ικός*, δ, ἡ, adj. *in the prime of life*.

ἢλιος, *ον*, δ, *the sun*, w. *δύεσθαι*, 1, 10, 15; *ἀντίσχειν*, 2, 1, 3; *δύνειν*, 2, 2, 3 and 13; *ἀνατέλλειν*, 2, 3, 1. *ἢλωκα*, cf. *ἀλίσκομαι*.

ἢμελημένως, adv. (fr. pf. pass.

particip. of ἀμελέω, *to be careless*)
carelessly, 1, 7, 19.

ἡμέρα, *as, ἥ, a day*: τῇδε τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ, *on this day*, 1, 5, 16; ἄμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ, *at break of day*, 2, 1, 2.

ἡμέτερος, *a, ov, (ἡμεῖς) our*: τὰ
ἡμέτερα, *our affairs*, 1, 3, 9.

ἡμι-, (*ἡμιον*) often in comp. *half*,
Lat. *semi-*.

ἡμιβρωτός, *ov, (ἡμι- βρωτός, fr.
βιβράσκω, to eat) half-eaten*, 1, 9,
26.

ἡμιδαρεικόν, *οὐ, τό, (ἡμι- δαρεικός)*
a half daric, 1, 3, 21.

ἡμιδεῆς, *ἐς, (ἡμι- δέω, to want)*
half full (strictly half empty), 1, 9,
25.

ἡμιδλιος, *ov, (ἡμι- δλος) once and
a half*: *ἡμιδλιον οὖν πρότερον ἔφερον,*
*a half more than that which they
formerly received*, 1, 3, 21.

ἡμιόνος, *ov, δ, (ἡμι- ὄνος) a mule*.

ἡμιωβόλιον, *ov, τό, (ἡμι- ὀβολός)*
a half obolus.

ἡμισυς, *εια, v, half*, 1, 8, 22: ἄρτων
ἡμισεα, *half loaves of bread* (lit.
halves of loaves, etc.), 1, 9, 26.

ἢν = ἐάν, *if*.

ἢνικα, *adv. when, comm. w. indic.
1, 8, 1 and 8 and 17; also w. sub-
junc. 3, 5, 18.*

ἢνιοχος, *ov, δ, (ἢνια reins, ἔχω
to hold) one who holds the reins, a
driver (of a chariot)*, 1, 8, 20.

ἢντερ, *(ἢν, πέρ) a strengthened
form of ἢν, wh. see.*

ἢντερ, *(ἢν, πέρ) a strengthened form
of ἢν, where, in the very place where,
2, 2, 21.*

ἢρδμην, *see ἔρομαι.*

ἢσυχῆ or ἢσυχῆ, *(ἢσυχος, quiet)
quietly*, 1, 8, 11.

ἢσυχία, *as, ἥ, (ἢσυχος, quiet) rest,
quiet*: ἡσ- ἔγειν, *to keep quiet*, 8, 1,
14; καθ' ἢσυχίαν, *quietly, undis-
turbed*, 2, 3, 8.

ἢττάδομαι, ὥμαι, (*ἢττων*) f. ἡττηθή-
σομαι, *sometimes ἡττήσομαι*, aor.
ἢττηθην, *to be weaker (than another,
τινός), to be inferior to*, w. gen. 2, 3,
23; often as pass. of νικᾶν, *to be
conquered*, 1, 2, 9; 2, 4, 19; pres.
as pf. 2, 4, 6; 3, 2, 17.

ἢττων, *ov, irreg. comp. of κακός,
sup. ἡκιστός, weaker, inferior* :—adv.
ἢττον, *less*, 2, 4, 2; sup. ἡκιστα, *least,
least of all*, 1, 9, 19.

◎

ἢάλαττα, *ης, ἥ, the sea*: ἐκ δαλάτ-
της εἰς ἢάλατταν, *from sea to sea*, 1,
2, 22; κατὰ ἢάλατταν, *by sea*.

ἢάλτος, *εος, ους, τό, warmth, heat*;
often plur. ἢάλπη φέρειν, *to bear heat*,
3, 1, 23.

ἢάνατος, *ου, δ, (ὢνθισκω, ὢνειν)*
death: ἐπὶ ἢάνατφ, *for death, to sig-
nify (his) death*, 1, 6, 10.

ἢάνατόω, *ῶ, -ώσω, (ὢάνατος) to con-
demn to death; pass. to be, etc.* 2, 6, 4.

ἢάρραλέος, *α, ov, (ὢάρραλος)* bold,
confident, courageous, 3, 2, 16.
Comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

ἢάρραλέως, *adv. (ὢάρραλέος) cour-
ageously, confidently*, 1, 9, 19: ἢάρρα-
λέως ἔχειν, *to be courageous*, 2, 6, 14.

ἢάρρέω, *ῶ, -ήσω, (ὢάρρος)* to be
confident, to be of good courage, 1,
3, 8; 3, 2, 20.

ἢάρρος, *εος, ους, τό, courage*.
ἢάρρων, (*ὢάρρος*) aor. ἔθάρρυνα, *to
encourage*, 1, 7, 2.

ὢαρύπας, *ov, δ, Θαρύρας*.

Δάττον, adv. comp. of *ταχός* and *ταχέως*, sup. *τάχιστα*, *more quickly, sooner*, 1, 5, 8 and 9.

Δαυμάξω, *δαυμάσομαι*, rare *δαυμάσω*, *ἐθαύμασα*, *τεθαύμακα*, *to wonder at*, w. acc. 2, 5, 33; *to be surprised*, *ἐτί*, 1, 10, 16; 2, 1, 2; *εἰ*, 3, 2, 85; *πότερα ... ή*, 2, 1, 10; *τις*, w. indic. 1, 8, 16.

Δαυμάσιος, *α*, *ον*, (*δαυμάξω*) *wonderful, admirable*, 3, 2, 15; (*ironically*), 3, 1, 27. Comp. *-ώτερος*, sup. *-ώτατος*.

Δαυμαστός, *ή*, *δν*, (*δαυμάξω*) *wonderful, strange*, 1, 9, 24.

Θάψακος, *ον*, *ή*, *Thapsacus*; also *Θαψακηνόι*, *ῶν*, *οι*, *the inhabitants of Thapsacus*.

Δεδομαι, *ῶμαι*, *δεδομαι*, *ἐθεαστηνη*, *τεθέαμαι*, (*akin to θέα, a sight*) *to behold, to witness*, 1, 5, 8; 1, 9, 4; *to gaze, to look on* (*with surprise*), 3, 5, 13.

Δεῖος, *εία*, *εῖν*, (*Δεῖος*) *divine*: *Δεῖν*, *a divine token, a sign from the gods*, 1, 4, 18.

Δέλω, f. *Δελήσω*, pf. *τεθέληκα*, a shortened form of *ἐθέλω*, *to be willing*, 3, 2, 16.

Δεν, inseparable particle, meaning *from*.

Δεός, *ον*, *δ* or *ή*, *a god or goddess*, 8, 1, 5; 3, 2, 12: *σὺν τοῖς Δεοῖς*, *with the help of the gods*, 3, 1, 23 and 42.

Δεοστέβεια, *ας*, *ή*, (*Δεός, σέβομαι*, *to revere*) *piety*, 2, 6, 26.

Δερπατένω, (*Δερπάων*) *to take care of, provide for*, 1, 9, 20; *pass. to be cared for, to be courted*, 2, 6, 27.

Δερπάων, *οντος*, *δ*, *an attendant*, 1, 8, 28.

Δερίζω, (*Δέρπος, summer*) f. *-ίσω* or *-ιῶ*, *to pass the summer*, 3, 5, 15.

Θετταλία, *ας*, *ή*, *Thessaly*.

Θεσσαλός, *ον*, *δ*, *a Thessalian*.

Δέω, f. *Δεύομαι*, (*for other tenses see τρέχω*) *to run*, 2, 2, 14.

Δεωρέω, *ώ*, f. *-ήσω*, (*Δεωρός, an observer*) *to observe, to view, to witness*, 1, 2, 10; *to review* (*in a military sense*) 1, 2, 16; *intrans. to be a spectator*.

Θῆβαι, *ῶν*, *αι*, *Thebes*.

Θηβαῖος, *ον*, *δ*, *a Theban*.

Δηράω, *ώ*, f. *-άσω* or *-άσομαι*, (*Δήρα a chase, Δήρος an animal*) *to hunt*, *Δηρῆνει*, 1, 5, 2.

Δηρίον, *ον*, *τό*, (*Δήρος*, *akin to Δέω to run*) *in form dimin. but not in meaning, a wild animal, game*, 1, 2, 7.

Δησαυρός, *ον*, *δ*, *a treasure, or a place for treasure*.

Δησκω, *θαυοῦμαι*, *τέθνηκα*, *ἴθανον*, (*ἀποθνήσκω* is more comm.) *to die, to be slain* (*as a pass. of ἀποκτείνω*) 2, 1, 3; 2, 5, 38: *τεθνηκότα*, 1, 6, 11.

Δηνήρος, *ή*, *δν*, (*Δησκω*) *mortal, subject to death*, 3, 1, 23.

Δόρυβος, *ον*, *δ*, *noise, uproar, tumult*, 2, 2, 19; *a confused sound* (*occasioned by human voices*), 1, 8, 16.

Θράξ, *Θρακός*, *δ*, *a Thracian*, 1, 1, 9; as adj. *Thracian*, 1, 2, 9.

Δρόνος, *ον*, *δ*, *a throne*, 2, 1, 4.

Δηνάτηρ, *τρός*, *ή*, *a daughter*.

Θύμβριον, *ον*, *τό*, *Thymbrium*.

Δυμός, *ον*, *δ*, *soul, spirit, heart*; *feelings of the soul, desire, anger, etc.*

Δυμόομαι, *οῦμαι*, (*Δυμός*) *-ώσομαι, τεθμωμαι*, *to be angry*, w. dat. 2, 5, 13.

Θύρα, *as, ἡ, a door* : *ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας, at the doors of the king*, i. e. *at court*, 1, 9, 3; *ἴοντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας, going to his doors*, 1, 2, 11; cf. 2, 1, 8; *ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις, at his doors* (denoting close proximity), 2, 4, 4, etc.

Θύρα, *as, ἡ, (Θύρα) a sacrifice*.

Θύρα, Θύρων, τέθυκα, θύνσα, *to sacrifice*, 3, 2, 9; *to celebrate with sacrifices*, *τὰ Λύκαια*, 1, 2, 10; w. dat. of pers. to whom, 3, 1, 6; mid. *to sacrifice* (for one's own benefit), *to sacrifice* (in order to consult the omens), 1, 7, 18 and often.

Θύραλλος, -λων, *(Θύραλλος) to arm (a person) with a breastplate*; mid. *to put on* (sc. one's own body) *a breastplate*, 2, 2, 14; pass. *to be armed with breastplate*, *to wear a breastplate*, 2, 5, 35; 3, 4, 35.

Θύραξ, ἄκος, δ, *a breastplate*, 1, 8, 6 and 26; *Ιππικός, a cavalry breastplate*, 3, 4, 48.

I

ἰδομαι, ὡμαι, λέσσομαι, λασάμην, *to heal*; *of a wound, to dress*, 1, 8, 26.

ἰατρός, οῦ, δ, *(Ιδομαι) a physician, a surgeon*, 1, 8, 26; 3, 4, 30.

ἰθεῖν, *see δρᾶν*.

ἰδιος, *ἰα, ον, also ος, ον, one's own, private* : *τὸ ιδιον as subst. εἰς τὸ ιδιον, for one's private use*, 1, 3, 3; *ιδια, by one's self, privately*.

ἰδιότης, ητος, ἡ, *(Ιδιος) peculiarity*, 2, 3, 16.

ἰδιώτης, ον, δ, *(Ιδιος) a private person* (in opp. to one holding office); *a common soldier, a private* (in opp. to a commander), 1, 3, 11; 3, 2, 32.

Ιδρόω, ὡ, -ώσω, *(Ιδρόως or Ιδρόσ) perspiration* to *perspire, to sweat*, 1, 8, 1.

Ιδών, *see δρᾶν*.

Ιερέιον, ον, τό, *(Ιερός) a victim for sacrifice*.

Ιερόν, οῦ, τό, *(Ιερός) anything sacred*; *a temple, a victim for sacrifice* : *τὰ ιερά, the entrails of a victim*, 2, 1, 9; *the omens from the entrails of a victim*, 1, 8, 15.

Ιερός, δ, ον, *sacred*.

Ιερόνυμος, ον, δ, *(Ιερός, ονυμα Μελ. for θνομα) Hieronymus*.

Ιημι, ήσω, pf. εἰκα, aor. ήκα, *(in other moods and in dual and plur. aor. 2d ήτον, κτέ.)*; pf. pass. or mid. είμαι, aor. pass. εἰθην, aor. mid. είμην, *to throw, send, hurl*, 1, 5, 12; 3, 4, 17;—mid. *to cast one's self, to hasten* : *τέντο κατὰ w. gen. they hastened down*, etc. 1, 5, 8; *Τέντο έτι w. acc. he rushed against*, etc. 1, 8, 26; *Ιεσθαι έτι w. acc. to hasten towards*, 3, 4, 41.

Ιθι, imperat. of είμι.

Ικανός, ἡ, ον, *(Ικανός, to arrive at) enough, sufficient, adequate, competent*, 1, 9, 20; *authorized*, 2, 3, 4; w. infin. *Ικανοί φυλάττειν, sufficient to*, etc. 1, 2, 1; *able*, w. infin. 1, 3, 6; cf. 2, 6, 8 and 16; *empowered*, 2, 3, 4. Comp. -ώρεπος, sup. -ώτατος.

Ικανώς, adv. *(Ικανός) sufficiently*.

Ικόνιον, ον, τό, *Iconium, the chief city of Lycaonia*.

Ιλεως, ον, *propitious*.

Ιλη, ης, ἡ, *a company*; esp. *a company of horse* : *κατ' Ιλας, in companies of horse*, 1, 2, 16.

Ιμάτιον, ον, τό, *a garment*; prop.

erly the outer garment, the inner being called *χιτών*.

ἴνα, conj. *that, in order that*; w. the subjunc. (a) after the pres. 2, 2, 12; (b) after the fut. 1, 8, 15; (c) after the imperf. or aor. 2, 5, 36; 1, 4, 18;—w. the optat. after the imperf. or aor. 2, 3, 13 and 21; 1, 10, 18.

ἱππαρχος, οὐ, δ., (*ἱππος*, ἄρχω) a commander of the horse.

ἱππαστα, as, ἡ, (*ἱππάζομαι*, to drive a horse) riding, 2, 5, 33.

ἱππεύς, ἔως, δ., (*ἱππος*) a horseman: τοῦς *ἱππέας*, 1, 5, 18.

ἱππικός, ἡ, ὅν, (*ἱππος*) pertaining to a horse or to a horseman: δύναμις *ἱππική*, cavalry, 1, 3, 12.

ἱππόδρομος, οὐ, δ., (*ἱππος*, δρόμος a race, or race-course) a race-course for horses, a hippodrome, 1, 8, 20.

ἱππος, οὐ, δ., a horse: ἀφ' *ἱππου* δηρεῖν, to hunt on horseback, 1, 2, 7; ἀφ' *ἱππου* δχεῖσθαι or ἄγειν, to ride on horseback, 3, 4, 47 and 49.

Ισθμός, οὐ, δ., the Isthmus; esp. the isthmus of Corinth, 2, 6, 8.

ἰσόκλευρος, οὐ, δ., (*ἴσος*, πλευρός) equilateral, 3, 4, 19.

ἴσος, η, οὐ, equal, like: ἐν *ἴσῳ*, in an even line, 1, 8, 11; ἐξ *ἴσου* εἶναι, to be on an equality, 3, 4, 47; *ἴσου* κρατεῖν, to rule alike or equally, 2, 5, 7.

Ισσοί, ὁν, οἱ, Issi (comm. called Issus), 1, 2, 24.

ἴστημι, *στήσω*, *ἴστηκα*, *ἴστησα*, *ἴστην*, fut. perf. *ἴστηξω*, perf. pass. or mid. *ἴστάμαι*, aor. pass. *ἴστάθην*, aor. mid. *ἴστησάμην*, to cause to stand, to place: *στήσας τὸ ἅρμα*, having caused his chariot to halt,

1, 2, 17; cf. 1, 10, 14;—but in the act. the perf., pluperf., 2d aor. and fut. perf. are intrans. to stand; also the perf. and pluperf. are in meaning pres. and imperf.: *ἴστας*, standing, 1, 3, 2; *ἴστασαν* (syncop. pluperf. 3d plur.) *they used to stand*, 1, 5, 2; cf. 1, 5, 18; *ἴστησαν* (2d aor.) *they stood*, 1, 8, 5.—Mid. to place one's self, to stand, 1, 10, 1; aor. to place or set up (for one's self).

ἴστιον, (ι) οὐ, τό, (*ἴστος*, a mast, fr. *ἴστημι*) a sail, 1, 5, 8.

ἴσχυρός, δ., ὅν, (*ἴσχης*, strength) strong, powerful, 1, 5, 9; 2, 5, 22.

ἴσχυρώς, adv. (*ἴσχυρός*) strongly, exceedingly, violently. Comp. *ἴσχυρότερον*, more vigorously, 3, 2, 19.

ἴσχης, ὁν, ἡ, (root *ἰσ-*, Lat. *vis* strength, military force, 1, 8, 22.

ἴσως, adv. (*ἴος*, like) perhaps, 2, 4, 4.

ἴστεος, verb. adj. fr. *ἴσμι*.

ἴχθης, ὁν, δ., a fish.

ἴχνιον, οὐ, τό, (in form, dimin. of *ἴχνος*) a track, 1, 6, 1.

ἴχνος, οὐς, οὐς, τό, a track, 1, 7, 17.

Ιωνία, as, ἡ, Ionia, on the western coast of Asia Minor.

Ιωνικός, ἡ, ὅν, belonging to Ionia, Ionian, 1, 1, 6.

K

καθέζομαι, (*κατά*, *ζομαι*) f. *καθεδοῦμαι*, impf. *ἐκαθεζόμην* or *καθεζόμην*, to sit down, to seat one's self, 3, 1, 33; to halt, 1, 5, 9.

καθείδω, (*κατά*, *εῖδω*) f. *καθευδήσω*, impf. *ἐκάθευδον*, *καθηδόν* or *καθεῦδον*, to sleep, 1, 8, 11.

καθηδυπαθέω, ὡ, f. *ἴσω*, (*κατά*,

ἡδύς, πάθος or παθεῖν, aor. 2d of πάσχω) to squander, to waste in pleasures, 1, 3, 3.

καθήκω, (κατά, ήκω) f. -ήξω, to come or go down, to extend down, el's w. aco. 1, 4, 4; ἀπό w. gen. 3, 4,

24.—Impers. it belongs to, w. dat. οἷς καθήκει, to whom it belongs, whose duty it is, 1, 9, 7.

καθημαι, impf. ἐκαθήμην or καθημην, (κατά, ήμαι) to sit, to be encamped 1, 3, 12.

καθίζω, (κατά, ίζω) f. καθιά, aor. ἐκάθισται and καθίσται, to cause to sit down, to seat, 2, 1, 4; to place, 3, 5, 17.

καθίστημι, (κατά, ιστημ, wh. see) to place down, to settle, to arrange, 1, 10, 10; 2, 3, 3; to station, 3, 2, 1; to appoint, 3, 1, 39; 3, 2, 5; to conduct, to bring, 1, 4, 13.—In the intrans. parta (see ιστημ) to become settled, established; in the mid. (except the aor.) intrans. κατέστη el's τὴν βασιλείαν, became established in the kingdom, 1, 1, 3: ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων, on the ground that these things would be settled, 1, 3, 8; καθίστασθαι el's τὴν τάξιν, to take one's place in his rank 1, 8, 3; el's τὴν μάχην καθ. to enter into the battle, 1, 8, 6.

καθορδα, ὡ, (κατά, ὁρδα, wh. see) to look down upon; to despise, 1, 8, 26; to observe, 1, 10, 14.

καί, copulative conjunc. has three principal renderings, and, also, even; used to connect either single words or clauses. See H. 855. ff. K. § 321. L. G.

Καναλ, ὁν, αι, Κανα, or Κανε, 2, 4, 28.

καίπερ, (καί, πέρ) although, 1, 6, 10. καρψ, ον, δ, the proper measure;

comm. of time, a fitting time, an opportunity, 3, 1; 36: ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ, on this occasion, 1, 7, 9; 1, 8, 14; a crisis, a critical situation, 3, 1, 44: ἐν καιρῷ, opportunely, reasonably, 3, 1, 39.

καίτοι, (καί, τοι) and indeed, 1, 4, 8; although.

καλω, Att. κάω, f. καλσω, aor. ἔκανσα, pf. κέκανκα, pf. pass. or mid. κέκανμαι, aor. pass. ἐκαΐθην, to burn, 1, 6, 1 and 2.

κακόυος, ον, contr. -ous, -ous, (κακός, νοῦς) ill-disposed, evil-minded, 2, 5, 16 and 27.

κακός, ή, δν, comp. κακλον, sup. κάκωτος, bad, base, evil: κακλος περί w. acc. baser towards, etc. 1, 4, 8; cowardly (opp. to ἀγαθός, brave); μη κακλος είναι, that w. be not more cowardly, i. e. less daring, less courageous, or perh. as Krüg., less faithful, 1, 8, 18; κακφ είναι, to be cowardly, 3, 2, 31; τοδς κακός, the cowardly, 1, 9, 15; cf. 2, 6, 30.

κακούργος, ον, δ, (κακός, ργον) an evil-doer, a knave, 1, 9, 13.

κακῶς, adv. (κακός) badly, ill: κακῶς τῶν ἡμετέρων ἔχοντων, our affairs being in a bad condition, 1, 5, 16; κακῶς ἀποθησκειν, to die miserably, 3, 1, 48; κακῶς πάσχειν, to suffer severely, 3, 3, 12; κακῶς ποιεῖν w. acc. of pers. to do harm to, to treat ill, 1, 4, 8.

κάλαμος, ον, δ, a reed, 1, 5, 1.

καλέω, ὡ, f. καλέσω or καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, to summon, 1, 2, 2; 1, 7, 18;—pass. to be called, named, 1, 2, 8 and 13;—mid. to summon (to one's self), 3, 3, 1.

καλλιερέω, ὁ, ἡσω, (καλός, ἵερόν) *to obtain favorable omens in a sacrifice*.—Mid. *to obtain (for one's self) favorable omens*, 3, 4, 22.

κάλλος, ους, τό, *beauty*.

καλλωπισμός, οῦ, δ, (καλλωπίζω, *to make the face beautiful, to adorn one's self*; fr. καλός, ἡψ the face) *personal adorning*, 1, 9, 23.

καλός, ἡ, ὁν, *compr. καλλίων, sup. κάλλιστος, beautiful*, 1, 2, 22 and often: τὰ καλλίστα, *the most beautiful (equipments)*, 3, 2, 7; τὸ καλόν, *honorable conduct, honor*, 2, 6, 18; καλός καὶ ἀγαθός, *honorable and good*, 2, 6, 19 and 20; καλλιστόν τε καὶ ἔριστον, *most honorable and best*, 2, 1, 9; *favorable, propitious*, καλὰ ἵερά, 2, 2, 8.

καλώς, adv. (καλός) comp. καλλιον, supr. καλλίστα, *beautifully, well, nobly, honorably, favorably*: καλῶς ἔχειν, *to be well*; καλῶς πράττειν, *to fare well, to be fortunate*.

κάμινο, καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, ἔκαμον, *to be weary, fatigued*, 3, 4, 47; *to be faint, exhausted; to be ill*.

κάν = καὶ οὐ (= ἐδν) and if, 1, 8, 12.

κάνθυς, ον, δ, *an outer garment, over-coat (a Persian and Median garment with sleeves)*, 1, 5, 8.

κάπειτα = καὶ ἔπειτα.

καπηλεῖον, ον, τό, (κάπηλος, a huckster) *an inn*: οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες, *the inn-keepers*, 1, 2, 24.

καπίθη, ης, ἡ, *a capithe (a Persian measure containing two χοίνικες)*, 1, 5, 6.

καπνός, οῦ, δ, *smoke*.

Καππαδοκία, ος, ἡ, *Cappadocia*.

κάπτος, ον, δ, *a wild boar*, 2, 2, 9.

καρδία, ος, ἡ, *the heart*, 2, 5, 23.

Καρδοῦχοι, ον, ει, *Carduchi*, or *Carduchians*.

καρπός, οῦ, δ, *fruit, corn*.

καρπεω, ὁ, -ώσω, (καρπός) *to bear fruit*.—Mid. *to gather the fruits from*, w. acc. 3, 2, 23.

Κάρπος, ον, δ, *Carsus*, a river of Cilicia.

κάρφη, ης, ἡ, *hay*, 1, 5, 10.

Καστωλός, οῦ, δ, *Castolus*: Καστωλοῦ πεδίον, *the plain of Castolus*, 1, 1, 2.

κατά, prep. w. gen. or acc. *down*, opp. to ἀνά: (1) w. gen. 1, 5, 8; (2) w. acc. of place, *down along*, or simply *along*, 3, 4, 80; also *near*, 1, 10, 7; to (after a verb of motion), 1, 10, 6; *against*, 1, 8, 12; *against or upon*, 1, 8, 26; *after, in pursuit of*, 3, 5, 2: κατὰ γῆν, κτή., *by land*, etc. 1, 1, 7; *opposite to, over against*, 1, 5, 10; 1, 8, 21; cf. 1, 10, 5;—*of time, at, during*; of other relations, *according to*, 2, 2, 8; *in*, καθ' ἡσχίαν, *in quiet, quietly*, 2, 3, 8: τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, *so far as this man is concerned*, 1, 8, 9; *distributive, κατὰ έθνη, nation by nation*, 1, 8, 9; κατὰ μῆνα, *monthly*, 1, 9, 17; cf. 3, 2, 12; κατὰ ίλας, κτή., *in companies of horse*, etc. 1, 2, 16. In compos. *down, against*; and *intens.*

καταβαίνω, (κατά, βαίνω, wh. see) *to go down (from the interior towards the coast, opp. to ἀνάβαίνω)*, 2, 5, 22.

καταβασίς, εως, ἡ, (καταβαίνω) *the act of going down, the descent*, 3, 4, 37 and 9; opp. to ἀνάβασις.

καταγγέλλω, (κατά, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) *to give information of (anything, acc.) against (a person, gen.)*, 2, 5, 38.

καταγελάω, ὁ, (κατά, γελάω, -δω) and -δομαι) to laugh at, to deride, w. gen. 2, 6, 23; to despise, 2, 6, 30; to mock, to go unpunished, 1, 9, 13; 2, 4, 4.

κατέγω, (κατά, ἔγω, wh. see) to lead down; to restore (to one's native land), 1, 1, 7; 1, 2, 2.—Mid. to march down, to arrive (at), ἐπὶ w. acc. 8, 4, 36.

καταβατανδω, ὁ, -θω, (κατά, βατανδω) to expend, to consume, 2, 2, 11.

καταβάω, (κατά, βάω, see βάνω) pf. plur. and 2d aor. act. intrans., other tenses of the act. causative; to cause to enter into, to sink, w. acc. 1, 8, 17;—mid. and intrans. tenses of the act. to sink, 8, 5, 11.

καταθέδομαι, ὡμαι, (κατά, θέδομαι, -δομαι) to look down upon, to take a view, 1, 8, 14.

καταθέω, (κατά, θέω, θένω) to sacrifice, 8, 2, 12.

κατασχύω, (κατά, αισχύνω, f. αισχυνώ) to disgrace, w. acc. 8, 1, 80; to be unworthy of, 8, 2, 14.

κατακαίνω = κατατείνω, (κατά, καίνω, κανῶ, κέκοντα, ἔκαγον) to slay, κατέκανον, 1, 6, 2; 1, 9, 6.

κατακαίω, (κατά, καίω, wh. see) to burn down, 1, 4, 10; to consume by burning, to burn up, 8, 8, 1.

κατάκειμαι, (κατά, κεῖμαι, wh. see) to lie down, to lie still, 8, 1, 18, ff.

κατακηρύγγω, (κατά, κηρύγγω, wh. see) to proclaim, to enjoin, 2, 2, 20.

κατακλείω, (κατά, κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλεικα, κέκλεισμαι and κέκλειμαι, ἔκλεισθη) to shut up, to enclose, 8, 4, 26; pass. 8, 8, 7.

κατακόπτω, (κατά, κόπτω, wh. see)

to chop down; to cut in pieces, 1, 8, 24; 1, 10, 9; pass. to be cut down or cut in pieces, κατακοπῆναι, 1, 2, 25; κατακεκόψθαι, 1, 5, 16.

κατακτέινω, (κατά, κτείνω, wh. sec.) to kill, to slay, 2, 5, 10.

καταλαμβάνω, (κατά, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to seize upon, to occupy, 1, 8, 14; 1, 10, 16; to light upon, to find, 8, 1, 8; w. acc. and particip. 1, 10, 18; to overtake, 2, 2, 12; 3, 3, 8 and 15; pass. to be taken, caught, 1, 8, 20; 3, 5, 2.

καταλέγω, (κατά, λέγω, wh. see) to speak of, to recount, 2, 6, 27: εὑρεγείσαν κατέλεγεν ... δτι, he recounted it as a benefit, that, etc.

καταλείπω, (κατά, λείπω, wh. see) to leave, leave behind, 8, 5, 5; pass. to be left, abandoned, left behind, 8, 1, 2; 8, 8, 19.

καταλεύω, (κατά, λεύω, fr. λεύς, Doric for λᾶς, a stone) to stone to death.—Pass. aor. κατελεύσθη, to be stoned to death, 1, 5, 14; καταλευσθῆναι.

καταλλάττω, (κατά, ἀλλάττω, ἀλλέω, ἡλλαξα, ἡλλαχα, ἡλλαγμαι, ἡλλάχθη) comm. in Att. ἡλλάγην) to change, to change (a person) from enmity to friendship, to reconcile; pass. to be reconciled, καταλλαγείς, 1, 6, 1.

καταλύω, (κατά, λύω, wh. see) to dissolve, to abolish: καταλῦσαι πρὸς w. acc. to come to an agreement with, 1, 1, 10; sc. τὴν πορείαν, to put an end to the march, to halt, 1, 8, 1; 1, 10, 19.

καταμανθάνω, (κατά, μανθάνω, wh. see) to learn, learn thoroughly, w. acc. 1, 9, 3; to become acquainted

with, 2, 3, 11; to reflect upon, consider, 8, 1, 44.

κατανοίω: see Addenda.

καταντιπέρας, (κατά, ἀντί, πέρας a limit) opposite, w. gen. 1, 1, 9.

καταπέμπω, (κατά, πέμπω, wh. see) to send down (from the interior to the sea-coast), 1, 9, 7.

καταπετρώω, ὁ, f. -ώσω, (κατά, πετρόω, πέτρος a stone) to stone to death; pass. to be stoned to death, 1, 3, 2.

καταπηδάω, ὁ, f. -ήσω, (κατά, πηδάω) to leap down, 1, 8, 3.

καταπίπτω, (κατά, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall down, to fall off (from a horse), 8, 2, 19.

καταπράττω, (κατά, πράττω, wh. see) to accomplish: εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειν, if he should successfully accomplish, 1, 2, 2.

κατασκέπτομαι, (κατά, σκέπτομαι, wh. see) to look carefully at, to inspect, w. acc. 1, 5, 12.

κατασκευάζω, (κατά, σκευάζω, wh. see) to prepare, put in order, regulate, 1, 9, 19; to equip, 8, 3, 19.

κατασκηνέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (κατά, σκηνέω, σκηνή) to encamp, 3, 4, 32 and 33.

κατασκηνόω, ὁ, -ώσω, (κατά, σκηνώω, σκηνή) to encamp, 2, 2, 16.

καταστῶ, (κατά, στῶω, στάσω, pf. and aor. pass. assume σ) to draw down. Pass. 1, 9, 6, κατεστάσθη, was drawn down.

καταστρατοπεδεύω, -ένσω, (κατά, στρατοπεδεύω, στρατόπεδον) to place in camp; mid. to place one's self in camp, to encamp, 3, 4, 18.

καταστρέφω, (κατά, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn down; mid. to subdue, subjugate, 1, 9, 14.

κατατείνω, (κατά, τείνω, wh. see) to stretch (anything) tight, to exert one's self, to persist, 2, 5, 30.

κατατέμνω, (κατά, τέμνω, wh. see) to cut down and along; of ditches, to dig; in the pass. κατετέμνητο, had been dug, 2, 4, 18.

κατατίθημι, (κατά, τίθημι, wh. see) to place down; mid. to place down (for one's self): οὐκ . . . κατεθέμην ἐμοί, I did not hoard (them, i. e. the darics) up for my own private use, 1, 8, 8; ταρ' οἰς τὴν φωλαῖς . . . κατεθέμεθα, with whom, having concluded a friendship, we have laid it up (for safe keeping), 2, 5, 8.

κατατιρώσκω, (κατά, τιρώσκω, wh. see) to wound severely, 3, 4, 26.

καταφανής, ἐσ, (κατά, φαίνομαι to appear) clearly seen, in plain sight, 1, 8, 8; 2, 3, 3.

καταφεύγω, (κατά, φεύγω, wh. see) to flee for refuge, 1, 5, 18.

καταφρονέω, ὁ, (κατά, φρονέω, φρήν mind) to despise, 3, 4, 2.

κατεῖδον, see καθορά.

κατεργάζομαι, (κατά, ἐργάζομαι, wh. see) to accomplish, achieve, 1, 9, 20; 2, 6, 22.

κατέχω, (κατά, ξέχω, wh. see) to hold down, hold back, restrain, 3, 1, 20: to compel; pass. 2, 6, 18, κατέχμενοι, being compelled.

κατίθειν, 2d aor. infin. see καθορά.

κάτω, adv. (κατά) opp. to ἄνω, w. a verb of motion downwards; rest, down, below: οἱ κάτω, those who dwell on the coast.

καῦμα, ατος, τό, (καίω) heat, 1, 7, 6.

Καῦστρον πεδίον, the plain of Caÿstrus, or Caÿstru-pedium, 1, 2, 11.

κάω, see καίω.

κέγχρος, ου, δ or ἡ, *millet*, 1, 2, 22.

κείμαι, κείσομαι, ἐκείμην, *to lie, to be laid*, 2, 4, 12; *to lie (dead)*, 1, 8, 27.

Κελαιναί, ὄν, αι, *Celanae*, 1, 2, 7, ff.

κελεύω, -ένσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *to order*, w. acc. and infin. 1, 5, 8 and 13; *to bid, exhort, tell*, 1, 9, 27; *to urge, advise*, 1, 4, 14.

κενός, ἡ, ὄν, *empty, vacant*, 3, 4, 20; w. gen. *without*, 1, 8, 20; *idle, unfounded*, φόβος, 2, 2, 21.

κεντέω, ὁ, -ήσω (akin to κέντρον, *a sting*) *to goad, to torture*; pass. 3, 1, 29.

κεράμινος, η, ον, (*κέραμος, clay*) *of or pertaining to potter's ware*: πλίνθοις κεραμίναις, *of burnt bricks, or of potter's bricks*, 3, 4, 7.

Κεραμῶν ἄγορά, ἡ, *Ceram-on-agōra*, or, *the market of the Ceramians*, 1, 2, 10.

κεράνυμι, κερδώ, Att. κερῶ, ἐκέρασα, κέκρακα, κέκραμαι, ἐκράθην or ἐκερδόσθην, *to mix, mingle*; κερδασ, 1, 2, 13.

κέρας, κέρατος, and κέρως, τό, *a horn, a trumpet*, 2, 2, 4; *the wing of an army*, 1, 8, 4 and often.

κερδαίνω, κερδάνω, ἐκέρδανα, κεκέρδηκα, (*κέρδος*) *to gain*, 2, 6, 21.

κερδαλέος, α, ον, (*κέρδος*) *profitable, lucrative*; comp. -ώτερος, 1, 9, 17.

κέρδος, εος, ους, τό, *gain, earnings*: τό κατὰ μῆνα κέρδος, *the monthly earnings*, 1, 9, 17.

κεφαλαλγής, ἐσ, (*κεφαλή, ἄλγος pain*) *liable to cause a headache*, 2, 8, 15.

κεφαλή, ἡς, ἡ, *the head*.

κηδεμάρ, ὄνος, δ, (*κῆδος, care*) *a guardian, protector*, 3, 1, 17.

κῆρυξ ορ κῆρυξ, ὄκος, δ, *a herald*, 2, 2, 20; 3, 1, 46; *a messenger, an envoy*, 2, 1, 7; 2, 3, 1 and 2.

κηρύττω, -ξω, ἐκήρυξα, (*κῆρυξ*) *to proclaim*; impers. *proclamation is made through a herald*, 3, 4, 36.

Κιλικία, ας, ἡ, *Cilicia*.

Κίλιξ, Κίλικος, δ, *a Cilician*.

Κίλισσα, ης, ἡ, *a Cilician woman*.

κινδυνεύω, -ένσω, (*κίνδυνος*) *to be in danger, to incur danger*, 1, 1, 4; 1, 14.

κινδυνος, ον, δ, *danger*, w. infin. 2, 5, 17.

κινέω, ὁ, -ήσω, *to move, trans. w. acc.* 3, 4, 28.

Κλεδυνωρ, ορος, δ, *Cleenor*.

Κλέαρχος, ου, δ, *Clearchus*.

κνημίς, ἴδος, ἡ, (*κνήμη*, the part of the leg between the ankle and the knee) *a leggin, a greave*, 1, 2, 16.

κογχυλιάτης, ου, δ, (*κογχη*, *a shell*) *containing petrified shells*: λίθου κογχυλιάτου, *of shelly stone*, 3, 4, 10.

κοινῆ, adv. (*κοινός*) *in common, jointly*, 3, 3, 2.

κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, *common*, 3, 1, 43.

κολάζω, κολάσομαι, (*rare κολάσω*) *to chastise*, 2, 5, 13; 2, 6, 9.

κόλασις, εως, ἡ, (*κολάζω*) *chastisement*.

Κολοσσαί, ὄν, αι, *Colossae*.

κομίζω, κομίσω ορ κομιώ, κτέ, *to carry*. Mid. *to carry one's self, to travel*, 3, 2, 26.

κονιορτός, οῦ, δ, (*κόνις, dust, ὄρνυμι, to excite*) *a cloud of dust*, 1, 8, 8.

κόπρος, ον, δ, *dung, fæces*, 1, 6, 1.

κόπτω, -ψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοψα, κέκομ-
μαι, ἔκόπτηρ, to strike and cut, to
chop, to slaughter, 2, 1, 6.

Κορσωτή, ης, ḷ, Corsôte.

κορυφή, ης, ḷ, the highest point,
the summit, 3, 4, 41.

κοσμέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (κόσμος) to ar-
range, to marshal, 3, 2, 36; to
adorn, in pass. κοσμηθῆναι, to be
adorned, 1, 9, 23.

κόσμος, ον, δ, order; ornament,
1, 9, 23.

κοῦφος, η, ον, light, 1, 5, 10.

κράνος, εος, ονς, τό, a helmet;
κράνη χαλκᾶ, 1, 2, 16. The κράνος
was without a crest (λόφος), and thus
differed from the κόρυς, according to
Theisz.

κρατέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (κράτος) to be
strong, to be conqueror, 2, 1, 10; to
be victorious, 3, 2, 39; w. gen. to
have power over, to rule, 2, 5, 7; to
conquer, 3, 4, 26.

κράτιστα, adv. (in form, neut. plur.
of κράτιστος) in the best manner;
most bravely, 3, 2, 6; 3, 3, 3. Posi-
tive εὖ, comp. κρείττον.

κράτιστος, η, ον, sup. adj. (positive
ἀγαθός, comp. κρείσσων or κρείττων)
(fr. κράτος) most powerful, most emi-
nent, noblest, 1, 5, 8; 2, 2, 8; most
distinguished, best, 1, 9, 2 and 18,
ff.: κράτιστον, sc. ἔστιν, it is best, 3,
4, 41.

κράτος, εος, ονς, τό, strength, pow-
er: διώκειν κατὰ κρ., to pursue vig-
orously, 1, 8, 19; ἀλαύνειν ἀνὰ κρ.,
to ride at the top of one's speed, 1,
8, 1; φεύγειν ἀνὰ κρ., to flee precipi-
tously, 1, 10, 15.

κραυγή, ης, ḷ, (κράζω, to scream) a
cry, 1, 5, 12; σὺν κραυγῇ, with an

outcry, with shouting, 1, 2, 17; κραυ-
γήν ἀνέχεσθαι, 1, 8, 11; κρ. ποιεῖν,
2, 2, 17.

κρέας, ως, τό, plur. τὰ κρέα, flesh,
meat, 1, 5, 2, ff.

κρείττων, ον, gen. ονος, comp. adj.
(ρο. ἀγαθός, sup. κράτιστος) better,
δόδον κρείττων, 2, 2, 10; more power-
ful, 1, 2, 26; 2, 5, 19; more useful,
3, 1, 4.

κρεμάννυμι, κρεμᾶ, (-άσω), ἐκρέ-
μαστα; pass. or mid. pres. κρεμάννυ-
μαι or κρέμαμαι, pf. κεκρέμασμαι
(late), aor. pass. ἐκρεμάσθην, f. mid.
κρεμήσομαι, aor. mid. ἐκρεμασθῆν,
to hang (trans.) 1, 2, 8; pass. to be
suspended, κρέμανται, 3, 2, 19.

κρήνη, ης, ḷ, a fountain, 1, 2,
13.

κρηκίς, ἔδος, ḷ, a foundation, 3, 4,
7 and 10.

Κρής, Κρητός, δ, a Cretan; comm.
plur. Κρῆτες, Κρητῶν, ol, Cretans.

κριθή, ης, ḷ, barley, comm. plur.
1, 2, 22.

κρίνω, κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκρι-
μαι, ἐκρίθην, to judge, decide, 1, 9,
5 and 20 and 28; to estimate, 1, 9,
30.

κρίσις, εως, ḷ, (κρίνω) the act of de-
ciding, a trial, 1, 6, 5.

κρύπτω, κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι,
ἐκρύφθην, to conceal, to hide, w. two
acc. 1, 9, 19; to conceal (by keeping
silence), 1, 4, 12.

κτάομαι, -ῶμαι, κτήσομαι, κέκτη-
μαι or ἔκτημαι, ἐκτησθῆν, to get,
to acquire, 1, 9, 19; pf. to have ac-
quired = to possess, 1, 7, 3.

κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, pf. ἀπέκτο-

να, and in all the parts, the comp. ἀπο- is far more comm. *to kill, to slay*, 2, 5, 32.

Κτησίας, ου, δ, *Ctesias*, a Greek physician at the Persian court, 1, 8, 26 and 27.

Κύδνος, ου, δ, *Cydnus*, a river in Cilicia.

κύκλος, ου, δ, a circle: κύκλῳ, in a circle, round about, 3, 1, 2 and 12; ή κύκλῳ χώρα, the surrounding country, 3, 5, 14; sometimes not in a strict sense, where only the greater part of the circuit round is denoted, 1, 5, 4; a wall around, 3, 4, 7 and 11.

κυκλόω, ὡ, -ώσω, (κύκλος) to surround; pass. to be surrounded, 1, 8, 13.

κύκλωσις, εως, ἡ, (κυκλός, κύκλος) the act of surrounding: ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if for the purpose of surrounding (them), 1, 8, 23.

κύμα, ατος, τό, a wave, billow.

κύπτω, -ψω, to stoop.

Κύρεως, εία, είον, or Κύρειος, α, ον, belonging to Cyrus: τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον, the camp of Cyrus, 1, 10, 1; οἱ Κύρειοι, the soldiers of Cyrus, meaning the Persians who had been in his service, 3, 2, 17.

Κύρος, ου, δ, *Cyrus*: Κύρος δ ἀρχαῖος, Cyrus the elder, 1, 9, 1; elsewhere in the *Anabasis* Cyrus the younger (δ νεώτερος) is meant.

κύων, κυνός, δ or ἡ, a dog.

κωλύω, -ώσω, to hinder, prevent; w. acc. and gen. to hinder a person from doing anything, 1, 6, 2; w. acc. and infin. 1, 7, 19: τί κωλύει, what hinders, 1, 8, 16.

κώμη, ης, ἡ, a village, 2, 3, 13.

Δ

λαγχάνω, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, ἔλαχον, εἴληγμαι, ἔληχθην, to obtain by lot; in genr. to obtain, w. gen. 3, 1, 11.

λάθρη or λάθρα, (root λαθ-, found in λανθάνω) secretly; w. gen. without the knowledge of, 1, 3, 8.

λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, δ, a Lacedaemonian.

λακεδαιμων, ονος, ἡ, *Lacedaemon*, called also Sparta, the chief city of Laconia.

λακτίζω, -ίσω, ἔλακτισα, λελάκτικα, λελάκτισμαι, ἔλακτισθην, (λάξ, adv. with the heel) to kick; pass. 3, 2, 18.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, ἔλαφον, εἴληγμαι, ἔληφθην, to take; to levy, λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας, 1, 1, 6; to take = to find, θπως ... λάβοι βασιλέα, that he might find the king as unprepared as possible, 1, 1, 6; cf. 2, 3, 21; to receive, δῶρα, 1, 9, 22; to take hold of, 1, 6, 10; to get possession of, 1, 7, 9; to seize, 3, 4, 41.

λαμπρός, δ, δν, (λάμπω) bright; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος.

λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, (λαμπρός, λάμπω) splendor, 1, 2, 18.

λάμπω, -ψω, ἔλαμψα, λέλαμπτα; mid. λάμπομαι, -ψομαι, -ψάμην, to shine, 3, 1, 12; to be in a blaze, 3, 1, 11.

λανθάνω, λήσω, λέληθα, ἔλαθον, λέλησμαι, trans. to escape the notice of, to elude, w. acc. λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθάνω, lit. to elude him in having gone away, i. e. to have gone away without his knowledge, 1, 8, 17;—intrans. to be concealed, τρεφόμενον ἔλανθανεν, lit. was concealed in being

nourished, i. e. was secretly nourished, 1, 1, 9 and 10.

Λάρισσα, ης, ἡ, *Larissa*, now called Athur (= Ashur) or Nimroud; thought by Layard to be a suburb of Nineveh. Interesting ruins have been discovered here: 3, 4, 7.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, (pf. act. wanting, cf. ἔρηκα), λέγεμαι (the comp. διαλέγομαι has διελέγυμαι), ἔλέχθην, to speak, say, tell, w. ἦς, 1, 8, 18; w. δτι, 1, 2, 21; w. infin. 1, 8, 8; w. πρὸς and acc. 2, 5, 25; to mention, w. acc. 1, 5, 14; 1, 8, 15; to express, ἔλπιδας, 1, 2, 11; to say, to propose, 2, 1, 15;—pass. to be said, to be reckoned, 1, 6, 1;—λέγεται, is said, w. nom. and infin. 1, 2, 8 and 12 and 21; impers. w. acc. and infin. 1, 8, 6.

λείπω, λείψω, λέλοιπα, ἔλιπον, λέλειμμαι, ἔλείθην, to leave, abandon, 1, 2, 21;—pass. to be left, 2, 4, 5; to survive, 3, 1, 2.

Λεοντῖνος, ἵνη, ινον, of *Leontini*; as subst. a *Leontine*.

λευκοθέραξ, ἄκος, δ, ἡ, (λευκός, white, θέραξ, breastplate) with white breastplate, 1, 8, 9.

λήγω, λήξω, ἔληξα, to cease, to come to an end, 3, 1, 9.

λίθινος, ἵνη, ινον, (λίθος) of stone, 3, 4, 7 and 9.

λίθος, ον, δ, a stone; stone (denoting the material), 3, 4, 10.

λιμός, οῦ, δ, hunger, famine, ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ, 1, 5, 5.

λογίζομαι, -ίσομαι ορ -ιοῦμαι, λελόγυμμαι, ἔλογυσάμην, (λόγος) to consider, 3, 1, 20; to calculate, estimate, 2, 2, 18.

λόγος, ον, δ, (λέγω) word, argu-

ment, conversation, 1, 6, 6; often in plur. 2, 5, 16; discussion, conversation, interview, εἰς λόγους, 2, 5, 4; cf. 3, 1, 29; rumor, report, διῆλθε λόγος, a report went abroad, 1, 4, 7; narrative, 2, 1, 1; 3, 1, 1, etc.

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, the point of a spear, 1, 8, 8; by meton. a spear, 2, 2, 9, etc.

λοιδορέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (λοιδόρος, a reviler) to rail at, reproach, revile, w. acc. in the act. 3, 4, 49; w. dat. in the mid.

λοιπός, ἡ, δν, (λείπω) left, remaining: τὴν λοιπήν, sc. δδόν, the rest of the way, 3, 4, 46; τὸ λοιπόν, the rest of the time, henceforth, 3, 2, 8 and 38; thenceforth, 2, 2, 5: τὸ λοιπόν τῆς ἡμέρας, the rest of the day, 3, 4, 6 and 16; λοιπόν, sc. ἔστι, it remains, 3, 2, 29.

λόφος, ον, δ, an elevation, eminence, a hill = γῆλοφος, 1, 10, 12.

λοχαγία, ας, ἡ, (λόχος, ἄγω) the command of a company, 3, 1, 30; plur. the command of companies, 1, 4, 15.

λοχαγός, οῦ, δ, (λόχος, ἄγω) a commander of a company (λόχος), a captain, 3, 1, 33 and often.

λόχος, ον, δ, (λέγω, to collect) a company of soldiers, comm. of about 100 men, 1, 2, 25.

Λυδία, ας, ἡ, *Lydia*, a country in the western part of Asia Minor.

Λύδιος, ία, ιον, *Lydian*.

Λυδός, οῦ, δ, a *Lydian*.

Λυκαῖος, αία, αῖον, belonging to Mount *Lycæum*, in Arcadia, sacred to Zeus and Pan: τὰ Λύκαια, the *Lycæa*, a festival celebrated by the Arcadians in honor of Pan; θέειν τὰ Λύκαια, to celebrate the *Lycæa*, 1, 2, 10.

Λυκάονες, ον, οι, *Lycaonians*.

Λυκαονία, ας, ἡ, *Lycaonia*, between Phrygia and Cilicia.

Λύκιος, ον, δ, *Lycius*, a Syracusan, 1, 10, 14 and 15; an Athenian, 3, 8, 20.

λύκος, ον, δ, a *wolf*, 2, 2, 9.

λυμαίνομαι, λυμανοῦμαι, pfc. λελύμασμαι, aor. ἐλυμηνάμην, (λῦμα, *filth removed by washing*) to spoil, to ruin: φ λυμανόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν, whose enterprise we are ruining, 1, 3, 16.

λύτεω, ὁ, -ήσω, (λύτη) to annoy, to harass, w. acc. 2, 3, 23; pass. to be annoyed, grieved, 1, 3, 8.

λύτη, ης, ἡ, *pain, sorrow, grief*, 3, 1, 3.

λυτήρος, δ, δν, (λύτη) *painful*; of persons, *troublesome, annoying*, 2, 5, 13.

λυσιτελέω, ὁ, (λυσιτελής, *paying expenses*, fr. λύω, *to cancel*, and τέλος, *a tax, duty*) to be profitable, *advantageous*, 3, 4, 36.

λύω, λύσω, etc., to *loose*; to *break, destroy, gēphuraz*, 2, 4, 17; to *violate, to break, στορδάς*, 3, 1, 21; δρκους, 3, 2, 10; pass. to be *loosed, set free*, 3, 4, 35; to be *removed, θύρις, ὑποψία*, 3, 1, 21.

λωτῶν and λφων, comp. of ἀγαθός, *more advantageous, better*, 3, 1, 7.

λωτοφάγος, ον, δ, (λωτός, a species of *date*, and φαγεῖν, *to eat*) a *lotus-eater*, 3, 2, 25.

M

μά, *by*, a particle used in oaths, followed by the acc.; comm. in neg. clauses; but when preceded by *ναί*, it is affirmative: μά τούς θεούς, *by the gods*, 1, 4, 8.

μάζα or μᾶζα, ης, ἡ, *barley-bread*.

Μαλανδρός, ον, δ, *the Meander*, 1, 2, 5 and 7.

μαίνομαι, μανοῦμαι, μέμηνα, aor. ἐμάνην, (the aor. act. έμηνα is causative) to be *mad, bereft of reason*, 2, 5, 10 and 12.

μακαρίζω, (μάκαρ, *happy*) to count *happy*, 3, 1, 19.

μακαριστός, ἡ, δν, (μακαρίζω) *deemed happy, enviable*, 1, 9, 6.

μακράν, adv. sc. δδόν, (μακρός) a *great distance, far*, 3, 4, 17.

μακρός, δ, δν, comp. μακρότερος, sup. μακρότατος, *long (of distance and of time)*, 2, 2, 12; comp. *farther, a greater distance*, 3, 4, 16.

μακρῷ, (μακρός) *far, by far*.

μάλα, adv., comp. μᾶλλον, sup. μᾶλιστα, *very, exceedingly, μάλα ταχέως*, 3, 4, 15; μάλα ἐρῶντες, *very greatly longing*, 3, 1, 29; *certainly, 3, 8, 11; οὐ μάλα, not at all, 2, 8, 15. Comp. more, rather, 1, 1, 5; οὐδὲν μᾶλλον, *none the better*, 3, 3, 18. Sup. most, especially, ὡς μ. ἐπικρυπτόμενος, concealing it as much as he was able, 1, 1, 6; ἢ δυνατόν μᾶλιστα, *as much as possible*, 1, 3, 15.*

μᾶλιστα, see μάλα.

μᾶλλον, see μάλα.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, ξιασθον, to *learn*, w. infin. 3, 2, 25; to *ascertain*, w. acc. 2, 5, 37.

μαντεῖα, ας, ἡ, (μαντεύομαι, *to prophesy, μάντις*) a *response (of an oracle)*, 3, 1, 7.

μάντις, εως, δ, (μαίνομαι) a *prophet, diviner*, 1, 7, 18.

Μαρσύας, ον, δ, *Marsyas*, 1, 2, 9.

μαρτυρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (μάρτρος), *to bear witness, w. dat.* 3, 3, 12.

μαρτύριον, ον, τό, (μάρτυς) a testimony, proof, 3, 2, 13.

μάρτυς, ὕπος, δ, a witness.

μασθός, see μαστός.

Μάσκας, gen. Μάσκα, δ, the *Mascas*, a river of Mesopotamia.

μαστέων, to seek, to earnestly desire, w. infin. 3, 1, 43.

μάστιξ, -γος, ἡ, a whip: ὑπὸ μαστίγων, under the lash, 3, 4, 25.

μαστός, οῦ, δ, the breast, 1, 4, 17.

μάτην, adv. in vain.

μάχαιρα, as, ἡ, (akin to μάχη) a knife, sword (slightly curved, as distinguished fr. ξίφος, a straight sword), 1, 8, 7.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, (μάχομαι) battle, 2, 1, 4; battle-field, 2, 2, 6.

μάχομαι, μαχούμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσθμην, to fight, w. dat. to fight with (i. e. against), 1, 5, 9; w. σὺν and dat. to fight in company with; also to fight with (an instrument), 2, 1, 12.

μεγαλοπρεπής, εις, (μέγας, πρέπω to be conspicuous) magnificent.

μεγαλοπρεπώς, adv. (μεγαλοπρεπής) magnificently, 1, 4, 17.

μεγάλως, adv. (μέγας) greatly, 3, 2, 22.

Μεγαρέως, ἔως, δ, a *Megarēos*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, gen. μεγάλου, ης, ον, comp. μείζων, sup. μέγιστος, great, large, of persons, stately, 3, 2, 25; τὰ μεγάλα νικᾶν, to excel greatly, 1, 9, 24; τοῖς μέγιστα δυνα-

μένοις, to those possessing the greatest influence, or having the greatest power, 2, 6, 21; μέγιον δηῆσαι, to benefit greatly, 3, 1, 38; βλάψαι μεγάλα, to injure greatly, 3, 3, 14; important, 2, 6, 14 and 16; power-

ful, 2, 5, 14; τὸ μέγιστον, especially, chiefly, 1, 3, 10; cf. 2, 5, 7.

Μεγαφέρνης, ον, δ, *Megaphernes*.

μέγεθος, eos, ους, τό, (μέγας) magnitude, greatness, size.

μεθίστημι, (μετά, ἴστημι) metathesis, μεθέστηκα, μετέστησα, μετέστηη, μεθέσταμαι, μετεστάθην, to put in another place or way, to transfer, to change; in the intrans. parts (see ἴστημι), to go to another place, to withdraw, 2, 3, 21; in the aor. mid. w. an object, to suffer (any one) to withdraw, 2, 3, 8.

μείζων, see μέγας.

μειράκιον, ον, τό, (μειράξ, δ or ἡ, a boy or girl) a youth, a boy.

μελεων, ον, gen. -ονος, comp. of μικρός; also of δλίγος, less, 2, 4, 10; μεῖον ἔχειν, to be worsted, 1, 10, 8; 3, 4, 18; to suffer disadvantage, to be worse off, 3, 2, 17; plur. μελεον or μείον, fewer, 1, 9, 10.

μελανία, as, ἡ, (μέλας) blackness, a black cloud, 1, 8, 8.

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, black, dark.

μέλει, impers. (the form μέλω, I take care, is rare) f. μελήσει, pf. μεμέληκε, it concerns, w. dat. δηι αὐτῷ μέλοι, that it would concern him, that he would take care, 1, 8, 18; ἐμοὶ μελήσει, I will take care, 1, 4, 16.

μελετάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (μέλει) to have a care for, w. gen.; to practise, w. infin. 3, 4, 17.

μελίνη, ης, ἡ, panic (a species of millet, *panicum miliaceum*), 1, 2, 22; a field of panic (or millet), 2, 4, 13.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἔμελλησα or ἡμέλλησα, to be on the point of, to intend, w. infin. pres. 1, 8, 1; 2, 1, 3;

w. infin. fut. 2, 4, 24; *to delay*, 3, 1, 46;—*pass. to be delayed*, 3, 1, 47. μέλω, see μέλει.

μέμνημαι, *I remember*, pf. in form; pres. in meaning; cf. μιμησκω.

μέμφομαι, μέμφομαι, *blame, reproach*, (sometimes, esp. in earlier writers, *διμέμφθην*) *to blame, reproach*, 2, 6, 30.

μέν, a connective pointing to a following clause or sentence. The particle in the corresponding clause is comm. δέ. See H. 862. a. K. § 322. 3. ff. L. G. μέν is not comm. translated into Eng. When, however, the opposition between the corresponding clauses is marked, μέν and δέ may be variously rendered *on the one hand ... on the other; first ... then; as well ... as; true that ... but.*—The phrases δ μὲν ... δ δέ may be variously rendered *the one ... the other; this one ... that one.* Sometimes, owing to an anacoluthon, the clause with δέ (or a particle of similar meaning) is wanting, 1, 2, 1; 1, 10, 16; 3, 2, 8.—μέν is postpos.

μέντοι, (μέν, τοι) *indeed, truly; oftener adversative, yet, still, however*, 1, 8, 20; 2, 3, 22 and 23.

μένω, μενῶ, μεμένηκα, *remain, to remain*, 1, 8, 11.

Μένων, *avos, δ, Menon.*

μέρος, *eos, τό, a part, portion*, 1, 6, 2; *specimen*, 1, 5, 8:—ἐν τῷ μέρει, *in turn, one after another*, 3, 4, 23.

μεσημβρία, *as, ἡ, (μέσος, ἡμέρα) mid-day; the South*, 1, 7, 6; 3, 5, 15.

μέσος, *η, or, middle, midst of, central, of place or time.* Immediately

following the article, it means *central*; in other positions, *midst of, centre of*: διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου, *through the midst of the park*, 1, 2, 7; τρόπης φάλαγγος μέσης, *before the centre of the phalanx*, 1, 2, 17;—μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*, 1, 7, 1; μέσον ἡμέρας, *mid-day, noon*, 1, 8, 8;—τὸ μέσον, *as subst. the midst, the centre*, 1, 2, 15; also without the article, ἐν μέσῳ, *in the midst*, w. gen. 3, 1, 2; διὰ μέσου, w. gen. *between*, 1, 4, 4.

μέσπιλα, *ης, ἡ, Mespila*, 3, 4, 10. μεστός, *ή, ὅν, full, filled*, w. gen. 1, 4, 19.

μετά, prep. (akin to μέσος) w. gen. or acc. (in the poets w. dat. also), (1) w. gen. it denotes participation, *amidst, among, with*, 1, 2, 20; 1, 3, 5; *οἱ μετά τινος, the soldiers of any person*, 1, 7, 10. (2) w. acc. of place, *next to, next after*, 1, 8, 4; of time, *after*, 1, 4, 9. In compos. either participation, or change. H. 643. ff. K. § 167. 4.

μεταγγυώσκω, (μετά, γγυώσκω, wh. see) *to change one's mind*, 2, 6, 3.

μεταδίδωμι, (μετά, δίδωμι, wh. see) *to distribute, to share with*, w. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing, 3, 3, 1.

μεταμέλει, (μετά, μέλει, wh. see) *impers. to repent*, w. dat. μεταμέλειν σοι ἔφησα; *did you affirm that you repented?* 1, 6, 7; καὶ αὐτῷ μεταμέλειν, *even he repented*, 2, 6, 9.

μεταξύ, adv. (μετά, μέσος) *between, in the midst of*, 3, 1, 27.—*Prep. w. gen. between*, 1, 7, 16.

μετάπεμπτος, *ον, (μετά, πέμπω) sent for, having been sent for*, 1, 4, 3.

μεταπέμπω, (μετά, πέμπω, wh. see)

seldom used in act. Mid. to send for, w. acc. 1, 1, 2.

μέτειμι, (μετά, εἰμι, wh. see) to be in the midst of; impers. w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing, to have a share in, to participate in: θτι . . . οὐδενὸς ήμιν μετεῖη, that we participated in no one of, etc. 3, 1, 20.

μετέωρος, ον, (μετά, ἐώρα, anything lifted up) raised up, lifted high: μετεώρος . . . τὰς ἀμάξας, the wagons raised up (from the ground), 1, 5, 8. (Cf. Eng. meteor.)

μέτριος, adv. (μέτριος, within measure, μέτρον) in due measure, temperately, with moderation, 2, 3, 20.

μέτρον, ον, τό, a measure.

μέχρι, before a vowel μέχρι or μέχρις, (1.) Prep. w. gen. up to, even to: μέχρι οὗ, to (the region) where, 1, 7, 6. (2.) Conjunc. until, w. indic. 3, 4, 9; w. ἀν and subjunc. 2, 3, 7 and 24; after a historic tense, 1, 4, 13.

μή, as adv. not; as conj. that not, lest. See H. 832. ff. K. § 177.

μηδαμῆ, in no manner, nowhere.

μηδαμῶς, in no manner.

μηδέ, (μή, δέ) and not, nor; μηδὲ . . . μηδέ, neither . . . nor.

Μῆδαι, as, ἡ, Media.

μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, (μηδέ, εἰς) no one; neut. nothing.

μηδέποτε, adv. (μηδέ, ποτέ) never.

Μῆδοι, ον, οἱ, Medes, or Medians.

μηκέτι, adv. (μή, έτι) no longer, 1, 4, 16.

μῆκος, εος, τό, (akin to μακρός) length, 2, 4, 12; in plur. 1, 5, 9.

μήν, adv. postpos. in truth, truly, indeed, Lat. vero, 1, 7, 5; sometimes

adversative, καὶ μήν, and yet, 1, 7, 5; 3, 1, 17; often in transitions, comm. with some other particle, besides, nay more, but further, 2, 5, 12; 3, 2, 16.

μήν, μηρός, δ, a month: τοῦ μηνός, monthly, 1, 3, 21.

μηνύω, -ύσω, to disclose, to make known, 2, 2, 20.

μήποτε, adv. (μή, ποτέ) never, 1, 1, 4.

μήπω, adv. (μή, πώ yet) not yet.

μήτε (μή, τέ) and not; μήτε . . . μήτε, neither . . . nor; μήτε . . . τέ, Lat. neque . . . et, not only not . . . but also, 2, 2, 8; 3, 1, 30.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, a mother.

μηχανόμαι, -ῶμαι, -ήσομαι, (μηχανή) to prepare in a skilful manner, to devise, to accomplish (by fraud), 2, 6, 27.

μηχανή, ἥς, ἡ, (μῆχος, a means) any artificial means or device.

μίλα, see εἰς.

μίγνυμι, μηγνύω, also μίσγω, (cf. Lat. misceo) μίξω, ξμίξα, μέμιγμα, έμίχθην or έμίγην, to mix, mingle. Μίδας, a or ον, δ, Midas.

Μιθριδάτης, ον, δ, Mithridates.

μικρός, δ, δν, see H. 228. 3. K. § 52. 6, small, insignificant, 3, 2, 10; of time, short, brief:—μικρόν, a little (of space or time), for a little time, 3, 1, 11; μικρὸν προλόντες, advancing a short distance, 2, 1, 6;—μικρόν, a little = narrowly, 1, 3, 2.

Μίλητος, ία, ιων, Milesian; as subst. masc. a Milesian, an inhabitant of Miletus, 1, 9, 9; fem. a Milesian woman, 1, 10, 8.

Μίλητος, ον, ἡ, Milētus, one of the chief cities of Ionia.

Μιλτοκύθης, ου, δ, *Miltocythes*. μιμήσκω, μνήσω, ξμησα, μέμνημαι, ξμησθητη, (the fut. and aor. pass. are mid. in meaning; fut. pf. μεμνήσομαι, *I shall bear in mind*) to remind. Mid. to remind one's self, to call to mind, to remember; μέμνημαι, *I remember*, 1, 7, 5; w. infin. 3, 2, 39.

μισθοδοστα, as, ḥ, (μισθός, δίδωμι) the payment of wages, 2, 5, 22.

μισθοδότης, ον, δ, (μισθός, δίδωμι) a paymaster, 1, 3, 9.

μισθός, οῦ, δ, *pay*, 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 11 and 12; *reward*, 2, 2, 20.

μισθοφόρος, ου, δ, (μισθός, φέρω) as adj. receiving pay: μισθοφόροι "Ελληνες, the mercenary Greeks, 1, 4, 3; as subst. a hired soldier, a mercenary.

μισθώω, ḥ, -ώσω, (μισθός) to hire; pass. to be hired, 1, 3, 1.

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ḥ, a *mina* = 100 drachmæ, about \$17. Sixty minæ = a talent.

μηησικακέω, ḥ, (μιμησκω, κακός) to remember injuries, to bear ill-will (against a person on account of anything, τινί τινος), 2, 4, 1.

μόλις, adv. (akin to μᾶλος, toil) with difficulty, 3, 4, 48.

μολυβδίς, ἴδος, ḥ, (μόλυβδος) a leaden bullet, 3, 3, 17.

μόλυβδος, ον, δ, *lead*.

μόνος, η, ον, alone, only; μόνον as adv. only.

Μυγδόνιοι, ον, οῖ, *Mygdonians*.

Μυριανδρος or Μυριανδος, ον, δ, *Myriandrus* or *Myriandus*, 1, 4, 6.

μυριάς, δός, ḥ, (akin to μέριοι) a myriad, 10,000, 1, 4, 5.

μέριος, ία, ιον, comm. in plur.

μέριοι, αι, α, 10,000, δοτης μυρία, 1, 7, 10; μύρια στάδια, 3, 1, 2. As paroxytone, μυρίοι, ίαι, ία, it is indefinite, *countless*, 10,000, or a myriad, as indefinite expressions, 2, 1, 19; 3, 2, 31. (This distinction in accent seems not, however, to be always observed by the editors.)

Μύσιος, ία, ιον, *Mysian*, 1, 2, 10.

Μυρός, ον, δ, a *Mysian*, 1, 6, 7.

μωρός, δ, ὄν, comp. μωρότερος, sup. μωρότατος; of the body, *slow, sluggish*; of the mind, *stupid*, 3, 2, 22.

N

ναύαρχος, ου, δ, (ναῦς, ἄρχω) an admiral.

ναῦς, νέως, ḥ, (akin to νέω, to swim, Lat. *navis*) a *ship*, 1, 4, 2.

ναυσίπορος, ον, (ναῦς, πόρος) traversed by ships, *navigable*.

ναυτικός, ḥ, ὄν, (ναῦς) belonging to a ship or to maritime affairs, *naval*, δύναμις ναυτική, 1, 3, 12.

νεανίσκος, ον, δ, (νέος) a *young man*, a *youth*, 2, 1, 18.

νέμω, νεμῶ, νενέμηκα, ξνειμα, to divide, *distribute*. Mid. to distribute among one another; hence, to share; of cattle, to feed, to graze, 2, 2, 15.

νέος, α, ον, new, *fresh, young*; comp. νεώτερος, *younger*, 1, 1, 1; sup. νεώτατος.

νεῦρον, ον, τό, (cf. Lat. *nervus*, Eng. *nerve*) a *sinew*, a *cord*, a *string*, 3, 4, 17.

νεφέλη, ης, ḥ, (akin to νέφος, a *cloud*, cf. Lat. *nebula*) a *cloud*, a *mist*, 1, 8, 8.

νή, yes, surely, a particle of assev-

eration, always affirmative: w. acc.
Νὴ Δία, yes! by Zeus! 1, 7, 9;
cf. μδ.

νῆσος, ου, ἡ, an island.

Νίκαρχος, ου, δ, (νίκη, μάχη to rule) Nicarchus.

νικῶ, ὡ, -ήσω, (νίκη) to conquer, μάχη in battle, 2, 1, 4; w. acc. 1, 10, 4; to be victorious, 2, 1, 1 and 4; to surpass, to excel, 1, 9, 11 and 24.

νίκη, η, ἡ, victory.

νοέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (νόος, νοῦς) to perceive, observe, 3, 4, 44.

νόθος, η, ου, illegitimate, 2, 5, 25.

νομή, ης, ἡ, (νέμω) a pasture; a herd, 3, 5, 2.

νομίζω, νομίσωσα οτ νομῶ, ἐνδιμσα, νενδρικα, νενδρισμα, ἐνομίσθην, (νόμος) to regard as a custom (νόμος), to consider, suppose, think, regard, w. acc. 1, 4, 9; 2, 5, 39; w. nom. and infin. 2, 6, 17. (H. 775. K. § 172. 3); w. acc. and infin. νομίζω ... εἰναι, for I consider that you are to me, etc. 1, 8, 6; cf. 1, 5, 16.

νόμος, ου, δ, (νέμω) a custom, a law: order, arrangement, anything customary: ὡς νόμος (sc. ἡν ταχθῆναι) αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, as it was customary for them to be drawn up for battle, 1, 2, 15.

νόος, νοῦς, δ, gen. νόου, νοῦ, dat. νόῳ, νῷ, and νοτ, the mind: ἐν νῷ ξειν, to have in mind, 3, 3, 2; 3, 5, 13.

νύκτωρ, adv. (νύξ) by night.

νῦν, adv. now, Lat. nunc: τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present, 3, 2, 37.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night: νυκτός, by night, 2, 6, 7; μέσαι νύκτες, midnight, 1, 7, 1.

Ξ

Ξανθικλῆς, έονς, δ, Xanthicles.

Ξενίας, ου, δ, Xenias.

ξενικός, ἡ, ον, (ξένος) belonging to a stranger or guest, foreign: τὸ ξενικόν, οὐ, the foreign force, the mercenary force, 1, 2, 1; 2, 5, 22.

ξένιος, ια, ιον, (ξένος) belonging to a guest or host, hospitable: Ζεὺς ξένιος, Zeus the protector of guests, 3, 2, 4.

ξένος, ου, δ, a guest or host, Lat. hospes, a person related to another by the ties of hospitality: ξένος ὁν ἐτένγχανεν, happened to be related to him by the ties of hospitality, 1, 1, 10; cf. 1, 1, 11; a stranger, a soldier who enters foreign service, a mercenary, 1, 1, 10; 1, 3, 18.

Ξενοφῶν, ἀντρος, δ, Xenophon, an Athenian, son of Gryllus; a pupil of Socrates, 3, 1, 5; joins Cyrus on the invitation of Proxenus, 3, 1, 4, ff.; at Cumaga, 1, 8, 15; exhorts the soldiers after the loss of the generals, 3, 1, 15, ff.; chosen general, 3, 1, 47; further mentioned, 3, 2, 37; 3, 3, 15, ff.; 3, 4, 38, ff.

Ξέρξης, ου, δ, Xerxes.

ξεστός, ἡ, ον, (ξέω, to scrape) made smooth by scraping, polished, 3, 4, 10.

ξηραίνω, -ανῶ, (ξηρός, dry) to dry, 2, 3, 15.

ξίφος, εος, ους, τό, a sword (Lat. ensis), large, two-edged, straight and pointed, for stabbing and thrusting; hung by a baldric (τελαμών) which was suspended over the shoulders; was protected by a sheath (κολεός). Close by this was carried the battle-

knife (*μάχαιρα*), used in close combat, also for slaughtering animals.

Ἐνλίζομαι, *to gather wood*, 2, 4, 11.

Ἐύλον, *οὐ, τό*, *wood, a stick of wood, a pole*, 1, 10, 12.

Ἐν, prep. (cf. Lat. *cum*), another form of *σύν*. For all compounds of *Ἐν*, see *σύν* and its compounds. In all passages in the *Anabasis* where other editors read *ξύν*, Dindorff (2d edit. Oxford) has restored *σύν*.

O

δ, ἡ, τό, a definite article, *the*; used also as demonst. pron. δ μὲν ... δ δέ, *this one ... that one, or the one ... the other*; οἱ μὲν ... οἱ δέ, *these ... those, the former ... the latter, some ... others*, 1, 2, 25; τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δέ, *these things ... those things, the former ... the latter, partly ... partly*; δ δέ, *and this one, and he*, 1, 1, 3 and 4 and 9; οἱ δέ, *but they, and they*, 1, 2, 2 and 16 and 17; οἱ ἐκείνου, *those of him, belonging to him*; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *those with him*, 1, 2, 15; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, *the people of the market-place*, 1, 2, 18. Often before a. particip. τὸν βουλόμενον, *the one wishing, any one who desired*, 1, 3, 9.

ὁβολός, οῦ, δ, (akin to διελός, a spit, nail, the obol being originally, as some suppose, in the shape of a nail, or, as others suppose, being stamped with a nail) *an obol*, a coin worth nearly 3 cents, $\frac{1}{6}$ of a δραχμή, 1, 5, 6.

ὅδοικοντα, *eighty*.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, demonst. pron. *this, this one*, Lat. *hicce*. It oftener de-

notes something following; οὗτος, something going before. Distinguished from ἐκεῖνος, it denotes something near or present; ἐκεῖνος, something remote.

δδός, οῦ, ἡ, *a way, street, road*, Lat. *via*, 1, 2, 13;—*a march, journey*, Lat. *iter*, 1, 4, 11; 1, 5, 9; often understood, 3, 4, 46.

δθεν, (δ, relat. pron. and -θεν, from) *from which, whence*, 1, 2, 8; *from what source*, 2, 5, 26.

δθεντερ, (δ, -θεν, πέρ) *from which very place, whence*, 2, 1, 3.

οἰ, see οἶ.

οἰκαδε, adv. (οἶκος, δέ (enclit.) to-wards) *homeward, home*, 1, 7, 4: η οἰκαδε δδός, *the way home*, 3, 1, 2.

οἰκεῖος, οἰα, εἰον, (οἶκος) *belonging to a house or family, akin*: οἱ οἰκεῖοι, *kindred, relations*, 3, 2, 26 and 39. Comp. οἰκειότερος, sup. οἰκειότατος, *most intimate*, w. dat. 2, 6, 28.

οἰκέτης, οὐ, δ, (οἶκος) *a domestic; a servant*, 2, 3, 15.

οἰκέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (οἶκος) *to live, dwell*: τοῖς ... οἰκοῦσι, *those dwelling, or those who dwell*, 1, 1, 9; trans. *to live in, to occupy*, w. acc. 3, 2, 23;—*pass. to be occupied, to be inhabited*, 1, 4, 6; *to be situated*, 1, 4, 1 and 11;—πόλις οἰκουμένη, *a populous, or well-inhabited city*, 1, 2, 6, etc.

οἰκία, οἰα, ἡ, (οἶκος) *a house*.

οἰκοδομέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (οἶκος, δέμω, δόμος) *to build*, 1, 2, 9;—*pass.* 2, 4, 12.

οἶκοι, adv. (οἶκο, dat. sing. of οἶκος) *at home*: ὅποι τῶν οἶκοι ἀντιστασιάτῶν, *by those at home of an opposite faction*, 1, 1, 10; οἱ οἶκοι, *those at*

home, one's fellow-countrymen, 1, 2, 1; 1, 7, 4.

οἰκονόμος, οὐ, δ, (οἶκος, νέμω, Eng. economy, etc.) a steward, a manager, 1, 9, 19.

οἶκος, οὐ, δ, a house, home: εἰς οἶκον, 2, 4, 8.

οἰκτεῖρω, (οἰκτερῶ dub.), later οἰκτειρήσω, aor. φέτειρα and φέτειρησα (fr. οἰκτος, pity) to pity, 1, 4, 7.

οἶνος, οὐ, δ, (οἶνος w. the digamma Φοῖνος, Lat. vinum, German Wein, French vin, Eng. wine, vine, vinegar, etc.) wine, 1, 2, 13; οἶνον ... φοίνικος, palm-wine, 1, 5, 10.

οἴμαι and οἴμαι, οἴησομαι, φήθην, impf. φόμην and φήην, to think, suppose, w. acc. and infin. 3, 1, 38; cf. 1, 9, 21: ἐν οἴμαι εἶναι τίμος, I think I should be honorable, 1, 3, 6; —οἴμαι and φήην express as a mere opinion what is in reality a positive conviction, and are often ironical, I ween, I trow.

οἶος, οἴα, οἶον, relat. pron. denoting quality; correlative of τοιόδε or τοιοῦτος, of what sort, of which sort, such as, as, Lat. *qualis*, 1, 7, 4; such as, proper for, w. infin. 2, 3, 13; —οἶος τε, able, possible: οὐδὲ οἶόν τε ἔσται, it will not be possible, 1, 3, 17; ἔστι is often understood, 2, 2, 3; 3, 3, 15; —οἶόν τε w. the sup. intens. ὡς οἶόν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως, in the most guarded manner possible, 2, 4, 24.

οἴστηρ, same as οἶος w. the addition of the intens. πέρ, just such as, just as, 1, 3, 18; οἴστηρ, just as, 1, 8, 18.

δῆς, δῖος, Attic οἰς, οἴός, δ or ή, a sheep.

δῖστρός or οἰστρός, οῦ, δ, (prob. a verb. adj. fr. οἰσω fut. of φέρω) an arrow, 2, 1, 6.

οἴχομαι, οἴχησομαι, to have gone, to be gone (pres. in form, but pf. in meaning, opp. to ηκώ), 1, 4, 8; impf. φέρδην, sometimes plupf. in meaning, sometimes aor. ;—often w. a particip. φέρετο πλέων, set sail (lit. went sailing), 2, 6, 3; φέρετο ἀπελάνων, rode away, 2, 4, 24; φέρετο ἀπιών, disappeared, 3, 1, 32.

οἰωνός, οῦ, δ, (οἶος, alone) a bird that flies alone, as a vulture, eagle, etc., especially watched for auguries; hence, an augury, omen, sign, 3, 2, 9.

δικέω, ἀ, -ήσω, (δίκος, sloth) to hesitate, to be reluctant, w. infin. 1, 3, 17; w. μῆ, to fear that, 2, 3, 9.

δικακόσιοι, αι, α, eighth hundred.

δικτύω, eight.

δικτυκαΐδεκα, eighteen.

δλεθρος, οὐ, δ, (δλλυμι, to destroy) destruction, death, 1, 2, 26.

δλίγος, η, ον, few, little, of number or of quantity; comp. and sup. H. 228. 4. K. § 52. 7.

δλισθδω or -θαίνω, f. δλισθησω, pf. δλισθηκα, aor. δλισθον, to slip, slide, 3, 5, 11.

δλκδς, ἀδος, η, (ἔλκω, to draw) strictly, a ship which is towed; a transport, a merchantman, 1, 4, 6.

δλος, η, ον, whole, entire, 3, 3, 11.

Ολύνθιος, α, ον, Olynthian; as subst. an Olynthian.

δμαλός, ή, ον, smooth, level.

δμαλώς, adv. (δμαλός) in an even line, 1, 8, 14.

δμηρος, ον, δ, (δμός, common, and the root αρ- denoting to fit, join) a surety; a hostage, 3, 2, 24.

δμιλέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δμιλος, *an assem-*
bly) *to be together, to associate with*,
w. dat. 3, 2, 25.

δμνυμι and δμνώ, δμοῦμαι, δμώ-
μοκα, δμοστα; δμώμομαι and δμώμο-
σμαι, ὠμόθηη and ὠμόσθηη, *to smear*,
w. infin. 2, 2, 8.

δμνώ, see δμνυμι.

δμοιος, οία, οιον, (δμός, *common*)
like, similar: δμοιοι ήσαν, *they*
seemed (a rare expression), w. infin.
3, 5, 18.

δμοίως, adv. (δμοιος) *similarly, in*
like manner, 1, 3, 12.

δμολογέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δμδλογος,
agreeing; δμός, *like*, and λόγος) *to*
acknowledge, to confess, 1, 6, 7; w.
infin. and subj. 1, 6, 8;—pass. ὠμο-
λόγηη, *he had been acknowledged*,
1, 9, 14; impers. δμολογεῖται, 1, 9, 1.

δμολογομένως, adv. (δμολογομέ-
νος, pres. particip. of δμολογέω) *con-
fessedly*: δμ. ἐκ πάντων, *by the ad-
mission of all*, 2, 6, 1.

δμομήτριος, ία, ιων, (δμός, *common*,
μήτηρ) *of the same mother*, 3, 1, 17.

δμοπάτριος, ία, ιων, (δμός, πατήρ)
of the same father, 3, 1, 17.

δμόση, adv. (δμός, *like*) *towards*
the same place, 3, 4, 4.

δμοτράπεξος, ον, (δμός, *common*,
τράπεζα, *table*) *sitting at the same*
table; subst. *a table-companion*, 1,
8, 25.

δμοῦ, adv. (δμός, *like*) *together*, 1,
10, 8; *at the same time*.

δμως, *yet, still, nevertheless*, 1, 8,
23; 3, 1, 10. (Not to be confounded
w. δμώς, δμοῦ, or δμοίως.)

δναρ, τό, *only in nom. and acc.*
sing.; other cases comm. fr. δνειρος
or δνειρον; sometimes gen. δνειρατος,

dat. δνειρατι; plur. comm. δνειρατα,
δνειράτων, etc., *a dream*, 3, 1, 11, ff.
(opp. to δναρ, *a waking vision*.)

δνειρος, δ, and δνειρον, τό, *a dream*.
δνινημι, δνήσω, δνηστα; pass. rare,
δνημαι, δνηθηη, *to help, to benefit*,
3, 1, 38.

δνομα, ατος, τό, *a name*, Lat.
nomen, 1, 4, 11; 2, 4, 25; *reputa-
tion*, 2, 6, 17.

δνομδζω, -άσω, (δνομα) *to name, to
call*.

δνος, ον, δ or ή, *an ass*: δνος
κυριος, *a wild ass*, 1, 5, 2; δνος ἀλέ-
της, *an upper millstone*, 1, 5, 5.

δντωτ = τῷ δντι, *in reality* (fr
ῶν, δντος).

δξος, εος, ους, τό, (δξης) *vinegar*;
sour drink: δξος δψητον, *a sour*
drink made by boiling, 2, 3, 14.

δξύς, εῖα, ί, *sharp, acid*.

δπη or δπη, *in what direction*,
where, 1, 3, 6; 1, 4, 8;—*in what*
manner, as, 2, 1, 19; (πῇ in a di-
rect, δπη in an indirect question.)

δπηνικα (i), *when*.

δπισθε or δπισθεν (perh. akin to
επομαι) *behind, in the rear*, 1, 10, 9;
w. gen. 1, 7, 9: εἰς τοδπισθεν, *back*,
behind, 3, 3, 10; τὰ δπισθεν, *the*
rear (of the army), 3, 4, 40.

δπισθοφυλακέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δπισθε,
φύλαξ) *to form the rear-guard, to*
guard the rear (of the troops); 3, 3,
8; (of the general), 2, 3, 10.

δπισθοφύλακ, ακος, δ, (δπισθε, φύ-
λαξ) *one of the rear-guard*: οἱ δπι-
σθοφύλακες, *the rear-guard*, 3, 3, 7.

δπίσω (i), adv. (akin to δπισθε)
backwards; of time, hereafter.

δπλίζω, -άσω, (δπλον) *to equip, arm*,
prepare; pass. to be armed, 1, 8, 6.

ὅπλισις, εἰως, ἡ, (ὅπλιζω) equipment, esp. for war, *armor*, 2, 5, 17. ὅπλίτης (ἰ), οὐ, δ, (ὅπλον) a heavy-armed man, a hoplite.

ὅπλομαχία, ας, ἡ, (ὅπλον, μάχομαι) the art of fighting with heavy armor, 2, 1, 7.

ὅπλον, οὐ, τό, an implement; plur. ὅπλα, esp. the large shields carried by the hoplites; meton. arms, 1, 2, 2; 1, 3, 7; τὰ ὅπλα, meton. for οἱ ὅπλῖται, 2, 2, 4; 3, 2, 36; the place where the hoplites were, or where the arms were stacked; hence, the camp, 2, 2, 20; 2, 4, 15; 3, 1, 3 and 33 and 40.

ὅπόθεν, adv. (in an indirect question instead of πόθεν) whence, from which, a place from which, 3, 5, 8; ὅπόθεν οὐχ οἴτο, in a place from which he had disappeared, i. e. wherever he had, etc. 3, 1, 32.

ὅποι, adv. (in an indirect question instead of ποῖ) whither, where, 3, 5, 13; a place to which, 2, 4, 19.

ὅποιος, οὐα, οἴον, (ποῖος) of what sort soever, whatever, Lat. *qualis*, 2, 2; 2; 3, 1, 13.

ὅπόσος, η, οὐ, (πόσος) of number, how many soever, as many as, Lat. *quot*, 1, 2, 1; 1, 8, 27; of size, how great soever, as great as, Lat. *quantus*, 3, 2, 21.

ὅπέταν = ὅπέτ' ἦν, = ὅπέτε ἦν.

ὅπτε, (like ὅτε, a correl. to the interrog. πότε and the demonst. τότε; less definite than πότε) when, as, w. the indic. 1, 6, 7; w. ἦν and the subjunc. expressing what is indefinite or repeated in the pres. or fut. when, whenever, as often as, 2, 3, 27; w. the optat. denoting repetition, when-

ever, 1, 5, 7.—In a causal sense, whereas, since, inasmuch as, Lat. *quoniam*, 3, 2, 1 and 15 and 16.

ὅπτερος, ἔρα, ερον, (πότερος) which-ever of two parties, 3, 1, 21 and 42.

ὅπου, (ποῦ) where, wherever, w. indic. 1, 5, 9; w. ἦν and subjunc. 1, 3, 6; w. optat. denoting repetition, 1, 9, 15 and 27.

ὅπτός, ἡ, ὅν, (ὅπτας, to bake) baked, burnt, πλίνθοις ὅπταις, 2, 4, 12.

ὅπως, (πῶς), 1. Adv. how, in what manner, in dependent questions, (a) w. indic. 1, 1, 4; 1, 6, 11; (b) w. optat. and ἦν, 3, 1, 7.—

2. Conjunc. that, in order that, w. indic. fut. 1, 7, 3; w. subjunc. 3, 2, 3; w. optat. 1, 4, 5.

ὅρπα, ὁ, f. ὅρφομαι, pf. ἔρακα, aor. ἐλδον; pass. or mid. pf. ἔραμαι or δύμαι, aor. pass. ὄφθην, to see, w. acc. 1, 8, 26: ὅρπν στυγρός, hateful to look upon, 2, 6, 9.

ὅργη, ἡς, ἡ, anger: ὅργη, in anger, 1, 5, 8; 2, 6, 9.

ὅργιζομαι, (ὅργη) ὅργιζομαι or ὅργισθομαι, aor. comm. ὄργισθην, to be angry, 1, 2, 26; w. dat. 1, 5, 11.

ὅργια, ἄς, ἡ, (ὅρέγω, to stretch) the length of the outstretched arms, about a fathom, 1, 7, 14.

ὅρθιος, ια, ιων, (ὅρθος) steep, (steep up, πρανῆς sleep down) 1, 2, 21.

ὅρθος, ἡ, ὅν, (akin to ὅρνυμι, to ex-cite) straight, erect, 2, 5, 23.

ὅρθος, οὐ, δ, (akin to ὅρνυμι, to ex-cite) dawn: ἥμα ὅρθρφ, at dawn, 2, 2, 21.

ὅρθως, adv. (ὅρθος) right, rightly, 1, 9, 30: οὐκ ὅρθως, not property, 2, 5, 6; ὅρθως ἔχειν, to be right, 3, 2, 7.

ὅρκος, οὐ, δ, (akin to ἐλργω, to restrain) an oath; plur. 2, 5, 3: οἱ δεῦροι, our oaths by the gods, 2, 5, 7.

δρμάω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δρμή) trans. to set in motion, intrans. to rush, to hasten, 1, 8, 25; τὴν δδόν, cogn. acc. 3, 1, 8; —mid. to hasten, 1, 2, 5; δρμάμενος ἐκ, repeatedly rushing out from, i. e. making his head-quarters at, 1, 1, 9.

δρμέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δρμος, a haven) to lie at anchor, 1, 4, 3 and 6.

δρμή, ἡ, ἡ, (akin to δρμνμι, to arouse) the act of rushing: ἐν δρμή, in motion, on the march, 2, 1, 3; τὴν ἐπι βασιλέα δρμήν, that the expedition was against the king, 3, 1, 10; μιᾷ δρμή, with one impulse, 3, 2, 9.

δρμίζω, ίσω, or ιῶ, (δρμος, a haven) to bring to anchor, to anchor, 3, 5, 10.

δρυς, δρνθος, δ, ἡ, a bird, esp. a cock or hen.

Ὀρόντας, οὐ or α, δ, Orontas.

Ὀρόντης, οὐ, δ, Orontes.

ὅρος, οὐ, τό, (perh. akin to δρμνμι, to arouse) a mountain; gen. plur. comm. in Anab. ὥρεων; also δρῶν, 1, 2, 25.

δρυκτός, ἡ, ὄν, (δρύττω) dug: δρυκτὴ τάφρος, an artificial ditch, 1, 7, 14.

δρύττω, δρύξω, δρυξα, δρώνυχα, δρώρυγμα, δρύχθην, to dig, 1, 5, 5.

Ὀρχομενίος, οὐ, δ, an Orchomenian. οὐ, ἡ, δ, relat. pron. who, which: καὶ οὐ, and he; ἐν δ, in which (time), 1, 2, 20; δι' δ, on which account, 1, 2, 21; ἀφ' οὐ, from which time, since, 3, 2, 14.

δσιος, ία, ιων, sanctioned by law, either natural or divine; of persons, devout, conscientious, 2, 6, 25.

δσος, η, οὐ, a correl. of τοσοῦτος, as much as, Lat. *quanius*; plur. as many as: πάντων δσοι, of all as many as, of all who, 1, 1, 2; τοσοῦτοι δσοι, as many as, 2, 1, 16; cf. 3, 1, 36; of space, as far as, 3, 3, 15; of time, as long as; w. numbers, as much as, about, 1, 8, 6.

δσοσπερ, δσηπερ, δσονπερ, (δσος and πέρ intens.) as much as; plur. as many as, 1, 7, 9.

δσπερ, ίπερ, δπερ, (δσ and πέρ intens.) which very person or thing, 1, 4, 5.

δστις, ίτις, δ τι, or δ, τι, gen. οὐτινος, etc., oftener δτοι, (δσ and τις) whoever, any one who, whichever, anything which, whatever, 1, 6, 9; what, 1, 8, 21.

δταν = δτε ἄν.

δτε, when, (correl. of τδτε) 1, 2, 9; w. optat. imperf. as often as, 2, 6, 12.

δτι, that, after words denoting thought or the expression of thought, 1, 2, 21; —because: δτι... ίκονε, because he heard, etc. 1, 2, 21; —w. a sup. intens. cf. Lat. *quam*, 1, 1, 6. See H. 868. K. § 329. L. G.

δτον, see δστις.

οὐ, before a vowel w. smooth breathing οὐκ, before a vowel with rough breathing οὐχ, not. See H. 832. ff. K. § 177.

οὐ, adv. of place = ἐφ' οὐ τόπου, where, 1, 2, 22; 3, 4, 32; προϊόντες οὐ, going forward to the place where, 2, 1, 6.

οὐ, οῖ, pers. pron. 3d pers.; nom. sing. wanting; in the sing. only the dat. occurs in the Anab.; it is comm. enclitic, and reflex. in meaning, to him, 1, 1, 8; 1, 2, 8; 1, 9, 29; 3,

4, 42 ;—in plur. *σφῶν*, *of themselves*, 3, 5, 16.

οὐδαμόθεν, adv. (οὐδαμός, *no one, -θεν, from*) *from no place*, 2, 4, 23.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv. (οὐδαμός, *no one*) *nowhere*.

οὐδέ, (οὐ, δέ) *but not, and not, not even, nor* : οὐδὲ ... οὐδέ, *neither ... nor* ; οὐδὲ ἄλλος δέ, *and not even another*, 1, 8, 20. See H. 888. K. § 821. 2. L. G.

οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, gen. οὐδενός, οὐδεμίας, etc. (οὐδέ, εἰς) *no one, nothing* ; οὐδέν, *in nothing, in no respect*, 1, 1, 8.

οὐδέποτε, adv. (οὐδέ, ποτέ) *not even at any time, never*, 2, 6, 13.

οὐκέτι, adv. (οὐκ, ξτι) *no longer*.

οὐκούν, (οὐκ, οὐν) *not therefore* : does not occur in Dind.—instead of it οὐκούν.

οὐκούν, (οὐκ, οὐν) *therefore, then, accordingly*, 3, 2, 19. The negative not rendered, except in a question anticipating an affirmative answer, *not then*, 1, 6, 7.

οὖν, *therefore, then, accordingly*, (postpos.)

οὔποτε, adv. (οὐ, ποτέ) *never*, 1, 3, 5.

οὔτω, adv. (οὐ, πώ at any time yet) *not yet*.

οὐπότοτε, adv. (οὐ, πώ, ποτέ) *not yet at any time, never before*, 1, 4, 18.

οὐρά, ἄσ, ἡ, *the tail* : (of an army) *the rear*, 3, 4, 38 and 42.

οὔτε, adv. (οὐ, τέ) *and not, nor* : οὔτε ... οὔτε, *neither ... nor*.

οὖτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this*, plur. *these*, pointing out a person or thing supposed to be known : καὶ ταῦτα, *and that too*, 1, 4, 12 and often.

οὗτοσί, *this one here*, 1, 6, 6.

οὗτω, and before a vowel οὗτως, adv. (οὗτος) *thus, in this manner, so, 1, 1, 11 and often ; to such a degree, 2, 6, 7.*

διφείλω, διφείλησω, ὀφείλησα, ὀφείληκα, aor. 2d διφελον, *to owe, to be indebted, to be obliged* ; pass. ὀφείλετο μισθός, *pay was due*, 1, 2, 11 : διφελον, εις, ε, is used only in wishes which cannot be realized, 2, 1, 4, *O that, would that*.

διφελος, τό, (διφέλω, *to augment*) *profit, advantage*, w. gen. 1, 3, 11 ; 2, 6, 9.

διχέτος, οὐ, δ, (διχέω) *a ditch, drain, conduit*, 2, 4, 13.

διχέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (διχος, *a vehicle*) *to carry* : διχέομαι, *to be carried, to ride, διφέλου διχή*, 3, 4, 47.

διχημα, ατος, τό, (διχέω) *a vehicle*, 3, 2, 19.

διχλος, ον, δ, *a crowd, a throng of people*, 2, 5, 9 ; *the camp-followers*, 3, 4, 26 ; *trouble, difficulty*, 3, 2, 27.

διχυρός, δ, δν, (διχώ) *firm, rugged, δρός*, 1, 2, 22 ; χωρίον διχ., *a stronghold*, 1, 2, 24.

διψέ, adv. (διπισθε, contr. οὐψέ) *late*, 2, 2, 16.

διψις, εως, ἡ, (διφομαι) *a sight, appearance*, 2, 8, 15.

II

πάθος, εος, ους, τό, (πάσχω, aor. infin. παθεῖν) *suffering, misfortune*, 1, 5, 14.

παιανίζω, -ισω, Att. ιῶ, (παιαν, *a choral song*) *to sing a paean*, 1, 8, 17 ; 1, 10, 10.

παιδεύω, -εύσω, (παῖς) *to bring up a child, to educate*; pass. 1, 9, 2.

παιδικό, ἄν, τό, (παῖς) *a favorite, plur. in form, but sing. in meaning; comm. of a boy, 2, 6, 6.*

παῖς, παιδός, δορῆ, a child, a son, 1, 1, 1; a boy, 1, 9, 2; η παῖς, the girl, the daughter.

παῖς, παῖσα and παιῆσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, (pass. comm. supplied fr. πλήγτω) *to strike, to hit, to wound (with a spear or javelin), 1, 8, 26; to smite (with a stick), 2, 8, 11; pass. to be smitten, beaten, 3, 1, 29.*

παιωνίζω, -ίσω, 3, 2, 9, = παιωνίζω, wh. see.

πάλαι, adv. *long ago, formerly.*

παλαιός, δ, δν, (πάλαι) *ancient: τὸ παλαιόν, anciently, 3, 4, 7.*

πάλιν, adv. *back, back again, 1, 3, 16; again, 1, 10, 6.*

παλλακίς, ἴδος, η, (πάλλαξ, a maid-en) *a concubine, 1, 10, 2.*

παλτόν, οῦ, τό, (πάλλω, *to brandish*) *anything brandished or thrown, a dart, javelin, light spear, 1, 5, 15.*

παπιληθής, ἐς, (πᾶς, πλῆθος) *very numerous, vast (in multitude), 3, 2, 11.*

πάμπολος, -όβληη, -ολυ, (πᾶς, πολύς) *very numerous, 2, 4, 26.*

πανοῦργος, ον, (πᾶς, ἔργον) *of one who can do anything, either good or bad, corrupt, unprincipled, 2, 6, 26; sup. 2, 5, 39.*

παντάσιν, adv. (πάντα, πᾶσιν) *wholly, 1, 2, 1; above all, 3, 1, 38.*

πανταχό, adv. (πᾶς) *everywhere, 2, 5, 7.*

πανταχοῦ, adv. (πᾶς) *everywhere.*

πάντη, adv. (πᾶς) *everywhere, on all sides, 1, 2, 22.*

παντοδαπός, ή, δν, (πᾶς) *of every variety, 1, 2, 22.*

πάντοθεν, adv. (πᾶς, -θεν) *on all sides, 3, 1, 12.*

παντοῖος, α, ον, (πᾶς) *of every sort, 1, 5, 2.*

πάντυ, adv. (πᾶς) *altogether, very, 1, 8, 14.*

πάραμι, πάρομι, πέπάμι, ἐπασάμην, *to acquire, to possess, used chiefly in pf. and plupf. 1, 9, 19. ἐπέπατο: 3, 3, 18.*

παρά, prep. w. gen. dat. and acc., *along by the side of, near;—w. gen. from beside, from, 1, 3, 16; by, παρὰ πάντων (the agent), 1, 9, 1;—w. dat. by the side of, near, 1, 3, 7;—w. acc. to the side of, to (w. verb of motion), ἀλθον παρά, 1, 4, 3; near (w. verb of rest), ἔρμουν παρά, 1, 4, 3; along by, near, 1, 5, 5; 1, 2, 13;—of time, during, at, 2, 3, 15;—denoting opposition, contrary to, παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς, 1, 9, 8; παρὰ τὴν δόξαν, contrary to expectation, 2, 1, 18. In comp. the various meanings above; and also the idea amiss. See H. 646. K. § 167. 5.*

παραβαίνω, (παρά, βαίνω, wh. see) *to transgress.*

παραγγέλλω, (παρά, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) *to announce, to send orders, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 1; to summon, to call, εἰς τὰ δικα, 1, 5, 13; to command, w. dat. 1, 8, 3; to give (the watchword, τὸ σύνθημα), 1, 8, 16; κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, according to the orders which had been given, 2, 2, 8.*

παραγίγνομαι, (παρά, γίγνομαι, wh. see) *to come, 1, 1, 11; 3, 4, 38; to arrive, w. εἰς and acc. 1, 2, 3; ἐν τῷ μάχῃ, 1, 7, 12.*

παράγω, (παρά, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead along, 3, 4, 14 and 21.

παράδεισος, οὐ, δ, (a Persian word) a park, 1, 2, 7.

παραδίδωμι, (παρά, δίδωμι, wh. see) to deliver up, w. acc. and dat. 3, 4, 2; τὰ δύλα, 2, 1, 8, ff.

παραθαρύνω or -σύνω, (παρά, θαρύνω, θάρρος) to encourage, 2, 4, 1; 3, 1, 39.

παρανέω, ὡ, (παρά, αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ἔνεσα, ἔνεκα, ἔνημαι, ἔνέθην) to exhort, to advise, 1, 7, 2.

παρακαλέω, ὡ, (παρά, καλέω, wh. see) to call to (one), to summon, 1, 6, 5; ἐπὶ w. acc. to exhort to, 3, 1, 24 and 36; to encourage, 3, 1, 44.

παρακελεύομαι, (παρά, κελεύω, -ένσω) to exhort, to urge, 1, 7, 9.

παρακολουθέω, ὡ, (παρά, ἀκολουθέω, ὡ, -ήσω) to accompany, to follow, 3, 3, 4.

παραλυτέω, (παρά, λυπέω, ὡ, -ήσω) to make trouble, to be refractory, 2, 5, 29.

παραμείθομαι, (παρά, ἀμείθομαι, ἀμείψομαι) to pass by, 1, 10, 10.

παραμελέω, ὡ, (παρά, ἀμελέω, ὡ, -ήσω, ἡμέληκα) to neglect, to disregard, w. gen. 2, 5, 7.

παραμένω, (παρά, μένω, wh. see) to stay beside, to remain, 2, 6, 2.

παραμυρίδιος, ον, (παρά, μηρός thigh) along the thigh; as subst. τὰ παρ., armor for the thighs, cuisses, 1, 8, 6.

παραπλήσιος, ον, also α, ον, (παρά, πλησίον near) similar, w. dat. 1, 3, 18; 1, 5, 2.

παραστῆγης, ον, δ, a parasang, a Persian measure of length, somewhat more than a league, 1, 2, 5 and often.

παρασκευάζω, -άσω, παρεσκεύασα, παρεσκεύασμαι, (παρά, σκευάζω) to prepare;—mid. to prepare for one's self, to make ready, to procure, 1, 9, 27; to make preparation, 1, 10, 6; 3, 1, 14;—pass. to be prepared, 1, 8, 1.

παρασκευή, ἥς; ἥ, (παρά, σκευή equipment) preparation, 1, 2, 4.

παρασκηνέω, ὡ, (παρά, σκηνή) to encamp near, w. dat. 3, 1, 28.

παρατάττω or -σσώ, (παρά, τάττω, wh. see) to arrange along by, to draw up in battle array; pass. 1, 10, 10.

παρατείνω, (παρά, τείνω, wh. see) to stretch along; to extend, pass. 1, 7, 15, παρετέτατο.

παρεγγύασω, ὡ, -ήσω, (παρά, ἐγγύασω to hand over) to pass along, to give the word of command, to exhort.

πάρειμι, (παρά, εἰμι, wh. see) to be present, 1, 1, 1 and 2: to have come, to arrive, παρῆσσαν εἰς, 1, 2, 2; w. dat. 1, 4, 2; τὰ παρόντα πράγματα, the present affairs, 1, 3, 3; cf. 3, 1, 34; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, in the present crisis, at present, 2, 5, 8.

πάρειμι, (παρά, εἰμι, wh. see) to pass along, to go by, 3, 2, 35; 3, 4, 37; to come along, 3, 4, 48.

παρελαύνω, (παρά, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to march along, to march by, 1, 2, 16; to ride past, ride by, w. acc. 1, 2, 17; cf. 1, 8, 12.

παρέρχομαι, (παρά, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to pass along by the side of, to pass by, 1, 4, 4; 3, 4, 39; w. acc. to pass, pass through, 1, 7, 17; of time, to elapse, 1, 7, 18.

παρέχω, (παρά, ἔχω, wh. sec) to furnish, provide: φόβον παρ., to in-

spire fear, 3, 1, 18; *ταπεινούσις παρασχεῖν*, to render submissive, 2, 5, 18; *παρέχοντες ἡμᾶς αὐτούς*, yielding ourselves, 2, 3, 22;—mid. to furnish for one's self, to procure, obtain, 2, 6, 27. See *πρᾶγμα*.

παρθένος, οὐ, ἡ, a maiden, 3, 2, 25. *παρέντη*, (παρά, ἵημι, wh. see) to let pass, to allow.

πάροδος, οὐ, ἡ, (παρά, δδός) a way by, a passage, a pass, 1, 4, 4; a narrow way, 1, 7, 17.

παροίχομαι, (παρά, οἰχομαι) *παροιχήσομαι*, *παροίχημαι* (pf. in the simple verb not Attic) to have past by: *τὰ παροιχημένα*, the past, 2, 4, 1.

Παρράσιος, οὐ, δ, a *Parrhasian*, an inhabitant of *Parrhasia*, a city in the S.W. part of Arcadia.

Παρύσατης, ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis*. *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*, gen. *παντός*, πάσης, *παντός*, every, all; before the article, all, *πᾶσα ἡ δδός*, all the way, 2, 5, 9; without the article, every, *πᾶσα δδός*, every way, 2, 5, 9; between the article and noun it is emphatic, all, the whole: *ἐν πᾶν ἔρχεσθαι*, to resort to every means, 3, 1, 18.

Παστων, ανος, δ, *Pasion*, 1, 4, 7. *πάσχω*, *πείσομαι*, *πέπονθα*, aor. *ἔπαθον*, to receive any impression whether of pleasure or of pain: *εὖ πάσχειν*, to receive a favor; *ἀνθ' ἐν εὖ ἔπαθον ὅπ' ἐκελνού*, in return for the favors which I received from him, 1, 8, 4; oftener of pain or misfortune, *κακῶς πάσχειν*, to be ill-treated, to suffer harm, 3, 3, 7; so in genr. *πάσχειν τι*, to suffer any harm, 1, 8, 20 and often.

Παταγύας, οὐ, δ, *Patagyás*.

πατήρ, *πατρός*, δ, a father.

πάτριος, α, ὁν, (πατήρ) belonging to a father, paternal, 3, 6, 16.

πατρίς, ιδος, ἡ, (πατήρ) father-land, native land, 1, 3, 6; plur. 3, 1, 3.

πατρόφος, φα, φον, (πατήρ) inherited from a father, paternal, 1, 7, 6.

πάνω, *πανώ*, *ἔπανσα*, *πέπανκα*, *πέπανμαι*, *ἔπανσθην* (Ion. and old Att. *ἔπανθην*) to cause to cease, to stop, 2, 5, 18; to put a stop to, w. acc. 2, 5, 2;—mid. to cease (intrans.) 1, 3, 12; 1, 2, 2; w. gen. to cease from, 1, 6, 6.

πάνω, see *πάνωμαι*.

πεδίον, οὐ, τό, (πέδον, ground) a plain, 1, 1, 2.

πεζῶ, adv. (in form dat. sing. fem. fr. *πεζός*, pertaining to the foot) on foot, 3, 4, 49: *διαβάτως πεζῶ*, passable on foot, fordable, 1, 4, 18.

πειθαρχέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (πείθω, ἀρχή) to yield to authority: *καλῶς πειθαρχεῖν*, the yielding honorable obedience, 1, 9, 17.

πείθω, *πείσω*, *ἔπεισα*, *πέπεικα*, (intrans. *πέποιθα*, to trust), *πέπεισμαι*, *ἔπεισθην*, to persuade, w. acc. 1, 3, 19;—pass. to be persuaded, 1, 3, 19;—mid. to persuade one's self, to yield to, to obey, w. dat. 1, 8, 6.

πείναω, ὁ, -ήσω, (see H. 371. c. K. § 97. 3), (*πείνα*, hunger) to be hungry, to suffer hunger, 1, 9, 27.

πείρα, ας, ἡ, (πειράω) an attempt, trial, proof: *ἐν πείρᾳ τινός*, in intimate acquaintance with any one, 1, 9, 1; *πείραν ἔχειν τινός*, to have an acquaintance with any one, 3, 2, 16.

πειράω, ὁ, -άσω, much oftener as dep. mid. *πειρόμαι*, *ἄμαι*, *-άσομαι*, to try, attempt, w. infin. 2, 5, 41;

w. gen. 3, 2, 38; w. δικις and sub-junc. 3, 2, 8.

πειστέος, α, ον, verb. adj. (πείθω) to be persuaded, or to be obeyed, in the latter sense w. dat. 2, 6, 8.

Πελοποννήσιος, α, ον, Peloponnesian; as subst. a Peloponnesian.

Πελοποννήσος, ου, ἡ, Peloponnesus.

Πέλται, ἄν, αι, Peltæ, 1, 2, 10.

πελταστής, οῦ, δ, (πέλτη) a peltast, targeteer, a soldier who carried, instead of the large, heavy shield (ἀσπίς or διπλού), a small, light shield (πέλτη); and instead of the long and heavy spear (δόρυ), a short and light javelin (ἀκόντιον).

πελταστικός, ἡ, δν, (πέλτη) belonging to a peltast: τὸ πελταστικόν, the targeteer forces, the battalion of targeteers, 1, 8, 5.

πέλτη, η, ἡ, a target, a small, light shield in the shape of a half moon, without rim (ίτυς), with a frame of wicker work, and covered generally with a goat-skin, 2, 1, 6; (2) a pole, or spear, 1, 10, 12.

πέμπτος, η, ον, fiftieth.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομψα, πέτεμψα, ἔπέμψθη, to send, 1, 1, 8 and often.—Mid. πέμπεσθαι τινα, to send for any one = μεταπέμπεσθαι.

πένομαι, only in pres. and impf. to toil, to live in poverty, 3, 2, 26.

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, five hundred.

πέντε, five.

πεντήκοντα, fifty.

πεντηκοντήρ, ἥρος, δ, a commander of fifty men, 3, 4, 21.

πεντηκοστύς, ὕσ, ἡ, a company of fifty men, a half lochus, 3, 4, 22.

πέρ, enclit. particle, perh. fr. περί,

annexed to various words, imparting to them an additional emphasis.

περαίνω, περανῶ, ἐπέραντα, πεπέρασμα, (πέρας, a limit) to bring to an end, to accomplish, 3, 1, 47: ἔργῳ περαίνεσθαι, to be carried into execution, 3, 2, 32.

πέρας, on the other side, (genr. of a body of water) w. gen. 1, 5, 10: τὸ πέραν, the other side, w. gen. 3, 5, 2.

πέρδιξ, ἵκος, δ or ἡ, a partridge.

περί, prep. w. gen. dat. and acc. (1) w. gen. concerning, for, Lat. de, 1, 5, 8; 2, 1, 12: περὶ πλεστοῦ and περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι, to consider (lit. make) (a thing) of the highest importance, 1, 9, 7 and 16. (2) w. dat. around, 1, 5, 8. (3) w. acc. around, 1, 2, 12; 1, 6, 4. In compos. the above meanings, and also intens. See H. 649. K. § 167. 2.

περιγγυομαι, (περί, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to be superior to, surpass, conquer, w. gen. 1, 1, 10; 2, 1, 18.

περίειμι, (περί, εἰμι) to be superior, 1, 8, 13; to surpass, w. gen. 1, 9, 24.

περιέχω, (περί, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold around, to encompass, 1, 2, 22.

περιμένω, (περί, μένω, wh. see) to remain around, to wait for, 2, 1, 3.

Περίνθιος, ου, δ, a Perinthian.

Πέρινθος, ου, ἡ, Perinthus, a city of Thrace on the Propontis; afterwards called Heraclæa.

πέριξ, adv. (περί) around, round about, 2, 5, 14.

περίοδος, ου, ἡ, (περί, δδός) a going round; a circumference, 3, 4, 7 and 11: τοῦ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος, the entire circumference.

περίπατος, ου, δ, (περί, πατέω to

walk) *a walking about, a walk*, 2, 4, 15.

περιπέπτω, (περί, πίπτω, wh. see) *to fall round about, to fall upon and embrace*, 1, 8, 28.

περιπλέω, (περί, πλέω, wh. see) *to sail around*, 1, 2, 21.

περιπτύσσω, f. -ξω, (περί, πτύσσω) *to fold around*, 1, 10, 9.

περιφρέω, (περί, φέω, *to flow*) *to flow around; pass. to be surrounded, encompassed*, 1, 5, 4.

περιστέρα, ἄσ, ἡ, *a dove, a pigeon*, 1, 4, 9.

περιττός, ἡ, ὅν, or -στός, ἡ, ὅν, (περί) *over and above: τὰ περιττά, the articles which are superfluous*, 3, 2, 28; *the things that are left*, 3, 3, 1.

περίφοβος, ον, (περί, φόβος) *much terrified*, 3, 1, 12.

Πέρσης, ον, δ, *a Persian*.

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, aor. ἐπτόμην or ἐπτάμην, *to fly*, 1, 5, 3.

πεφιλαγμένως, adv. (fr. pf. pass. particip. of φυλάττω) *cautiously*, 2, 4, 24.

πῶ, interrog. *how, in what manner*. —Indef. written also πή (enclit.) *in some way: πῶ μὲν ... πῶ δέ, in one respect ... in another respect*, 3, 1, 12.

πηγή, ἥσ, ἡ, *a spring, source*; comm. plur. 1, 2, 7, ff.

πηλός, οῦ, δ, *clay, mud*, 1, 5, 7.

πῆχυς, εως, δ, *a cubit*.

Πίγρης, ητος, δ, *Pigres, interpreter of Cyrus*.

πέέω, -έσω, *to press, squeeze*; pass. *to be hard pressed*, 3, 4, 27; *to be oppressed (physically)*, 3, 4, 48; *to be persecuted, to be oppressed*, 1, 1, 10.

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθη, *to fill*, w. acc. and gen. 1, 5, 10.

πίνω, f. πίομαι, aor. ἐπιον, pf. πέπικα, pass. or mid. pf. πέπομαι, aor. pass. ἐπόθη, *to drink*.

πίκτω, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, ἐπεσον, *to fall*, 1, 9, 31.

Πισιδῆς, ον, δ, *a Pisidian*. Pisidia was S.E. of Lydia.

πιστεύω, είσω, ἡ, (πίστις) *to trust, to place confidence in*, w. dat. 1, 8, 16.

πίστις, εως, ἡ, (πείθω, πείθομαι) *faith, confidence, 1, 6, 3; fidelity, 3, 3, 4; that which gives confidence, an assurance, a pledge*, in plur. 1, 2, 26.

πιστός, ἡ, ὅν, (πείθω) *faithful*, 1, 4, 15; 1, 6, 3; *trusted*, 2, 5, 22.

πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, (πιστός) *fideliy*, 1, 8, 29.

πλάγιος, ια, ιον, *oblique: εἰς πλάγιον, sideways*, 1, 8, 10; *εἰς τὰ πλάγια παραγαγόν, having filed off right and left; τὰ πλάγια, the sides, the flanks*.

πλάσιον, ον, τό, *a rectangle: πλασίον ισόπλευρον, an equilateral rectangle*, i. e. *a square*, 3, 4, 19; also *πλασίον* alone, in military language, *a square*; *ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει, in a solid square*, 1, 8, 9; cf. 3, 2, 36.

πλανόμαι, ὠμαι, -ήσομαι, (πλάνη, *a wandering*) *to wander*, 1, 2, 25.

πλάσσω, Att. πλάττω, f. πλάσω, *to form, mould: ψευδῆ, to fabricate falsehoods*, 2, 6, 26.

πλεθριαῖς, αία, αῖον, (πλέθρον) *of the length of a πλέθρον: ποταμὸν τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖς, a river a plethron in width*, 1, 5, 4.

πλέθρον, ου, τό, a *plethron*, a measure of length, 101 English feet, 1,

2, 5.

πλεῖστος, η, ου, sup. of πολύς.

πλεῖση, ου, comp. of πολύς.

πλέκω, πλέξω, ἐπλέξα, πέπλεχα, πέπλεγμα, ἐπλάκην (ά), rare ἐπλέχθην, to twine; to plan, construct, make, 3, 8, 18.

πλεονεκτέω, ὡ, -ήσω, = πλέον ἔχειν, to have more, have the advantage, w. dat. of thing and gen. of person, 3, 1, 37.

πλευρά, ἄσ, ḥ, a side, a flank, 3, 2, 37.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι or πλευσθῆμαι, πέπλευκα, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευμα, late ἐπλεύσθην, to sail, 1, 7, 15.

πληρής, ἥς, ḥ, (πλήττω) a blow: πληρὰς ἐμβάλλειν, to inflict blows, 1, 5, 11.

πλῆθος, εος, ους, τό, multitude, 1, 7, 4; 8, 1, 37: πλ. χάρας, extent of country, 1, 5, 9.

πλήθω, a collateral form of πληπλημι, but intrans. to be full: πλήθουσα ἀγορά, full market, i. e. from 9 A. M. till noon, 1, 8, 1.

πλήν, prep. w. gen. except, 1, 9, 9. —Conj. except, but, 1, 8, 20; except that, save that, 1, 2, 24; 1, 8, 25.

πλήρης, ες, εος, ους, (πλέος, full) full, w. gen. 1, 2, 7; 1, 4, 9.

πλησίον, (neut. of πλησίος, near) near, 1, 8, 1; 2, 2, 18; ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ, in the neighboring park, 2, 4, 16; cf. 3, 4, 9.

πλήσσω, Att. -ττω, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμα, ἐπλήγην or less comm. ἐπλήχθην, (used in Att. only in pf. plupf. and pass.; other parts from πατάσσω) to strike.

πλίνθινος, ίη, ιων, (πλίνθος) of brick, 3, 4, 11.

πλίνθος, ου, ḥ, brick: πλ. δητή, burnt brick, 2, 4, 12; also πλ. κεραμία, potter's brick, i. e. burnt brick, 3, 4, 7.

πλοῖον, ου, τό, (πλέω) a boat, a ship, 1, 3, 17; esp. a transport, a merchant vessel, 1, 7, 15.

ποδήρης, ες, (πούς, ποδός, and root ἀρ. denoting to join) reaching to the feet, 1, 8, 9.

ποδίζω, -ίσω or -ιῶ, (πούς) to fetter, 3, 4, 35.

πόθος, ου, δ, a fond desire, longing for something, w. gen. 3, 1, 3.

ποιέω, ὡ, -ήσω, to make, 1, 5, 5; 1, 2, 9; to make, appoint, 1, 1, 2; to create, inspire, φόβον, 1, 8, 18; —to do, 1, 1, 11; 2, 6, 9; π. εὖ or κακῶς, to do good or harm to, to treat well or ill, w. acc. 1, 4, 8; 1, 6, 7; cf. 1, 9, 11; π. κακὰ w. acc. of pers. to inflict, to bring upon, 2, 5, 5; cf. 3, 2, 3; —mid. to make or do for one's self, 1, 1, 6; 1, 2, 1; to regard, consider, εὑρημα, 2, 8, 18; —pass. to be made or done, 1, 5, 10; 1, 8, 12.

ποιητέος, α, ου, (verb. adj. fr. ποιέω) to be made or done: ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον, this must not be done by me, i. e. I must not do this, 1, 8, 15; cf. 8, 1, 18.

ποικίλος, η, ου, (ι) many-colored, 1, 5, 8.

ποῖος, ποῖα, ποῖον, of what sort: τὸν ἐκ ποιας πόλεως στρατηγόν, the general from what city, 3, 1, 14.

πολεμέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (πόλεμος) to carry on war, w. dat. with any one, i. e. against, etc. 2, 6, 2; also ἐπί or πρὸς w. acc.

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὁν, (*πόλεμος*) *war-like, skilled in the art of war*, 2, 6, 1: τὰ πολεμικά, *military affairs*, 3, 1, 38.

πολέμος, *la, ιν*, (*πόλεμος*) *hostile*, 1, 6, 8; 3, 1, 2: πολ. *ἴπτεας*, *hostile horsemen, horsemen of the enemy*, 2, 2, 14; ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ, *sc. γῆ, in the enemy's country*, 3, 3, 5; comp. *-ώτερος*, 1, 5, 18; sup. *-ώτατος*: τὰ πολέμια, *military affairs*, 1, 6, 1.

πόλεμος, *ον, δ*, *war*: τὰ εἰς τὸν π. *ἔργα, military exercises*, 1, 9, 5; διὰ π. 3, 2, 8; τὸν δεῶν πόλ., *a war with the gods*, 2, 5, 7.

πολιορκέω, *ω, -ήσω*, (*πόλις, εἵργω* *to invest, or ἔργος a fence*) *to invest a city, to besiege*, 3, 4, 8 and 12.

πόλις, *εως, ἡ*, *a city*, 1, 2, 1 and often.

πολιτεύω, *εύσω*, (*πολίτης*) *to be a citizen, to live as citizen*, 3, 2, 26.

πολίτης, *ον, δ*, (*πόλις*) *a citizen*.

πολλάκις, *adv. (πολύς) often*.

πολλαπλός, *la, ιν*, (*πολύς*) *manifold more*, 1, 7, 3; w. gen. 3, 2, 14.

πολυάνθρωπος, *ον*, (*πολύς, ἄνθρωπος*) *populous*, 2, 4, 13.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ, *ης, οῦ*, *of quantity or number, much, many*: οἱ πολλοί, *the many, the majority*, 2, 8, 16; 3, 1, 10; τὸ πολύ, *the principal part, the greater part*, 1, 7, 20; 1, 4, 13; ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, *for the most part*, 3, 1, 42; ἐπὶ πολύ, *a great distance*, 1, 8, 8; ἐκ πολλοῦ, *from a great distance*, 3, 3, 9; — πολύ, *as adv. much, far*, 1, 5, 3; w. comp. and sup. intens. πολὺ θάττον, *far quicker*, 1, 5, 2; — πολλά, *in*

many respects, much. Comp. πλείων or πλέων, ἐκ πλέονος, *from a greater distance*, 1, 10, 11; neut. πλεῖον or πλέον, *more*, 1, 2, 11; sup. πλεῖστος, *most, πλεῖστοι, very many*, 1, 5, 2; οἱ πλεῖστοι, *the most*.

Πολύστρατος, *ον, δ*, *Polystratus*.

πολυτελής, *ές*, (*πολύς, τέλος expense*) *expensive, costly*, 1, 5, 8.

πονέω, *ω, -ήσω, (πόνος) to toil, to undergo hardship*, 2, 6, 6.

πονηρός, *ά, ὁν, (πονέω) causing toil; bad, base*, 2, 5, 21; 2, 6, 29: πονηρὰ τάξις, *a bad, etc.* 3, 4, 19; *useless*, 3, 4, 36.

πονηρῶς or πονήρως, *adv. (πονηρός) with difficulty*, 3, 4, 19.

πόνος, *ον, δ*, (*πένα or πένομαι, to toil*) *labor, toil*, 2, 5, 18.

πορεῖα, *ας, ἡ*, (*πορεύω*) *the act of going, a journey, a march*, 2, 2, 10.

πορεύεσθαι, *α, ον, verb. adj. fr. πορεύω, to be passed over, must be passed over*, 2, 5, 18; *impers.* 2, 2, 12, w. acc.

πορεύω, *-εύσω, to convey; comm. dep. pass. πορεύομαι, πορεύομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἀπορεύθη, to have one's self conveyed, to go, proceed*, 1, 2, 1; παρὰ w. acc. 1, 3, 7; ἐπὶ w. acc. *against, etc.* 2, 1, 4; w. cogn. acc. 2, 2, 11 and 12.

πορίζω, *-ίσω or -ιῶ, (πόρος) to furnish, provide*, 2, 3, 5; 3, 3, 20; — mid. *to provide for one's self, to procure*, 2, 1, 6.

πόρος, *ον, δ*, (*πείρω, to pierce through*) *a passage, a way, means*; plur. *resources*, 2, 5, 20.

πόρρω, *forwards, farther; far, w. gen. far from*, 1, 3, 12.

πορφύρεος, *α, ον, contr. -ροῦς, -ρᾶ*,

ποῦν, (*πορφύρα, the purple fish*) *purple*, 1, 5, 8.

πόσος, η, ον, *how large? how much?* *quantus*; genr. in a direct question. Also in an indirect question, πόση τις χώρα, *how large a country*, etc. 2, 4, 21.

ποταμός, οῦ, δ, (akin to ποτόν) *a river*, 1, 5, 10.

ποτί, enclit. *on a certain occasion, once, ever*: in a question like *tandem, θνοι ποτέ, where in the world*, 3, 5, 13.

πότερος, ἡρα, ερον, *which of both?* *which of the two?* — πότερον or πότερα: interrogative particle. In direct questions not rendered into Eng. In indirect questions, *whether*.

ποτόν, οῦ, τό, (root πο. in pf. of πίνω, *to drink*) *drink*, 1, 10, 18.

πότος, ον, δ, (root πο. in pf. of πίνω, *to drink*) *the act of drinking*: παρά πότον, *at a symposium or banquet*, 2, 3, 15.

ποῦ, *where?* comm. in a direct question; also indirect, 2, 4, 15.

πού, enclit. *somewhere*, 2, 2, 15: ην πού, *if anywhere*, 1, 2, 27.

πούς, ποδός, δ, *a foot*.

πρᾶγμα, ἀτος, τό, (*πράττω*) *a thing done, an occurrence, affair*, 1, 5, 18; often plur. *affairs, esp. difficult or unpleasant affairs*, hence *difficulties*, 1, 3, 8; 2, 1, 16: πρᾶγματα παρέχειν, w. dat. *to occasion difficulty, give trouble to*, 1, 1, 11.

πραχής, ἐς, *inclined forward, Lat. pronus, steep (down)*, 1, 5, 8: *eis τὸ πραές, down the steep declivity*, 3, 4, 25.

πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, (*πράττω*) *the act of doing, business; enterprise*, 1, 3, 16;

eis ταῦτα τὰς σὺν Κέρφῳ πρᾶξεις, into those undertakings, etc. 2, 6, 17.

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπράχα, πέπραγμαι, ἔπράχθην, *to do, perform: εἰ πράττειν, καλῶς πράττειν, to be fortunate, to be successful*, 3, 1, 6; κακῶς πράττειν, *to fare ill*; κακον πράττειν, *to be more unfortunate*, 1, 9, 10; οὗτος πράξαντες, *having fared thus*, 3, 4, 6.

πρᾶος, πραιά, πρᾶον, plur. πρᾶοι or πραιῆς, πραιάι, πραιά, *mild, gentle; tame*, 1, 4, 9.

πρᾶως or πρᾶως, (*πρᾶος or πρᾶος*) *mildly, tamely*, 1, 5, 14.

πρέπει, impf. ἔπρεπε, *it is becoming, suited to*, w. dat. 1, 9, 6; 3, 2, 16: cf. Lat. *debet*.

πρεσβεύω, -εῖσθαι, (*πρεσβύς*) *to be an elder; to be an envoy*, 2, 1, 18.

πρεσβύτερος, ον or εως, δ, *an old man; an envoy*, 3, 1, 28.

πρεσβύτερος, α, ον, *elder*, 1, 1, 1; and πρεσβύτατος, η, ον, *eldest*, 2, 1, 10: comp. and sup. of πρεσβύτερος, as adj. *old*.

πρασσθαι, indic. ἐπράσμην, used only in the aor. (prea etc. see ἀνέσμαται) *to purchase*, 1, 5, 6; 3, 1, 20.

πρίν, *before, sooner than, until*, w. indic. 1, 2, 26; w. optat. 1, 2, 2; w. διν and subjunc. 1, 1, 10; w. infin. 1, 4, 18 and 16; 1, 8, 19.

πρό, prep. w. gen. of place, *before, in front of*, 1, 7, 11; of time, *before, 1, 7, 18; other relations, before, in preference to, for, in behalf of*. In compos. *before, for, forward*.

προαγορεύω, -εῖσθαι, (*πρό, ἀγορέω*) *to tell beforehand, to publish, to declare*, 2, 2, 20.

προαισθάνομαι, (*πρό, αἰσθάνομαι*,

wh. see) to observe beforehand, 1, 1, 7.

προβαίνω, (πρό, βαίνω, wh. see) to go forward, advance, 3, 1, 13.

προβάλλω, (πρό, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast forward or before; mid. to cast before one's self, τὰ διπλα, to present, 1, 2, 17.

πρόβατον, ου, τό, (προβαίνω) that which goes forward, an animal: comm. plur. animals, esp. sheep, flocks of sheep, 2, 4, 27; 3, 5, 9.

προβουλεύω, (πρό, βουλεύω, -έσω) to contrive before; to deliberate for, to provide for, w. gen. 3, 1, 37.

πρόγονος, ου, δ, (πρό, γίγνομαι) an ancestor, 3, 2, 11.

προδίδωμι, (πρό, δίδωμι, wh. see) to give beforehand; to give away, to abandon, 1, 3, 5; to betray, 2, 2, 8.

προδιώκω, (πρό, διώκω, -ξω) to follow forth, to pursue, 3, 3, 10.

προδότης, ου, δ, (προδίδωμι) a traitor, 2, 5, 27.

προεῖδον; (πρό, εἶδον) aor. 2d of προορδω, wh. see.

πρόειμι, (πρό, εἶμι) to go forward, advance, 1, 3, 1; to go before, 1, 4, 18.

προεῖπον, (πρό, εἶπον, wh. see) to say beforehand; to proclaim, to announce, 1, 2, 17.

προελάνω, (πρό, ἐλαίνω, wh. see) to drive forward; sc. ἵππον, to ride forward, 1, 10, 16; 3, 4, 39.

προέρχομαι, (πρό, ἐρχομαι, wh. see) to go before, go forward, 2, 3, 3; 3, 8, 6.

προέχω, (πρό, ἔχω, wh. see) to have beforehand; to surpass, to have the advantage, 3, 2, 19.

προθυμέομαι, οῦμαι, (πρό, θυμέομαι,

-ήσομαι, πρόθυμος) to be zealous, to be earnestly desirous, 1, 9, 24; 2, 4, 7; 3, 1, 9.

προθυμία, ος, ἡ, (πρόθυμος) eagerness, zeal, good-will, 1, 9, 18.

πρόθυμος, ον, (πρό, θυμός) willing, eager, zealous, 1, 3, 19. Comp. ὀτερός, 3, 2, 15.

προθύμως, adv. (πρόθυμος) zealously, willingly, eagerly, comp. προθυμότερον, 1, 4, 9; 1, 10, 10.

προθύω, (πρό, θύω, -όσω) to sacrifice beforehand; to sacrifice for (any one).

προτημη, (πρό, ιημι, wh. see) to send forward, send forth; to throw away, to give up; comm. mid. to give up (on one's own account), to abandon, 1, 9, 9 and 10; to commit to, entrust to, w. dat. 1, 9, 12.

προτοτημη, (πρό, ιστημι, wh. see) to place before;—in the intrans. parts (see ιστημι) to stand before, to command, w. gen. 1, 2, 1.

προκαλύπτω, (πρό, καλύπτω, -ψω) to place a covering before, to cover, conceal, 3, 4, 8.

προκατακάλω, (πρό, κατά, καίω, wh. see) to burn down before; of a country, to lay waste before (any one), 1, 6, 2.

προκαταλαμβάνω, (πρό, κατά, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to seize upon beforehand, 1, 3, 14 and 16.

Προκλῆς, ἕος, οῦς, δ, Procles, 2, 1, 3.

προμετωπίδιον, ον, τό, (πρό, μέτωπον, forehead) a covering for the forehead, a frontlet (of horses), 1, 8, 7.

Πρόξενος, ον, δ, Proxenus.

προορδω, ω, (πρό, δρδω, wh. see) to see before, see in front, 1, 8, 20.

προπέμπω, (πρό, πέμπω, wh. see) to send before or forward; pass. 2, 2, 15.

προπονέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (πρό, πονέω) to toil for, in behalf of, 3, 1, 37.

πρός, prep. w. gen. dat. or acc.—(1) w. gen. by, denoting an agent or doer w. pass. and neut. verbs, 1, 9, 20; on the part of, 8, 1, 5; πρός ὑμῶν, on your part, 2, 3, 18; often w. oaths and entreaties, πρός θεῶν, in the presence of the gods, by the gods, 2, 1, 17; πρός θεῶν καὶ πρός ἀνθρώπων, in the sight of gods and of men, 1, 6, 6; in keeping with, πρός τοῦ ... τρόπου, 1, 2, 11; towards, πρός τῶν Ἐλλήνων, 1, 10, 3.—(2) w. dat. near, close to, πρός τῷ ποταμῷ, 1, 8, 4 and 14; in addition to, πρός τούτοις, 3, 2, 33.—(3) w. acc. to, towards, of place, of persons, of time, 1, 7, 18 and often; in respect to, πρός ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι, 1, 3, 19; in accordance with, in view of, 2, 3, 21; cf. πρός φιλίαν, in accordance with friendship, i. e. in a friendly manner, 1, 3, 19; against (in a hostile sense), πρός αὐτόν, 1, 1, 8; πρός βασιλέα, 1, 3, 21; to, for, πρός ἄριστον, 1, 10, 19; 2, 5, 20; in compos. to, towards, near, in addition to. H. 653. K. § 167. 6.—As adv. πρός δὲ ἔτι, and further still, 3, 2, 2.

προσάγω, (πρός, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead to or against; sc. τὸ στράτευμα, to march against, w. πρός and acc. 1, 10, 9.

προσαιτέω, ὡ, (πρός, αἰτέω, -ήσω) to ask in addition; προσαιτοῦσι μισθόν, they ask additional pay, 1, 3, 21.

προσβολή, ἥς, ḥ, (πρός, βολή the act of throwing, fr. βάλλω) the act of throwing against, an attack, 3, 4, 2.

προσδεῖ, (πρός, δεῖ, wh. see) it is necessary in addition; προσδεῖν, 3, 2, 34, to be necessary in addition.

προσδίδωμι, (πρός, δίδωμι, wh. see) to give in addition, 1, 9, 19.

προσδοκάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (the simple verb δοκάω does not occur, but δοκεῖν instead) to expect, to wait for, 3, 1, 14.

προσελάνω, (πρός, ἐλαնω, wh. see) to ride or march to or towards, or against, 3, 5, 13: ἔτι προσήλανε, was still on the march (lit. was marching towards), 1, 5, 12; προσελανοντα, marching against (him), 1, 7, 16; to ride up, 3, 4, 39.

προσέρχομαι, (πρός, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to come to, w. dat. 1, 3, 9; 3, 5, 8.

προσέχω, (πρός, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold to: τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, lit. to hold the mind to, i. e. to give one's attention to (anything), 1, 5, 9; 2, 4, 2.

προσήκω, (πρός, ἕκω, wh. see) to come to or towards; to be related to, 1, 6, 1; to belong to, w. dat. 3, 1, 31;—comm. impers. it is becoming, w. dat. and infin. 3, 2, 11; w. acc. and infin. 3, 2, 15.

πρόσθεν, adv. (πρό, πρός) before; of place, εἰς τὸ πρ. forward, 2, 1, 2; 1, 10, 5; τὸ πρ. τῶν ὅπλων, the front of, etc. 3, 1, 33; τὰ πρ. the front, the van, 3, 2, 36; ἐν τῷ πρ. λόγῳ, in the foregoing narrative, 3, 1, 1;—of time, formerly, 1, 6, 10; ἐν τῷ πρ. χρόνῳ, in the foregoing time, 2,

3, 22; πρόσθεν . . . πρίν, until, 1, 1, 10; former, ἡ πρ. ἀρετή, 1, 4, 8; cf. 1, 6, 3; and often thus as adj.: τὸ πρ., previously, before, 1, 10, 10 and 11; πρόσθεν . . . οὐ, sooner . . . than, 2, 1, 10.

προσίημι, (πρός, ἵημι, wh. see) to send to, to suffer to come to;—mid. to suffer to come to one's self; to admit εἰς ταῦτα to the same place, 3, 1, 30.

προσκαλέω, ὁ, (πρός, καλέω, wh. see) to call to, call on.

προσκυνέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (πρός, κυνέω to kiss; the simple verb is rare, has f. κύνω, aor. ἔκυνσα) to prostrate one's self before, to worship, 3, 2, 9; it denotes also the Persian mode of saluting a person in authority by prostrating one's self, to salute, 1, 6, 10; 1, 8, 21.

προσλαμβάνω, (πρός, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to take to, take with, 1, 7, 3; to take hold (for help), to lay hand to the work, 2, 3, 11 and 12.

πρόσθεδος, οὐ, ἡ, (πρός, δδός) a way to;—an income, revenue, comm. plur. in this sense, 1, 9, 19.

προσδύννυμι, (πρός, δύννυμι, wh. see) to swear besides, in addition, 2, 2, 8.

προσποιέομαι, οῦμαι, (πρός, ποιέω) to make to one's self, to pretend, 1, 3, 14; to claim for one's self, to profess, 2, 1, 7.

προσπολεμέω, ὁ, (πρός, πολεμέω) to carry on war against, w. acc. 1, 6, 6.

προστάττω, (πρός, τάττω, wh. see) to enjoin upon, τινὶ τι, to enjoin anything upon any one, 1, 9, 18.—Pass. οὐλς προστεάχθη, those on whom it had been enjoined, 1, 6, 10.

προστερνίδιον, οὐ, τό, (πρό, στέρνων the breast) a breastplate, 1, 8, 7.

προστίθημι, (πρός, τίθημι, wh. see) to place to; mid. to place one's self to, to agree to, w. dat. 1, 6, 10.

πρόσω, adv. (πρός, πρός) forwards; far, οὐ πρόσω, not far off, 2, 2, 15; w. gen. πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν, far from their sources, 3, 2, 22; τοῦ πρόσω, farther, 1, 3, 1. Comp. προσωτέρω, sup. προσωτάτω.

πρόσωπον, οὐ, τό, (πρός, ὅψεις) the face; often plur. of a single person, looks, 2, 6, 11.

προτεράνος, αἱ, αἱνον, (πρότερος) former: τῇ προτεράῃ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, on the day before, 2, 1, 3.

πρότερον, adv. (πρότερος) before, previously, 1, 7, 18.

πρότερος, ἥρα, ερον, (πρό) sooner, earlier, w. gen. 1, 2, 25; previously, 1, 4, 12.

προτιμάω, ὁ, -ήσω, (πρό, τιμάω, τιμῇ honor) to honor before; mid. to gain honor before, w. gen. προτιμήσεσθε, 1, 4, 14, or perh. in pass. sense, you shall be honored before; pass. to be honored before, to be preferred, 1, 6, 5.

προτρέχω, (πρό, τρέχω, wh. see) to run before, run forward, 1, 5, 2.

προφαίνω, (πρό, φαίνω, wh. see) to show before; mid. to appear before, appear in the distance, 1, 8, 1.

προφαίζομαι, -ίσομαι or -ιοῦμαι (πρόφασις) to take (something) as an excuse, to allege (something) as an excuse, w. acc. 3, 1, 25.

πρόφασις, εως, ἡ, (πρό, φημί) excuse, pretext, 1, 1, 7: πρόφασιν ποιεῖσθαι, to make a pretence, 1, 2, 1. προφύλαξ, ακος, δ, (πρό, φύλαξ) an

advanced guard, a *picket*, in plur. 2, 3, 2; 2, 4, 15.

προχωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (*πρό*, χωρέω) to move forward, to advance; to prosper; to be convenient, useful, 1, 9, 13.

πρωΐ, adv. (*πρό*) early, in the morning; comp. πρωιάτερον or πρωτάτερον, earlier (than usual), very early, 3, 4, 1.

πρωτεύω, (*πρώτος*) to be the first, to hold the first place, w. dat. denoting in what respect, 2, 6, 26.

πρώτον, adv. (*πρώτος*) first, at first, for the first time, 2, 3, 16: πρώτον μὲν ... είτα, or είτα δέ, 1, 2, 16; 1, 3, 2: πρώτον μὲν ... ἔπειτα, 3, 2, 27; τὸ πρώτον, at first, 1, 10, 10.

πρώτος, η, ον, (*πρό*) first, of time, πρώτος ἤγγειλε, I first announced, i. e. I was the first who announced, 2, 8, 19; of rank, first, most eminent, 2, 6, 17; of place, τὸν πρώτον, the foremost, the van, 2, 2, 16 and 17.

πτάρνυμαι = πταίρω, f. πτάρω, aor. 1st πτάρα, aor. 2d πτάρον, to sneeze, 3, 2, 9.

πτέρυξ, ὕγος, ḥ, (*πτερόν* a wing, πέτομαι) a wing, 1, 5, 3.

πυκνός, ḥ, ὅν, compact, close, dense, 2, 3, 3.

πύλη, ης, ḥ, one wing of folding doors or gates; comm. plur. πύλαι, ὁν, al. a gate, an entrance, a pass, 1, 4, 4 and 5;—also as proper name, *Pylæ*, or the *Pass*, 1, 5, 5.

πυνθάνομαι, πείσομαι, πέπυσμαι, ἐπιθύμην, to learn by inquiry, to ascertain, 1, 7, 16; 2, 1, 4; to ask, τοῦτ' ἐπυνθάνετο, made this inquiry, 3, 1, 7.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire, 2, 5, 19; 3, 1, 3.

πυραμίς, ἴδος, ḥ, (*πῦρ*) a pyramid, 3, 4, 9.

Πύραμος, ον, δ, *Pyræmus*.

πυρός, οῦ, δ, (perh. fr. πῦρ, fire, on account of the color) wheat; also in plur., wheat, 1, 2, 22.

πώ, enclit. yet, hitherto, up to the present time; comm. after a neg. οὔτω, μήποτε, not yet, οὐδέποτε, not even yet; οὐ πρότερον ... τώ, never before up to the present time, never before, 1, 2, 26.

πωλέω, ὁ, -ήσω, to sell, 1, 5, 5.

πάντοτε, (*πώ*, ποτέ) at any time, ever, comm. in a neg. clause, 1, 6, 11.

πῶς, adv. how? comm. in a direct question; also, indirect, 1, 7, 2.

πῶς, enclit. adv. somehow, in some way, in any way: ὡδέ πῶς, somehow as follows, 1, 7, 9; εἰ πῶς, if in any way, 2, 3, 18; οὐλλως πῶς ... ḥ, in any other way than, 3, 1, 20.

P

βέδιος, ία, ιων, easy; comp. βέσων, sup. βέστος, 2, 6, 24.

βέδιώς, adv. (*βέδιος*) easily, without difficulty, 3, 5, 9; comp. βέσων, sup. βέστα.

βέθυμέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (*βέδιος*, θυμός) to be of easy disposition, to lead an easy life, 2, 6, 6.

βέθυμία, άς, ḥ, (*βέδιος*, θυμός) easiness of disposition; a life of ease, 2, 6, 5.

βέστος, see βέδιος.

βέσων, βέσον, comp. of βέδιος; neut. βέσων as comp. of βέδιώς.

βέω, βείσομαι, comm. βιθίσομαι,

aor. ἔρρευσα, comm. ἔρρην, pf. ἔρρηκα, to flow, 1, 2, 7 and 8; 1, 7, 15.

ριπτέω, ὁ, collateral form of βίπτω, wh. see; used only in pres. and impf. 3, 3, 1.

βίπτω, βίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψμαι, ἔρριψθην, to cast, cast away, w. acc. 1, 5, 8.

βόμα, ἀτος, τό, (βόνω, ἔρνω to draw) that which is drawn, a string: ἐτόξου βόματος, lit. from a bowstring, i. e. having a bow-shot the start, 3, 3, 15.

βόμη, ης, ἡ, (βόννυμι) strength, in military language, force, 3, 3, 14.

βόννυμι, βόσω, ἔρρωσα, ἔρρωμαι, ἔρρωσθην, to strengthen.

Σ

σαλπίζω, σαλπίγξω, ἐσάλπιγξα, (σάλπιγξ, a trumpet) to sound the trumpet: ἐσάλπιγξε, (one) sounded the trumpet, the trumpet sounded, 1, 2, 17.

Σάμιος, ον, δ, a Samian.

Σάρδεις, εων, αι, *Sardis*, capital of Lydia, 1, 2, 2, ff.

σατράκενω, (σατράκης) to be σατράκης, to govern as satrap, to rule, w. acc. 1, 7, 6; w. gen. 3, 4, 31.

σατράκης, ον, δ, a satrap, a Persian governor of a province, 1, 1, 2.

Σάτυρος, ον, δ, *Satyrus*, 1, 2, 13.

σαφής, ἐσ, clear, plain.

σαφῶς, adv. (σαφής) clearly, manifestly, 1, 4, 18.

σαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ, ης, οῦ, reflex. pron. 2d pers., of thyself.

σημαίνω, σημάνω, ἐσήμηνα, (σῆμα, a sign) to give a sign, to signify, to

show, 2, 1, 2; often w. δ σαλπιγκτής understood, ἐπειδὰν δὲ σημήνη τῷ κέρατι, and when the trumpeter shall give a signal with the horn, 2, 2, 4; cf. 3, 4, 4.

σημεῖον, ον, τό, a sign, signal: ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου, at the same signal, 2, 5, 32; τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον, the royal standard, 1, 10, 12.

σησάμον, ον, τό, a genus of annual herbaceous plants, cultivated in the East for their seed, which is used for food, and from which an oil is expressed; the seed of the sesame-plant, sesame, 1, 2, 22.

σιγή, ης, ἡ, (akin to σιγδω, to keep silence) silence, 1, 8, 11.

σίγλος, ον, δ, a siglos, a Persian coin, worth 7½ Attic obols, 1, 5, 6.

σίδηρος, ον, δ, iron, steel; anything made of iron or steel.

Σικυώνιος, ο, ον, Sicyonian; as subst. a Sicyonian, an inhabitant of Sicyon (Σικυών), a city on the S.E. coast of the Corinthian gulf.

Σιλανός, οῦ, δ, *Silanus*, 1, 7, 18.

σίνομαι, dep. seldom used except in pres. and impf., to harm, injure, inflict any injury, 3, 4, 16.

σιταργύρος, οῦ, δ, (σῖτος, γύρω) carrying grain, 1, 7, 15.

σιττος, ον, τό, (σῖτος) corn, grain; food, 1, 10, 18.

σῖτος, ον, δ, corn, grain, 1, 4, 19; food, σ. μελίνης, food made of panic, 1, 5, 10; σ. ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων, food from the beasts of burden, 2, 1, 6;—plur. τὰ σῖτα, food, 2, 3, 27; 3, 2, 28.

Σιττάκη, ης, ἡ, *Sittace*.

σιωπῶ, ὁ, -ήσομαι (σιωπή, silence) to keep silence, to be silent, 1, 3, 2.

σκεδάννυμι, σκεδάσω or σκεδῶ, ἐσκέδαστα, ἐσκέδασμαι, ἐσκέδασθην, to scatter; pass. to be scattered, dispersed, 3, 5, 2.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό, (σκεπάζω, to cover) a covering; perh. as Krüger defines it, a tent-cover, 1, 5, 10.

σκέπτεος, ἡα, ἡον, (σκέπτομαι) verb. adj. to be considered; impers. σκεπτέον εἰναι, sc. ήμιν, that we must consider, 1, 3, 11.

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεψμαι, ἐσκέψθην, (in the pres. and impf. σκοπέω, ὡ, ἐσκόπουν are far more comm.) to view, to consider, 3, 2, 20.

σκευάζω, -άσω, ἐσκεύαστα, ἐσκεύα-μαι, ἐσκευάσθην, (σκεῦος) to prepare.

σκεῦος, εος, ους, τό, a utensil; plur. σκεύη, ἀν, baggage, 3, 2, 28.

σκευοφορέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (σκεῦος, φέρω) to carry baggage, 3, 2, 28; 3, 8, 19.

σκευοφόρος, ον, (σκεῦος, φέρω) carrying baggage; as subst. σκευοφόρος, ου, δ, baggage-carrier, sutier:—τὰ σκευοφόρα, the beasts of burden or baggage-carriers (of men or of animals), 1, 3, 7; 1, 10, 3, ff.

σκηνῶ or σκηνέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (σκηνή) to be in a tent, to encamp, 1, 4, 9; 2, 4, 14.

σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ, a tent, 1, 6, 4 and 11; αἱ σκηναὶ, the tents, the camp, 1, 2, 17; 3, 5, 7.

* σκηνόω, ὡ, (σκηνός = σκηνή) to encamp.

σκηνώμα, ατος, τό, (σκηνόω) a tent, 2, 2, 17.

σκηντός, οῦ, δ, (σκηντω, to lean upon; also to fall, to dart) a thunder-bolt, a bolt, 3, 1, 11.

σκηντοῦχος, ου, δ, (σκηντρον a sceptre, ἔχω to hold) a sceptre-bearer (an officer of high rank in the Persian government, always a eunuch), 1, 6, 11.

σκοπέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (σκοπός) to view, observe, consider, 2, 5, 4. (Used chiefly in pres. and impf.; other tenses comm. fr. σκέπτομαι, wh. see.)

σκοπός, οῦ, δ, an observer; a scout, 2, 2, 15.

σκοταῖος, αία, αῖον, (σκότος) dark: σκοταῖοι προσιόντες, advancing in the dark, 2, 2, 17.

σκότος, ου, δ, and sometimes εος, ους, τό, darkness, 2, 2, 7; 2, 5, 7 and 9.

Σκύθης, ου, δ, a Scythian.

Σόλοι, αν, οι, Soli, a city of Cilicia.

Σούσα, αν, τά, Susa, in the Old Testament, Shushan, signifying in Persian, lilies; chief city of the province Susiana, 2, 4, 25.

Σοφαίνετος, ου, δ, Sopheræntus, from Stymphalus in Arcadia, 1, 1, 11.

σοφία, ας, ἡ, (σοφός) wisdom, skill, 1, 2, 8.

σοφός, ἡ, δν, wise, 1, 10, 2. Comp. ὄντερος, sup. ὄντατος.

σπανίω, λω and ἡ, (σπάνις, scarceness) to lack, to be in want of, w. gen. 2, 2, 12.

σπάνιος, λα, ιον, (σπάνις, scarceness) scarce, 1, 9, 27.

σπάσω, σπάσω, λιπάσσα, λιπάκα, ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, to draw, τὸν ἀκινάκην, 1, 8, 29.

σπένδω, σπείσω, λιπεισα, λιπεικα, λιπεισμαι, λιπεισθην, to pour out a libation;—mid. to pour libations one with another, hence, as this was a common mode of ratifying a solemn

contract, to make an armistice or a treaty, 1, 9, 8; w. dat. εἴ τῷ σπει-σατο, if he made a treaty with any one, 1, 9, 7; 2, 3, 7; πρός τινα, 3, 5, 16.

σπεύδω, -ένσω, to hasten, 1, 5, 9; 2, 3, 13; to be in haste, w. infin. 1, 8, 14.

σπολάδς, ἀδος, ἡ, a leatheren corelet: σπολάδες καὶ δάρακες, leatheren and metallic corelets, 3, 8, 20.

σπονδή, ἥς, ἡ, (σπένδω) a libation; plur. σπονδαί, libations, the usual sign of a treaty; hence, by meton. a treaty: παρὰ τὰς σπονδάς, contrary to the treaty, 1, 9, 8; ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, during the time of the treaty, 3, 1, 1; σπ. ποιεῖσθαι, to make a treaty, 2, 3, 8; σπ. λένειν, to break a treaty, 2, 5, 38.

σπουδάζω, -άσω and -άσομαι, (σπουδή) to be busy, to be in earnest, 2, 3, 12.

σπουδαιολογέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (σπουδαῖος, λέγω), mid. σπουδαιολογέομαι, -οῦμαι, to converse on important topics, 1, 9, 28.

σπουδαῖος, α, or, (σπουδή) earnest, serious, weighty.

σπουδή, ἥς, ἡ, (σπεύδω) earnestness, haste, 1, 8, 4.

στάδιον, ον, τό, plur. οἱ στάδιοι or τὰ στάδια, (Ιστημι) an established measure of length, 600 Greek, 606½ English feet, about one-eighth of a mile, a furlong, a stadium; plur. furlongs or stadia.

σταθμός, οῦ, δ, (Ιστημι) a place of halting, a station, 1, 8, 1; 1, 10, 1, etc.; a day's journey or march, a stage: ἔξελανει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, he marches three stages, 1, 2, 5 and often.

στασιάζω, -άσω, (στάσις, a sedi-
tion) to rebel, to be at variance with, 2, 5, 28, w. dat.

στέγασμα, ατος, τό, (στεγάζω to cover, στέγη a roof) a covering; perh. as Krüger thinks, a tent-cover; or as Theisz defines it, the skins which the soldiers used to cover themselves.

στέιβω, στείψω, ξστείψα, rare in prose, chiefly used in pres. and impf. to tread: παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας δδούς, along the much travelled roads (lit. trodden roads), 1, 9, 13.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ξστείλα, ξσταλκα, ξσταλμαι, ξστάλην, to set in order, to equip, dispatch, send:—pass. 3, 2, 7, ξσταλμένος, equipped.

στενός, ἡ, δν, narrow, 1, 4, 4; comp. στενότερος, 3, 4, 19.

στενοχωρία, ας, ἡ, (στενός, χώρα) a narrow place, 1, 5, 7.

στέργω, στέρξω, ξστερξα, ξστοργα, to love (esp. of the love of parents and children; also of the love of friends, comm. in a noble sense), 2, 6, 23.

στερέω, ὁ, or στερίσκω, στερήσω, ξστέρησα, -κα, -μαι, -θηγ, to deprive, w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing, 2, 5, 10;—pass. στεροῦμαι, στερίσκομαι, to be deprived of; also a form στερομαι, to be destitute of, 3, 2, 2; f. στερήσομαι, mid. in form, pass. in meaning, w. gen. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται, but not even of these shall they be deprived, 1, 4, 8; 1, 9, 13; 2, 1, 12; 3, 2, 2.

στέρομαι, see στερέω.

στέρον, ον, τό, the breast, 1, 8, 26.

στερρός, adv. (στερρός, Att. collat. form of στέρεος, firm, rigid) rigidly, 3, 1, 22.

στέφανος, ου, δ, (στέφω, to encircle) a wreath, garland, crown, 1, 7, 7.

στίβος, ου, δ, (στείβω) a beaten way, a track (made by many; ἵχρος or ἵχριον, a track, the impression of a single foot), 1, 6, 1.

στῖφος, εος, ους, τό, (στείβω) a dense company, a compact body, 1, 8, 13 and 26.

στλεγγίς, ἴδος, ἡ, a flat piece of metal, used in the bath and in the palæstra for scraping the body, a scraper, Lat. strigil; also, a sort of comb worn as an ornament by women, or by men on important occasions; an ornament for the hair, 1, 2, 10.

στολή, ἡς, ἡ, (στέλλω) an equipment, a robe, 1, 2, 27.

στόλος, ου, δ, (στέλλω) equipment, preparation, 1, 2, 5; army, military force, 2, 2, 12; 3, 2, 11; an expedition, a journey, a march, 1, 3, 16; 2, 2, 10.

στόμα, ατος, τό, the mouth, any opening, the front, the van of an army, 3, 4, 42.

στρατεία, ας, ἡ, (στρατεύω) a military expedition, a campaign, 3, 1, 9.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, (στρατεύω) an army, 1, 2, 18 and often.

στρατεύω, -ένσω, (στρατός, an army) to make an expedition, w. ἐπί and acc. against any one, 2, 8, 20; 8, 1, 17 and 18; mid. to make an expedition, 1, 2, 2; εἰς τινα, against any one, 1, 1, 11; ἐπί τινα, 2, 1, 1.

στρατηγέω, ὁ, -ῆσω, (στρατηγός) to be general, to lead, command, w. gen. 1, 4, 3; w. cogn. acc. 1, 8, 15.

στρατηγία, ας, ἡ, (στρατηγός)

something belonging to a general, as his office, dignity, plans, character: στρατηγίαν στρατηγέων, to lead in a military plan, to carry out a course of strategy, 1, 8, 15; generalship, military plan, 2, 2, 13.

στρατηγός, οῦ, δ, (στρατός an army, ἄρω) a general, commander, leader; also, a military governor (such as were appointed by the Persians), 1, 1, 2.

στρατιώτης, ου, δ, (στρατίδ, an army) a soldier, 1, 8, 21.

στρατοπέδειν, -ένσω, (στρατόπεδον) to encamp; comm. dep. mid. to encamp, 1, 3, 7 and often; to be encamped, 2, 2, 16.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, (στρατός an army, πέδον ground) an encampment, a camp, 1, 10, 1 and 17; meton. an army.

στρεπτός, οῦ, δ, sc. κύκλος, (στρέφω) a necklace, 1, 2, 27; 1, 8, 29; 1, 5, 8.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ξτρεψα, ξτροφα, ξτραμμα, ξτράφην, (rare ξτρέφην) to twist, to turn, to face about, 1, 10, 6.

στρουθός, οῦ, δ, any small bird, esp. a sparrow: στρουθός δ μέγας or ἡ μεγάλη, the ostrich, 1, 5, 2.

στυγός, ἡ, δν, (στυγέω, to hate) hateful, severe, repulsive, 2, 6, 9: τὸ στυγόν, that which was hateful, the severity, 2, 6, 11.

Στυμφάλιος, ία, ιον, Stymphalian; as subst. a Stymphalian, an inhabitant of Stymphalus, a city in Arcadia, 1, 1, 11.

σύ, σοῦ, (enclit.) pers. pron. 2d pers. thou, 2, 1, 12 and 16 and 17.

συγγενής, ἐς, (σύν, γένος) of the

same race: *οἱ συγγενεῖς, kinsmen, relatives*, 1, 6, 10.

συγγίγομαι, (*σὸν, γίγνομαι*, wh. see) *to be with, to associate with*, w. dat. 1, 1, 9; 1, 2, 27; *to have intercourse with* (in a bad sense, i. e. *illicit intercourse*), 1, 2, 12.

συγκαλέω, *ω*, (*σὸν, καλέω*, wh. see) *to call together, to assemble*, 1, 4, 8.

συγκατακαλώ, (*σὸν, κατά, καλώ*, wh. see) *to burn up with* (something), 3, 2, 27.

συγκαταπρέφω, (*σὸν, κατά, πρέφω*, wh. see) *to assist any one* (dat.) *in subjugating* (anything), 2, 1, 14.

συγκύπτω, (*σὸν, κύντω, κύψω, κτέ.*) *to bend together*, 3, 4, 19.

Σύνεντος, *ιος, δ*, *Syennesis, king of Cilicia*, 1, 2, 12.

σῦκον, *ον, τό*, *a fig.*

συλλαμβάνω, (*σὸν, λαμβάνω*, wh. see) *to take together, seize, lay hold of, apprehend*, 1, 1, 3; 1, 4, 8.

συλλέγω, (*σὸν, λέγω*, *to lay in order, to gather*) *συλλέξω, συνείλοχα, συνείλεγμα, συνελέγην, to collect*, 1, 1, 7 and 9; *to gather*, 2, 4, 11.

συλλογή, *η̄ς, ḥ̄*, (*συλλέγω*) *the act of collecting, levy*, 1, 1, 6.

συμβάλω, (*σὸν, βάλω*, wh. see) *to come together, to occur, to happen*: *τὰ συμβάντα, the events which happened*, 8, 1, 18.

συμβάλλω, (*σὸν, βάλλω*, wh. see) *to cast together, to bring together*; *pass.* 3, 4, 31;—*mid.* *χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, contributed money for him*, 1, 1, 9.

συμβουλεύω, (*σὸν, βουλεύω*) *to advise*, 1, 6, 9; w. dat. 2, 1, 17 and 18.—*Mid.* *to get advice for one's self, to confer with*, w. dat. 1, 1, 10; 1,

7, 2; *to ask advice* (of a person, w. dat.) 2, 1, 16 and 17.

σύμβολος, *ον, δ*, (*συμβούλεύω*) *an adviser*, 1, 6, 5.

συμμαχία, *ας, ḥ̄*, (*σὸν, μάχομαι*) *an alliance*.

σύμμαχος, *ον, δ*, (*σὸν, μάχη*) *fighting with, in alliance with*, 2, 4, 6; 2, 5, 11: *τὰ σύμμαχα, things in alliance, resources*, 2, 4, 7;—*σύμμαχος, δ*, *an ally*.

συμμίγνυμι, (*σὸν, μίγνυμι*, wh. see) *to mix with, to unite with, to join*, w. dat. 2, 1, 2; 2, 3, 19.

σύμπτως, *σύμπασα, σύμπτων*, (*σὸν, πᾶς*) *a strengthened form of πᾶς, all together, 1, 2, 9: τὸ σύμπτων, adv. altogether, on the whole, 1, 5, 9.*

συμπέμπω, (*σὸν, πέμπω*, wh. see) *to send with*, 3, 4, 42 and 43.

συμπίπτω, (*σὸν, πίπτω*, wh. see) *to fall with, to fall together, to grapple with*, *ἄρκτων*, 1, 9, 6.

σύμπτλεως, *ως*, (*σὸν, πλέως*, *πλέος* *full*) *entirely full, filled*, w. gen. 2, 22.

συμπολεμέω, *ω*, (*σὸν, πολεμέω, ω̄, ἡσω̄*) *to carry on war in alliance with, to aid in war*, w. dat. *συνεπόλεμει Κύρῳ πρός*, w. acc. *he aided Cyrus in war against, etc.* 1, 4, 2; cf. 3, 1, 5.

συμπορεύομαι, (*σὸν, πορεύω*, wh. see) *to go with*, 1, 3, 5.

συμπράττω, (*σὸν, πράττω*, wh. see) *to co-operate with, to aid*, w. dat. 1, 1.

συμπροθυμέομαι, *οῦμαι*, (*σὸν, πρό, θυμέολαι, θυμός*) *to join in a desire, συμπροθυμεῖτο*, 3, 1, 9.

συμφέρω, (*σὸν, φέρω*, wh. see) *to bring together, συνενηγμένα*, 3, 4, 31; *to be profitable*, 3, 2, 27.

σύν, prep. w. dat. *with, in company with, in connection with; in compos. with, together with.*

συναγέρω, (σύν, ἀγέρω, wh. see) *to bring together, collect; pass. 1, 5, 9.*

συνάγω, (σύν, ἄγω, wh. see) *to lead together, bring together, 1, 3, 9; 1, 5, 10; συνῆγον, joined (them) together.*

συναδίκέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (σύν, ἀδίκέω) *to commit injustice with (any one), dat. 2, 6, 27.*

συναρπάω, ὡ, (σύν, αἱρέω, wh. see) *to seize with; to bring together: ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, to speak concisely, 3, 1, 38.*

συνακολουθέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (σύν, ἀκολουθέω) *to follow with, at the same time, to go in company with, 2, 5, 30 and 35; 3, 1, 4.*

συναλλάττω, (σύν, ἀλλάττω (ελλος), ἀλλάξω, ἄλλαξα, ἄλλαχα, ἄλλαγμα, ἄλλαγην [ᾶ]) *to change something with some one, to reconcile; pass. to be reconciled with: συναλλάγντι πρὸς and acc., having been reconciled with, 1, 2, 1.*

συναναβαίνω, (σύν, ἀντι, βαίνω, wh. see) *to go up with, w. dat. 1, 3, 18.*

συναντάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (σύν, ἀντάω) *to meet, 1, 8, 15.*

συνάπειμι, (σύν, ἀπό, ἐλμι) *to go away with, at the same time, 2, 2, 1.*

συνάπτω, (σύν, ἀπτω, ἄψω, κτέ.), *to join together: μάχην τινί, to join in battle with any one, 1, 5, 16.*

σύνδειπνος, ον, δ, (σύν, δεῖπνον) *a table-companion: σύνδειπνον ποιεῖσθαι τινα, to make any one a table-companion, 2, 5, 27.*

σύνειμι, (σύν, εἰμι, wh. see) *to be with, οι συνόδητες one's associates, 2, 6, 20.*

σύνειμι, (σύν, εἰμι, wh. see) *to go or come with, or together: μαχούμενος συνήσει, advanced to fight, 1, 10, 10.*

συνεκβιβάζω, (σύν, ἐκ, βιβάζω, -δω) *to cause to go out with, to assist in conveying (something) out, 1, 5, 7.*

συνενηγμένα, see συμφέρω.

συνελόντι, see συναρπάω.

συνεπέχομαι, (σύν, ἐπί, επέχομαι, wh. see) *to vow in addition at the same time, 3, 2, 9.*

συνεπισκέψω, (σύν, ἐπί, σκέψω, wh. see) *to assist in hastening, 1, 5, 8.*

συνέπομαι, (σύν, ἐπομαι, wh. see) *to follow with, to follow, w. dat. 1, 3, 9; 1, 4, 17.*

συνεργός, δν, (σύν, ἔργον) *working with; as subst. a helper, coadjutor, 1, 9, 20 and 21.*

συνέρχομαι, (σύν, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) *to go or come with, to come together, 2, 1, 2; 2, 3, 21.*

συνήθης, ες, (σύν, ἥθος a custom) *accustomed to one another; as subst. συνήθης, εος, ους, δ, an intimate friend.*

σύνθημα, ατος, τό, (σύν, τίθημι) *anything agreed on, a sign, watchword, 1, 8, 16.*

συνίθειν, 2d aor. infin. of συνορδάω.

συνιστημι, (σύν, ιστημι, wh. see) f. συνιστήσω, pf. συνέστηκα, κτέ., *to place with or together; intrans. parts (see ιστημι) to stand with or together; pass. to be placed with; to be introduced to, w. dat. 3, 1, 8.*

σύνοδος, ον, ἡ, (σύν, ὁδός) *a going together; a meeting, a collision, an onset, 1, 10, 7.*

σύνοιδα, (σύν, οἴδα, pf. in form, pres. in meaning, plur. γέδειν or γέδη impf. in meaning, f. εἴσομαι) *I know with* : σύνοιδα ἐμαντρῷ, and also σύνοιδα alone, *I am conscious*, 1, 3, 10; σύνοιδεν αὐτῷ, *he is conscious*, 2, 5, 7.

συνορδῶ, ὁ, (σύν, ὅρδω, wh. see) *to see together, to view in general*, 1, 5, 9.

συνονοτά, as, ἡ, (σύν, ὄντι) *the being together, familiar conversation*, plur. 2, 5, 6.

συντάττω, (σύν, τάττω, wh. see) *to arrange with or together, to draw up* (in military order), 1, 2, 15;—pass. 1, 7, 14; 1, 8, 14;—mid. *to place one's self in military order*, 1, 3, 14; 1, 10, 5 and 8.

συντίθημι, (σύν, τίθημι, wh. see) *to place together*;—mid. *to make an agreement with* (any one, dat.), 1, 9, 7: φίλας συνθέμενοι, *having concluded friendship*, 2, 5, 8.

σύντομος, ον, (σύν, τέμνω *to cut*) *cut up, abridged, short*; sup. συντομάτος, 2, 6, 22.

συντράπεσος, ον, (σύν, τράπεζα *a table*) *at table with*; as subst. *a table-companion*, 1, 9, 31.

συντυγχάνω, (σύν, τυγχάνω, wh. see) *to happen with, to fall in with*, w. dat. 1, 10, 8.

συνωφελέω, ὁ, (σύν, ωφελέω, -ήσω) *to help at the same time*, 3, 2, 27.

Σύρακστος, ον, δ, *a Syracusean*.

Σύρια, as, ἡ, *Syria* (lying both east and west of the Euphrates. It was not till the Roman period that the name was limited to the country between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean; for it was not till after the Macedonian conquest that the

name Μεσοποταμία became generally applied to the land between the Tigris and the Euphrates).

Σύριος, ία, ιν, *Syrian*.

Σύρος, ον, δ, *a Syrian*.

συσκευάζομαι, (σύν, σκευάζω, -δομαι) *to make preparation together, to pack up*, 1, 3, 14; 2, 1, 2.

συσπάω, (σύν, σπάω, -δομαι, [ά]) *to draw together, sew together*, 1, 5, 10.

συσπειρδῶ, ὁ, -ήσω, (σύν, σπειρδω) *to coil up* (to pass. 1, 8, 21, συνεσπειραμένη, *formed in close array*).

συσκονδάζω, (σύν, σκονδάζω, -δομαι, to hasten, fr. σκονδή) *to hasten together with, to unite in helping zealously*, 2, 3, 11.

συστρατεύομαι, (σύν, στρατεύομαι, -ενομαι) *to join in an expedition*, 1, 4, 3.

συστρατηγός, οῦ, δ, (σύν, στρατηγός) *a fellow-general*, 2, 6, 29.

συστρατιώτης, ον, δ, (σύν, στρατιώτης) *a fellow-soldier*, 1, 2, 26.

συστρατοκεδεύομαι, (σύν, στρατοκεδεύομαι) *to encamp with*, 2, 4, 9.

συνχός, ἡ, δν, (perh. συνέχης, fr. συνέχω) *held together, continuous*; *much, considerable*, of time, 1, 8, 8; of space, 1, 8, 10.

σφάγιον, ον, τό, (σφάζω or σφάττω) *a victim for sacrifice*: τὰ σφάγια, *the omens from the motions of the victims*, 1, 8, 15.

σφάζω, Att. σφάττω, σφάξω, ξσφάξα, ξσφαγματι, ξσφάγην (ά), rare ξσφάχθην, *to slaughter, to sacrifice*, 2, 2, 9.

σφεῖς, έα, *they*, pers. pron. 3d pers. plur.

σφενδονάω, ὁ, -ήσω, (σφενδόνη, a

sling) to sling, 3, 4, 16; to use the sling, to discharge the sling, 3, 3, 7 and 15 and 17 and 18.

σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ, a sling, 3, 3, 18; meton. that which is cast by a sling, a stone or bullet, 3, 3, 16; 3, 4, 4.

σφενδονήτης, ου, δ, (σφενδόνη) a slinger, 3, 3, 6 and 16.

σφόδρα, adv. (neut. plur. of σφόδρος) very, exceedingly, 2, 3, 16; 2, 4, 18: ἀκούειν σφόδρα, to listen to implicitly; σφ. πειθομένοις, obeying implicitly, 2, 6, 11 and 18.

σφοδρός, δ, ὅν, (akin to σπεύδω, σπουδή) vehement, excessive, ἔνδεια pressing want, 1, 10, 18.

σχεδία, ας, ἡ, a raft: σχεδίαις διαβάνοντες, crossing over on rafts, 1, 5, 10; cf. 2, 4, 28.

σχεδὸν, adv. (σχεῖν, ἔχω) nearly, almost: σχεδὸν ὅτε, about the time when, 1, 10, 15; 3, 2, 1; for the most part, chiefly, 1, 8, 25.

σχῆμα, ατος, τό, (σχεῖν, ἔχω) shape, form, 1, 10, 10.

σχίζω, -ίσω, (1) to cleave, split, 1, 5, 12.

σχολέω, -άσω, (σχολή) to be at leisure, 2, 3, 2.

σχολαῖος, adv. (σχολαῖος, αία, αῖον, at leisure) leisurely, slowly, 1, 5, 8; comp. σχολαιότερον, more slowly, 1, 5, 9.

σχολή, ης, ἡ, leisure: σχολῆ, with leisure, slowly, 3, 4, 27.

σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι or σέσωμαι, ἔσωθην, to save, to rescue, 1, 10, 3; 2, 3, 25; to preserve, hold safely, 2, 5, 11; 3, 2, 39; —pass. to be rescued, 8, 2, 11; to come off in safety, 2, 1, 19; to reach home in safety, 3, 1, 6; 3, 3, 4; —

mid. to rescue one's self, 2, 1, 19, σώζεσθαι.

Σωκράτης, ους, δ, Socrates, (1) An Athenian philosopher, the friend and teacher of Xenophon, Plato, etc. 3, 1, 5 and 7. (2) An Achæan, 1, 1, 11; 1, 2, 3; —one of the generals invited into the tent of Tissaphernes and there seized.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, the body, 3, 2, 20: τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώματα, their own persons, 1, 9, 27; their own lives, 1, 9, 12; cf. 2, 1, 12.

σῶος, σάσα, σῶον, (akin to σώζω) safe, 2, 2, 21; 3, 1, 82.

Σῶσις, εως, or Σωσίας, ου, δ, Sosis, or Sosias, 1, 2, 9.

σωτήρ, ἥρος, δ, (σώζω) a saviour, preserver, deliverer, 1, 8, 16; 3, 2, 9.

σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, (σωτήρ, σώζω) deliverance, rescue, 2, 1, 19.

Σωτηρίδας, α, δ, Soteridas.

σωτήριος, ου, (σωτήρ) bringing deliverance. As subst. a means of safety, 2, 6, 11; 3, 3, 2: τὰ σωτήρια, sc. leyd, sacrifices commemorative of deliverance, thank-offerings for deliverance, 3, 2, 9.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, (σώφρων of sound mind, fr. σῶος, and φρήν mind) soundness of mind, self-control, practical wisdom, 1, 9, 8.

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, (root τλα. found in fut. τλήσομαι, aor. τλήσην, κτέ, to bear; cf. Lat. tul-issem) a balance; meton. that which is weighed; esp. a definite weight, a talent, denoting a given amount of money. The common talent, which is always meant

when no qualifying phrase is used, was the Attic talent of silver. It contained 60 minæ = 6000 drachmæ = about \$1056⁶⁰, 1, 7, 18; sometimes χρυσοῦ or ἀργυροῦ is added for greater exactness, 2, 2, 20. See Dict. Antiqq. art. Nummus.

ταμιεύομαι, (*ταμίας*, a distributor) to distribute (as a steward), to divide off, cut off, 2, 5, 18.

Ταμώς, gen. ὁ, δ, *Tamos*.

ταξιαρχέω, ὡ, (*τάξις*, ἄρχω) to be a taxiaarch.

ταξιαρχός, οὐ, δ, (*τάξις*, ἄρχω) a commander of a τάξις, a taxiaarch, 3, 1, 37.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, (*τάττω*) the act of arranging, the art of arranging military companies, 2, 1, 7; military order, 1, 2, 18; 1, 7, 20; 2, 3, 10; a rank, a line (of soldiers), 3, 2, 17 and often; a company (either of footmen or of horsemen): κατὰ τάξις, in companies of footmen, 1, 2, 16; a company of horsemen, 1, 8, 21; τάξις τῶν ὅπλετῶν, a division of the hoplites, 1, 5, 14.

ταπεινός, ἡ, δν, low, humble, submissive, 2, 5, 13.

ταράσσω, Att. ταράττω, ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαι, ἐταράχθην, to distract, to throw into disorder; pass. 2, 4, 18; 3, 4, 19 and 23.

τάραχος, οὐ, δ, (*ταράττω*) disorder, confusion, 1, 8, 2.

Ταρσοί, ὁν, οι, *Tarsi*, 1, 2, 23 and 26. In other writers Ταρσός, οὐ, δ, *Tarsus*, the ancient capital of Cilicia.

τάσσω, Att. τάττω, τάξω, ἐτάξα, τέταχα, τετάγμαι, ἐτάχθην, to arrange, to draw up in military order, ταχθῆναι, to be drawn up, 1, 2, 15: τῶν κατὰ τοὺς "Ελληνας τεταγμένων,

of those drawn up opposite to the Greeks, 2, 3, 19; to order, 1, 5, 7; 1, 6, 6; to appoint: τῶν τρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων, of those appointed for this work, 2, 3, 11 and 12; 3, 1, 25; —mid. to place one's self, 1, 7, 9; 3, 2, 17.

ταύρος, οὐ, δ, a bull, 2, 2, 9.

ταύτη, adv. (dat. sing. fem. of οὗτος) in this way, in that way, here, there, 1, 10, 6; 3, 2, 32; in this respect, 2, 6, 7.

τάφος, οὐ, δ, (*τάπτω*, to bury) a grave, tomb, 1, 6, 11.

τάφος, οὐ, ἡ, (*τάφος*) a ditch, 1, 7, 14.

τάχα, adv. (*ταχός*) quickly, soon, 1, 8, 8.

ταχέως, adv. (*ταχός*) quickly, rapidly, 2, 2, 12.

τάχιστα, see ταχός.

τάχος, εος, ους, τό, (*ταχός*) speed, 2, 5, 7.

ταχός, adv. (*ταχός*) quickly, speedily, 1, 5, 3; 2, 3, 6 and 8;—comp. θάττων, sup. τάχιστα: ὡς τάχιστα, most quickly, as quickly as possible, 1, 3, 14: ὃς θάττωτο τάχιστα, as quickly as he was able, 1, 2, 4; ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα, as soon as, 3, 1, 9.

ταχός, εία, ὁ, quick: διὰ ταχέων, adv. quickly, 1, 5, 9;—comp. θάττων, sup. τάχιστος; τὴν ταχίστην οδόν, by the speediest way, 1, 2, 20; τὴν ταχίστην, sc. οδόν, most speedily, 1, 8, 14.

τέ, enclit., copulat. conjunc., and, Lat. *quod*: τέ ... τέ, both ... and; τέ ... καί, both ... and, not only ... but also, not only ... but especially.

τέθριππον, οὐ, τό, (*τέτταρες*, *τέτταρος*) sc. ἄρμα, a four-horse chariot, 3, 2, 24.

τείνω, τενθ, ἔτειν, τέτακα, τέτα-
μαι, ἐτάθην, to stretch, extend; in-
trans. to strive, to hasten.

τεῖχος, εος, ους, τό, a wall, 1, 4, 4 :
τὸ Μῆδας τεῖχος, the Median wall,
1, 7, 15 ; 2, 4, 12 ; a fort, fortress,
citadel, 3, 4, 10.

τεκμήριον, ον, τό, (τεκμαρουα, to
infer from indication) a sign, a
proof, 1, 9, 29 and 30.

τέκνον, ον, τό, (τεκεῖν, inf. 2d aor.
of τίκτω, to beget or to bear) a child,
1, 4, 8.

τελευταῖος, α, ον, (τελευτή) last.

τελευτῶ, ὁ, -ήσω, (τελευτή) to
end, finish, sc. βίον, to die, 1, 1, 3 ;
1, 9, 1.

τελευτή, ἡs, ḥ, (τελέω, τέλος) end,
termination, τοῦ βίου, 1, 1, 1 ; also
without τοῦ βίου, death, 2, 6, 29 ; 3,
2, 7.

τελέω, ὁ, τελέσω ορ τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα,
τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμα, ἐτελέσθην, (τέ-
λος) to end, to finish ; to finish an
obligation, to pay, 3, 3, 18.

τέλος, εος, ους, τό, an end, 1, 10,
18 ; —τέλος, adv. finally, at last, 1,
10, 18 ; 2, 3, 26 ; —τὰ τέλη, the
magistrates (the last, i. e. the high-
est station in civil life), 2, 6, 4.

τέμνω, τεμῶ, ἔταμον, Att. ἔτεμον,
τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, to cut.

τεσσαράκοντα, Att. τετταράκοντα,
forty.

τέσσαρες, Att. τέτταρες, α, gen.
ων, four.

τέταρτος, η, ον, fourth.

τετρακισχίλιοι, αι, α, four thousand ;
sing. ἀσπὶς τετρακοσία, 1, 7, 10.

τετταράκοντα, forty.

τέτταρες, α, gen. ων, four.

Τευθρανία, ας, ḥ, Teuthrania, name
of a city, and also of a small territory
in Mysia: ὁ Τευθρανίας ἄρχων, 1, 2, 3.
τέχνη, ης, ḥ, art, contrivance, skill.
—ῆδε, adv. (τῷ, δέ) in this way,
thus, in the following manner, 2, 8, 1.
τήμερον, adv. (ἡμέρα) to-day, 1, 9,
25.

τηνικαῦτα, adv. then, at that time.

τιάρα, ας, ḥ, a tiara (the Persian
head-dress) : τιάρα ὀρθή, an upright
tiara, 2, 5, 23.

Τίγρης, πτος, δ, in other writers
also Τίγρις, ιδος, δ, the Tigris, a
celebrated river of Asia, emptying
into the Euphrates.

τίθημι, θήσω, aor. θήηκα, pf. τέ-
θεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, to put, set,
place, 1, 5, 18 ; to appoint, ἀγῶνα,
1, 2, 10 ; —mid. to put, set, place
(for one's self) : τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι
signifies, (a) to lay aside, to put up
arms, 1, 5, 17 ; 1, 2, 18 ; (b) to lay
down one's arms, to surrender ;
(c) to stand under arms, 1, 5, 14 ;
1, 6, 4 : ἐν τάξει θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, and
εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι, to place
one's self in order of battle, 2, 2, 8
and 21.

Τιμασίων, ωνος, δ, Timasion.

τιμάω, ὁ, -ήσω, (τιμή) to esteem, to
honor, 1, 3, 3 ; —pass. 1, 8, 29.

τιμή, ἡs, ḥ, honor, 2, 1, 17 ; 2, 5,
38.

τίμιος, α, ον, (τιμή) honorable, 1,
2, 27.

τιμωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (τιμωρός, δν,
avenging, fr. τιμή, honor, satisfac-
tion, and ἀρω, to take) to punish ;—
mid. to punish (for one's own sake),
1, 9, 13 ; to take vengeance upon,

1, 3, 4;—pass. *to be punished*, 2, 5, 27; 2, 6, 29.

τιμωρία, *as, ᾧ*, (akin to *τιμωρέω*) *vengeance, punishment*, 2, 6, 14.

τίς, τι, gen. τινός or τοῦ, indef. pron. enclit. (distinguished by the accent from τίς, τι, interrog.) *a certain one, some one, any one, one: μελανία τίς*, *a certain blackness, a sort of black cloud*, 1, 8, 8; *χαλκός τίς*, *now and then a piece of brazen armor*, 1, 8, 8; *now and then one, here and there one*, 1, 8, 20; added to τοῖος, δικοῖος, πόσος, and similar words, making them more indef., 2, 2, 2; 2, 4, 21;—τι, *in any respect, in anything, in some respect, in something, somewhat*, 3, 1, 37; *something*, 1, 10, 16: τι τῆς φάλαγγος, *a certain part of the line*, 1, 8, 18.

τίς, τι, gen. τίνος or τοῦ, interrog. pron., comm. in direct, also in indirect questions, *who?* *which?* *what?*—neut. τι often, *why?* 2, 4, 3 and 19; also, *how?*

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, δ, *Tissaphernes*.

τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἔτρωθην, *to wound*, 1, 8, 26; *to inflict (some) wounds*, 3, 3, 7.—Pass. 2, 2, 14.

τλήμων, ους, δ, ᾧ, (root τλα- in τλήσομαι and ἔτλην, *to bear*) *bearing, suffering, wretched*, 3, 1, 29.

τοι, enclit. particle, intens. *indeed, truly*, 3, 1, 18 and 37.

τογγαροῦν, (τοι, γάρ, οὖν) *wherefore, accordingly*, 1, 9, 9 and 15.

τοινυν, (τοι, νύν enclit. particle, *then, thereupon*) *therefore, then, accordingly*, 2, 1, 22; 2, 3, 5;—often *continuative, moreover, further*, 3, 1, 36.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, (τοῖος, δέ) *such, such as: τοιάδε, such as the following, as follows.*

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτον (also τοιοῦτο), (τοῖος, οὗτος) *such, Lat. talis; τοιαύτα, such as precedes, as above: ἐν τοιούτῳ τοῦ κινδύνου προσιόντος, at such a point of the coming danger, in such extreme danger*, 1, 7, 5.

τολμάω, ὡ, ἡσω, (τόλμα, *daring*) *to bear, endure, dare*, 3, 2, 11 and 16 and 32.

Τολμίθης, ου, δ, *Tolmides*, an Elean, the best herald in the army of 10,000.

τόξευμα, ατρος, τόξο, (τόξον) *an arrow*, 1, 8, 19; 3, 4, 4 and 17.

τοξεύω, ενσω, (τόξον) *to shoot with the bow*, 3, 3, 7; 3, 4, 17;—*to hit with an arrow*; *pass. to be hit with an arrow*, 1, 8, 20.

τοξική, ἡς, ᾧ, sc. τέχνη, (τόξον) *the art of shooting with the bow*, 1, 8, 5.

τόξον, ου, τόξο, *a bow*, 3, 4, 17.

τοξέτης, ου, δ, (τόξον) *a Bowman*, 3, 3, 6.

τόπος, ου, δ, *a place, a region*, 1, 5, 1.

τοσσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε, (τόσος, so much, δέ intens.) *so great, so much*, Lat. tantus: *τοσούδε, of such a number, so many; so few*, 2, 4, 4.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον (sometimes τοσοῦτο) *so much*, Lat. tantus: *τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος, so much in depth*, i. e. *so deep*, 3, 5, 7; *thus much*, 1, 3, 14; 2, 1, 9; *δούφ...* *τοσοῦτῳ*, 1, 5, 9, *lit. by how much sooner... by so much the more*, etc., i. e. *the sooner... the more*, etc., and in the next clause, *the slower... the more*, etc.: *τοσοῦτον... δούφ, in so*

far ... as, 3, 1, 45; so far, 3, 3, 10;
so many (in plur.), 2, 1, 16; 3, 1, 36.

τότε, adv. then, at that time, Lat. *tum, tunc*, 1, 1, 6; τότε δή, then indeed, 2, 4, 22; δέ ... καὶ τότε, when ... then also, 3, 2, 13; ἔριστον τῶν τότε, best of the men of that time, 2, 2, 20.

τοβικαλιν, = τὸ ἔμπαλιν, back, back again, 1, 4, 15.

τοβισθεν, = τὸ ἔπισθεν, back, backwards, 3, 3, 10.

τράγυμα, ἄτος, τό, (τραγέω, ὁ, τράγω to eat raw fruits); comm. plur. sweetmeats, dessert, Lat. *bella-ria*, French *dragées*, 2, 8, 15.

Τράλλεις, εων, αἱ, *Tralles*, a city in Lydia.

τράπεζα, ης, δή, a table.

τραῦμα, ἄτος, τό, (τιτρώσκω) a wound, 1, 8, 26.

τράχηλος, ον, δ, the neck, 1, 5, 8.

τραχύς, εἴα, δ, rough, harsh, 2, 6, 9.

τρέις, τρία, gen. τριῶν, three.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, aor. 2d ἔτραπτον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμα, ἔτρα-πην (ά), rare ἔτρέφθην, to turn: τρ. εἰς φυγὴν, to put to flight, 1, 8, 24; to divert, change, τὰς γνώμας, 3, 1, 41;—mid. to turn one's self, to turn (intrana.) 3, 5, 18;—pass. δή sc. δδός ... τετραμένη, the way having been turned, i. e. the way leading, 3, 5, 15.

τρέφω, ὄτρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμα, ἔτραφην, rare ἔτρέφθην, to nourish, 1, 1, 9 and 10.

τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, δεδρά-μηκα, to run, 1, 5, 8.

τρέω, τρέσω, ἔτρεσα, to tremble (through fear), to shun from fear, to shrink away from, 1, 9, 6.

τριδκοντα, thirty.

τριακόσιοι, αἱ, α, three hundred.

τριήρης, εος, ους, δή, (τρίς, and the root ἀρ- in ἀπρίσκω, to join, to fit), sc. ναῦς, a galley with three banks of oars, a trireme, a war-vessel, 1, 4, 8.

τρίς, adv. thrice, 3, 2, 24.

τρισδεμένος, η, ον, (τρίς, δεμένος willing, glad) thrice glad, thrice as willing.

τρισκαλδεκα (τρίς, καὶ, δέκα) thirteen.

τρισχίλιαι, αἱ, α, (τρίς, χίλιοι) three thousand.

τριταῖος, αῖα, αῖον, on the third day.

τρίτος, η, ον, third: τὸ τρίτον, the third time.

τρόπαιος, ον, τό, (τροπή, τρέπω) a trophy (being a monument erected at the point where the enemy turned to flee), 3, 2, 18.

τροπή, ἥπ, δή, (τρέπω) the act of turning, the flight, rout, 1, 8, 25.

τρόπος, ον, δ, (τρέπω) a turn, di- rection, way, manner: τόνθε τὸν τρό-πον, in the following manner, 1, 1, 9; way, course, 2, 5, 20: ἐκ παντὸς τρό-πον, in every way, by every means, 3, 1, 43;—character, πρὸς τοῦ τρό-πον, in keeping with the character, etc., 1, 2, 11; cf. 2, 6, 11;—plur. characters, 1, 9, 22.

τροφή, ἥς, δή, (τρέψω) nourishment, support: εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρα-τιών, for the support of his sol- diers, 1, 1, 9.

τρυπάω, ὁ, -ήσω, (τρύπα, a hole) to bore; pass. ἀμφότερα τὰ δύτα τε-τρυπημένον, with both his ears bored, 3, 1, 31.

τρωτός, δή, δν, (τιτρώσκω, to wound)

vulnerable, liable to be wounded, 3, 1, 23.

τυγχάνω, τενέζομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, to hit, w. gen. 3, 2, 19; to obtain, 1, 4, 15; to meet with, 2, 6, 29; 3, 2, 7; to reach, to hit, 3, 2, 19;—often with a particip. and rendered happen, by chance, just then, just now, just: ταρὸν ἐτύγχανε, happened to be present, or was by chance present, or was just then present, 1, 1, 2; ἐτυχε δυδμένος, was just then sacrificing, 2, 1, 9; ἐτύγχανον λέγων, I was just saying, 3, 2, 10;—sometimes the particip. is to be supplied, ἐτύγχανεν ἔκαστος, sc. ὁν or ἀναταύθμενος, 3, 1, 8; ὡς ἐτύγχανον, sc. αὐλιζόμενοι or ὄντες, 2, 2, 17.

Τυριαῖον, ον, τό, Tyriæum.

τυρός, οῦ, δ, a cheese; plur. 2, 4, 28.

τύχη, ης, ἡ, (τυγχάνω) chance, luck, fortune, 2, 2, 13.

τῷδε, adv. (dat. sing. of δός) in the following manner, as follows:

Υ

ὑβρίζω, f. -ίσω, or -ιῶ, or -οῦμαι, (ὑβρίς) to be insolent; w. aco. to treat insolently, to insult; pass. to be insulted, 3, 1, 18 and 29.

ὑβρίς, εως, ἡ, insolence, 3, 1, 21.

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, (ὕδωρ, to wet, to rain) water, 1, 5, 9.

νιός, οῦ, (also νιέος 3d declens.) δ, a son.

ὑλη, ης, ἡ, a wood, a forest; also, an undergrowth of wood, brush, 1, 5, 1; 3, 5, 10.

ὑμέτερος, α, αν, (ὑμεῖς) your, yours.

ὑπάγω, (ὑπό, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead

on slowly; intrans. to advance slowly, 3, 4, 48;—mid. to lead on slyly, with cunning; to suggest cunningly, 2, 1, 18; to lead (one) on deceitfully, to try to induce (one) with deceit, 2, 4, 3.

ὑπακοίω, (ὑπό, ἀκούω, wh. see) to hear, listen to.

ὑπάρχος, ον, δ, (ὑπό, ἄρχω) a subordinate commander or officer: τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, an influential man of the subordinate officers, 1, 2, 20: δ Κύρου ὑπ., the next in command to Cyrus, 1, 8, 5.

ὑπάρχω, (ὑπό, ἄρχω, wh. see) to begin, w. the particip. 2, 3, 23;—to be, to exist, 2, 2, 11;—to be inclined towards, to favor, w. dat. 1, 1, 4.

ὑπειμι, (ὑπό, εἰμι, wh. see) to be under, 3, 4, 7.

ὑπελαθνω, (ὑπό, ἐλαθνω, wh. see) to drive or ride under, to ride up (spoken of a subordinate person riding up to a superior), 1, 8, 15.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen. or acc. (1) w. gen. over, above, beyond, 1, 10, 12 and 14; for, in behalf of, 1, 3, 4; 1, 8, 27; for, on account of, 1, 7, 3 (Dind. here omits ὑπέρ); instead of, in the name of; (2) w. acc. over, beyond, of place, time, number, or measure, 1, 1, 9. In compos. over, beyond, for, in behalf of, and intens. See H. 633. K. § 166. 3.

ὑπερβολή, ης, ἡ, (ὑπέρ, βάλλω) the act of casting beyond; in rhetoric, an extravagant expression, a hyperbole; the act of passing, passage, 1, 2, 25; the place of passing, the pass, 3, 5, 18.

ὑπερδέξιος, ον, (ὑπέρ, δεξίος) above the right, 3, 4, 37.

ὑπερέχω, (ὑπέρ, ἔχω, wh. see) to be above, project above, 3, 5, 7, sc. τοῦ ὄντος.

ὑπερθεν, adv. (ὑπέρ) above, 1, 4, 4. ὑπερψήλωτος, ον, (ὑπέρ, ὑψηλός) exceedingly high, 8, 5, 7.

ὑπήκοος, ον, (ὑπό, ἀκούω) hearing to, subject, 1, 6, 6.

ὑπηρετώ, ὡ, ἡσω, (ὑπηρέτης) to serve, w. dat. 1, 9, 18; 2, 5, 14; to provide with, to furnish, 3, 5, 8.

• ὑπηρέτης, ον, δ, (ὑπό, ἐρέτης) a rower, ἐρέττω to row) a sailor; genr. a laborer, helper, attendant, servant, 1, 9, 18 and 27; 2, 1, 9.

ὑπισχνέομαι, οῦμαι, (ὑπό, ἵσχω = ἔχω to have, to hold), f. ὑποσχήσομαι, aor. ὑπεσχόμην, pf. ὑπέσχημαι, to promise, 1, 2, 2; 1, 7, 5.

ὑπνός, ον, δ, sleep.

ὑπό, prep. w. gen. dat. or acc. (1) w. gen. under, of place; or comm. of a cause or agent; hence, by, w. pass. verbs, 2, 6, 13 and 15; w. neut. verbs, 1, 5, 5; 3, 4, 11.—(2) w. dat. under (of situation), 1, 2, 8; 1, 8, 10; under the power of, subject to.—(3) w. acc. under, w. verbs of motion, 1, 8, 27; 1, 10, 14; also w. verbs of rest, 3, 4, 37. In compos. under, secretly, slightly, a little, slowly. See H. 655. ff. K. § 167. 7.

ὑποδεής, ἔς, gen. ἔος, (ὑπό, δέομαι to want) slight; comm. in comp. ὑποδεέστερος, inferior, w. gen. inferior to, 1, 9, 5.

ὑποδέχομαι, (ὑπό, δέχομαι, wh. see) to receive, 1, 6, 8.

ὑποέγγιον, ον, τό (ὑπό, ἔγγον a yoke, ζεύγνυμι) an animal under the yoke, a beast of burden, 1, 3, 1.

ὑπολαμβάνω, (ὑπό, λαμβάνω, wh.

see) to take under one's protection, to receive, 1, 1, 7; sc. τὸν λόγον, to take up the word, to reply, 2, 1, 15: μεταξὺ ὑπολαβάνω, having replied in the midst (of his remarks), abruptly replying, 8, 1, 27.

ὑπολείπω, (ὑπό, λείπω, wh. see) to leave behind; pass. to be left behind, 1, 2, 25.

ὑπομαλακίζομαι, (ὑπό, μαλακίζω to soften, fr. μαλακός soft) to be somewhat softened, to grow somewhat timid, to yield somewhat, 2, 1, 14.

ὑπομένω, (ὑπό, μένω, wh. see) to remain behind, to halt, to stop, 3, 4, 21.

ὑπόμνημα, ατος, τό, (ὑπό, μιμησκω) a remembrance, reminiscence, 1, 6, 3.

ὑπόπεμπτος, ον, (verb. adj. fr. ὑπόπεμπω) sent secretly, sent as a spy, sent treacherously, 3, 3, 4.

ὑποπέμπω, (ὑπό, πέμπω, wh. see) to send secretly, to send as a spy, send treacherously, 2, 4, 22.

ὑποπτεύω, -έσσω, (ὑποπτος) to suspect, 1, 3, 1; 2, 3, 13; to be apprehensive of, to apprehend, 1, 1, 1.

ὑποπτός, ον, (ὑπό, and root δι- in διφομαι, κτέ.) suspecting.

ὑποστῆναι, see ὑφίστημι.

ὑποστράτηγος or ὑποστρατηγός, gen. ον or οῦ, δ, (ὑπό, στρατηγός) a lieutenant-general, 3, 1, 32.

ὑποστρέφω, (ὑπό, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn about; to turn slyly, to turn artfully, 2, 1, 18.

ὑποφαίνω, (ὑπό, φαίνω, wh. see) to appear a little; of the day, to begin to dawn, 3, 2, 1.

ὑποχείριος, ον, (ὑπό, χείρ) under the hand of, subject to, w. dat. 3, 2, 3.

ὑποχος, ον, (ὑπέχω) *held under, subject to, w. dat.* 2, 6, 7.

ὑποχωρέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (ὑπό, χωρέω) *to withdraw, to recede, w. dat. of person, before a person, 1, 4, 18; to retreat, 1, 7, 17.*

ὑποψία, ας, ἡ, (ὑπό, and root ὄπ- in δύομαι, κτέ.) *a suspicion, 1, 3, 21; ὑποψίαν παρέχειν, to occasion suspicion, 2, 4, 10; in plur. expressions of suspicion, 2, 5, 1 and 2.*

ὗς, ὕσ, δ or ἡ, *a swine.*

ὑστεριός, ἀλα, αὖν, (ὑστερος) *following, subsequent: ἡ ὑστερά, sc. ἡμέρα, the following day, 2, 3, 25; often dat. on the following day, 1, 2, 21.*

ὑστερέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (ὑστερος) *to be late; w. gen. to arrive later than, after, 1, 7, 12.*

ὑστερον, adv. (neut. of ὑστερος) *later, afterwards, 1, 3, 2; 1, 8, 8; sup. διστάτα.*

ὑστερος, ἔρα, ερον, *later, 1, 5, 14; 2, 2, 17: ὑπέμενον ὑστεροι, remained behind, 3, 4, 21.*

ὑφίημι, (ὑπό, ἵημι, wh. see) *to send under; to give up, surrender, w. acc. 3, 5, 5;—mid. to yield, submit, 3, 1, 17; 3, 2, 3.*

ὑφίστημι, (ὑπό, ἵστημι, wh. see) *to put under; intrans. parts (see ἵστημι) to stand under, to undertake; to oppose, resist, w. dat. 3, 2, 11.*

ὑφοράω, ὡ, (ὑπό, δράω, wh. see) *to look upon with suspicion, w. acc. 2, 4, 10.*

ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὅν, (ὑψος) *lofty, ὅρος ὑψηλόν, 1, 2, 22; τὸ ὑψηλόν, the eminence, 3, 4, 25.*

ὑψος, εος, ους, τό, *height, 3, 4, 7 and 10.*

Φ

φαγεῖν, 2d aor. infin. of ἔσθιω, *to eat: ἔφαγον, 2, 8, 16.*

φαιδρός, δ, ὅν, (φαίνω) *bright, cheerful, 2, 6, 11.*

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, (2d pf. πέφηνα, intrans.), πέφασμα, ἔφανθην, 2d aor. ἔφανην (ά), *to show; pass. and 2d pf. act. to appear, 1, 3, 19: πηλοῦ φανέντος, 1, 5, 7; ἔφαν-νετο ἵχνα, 1, 6, 1; φάνητε, appear, show yourselves, 3, 1, 24;—w. the. infin. φαίνομαι means to appear, to seem (the appearance may be deceptive); w. the particip. it means to appear, to be plain (denoting what actually exists): οὐ φθονῶν ἔφαννετο, he appeared not envying, or he plainly did not envy, 1, 9, 19; cf. 2, 5, 38.*

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *a line of battle, a phalanx, 1, 2, 17; 1, 8, 17 and 18; also, an army in camp, meton. a camp, 2, 1, 6.*

φαλίνος, ον, δ, *Phalinus, 2, 1, 7.*

φάναι, infin. pres. of φημι.

φανερός, δ, ὅν, (φαίνω) *plain, manifest, visible; often w. a particip., ἐπιβούλευων μοι φανερός, manifest plotting against me, or in an Eng. idiom, manifestly plotting against me, 1, 6, 8: φανερός ἦν πειρώμενος, lit. he was manifest attempting, i. e. he manifestly attempted, or, it was manifest that he attempted, 1, 9, 11; cf. 1, 9, 16; 2, 5, 40: ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, openly, 1, 3, 21.*

φανερῶς, adv. (φανερός) *openly, 1, 9, 19.*

φέρω, οίσω, aor. 1. *ἥνεγκα, aor. 2. ἥνεγκον, pf. ἔἥνοχα, ἔνἥνεγμαι, ἥνέ-χθην, to bear, to carry, to endure;*

often w. an adv. χαλεπῶς φ., *to bear with difficulty, to be disturbed at, w.* dat. 1, 3, 3; cf. **βαρέως** φ., 2, 1, 4;—*to receive, sc. μισθόν, 1, 3, 21;—to bring, τιμῆν, 2, 1, 17;—to carry off; hence, in the frequent expression, φέρειν καὶ ἔγειν, to rob and plunder, 2, 6, 5; to pay, sc. φόρους or δασμόν;—to lead, of a road, 3, 5, 15;—pass. to be carried, borne, etc. 1, 8, 20; 3, 3, 16; to be procured, 2, 1, 6.*

φεύγω, φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι, ἔφευγον, πέφευγα, *to flee, 1, 10, 11; to flee (from one's country), 1, 3, 8; to be a fugitive, τοῦς φεύγοντας, the fugitives, the exiles, 1, 1, 7; 1, 9, 9.*

φημί, φήσω, comm. ἐρῶ, aor. εἶπα or εἶπον, pf. εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην or ἐρρέθην, *to say, to speak, affirm, relate, 1, 6, 5, ff.; to say yes, to reply affirmatively, ἔφη δὲ Ὁροντης, 1, 6, 7; οὐ φάναι, to say no, to deny, to refuse, 1, 3, 1 and 7.*

φθάνω, φθάσω and φθήσομαι, ἔφθάσσα and ἔφθην, ἔφθάκα, *to anticipate, to come or do before: φθάσαι βουλδυμενοι πρὶν παθεῖν, wishing to get the start before suffering, 2, 5, 5: βουλδυμενος φθάσαι πρῶτος, wishing to get over first, 3, 4, 20: often w. a particip. 1, 3, 14; 3, 4, 49.*

φθέγγομαι, -ξομαι, ἔφθεγξάμην, *to utter a loud cry, to shout, 1, 8, 18.*

φθείρω, φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἔφθάρην (a), *to destroy.*

φθονέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φθόνος) *to envy, 1, 9, 19.*

φθόνος, ου, δ, *envy.*

φιλαίτερος, α, ον, *see φίλος.*

φιλέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φίλος) *to love; pass. 1, 9, 28.*

Φιλήσιος, ον, δ, *Philesius, 3, 1, 47.*

φιλία, ας, ḥ, (φιλέω) *friendship, 1, 3, 5.*

φίλιος, ία, ιον, (φίλος) *friendly, 1, 3, 14; 1, 6, 3.*

φίλιππος, ον, (φίλος, Ἰππος) *fond of horses; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος, 1, 9, 5.*

φιλόθηρος, ον, (φίλος, θῆρα the chase) *fond of the chase; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος, 1, 9, 6.*

φιλοκερδέω, ὡ, (φίλος, κέρδος gain) *to be greedy of gain, 1, 9, 16.*

φιλοκίνδυνος, ον, (φίλος, κίνδυνος) *fond of danger, 2, 6, 7.*

φιλομαθής, ἑς, gen. ἑος, οῦς, (φίλος, and root μαθ- in μανθάνω) *fond of learning; comp. -έστερος, sup. -έστατος, 1, 9, 5.*

φιλοπόλεμος, ον, (φίλος, πόλεμος) *fond of war, 2, 6, 1 and 7.*

φίλος, η, ον, *loved, dear, friendly, 1, 4, 2; comp. φιλαίτερος, sup. φιλαίτατος: Κέρφ φιλαίτερον, more friendly to Cyrus, 1, 9, 29.*

φίλος, ον, δ, *a friend, 1, 3, 12; 1, 8, 14.*

φιλόσοφος, ον, δ, (φίλος, σοφία) *a philosopher, 2, 1, 13.*

φιλοτιμέομαι, οῦμαι, -ήσομαι, ἔφιλοτιμήθην, (φίλος, τιμή) *depon. to be fond of honor, to be ambitious, to be jealous: φιλοτιμηθέντες, being jealous, 1, 4, 7.*

φιλοφρονέομαι, οῦμαι, -ήσομαι, aor. -ησάμην or -ήθην, (φίλος, φρονέω, φρήν mind) *to be friendly, to treat (a person) as a friend, 2, 5, 27.*

φλυαρέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φλύαρος, α prater, prattler) *to talk nonsense, 3, 1, 26 and 29.*

φλυαρία, ας, ḥ, (same as φλυαρέω) *nonsense; plur. fooleries, 1, 8, 18.*

φοβερός, ἀ, ὄν, (φόβος) *terrible, fearful*, 2, 5, 9; comp. ὀ-τερός, sup. ὀ-τατός, 2, 5, 9; δι τι φοβεράτατον δρᾶν, *most terrible to behold*, 3, 4, 5.

φοβέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φόβος) *to terrify, frighten*; mid. to *fear*: φοβόμην ... ἔκεσθαι, *I should fear to follow*, etc. 1, 3, 17; w. acc. τιμωρίαν φ., *to fear punishment*, 2, 6, 14.

φόβος, ον, δ, *fear*: τὸν δὲ τὸν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τὸν βαρβάρους φόβον, *the fear which the Greeks inspired in the barbarians*, 1, 2, 18.

φοινίκεος, ἡ, εον, contr. οὐς, ἡ, οὖν, (φοίνιξ) *purple or crimson*, 1, 2, 16.

φοινικιστής, οῦ, δ, (φοίνιξ) *one who is clothed in purple*, i. e. among the Persians, *a courtier*, 1, 2, 20; or perh. *a purple-dyer*, as Krüg. understands it.

φοίνιξ, ικος, δ, (Φοίνιξ, a Phoenician) *the Phoenician color, purple or crimson*.—(2) *the palm-tree*, 2, 3, 10: ἡ βάλανος τοῦ φοίνικος, *the berry of the palm-tree, the date*, 2, 3, 15; cf. 1, 5, 10: οἶνος φοινίκων, *palm-wine*, 2, 3, 14. Sometimes written φοῖνιξ.

φορέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φέρω) *to carry, bear*; *to wear*, 1, 8, 29.

φράζω, -σω, ἔφράστα, πέφρακα, πέφρασμα, ἔφρασθην, *to say, relate*, 2, 4, 18; *to bid, to direct*, 1, 6, 3; 2, 3, 3.

φρονέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φρήν, *mind*) *to think, to have an insight, to understand*, 2, 2, 5: μέγα φρονεῖν, *to be high-minded, to be proud*, 3, 1, 27.

φρόνημα, ατος, τό, (φρονέω) *mind, spirit, courage*, 3, 1, 22; 3, 2, 16.

φρόνιμος, ον, (φρονέω, φρήν *mind*) *thoughtful, prudent, intelligent*, 1, 10, 7; *self-possessed*, 2, 6, 7.

φροντίζω, ισω ορ ιῶ, (φρονέω, φρήν *mind*) *to think, reflect, to take care, to provide*, 2, 6, 8; *to be anxious*, 2, 3, 25.

φρούραρχος, ον, δ, (φρουρά, *a watch, a guard, a garrison, and ἄρχω*) *a commander of a garrison*, 1, 1, 6.

φρουρέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φρουρά, *a watch, a guard, a garrison*) *to watch, to guard, to hold under guard*; pass. φρουρόμενα, *held under guard*, 1, 4, 8.

φρούριον, ον, τό, (φρουρός, *a watcher, a guard, fr. πρό, δρω*) *a garrisoned fort, a fortress*, 1, 4, 15.

Φρυγία, ας, ἡ, *Phrygia*: ἡ μεγάλη, *great Phrygia*, in the interior of Asia Minor, 1, 2, 7. Φρυγία μικρά, *Lesser Phrygia*, often called *Troas*, was in the N.W. part of Asia Minor. See map.

φρύξ, υγός, δ, *a Phrygian*.

φυγάς, δδος, δ, (φεύγω) *a fugitive*; esp. *an exile*, 1, 1, 9 and 11.

φυγή, ἡς, ἡ, (φεύγω) *flight*, 3, 2, 17.

φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ, (φυλάττω) *the act of guarding*: φυλακής φυλάκειν, *to keep guard*, 2, 6, 10; *a guard (collective)*, 1, 4, 4; 2, 4, 17 and 23; *a garrison*, 1, 1, 6; *a place for watching and guarding*: πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς, *to the guard-stations*, 3, 1, 40. (φύλακ, *a single person as guard*; φυλακή, *a company of persons as guard*.)

φύλακ, ακος, δ, (φυλάττω) *a guard, a watch* (spoken of a single person); plur. φύλακες, *guards*, 1, 2, 12.

φυλάττω, -ξω, ἔφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, γυατ, *ἔφυλαχθην, to guard*, 1, 2, 1 and 21; intrans. *to keep guard*, 1, 2,

22: φυλακᾶς φυλάξειν, *to keep guard*, 2, 6, 10:—mid. *to guard one's self*, *to be on one's guard*, 2, 2, 16; 2, 4, 16; w. acc. *to guard one's self against*, τοῦτον φ., 1, 6, 9; ἀλλήλους, 2, 4, 10.

φυσάω, ὡ, -ήσω, *to blow, to inflate* (by blowing); pass. 3, 5, 9.

Φύσκος, οὐ, δ, *Phycus*, a river in Assyria.

φύω, φύσω, ἔφυσα and ἔφυν, πέφυκα, aor. pass. ἔφνην, *to produce*, 1, 4, 10. The pf. plupf. and 2d aor. act. are intrans. *to come into being*; πέφυκα as pres. *am by nature*.

Φωκαῖς, θῶς, ἡ, a *Phocaean woman*, (from Phocaea, a city of Ionia, N.W. from Smyrna), 1, 10, 2.

φωνή, ἡς, ἡ, *a voice, a discourse, a language*.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, *a light*, 3, 1, 12.

X

χαίρω, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι ορ κέχαρμαι, ἔχαρην (ἥ), *to rejoice*.

χαλεκαίγω, ἄγω, (χαλεκός) *to be hard, harsh; to be angry, indignant*, w. dat. 1, 4, 12; 1, 5, 11 and 14.

χαλεπός, ἡ, δύ, *hard, difficult*, 3, 2, 2; 3, 4, 35; of character, *harsh, severe*, 2, 6, 9 and 12; *violent, dangerous*, χ. ἔχθρός, 1, 8, 12: τὸ χαλεπόν, as subst. *the harshness, the severity*, 2, 6, 11: τὰ χαλεπάτατα, *those things which are most cruel*, 3, 1, 13. Comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

χαλεπώς, adv. (χαλεπός) *hardly, with difficulty*, 3, 3, 13: χ. φέρω, w. dat. *to be annoyed at, to be in ill humor at*, 1, 3, 3.

χαλινόω, ὡ, -ώσω, (χαλινός, a *bridle or bit of a bridle*) *to bridle*, sc. τὸν ἵππον, 3, 4, 35.

χαλκός, οῦ, δ, *copper, bronze, brass*: meton. *anything made of* χαλκός, esp. *armor*: χαλκός τις, *here and there a piece of armor*, 1, 8, 8.

Χάλος, οὐ, δ, *Chalus*, a river in Syria, 1, 4, 9.

χαράδρα, as, ἡ, (χαράττω, *to cut into furrows*) *a ravine*, 3, 4, 1, ff.

χαρεῖς, λεσσα, λευ, and Att. χάριεις, (χάρις) *graceful, pleasing, ingenious*, 3, 5, 12.

χαρίζομαι, -ίσομαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι, (χάρις) *to favor, to gratify*, w. dat. 2, 3, 19; w. acc. and dat. *to gratify a person in respect to anything*, 2, 1, 10.

χάρις, χάριτος, act. χάριν, ἡ, (χαίρω) *grace, favor*: χ. ἀποδίδονται, *to repay a favor*, 1, 4, 15; *gratitude*, χάριν εἰστεραι, lit. *will know gratitude*, i. e. *will be grateful*, w. dat. 1, 4, 15: χ. ξείνι, *to feel, etc. w. dat. towards a person*, 2, 5, 14: τοῖς θεοῖς χ., *thanks be to the gods*, 3, 3, 14.

Χαρμάνη, ης, ἡ, *Charmande*, a large and flourishing city, on the Arabian bank of the Euphrates, opposite the desert, 1, 5, 10.

χειμών, ὁγρος, δ, *winter-weather, cold*, 1, 7, 6.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *the hand and arm, the hand*, χειρ ἡ δεξιά, 1, 10, 1: εἰς τὰς χειρας ἔλαβε, *he took into his hands*, 1, 8, 3; εἰς χειρας ἔλθειν, w. dat. *to come into the power of any one*, 1, 2, 26; τὴν χεῖρα ἀντετίνειν, *to extend the hand*, 3, 2, 9; οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες, *those casting from the hand*, i. e. *those casting missile*

weapons, 3, 3, 15; ψέλια περὶ τῶν χερσίν, bracelets around the arms, 1, 5, 8.

Χειρίσοφος, οὐ, δ, *Chirisophus*.

χειρωπληθής, ἐσ, (χειρ, πλήθω to be full) filling the hand: χειρωπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις, with stones as large as one can hold in the hand, 3, 3, 17. χέρων, οὐ, comp. of κακός.

Χερρόνησος, οὐ, ἡ, (χέρρος or χέρσος mainland, νῆσος an island)

Cherroneus, or in earlier writers *Chersonesus*, the peninsula north of the Hellespont, called also the *Thracian Chersonesus*, 1, 1, 9.

χήν, χηνός, δ and ἡ, a goose, 1, 9, 26.

χθές, adv. yesterday.

χίλιοι, αἱ, α, a thousand.

χλός, οῦ, δ, grass, fodder, forage, 1, 5, 7; 1, 6, 1.

χίμαιρα, as, ἡ, a she-goat, 3, 2, 12.

Χίος, ία, ίον, *Chian*, from Chios, a large island in the *Ægean* sea, on the coast of Ionia: now called Scio.

χιτών, ὁνος, δ, a tunic, an under garment, Lat. *tunica*, 1, 5, 8.

χοῖνιξ, ἵκος, ἡ, a *chaenix* (a dry measure = about one quart Eng., perh. a little less), 1, 5, 6.

χόρτος, οὐ, δ, fodder, grass: χόρτος κοῦφος, dry grass, i. e. hay, 1, 5, 10.

χρόμαι, ὁμαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι (for the irreg. contr. see H. 371. c. K. § 97. 3) to use, to employ, w. dat. τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, for what he wishes to employ us, 1, 3, 18: τινὶ εἰς τι χ., to employ a person for anything, 1, 4, 15; τοῖς ποστρόμενοι χ., to use the feet for running; ταῖς πτέρυξιν διστηρίφ, to use the wings as a sail, 1, 5, 9.—(2) to have,

to find: σφέδρα τειθομένοις ἐχρῆτα,

he found (them) very obedient, 2, 6,

13: στρατεύματι ἀληθινῷ ἐχρήσατο,

he had a genuine army, 1, 9, 17.—

(3) to have intercourse with a person,

to treat any one, etc.: τοῖς δούλοις ὡς

ἀνάνθροπος χ., to treat the conscientious

as unmanly, 2, 6, 25: χρέμενος αὐτῷ,

while associating with him, 2, 6, 27.

The particip. w. the dat. may often be rendered, with.

χρῶ, χρήσω, ἐχρηστα, κέχρηκα, κέχρημαι, ἐχρησθην, f. pass. κεχρήσομαι, to deliver an oracle.

χρή, subjunc. χρῆ, optat. χρείη,

infin. χρήναι, particip. neut. χρεών,

impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν, f. χρῆσαι, im-

pers. it behooves, it is necessary, 1,

3, 11: φημὶ χρήναι, I affirm that it

is necessary, 1, 4, 14.

χρήσω, in Att. only in pres. and impf. to wish, to desire, 1, 3, 20; 1, 8, 22.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, (χράομαι) any-
thing which one needs or uses; comm.
plur. goods, possessions, 2, 4, 27; esp.
money, χρήματα πολλά, much money,
1, 2, 27; 1, 4, 12.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, (χράομαι) useful,
1, 6, 1; 2, 5, 23.

χρόνος, οὐ, δ, time: χρόνῳ συχνῷ,
a considerable time, 1, 8, 8; ἡμίσει
χρόνῳ, in half the time, 1, 8, 22;
πολλοῦ χρόνου, within a long time,
1, 9, 25.

χρύσεος, ἔα, εον, contr. χρυσοῦς, ἡ,
οὐν, (χρυσός) golden, 1, 2, 27.

χρυσίον, οὐ, τό, dimin. fr. χρυσός,
a piece of gold; also genr. gold, esp.
gold coin, 1, 1, 9. See χρυσός.

χρυσός, οὐ, δ, gold, 3, 1, 19. χρυ-
σός and ἄργυρος denote comm. the

material simply; *χρυσόν* and *ἀργυρόν*, coined gold or silver. THEISZ.
χρυσοῦς, see *χρύσεος*.

χρυσοχάλως, *οὐ*, (*χρυσός*, *χαλινός* a bridle or bit of a bridle) *with gold-studded bridle*; or perh. *with golden bit* (of a bridle), *τιττον* *χ.*, 1, 2, 27.

χώρα, *as*, *ἥ*, *a position, place*: *κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα*, *put up their arms in (their) place*, 1, 5, 17; cf. 1, 8, 17: *ἐκ χώρας δρυμαμένους*, *rushing forth from a fixed position*, 3, 4, 33;—*land, country, ἐκ τῆς χ.* 1, 2, 1; 1, 5, 5: *πλήθει χώρας*, *in extent of country*, 1, 5, 9; *plur. countries*, 1, 9, 14.

χωρέω, *ω*, *-ήσω* or *-ίσομαι*, (*χῶρος*, *place*) *to contain*, 1, 5, 6;—*to move, to proceed*, 1, 10, 13; 2, 4, 10.

χωρίον, *οὐ*, *τό*, (*in form dimin. of χῶρος*, *a place*, and of *χώρα*) *a place, position*, 1, 2, 24; (*spoken of a city*) 1, 4, 6.

χωρίς, *adv. apart*: *ἐκάθισαν χωρίς*, *put in a separate place*, *w. acc.* 3, 5, 17;—*as prep. w. gen. apart from*, *χωρὶς τῶν ἔλλων*, 1, 4, 13.

Ψ

Ψάρος, *οὐ*, *δ*, *Psarus*, *also written Σάρος*, *a river of Cilicia*, 1, 4, 1.

ψέλιον, *οὐ*, *τό*, *a bracelet*, 1, 2, 27.

ψευδῆς, *ἐσ*, *gen. ἐος*, (*ψεύδομαι*) *false*, 2, 4, 24.

ψεύδω, *ψεύσω*, *ἔψευσα*, *ἔψευσμαι*, *ἔψευσθην*, (*akin to ψεῦδος, falsehood*) *to deceive, to mislead by falsehood*;—*pass. to be deceived*: *ἔψευσθη τοῦτο*, *in this he was*, etc. 1, 8, 11; cf. 2, 2, 13; *ἔψευσμένοις ἔσονται*, *will have*

been deceived, 3, 2, 31;—*mid. to be false, to act falsely*: *πρὸς ἔκεινον ψευσάμενον*, *having been false to him*, 1, 3, 5; *to deceive*: *πάντα ἔψευσμένος ἀντόν*, *having deceived him in all things*, 1, 3, 10; *μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι*, *to deceive in nothing*, 1, 9, 7.

ψηφίζομαι, *-ίσομαι* *οτ* *-ιοῦμαι*, *ἔψηφισμη*, *ἔψηφισμαι*, (*ψῆφος*) *to give one's vote with a pebble, to vote*, *w. infin.* 1, 4, 15; *w. acc. and infin.* 3, 2, 31; *w. acc. & εἰρηκε ψηφίσασθαι*, *to sanction by vote what he has spoken*, 3, 2, 33.

ψῆφος, *οὐ*, *2*, *decl. f. used for voting, hence a vote*.

ψιλός, *ἥ*, *ὄν*, (*ψίω = ψῶ to rub*) *rubbed, bare, χώρα*, 1, 5, 5: *ψιλῆς* ... *κεφαλῆς*, *having his head bare*, i. e. *without helmet*, but wearing probably a tiara, 1, 8, 6; *without defensive armor, light-armed*, 3, 3, 7.

ψιλώ, *ω*, *-ώσω*, (*ψιλός*) *to rub off, to make bare*;—*pass. to be left bare, to be deserted*, *w. gen.* 1, 10, 18.

ψυχή, *ῆς*, *ἥ*, (*ψύχω*, *to breathe*) *breath, life, heart, soul*, 3, 1, 23 and 42; 3, 2, 20.

ψῦχος, *εος*, *ους*, *τό*, (*ψύχω*, *to breathe, blow, make cool*) *cold*; *plur. ψυχη*, *cold*, 3, 1, 23.

Ω

ὦ, *a particle often prefixed to the vocative, less emphatic than the Eng. *O!* hence often omitted in the translation.*

ώδε, *adv. (οδε) thus, so, in this manner*; *often, as follows* (cf. *οὖτος*), *in the following manner*, 1, 5, 10; *ώδε πως*, *somehow as follows*, 1, 7, 9.

ώθεω, ὁ, ἕστω, (ώθησω, not in Att. prose), ἔστω, (ἔσκα, not Att.), ἔσθησαι, ἔσθην, to push; mid. to push from one's self, or for one's own sake, in gen. to push, to thrust, τινὰ ἐκ τυός, 3, 4, 48.

ώμος, ἡ, ὁν, raw, not cooked; of character, cruel, savage, 2, 6, 12.

ώμος, ον, δ, the shoulder.

ώνεομαι, ούμαι, ἄθομαι, impf. w. syllab. aug. ἀνούμην, aor. ἀπρίμην, pf. pass. or mid. ἀώημαι, aor. pass. ἀωηθῆν, to buy, to purchase: mid. ὀνουμένους ἔχειν τὰ ἀπιτήδεια, to have provisions by purchasing (them), 2, 3, 27; cf. 3, 1, 20.

ώνιος, α, ον, (ώνος value, ὀνέομαι) for sale: τὰ ὄνια, wares (offered for sale in the market-place), 1, 2, 18.

*Ωπίς, ίδος, ḷ, Opis, a large city of Assyria at the confluence of the Phuscus with the Tigris, 2, 4, 25.

ώρα, as, ḷ, time, a fitting time, w. infin. 1, 3, 11; ὥρα, sc. ἐστί, 1, 3, 12; a time of the year, 2, 3, 13; plur. ὥραι, the seasons, 1, 4, 10; time of day, hour, 3, 5, 18.

ώραιος, αία, αίον, (ώρα) seasonable; in the bloom of youth, 2, 6, 28.

ώς, adv. (ος, δ, as demonst. pron.) = οὐτως, thus: οὐδ' ὡς, not even thus, 1, 8, 21; 3, 2, 23. Notice the accent as distinguishing it from ὡς proclitic.

ώς, (1) As relative adv. how, as, in what manner: ὡς ἐγένετο, how it took place, 1, 6, 5; ὡς ... ἐδόκουν, as they seemed, 1, 4, 7 and often; before a particip. it represents the meaning of the particip. as subjective, i. e. as thought, felt, or uttered by some person; and may be ren-

dered as if, as though, apparently. on the ground that, saying that, thinking that, intending, and other similar expressions. H. 795. e. K. § 312. 6. L. G. ὡς ἀποκτενών, 1, 1, 3, as if to put (him) to death, apparently to, etc. ; or, giving out that he would put him to death, declaring that, etc.; ἀποκτενών without ὡς would mean, to put (him) to death, denoting the simple, unqualified purpose: ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους, on the ground that Tissaphernes was plotting, etc. 1, 1, 6; cf. 1, 1, 11;—in a similar way, without any particip. expressed, ὡς φίλον, as a friend, supposing him to be a friend, 1, 1, 2; before a prep., ὡς ἐπι, as if against, 1, 2, 4;—so also, with the superlative, to denote that it is not to be understood absolutely, but according to the modifying force of circumstances: ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible, as quickly as circumstances would admit of, 1, 3, 14 and often;—with numerals, ὡς denotes that the number is not to be taken with absolute exactness, but as approximate, and may be rendered, about: ὡς δισχίλιοι, about six thousand, 1, 6, 1; it has a similar force in the phrases, ὡς ἐπι τὸ πολύ, for the most part, generally, 3, 1, 42; ὡς ἐπι τὸ πλεῖστον, for the most part, generally.—(2) As conjunc. (a) Declarative = θτι, that, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι, (saying) that he was plotting, etc. 1, 1, 3 and often. (b) Final, denoting purpose: ὡς μηκέτι δέη, that or in order that it may no longer be necessary, 1, 6, 9. Often w. the infin. = ὥστε, denoting purpose or result,

so as, so that, 1, 5, 10. (c) Causal, because, since, 2, 4, 17. (d) Temporal, as, when, 1, 8, 18 and 25.—(3) As prep. w. acc. = πρός, to; but is used only before the names of persons: ὡς βασιλέα, to the king, 1, 2, 4; 2, 3, 29.

ώσαντως, adv. (ὡς, αὕτως even so, just so) just so, in like manner, 8, 2, 23.

ώσει = ὡς εἰ, as if.

ώστερ, adv. a strengthened form of ὡς, just as, 1, 4, 12; just as if, w. particip. 1, 3, 16.

ώστε, conjunc. (1) w. the indic. denoting a fact, that, so that, consequently, 1, 3, 10; 1, 7, 7: τοσοῦτον ... ὥστε, so much (space) ... that, 3, 4, 87.—(2) w. the infin. denoting comm. a conception, so as: ὥστε ἀλεῖν, so as to take, 1, 4, 8; so that,

ὥστε ... αὐτοῖς, so that they might never be able, etc. 1, 6, 2; denoting an actual result, 1, 5, 13; 2, 4, 26; sometimes it may be rendered, on condition that: πονεῖν ὥστε πολεμεῖν, to toil on condition that he may engage in war, 2, 6, 6. Also used w. the particip. in the sense of ὡς.

ώτειλή, ἥς, ḥ, a mark from a wound, a scar, 1, 9, 6.

ώτις, ἰδος, ḥ, (οὖς, an ear) a kind of bustard with long ear-feathers, prob. our great bustard, 1, 5, 2, ff.

ώφελε, O that, would that: ὥφελε ... ζῆν, would that Cyrus were alive, 2, 1, 4. See δφείλω.

ώφελέω, ὥ, ḥσω, (όφελος) to benefit, to assist, w. acc. 1, 1, 9; 1, 3, 4.

ώφελιμος, ον, also η, ον, (ώφελέω) useful, beneficial, profitable, 1, 6, 2.

A D D E N D A.

ἀγαπᾶς, ὁ, -ῆσω, (**ἀγαμαι**) *to love, to esteem*, 1, 9, 29. *Syn.* φιλέω, *to love; ἀγαμαι, to esteem: ἀγαπᾶς includes both ideas.*

ἀγαγκάζω, -δω, (ἀγάγκη) *to force, compel; pass.* 3, 3, 12.

ἀναμένω, ἡ. -μενῶ, (ἀνά, μένω) *to wait for, w. acc.* 3, 1, 14.

ἀναρπάζω, -δω, (ἀνά, ἀρπάζω) *to snatch up, to take (as plunder), 1, 3, 14.*

ἀναχωρέω, ὁ, -ῆσω, (ἀνά, χωρέω) *to move back, withdraw, 3, 3, 13.*

Ἀρκάς, ἀδος, δ, an Arcadian.

ἀφικνέομαι, -οῦμαι, (ἀπό, ικύεομαι, -οῦμαι, ίζομαι, Γύμαι, Ικδύην to come or go), to come or go from, to arrive: ἀφικνέσθη πρὸς αὐτόν, came to him, 1, 1, 5; *els* Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-, 1, 2, 4; παρὰ Κῦρον ἀφ-, 1, 2, 12.

βασιλεύω, -εῖσω, (βασιλεύς) to be king, to reign, 1, 1, 4.

γελάω, ὁ, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα; *pass. aor. ἐγελάσθην, to laugh, 2, 1, 18.*

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, a knee; plur. τὰ γόνατα, 1, 5, 13.

διακόσιοι, αι, α, two hundred.
δρέπανον, ον, τό, a scythe, 1, 8, 10.

εἰσέρχομαι, (εἰσ, ἔρχομαι wh. see) *to go into, to enter, 1, 2, 21.*

Ἐλλάς, ἀδος, ἡ, *Greece, Hellas.*

ἔξειμι, (ἐξ, εἰμι, wh. see) *to go out of, go forth, 3, 5, 13.*

ἔπτακαίδεκα, (έπτα, καὶ, δέκα) *seventeen.*

εὐάδης, ει, (εὖ, δέω to smell) *fragrant, 1, 5, 1.*

Θεόπομπος, ον, δ, (θεός, πομπός an escort, πέμπω) *Theopompos, 2, 1, 12.*

θηρεύω, -εύσομαι (=θηράω, wh. see) *to hunt, 1, 2, 7; to catch, 1, 2, 13.*

καταγοέω, ὁ, -ῆσω, (κατά, νοέω, νοῦς) *to fix the mind on, to observe, 1, 2, 4.*

κοιμάω, ὁ, -ῆσω, (akin to κεῖμαι, Lat. cumbo, cubo) *to lull to sleep; pass. w. f. mid. to fall asleep, 2, 1, 1.*

κτῆμα, ατος, τό, (κτδομαι) *a thing acquired; comm. plur. possessions, 2, 6, 24. Cf. χρῆμα.*

κτῆνος, εός, ους, τό, (κτδομαι) *a possession; comm. plur. τὰ κτήνη, possessions, esp. cattle, 3, 1, 19.*

Λάκων, -ονος, δ, a *Laconian*.
λευκός, ἡ, ὁν, (λεύσσω, to see: cf. Lat. *luceo, lux*) *bright, white*, 1, 8, 8.

μελετηρός, ἡ, ὁν, (μελετῶ, μέλει) *practiced, expert*; comp. -τέρος, sup. -τάτος, 1, 9, 5.

μιμέομαι, -οῦμαι, -ήσομαι, -ησάμην, (μῖμος, an *imitator*, Eng. *mime*) *to imitate*, 8, 1, 88.

ξύλινος, ἵνη, ινον (ξύλον) *wooden*, 2, 1, 6.

δδοποιέω, ὁ, -ήσω (δδός, ποιέω) *to make a road*, 8, 2, 24.

οἰδα, (H. 409. 6. K. § 143.) ἡ. εἰσα-
μαι, plur. as impf. γέων, *to know*, 1, 8, 5 & 10.

οἴκοθεν, adv. (οἴκος, -θεν *from*) *from home*, 8, 1, 4.

οὖς, ὄτός, τό, *an ear*, 3, 1, 31.

οὐχί, strengthened form of οὐ, 8, 1, 18.

δφθαλμός, οῦ, δ, (akin to δψομαι) *an eye*, 1, 9, 18.

παντελής, ἔς, (τᾶς, τέλος) *all-complete*; adv. -ῶς, *completely, wholly*, 2, 2, 11.

Παφλαγών, ὄνος, δ, a *Paphлагonian*; as adj. 1, 8, 5.

πεζός, ἡ, ὁν, (πέζα Doric = πούς)

on *foot*: δύναμις πεζή, *foot-forces*, 1, 3, 12.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Persian*.
πέτρα, ας, ἡ, *a rock*, 1, 4, 4.

πλατύς, εῖα, ὁ, *broad, wide*; comp. -τέρος, sup. -τάτος, 8, 4, 22.
πλησιάζω, -δω, (πλησίος, *near*) *to draw near*, 1, 5, 2.

πλούσιος, ἴα, ιον, (πλούτος, *wealth*) *rich*; comp. -τέρος, sup. -τάτος, 1, 9, 18.

πλουτέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (πλούτος, *wealth*) *to be rich*, 2, 6, 21.

πρόσειπι, (πρός, εἰμι wh. see) *to come or go to*: ἔτυχε προσιάν, *hap-
pened to be coming up, was just then
coming up*, 1, 5, 14.

Πυθαγόρας, ου, δ, *Pythagoras*.

Ρόδιος, ἴα, ιον, *Rhodian*; as subst.
a *Rhodian*.

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ, *a trumpet*, 3, 4, 4.

στρατιό, ἄς, ἡ, *an army*, 1, 2, 12.

στρατός, οῦ, δ, *an army*, 1, 5, 7.

φιλικός, ἡ, ὁν, (φίλος, φιλέω) *friend-
ly*; adv. -κῶς, 2, 5, 27: cf. διάκειμαι.

Φοινίκη, ης, ἡ, *Phoenicia*.

χάλκεος, ἴα, ιον, contr. χαλκοῦς,
ἡ, οῦν, (χαλκός) *of copper, bronze, or
brass, brazen*, 1, 2, 16.

The Works of Horace.

With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. I. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 575 pages.

The text of this edition is mainly that of Orelli, the most important readings of other critics being given in foot-notes. The volume is introduced with a biographical sketch of Horace and a critique on his writings, which enable the student to enter intelligently on his work. Peculiar grammatical constructions, as well as geographical and historical allusions, are explained in notes, which are just full enough to aid the pupil, to excite him to gain a thorough understanding of the author, and awaken in him a taste for philosophical studies, without taking all labor off his hands. While the chief aim has been to impart a clear idea of Latin Syntax as exhibited in the text, it has also been a cherished object to take advantage of the means so variously and richly furnished by Horace for promoting the poetical taste and literary culture of the student.

From an article by PROF. BAER, of the University of Heidelberg, in the Heidelberg Annals of Literature.

"There are already several American editions of Horace, intended for the use of schools; of one of these, which has passed through many editions, and has also been widely circulated in England, mention has been formerly made in this journal; but that one we may not put upon an equality with the one now before us, inasmuch as this has taken a different stand-point, which may serve as a sign of progress in this department of study. The editor has, it is true, also intended his work for the use of schools, and has sought to adapt it, in all its parts, to such a use; but still, without losing sight of this purpose, he has proceeded throughout with more independence. In the preparation of the Notes, the editor has faithfully observed the principles (laid down in his preface); the explanations of the poet's words command themselves by a compressed brevity which limits itself to what is most essential, and by a sharp precision of expression; and references to other passages of the poet, and also to grammars, dictionaries, etc., are not wanting."

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline.

With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARD STURGIS. 12mo, 397 pages.

The editors have spent a vast amount of time and labor in correcting the text, by a comparison of the most improved German and English editions. It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition hitherto published in this country. In accordance with their chronological order, the "Jugurtha" precedes the "Catiline." The Notes are copious and tersely expressed; they display not only fine scholarship, but (what is quite as necessary in such a book) a practical knowledge of the difficulties which the student encounters in reading this author, and the aids that he requires. The Vocabulary was prepared by the late WILLIAM H. G. BUTLER. It will be found an able and faithful performance.

Virgil's *Aeneid*.

With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. Illustrated. 12mo, 598 pages.

The appearance of this edition of Virgil's *Aeneid* will, it is believed, be hailed with delight by all classical teachers. Neither expense nor pains have been spared to clothe the great Latin epic in a fitting dress. The type is unusually large and distinct, and errors in the text, so annoying to the learner, have been carefully avoided. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, costumes, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations. The great feature of this edition is the scholarly and judicious commentary furnished in the appended Notes. The author has here endeavored not to show his learning, but to supply such practical aid as will enable the pupil to understand and appreciate what he reads. The notes are just full enough, thoroughly explaining the most difficult passages, while they are not so extended as to take all labor off the pupil's hands. Properly used, they cannot fail to impart an intelligent acquaintance with the syntax of the language. In a word, this work is commended to teachers as the most elegant, accurate, interesting, and practically useful edition of the *Aeneid* that has yet been published.

From JOHN H. BRUNNER, President of Hinsdale College.

"The typography, paper, and binding of Virgil's *Aeneid*, by Prof. Frieze, are all that need be desired; while the learned and judicious notes appended, are very valuable indeed."

From Principal of Piedmont (Va.) Academy.

"I have to thank you for a copy of Prof. Frieze's edition of the *Aeneid*. I have been exceedingly pleased in my examination of it. The size of the type from which the text is printed, and the faultless execution, leave nothing to be desired in these respects. The adherence to a standard text throughout, increases the value of this edition."

From D. G. Moore, Principal U. High School, Butland.

"The copy of Frieze's 'Virgil' forwarded to me was duly received. It is so evidently superior to any of the other editions, that I shall unhesitatingly adopt it in my classes."

Select Orations of M. Tullius Cicero :

With Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHN-
SON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo,
459 pages.

This edition of Cicero's Select Orations possesses some special advantages for the student which are both new and important. It is the only edition which contains the improved text that has been prepared by a recent careful collation and correct deciphering of the best manuscripts of Cicero's writings. It is the work of the celebrated Orelli, Madvig, and Klotz, and has been done since the appearance of Orelli's complete edition. The Notes, by Professor Johnson, of the New York University, have been mostly selected, with great care, from the best German authors, as well as the English edition of Arnold.

From THOMAS CHASE, Tutor in Latin in Harvard University.

"An edition of Cicero like Johnson's has long been wanted; and the excellence of the text, the illustrations of words, particles, and pronouns, and the explanation of various points of construction and interpretation, bear witness to the Editor's familiarity with some of the most important results of modern scholarship, and entitle his work to a large share of public favor."

"It seems to us an improvement upon any edition of these Orations that has been published in this country, and will be found a valuable aid in their studies to the lovers of classical literature."—*Troy Daily Whig.*

Cicero de Officiis :

With English Notes, mostly translated from ZUMPT and BONNELL. By
THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo, 194 pages.

In this edition, a few historical notes have been introduced in cases where the Dictionary in common use has not been found to contain the desired information; the design of which is to aid the learner in understanding the contents of the treatises, the thoughts and reasoning of the author, to explain grammatical difficulties, and inculcate a knowledge of grammatical principles. The Editor has aimed throughout to guide rather than carry the learner through difficulties; requiring of him more study, in consequence of his help, than he would have devoted to the book without it.

From M. L. STOEVER, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Pennsylvania College.

"I have examined with much pleasure Prof. Thacher's edition of Cicero de Officiis, and am convinced of its excellence. The Notes have been prepared with great care and good judgment. Practical knowledge of the wants of the student has enabled the Editor to furnish just the kind of assistance required; grammatical difficulties are removed, and the obscurities of the treatise are explained, the interest of the learner is elicited, and his industry directed rather than superseded. There can be but one opinion with regard to the merits of the work, and I trust that Professor Thacher will be disposed to continue his labors so carefully commenced, in this department of classical learning."

Lincoln's Livy.

Selections from the first Five Books, together with the Twenty-First and Twenty-Second Books entire; with a Plan of Rome, a Map of the passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 329 pages.

The publishers believe that in this edition of Livy a want is supplied which has been universally felt; there being previous to this no American edition furnished with the requisite aids for the successful study of this Latin author. The text is chiefly that of Alschefski, which is now generally received by the best critics. The notes have been prepared with special reference to the grammatical study of the language, and the illustration of its forms, constructions, and idioms, as used by Livy. They will not be found to foster habits of dependence in the student, by supplying indiscriminate translation or unnecessary assistance; but come to his help only in such parts as it is fair to suppose he cannot master by his own exertions. They also embrace all necessary information relating to history, geography, and antiquities.

Lincoln's Livy has been highly commended by critics, and is used in nearly all the colleges in the country.

From PROF. ANDERSON, of Waterville College.

"A careful examination of several portions of your work has convinced me that, for the use of students, it is altogether superior to any edition of Livy with which I am acquainted. Among its excellences you will permit me to name the close attention given to particles, to the subjunctive mood, the constant reference to the grammars, the discrimination of words nearly synonymous, and the care in giving the localities mentioned in the text. The book will be hereafter used in our college."

Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament.

12mo, 291 pages.

The now-acknowledged propriety of giving students of languages familiar works for translation—thus adopting in the schools the mode by which the child first learns to talk—has induced the publication of this new American edition of Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament. Ever since its first appearance, this work has kept its place in the general esteem; while more recent versions have been so strongly tinged with the peculiar views of the translators as to make them acceptable to particular classes only. The editor has exerted himself to render the present edition worthy of patronage by its superior accuracy and neatness; and the publishers flatter themselves that the pains bestowed will insure for it a preference over other editions.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War.

With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, a Map of Gaul, etc. By Rev. J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 408 pages.

In the preparation of this volume, great care has been taken to adapt it in every respect to the wants of the young student, to make it a means at the same time of advancing him in a thorough knowledge of Latin, and inspiring him with a desire for further acquaintance with the classics of the language. Dr. Spencer has not, like some commentators, given an abundance of help on the easy passages, and allowed the difficult ones to speak for themselves. His Notes are on those parts on which the pupil wants them, and explain, not only grammatical difficulties, but allusions of every kind in the text. A well-drawn sketch of Cæsar's life, a Map of the region in which his campaigns were carried on, and a Vocabulary, which removes the necessity of using a large dictionary and the waste of time consequent thereon, enhance the value of the volume in no small degree.

Quintus Curtius :

Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes. By WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo, 385 pages.

Curtius's History of Alexander the Great, though little used in the schools of this country, in England and on the Continent holds a high place in the estimation of classical instructors. The interesting character of its subject, the elegance of its style, and the purity of its moral sentiments, ought to place it at least on a par with Cæsar's Commentaries or Sallust's Histories. The present edition, by the late Professor of Latin in Rutgers College, is unexceptionable in typography, convenient in form, scholarly and practical in its notes, and altogether an admirable text-book for classes preparing for college.

From PROF. OWEN, of the New York Free Academy.

"It gives me great pleasure to add my testimonial to the many you are receiving in favor of the beautiful and well-edited edition of Quintus Curtius, by Prof. Wm. Henry Crosby. It is seldom that a classical book is submitted to me for examination, to which I can give so hearty a recommendation as to this. The external appearance is attractive; the paper, type, and binding, being just what a text-book should be, neat, clear, and durable. The notes are brief, pertinent, scholar-like, neither too exuberant nor too meagre, but happily exemplifying the golden mean so desirable and yet so very difficult of attainment."

Arnold's Greek Course.

Revised, Corrected, and Improved, by the Rev. J. A. SPENCER,
D. D., late Professor of Latin and Oriental Languages in Burling-
ton College, N. J.

FIRST GREEK BOOK, on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo, 254 pages.
PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. 12mo, 287
pages.

SECOND PART TO THE ABOVE. 12mo, 248 pages.

GREEK READING BOOK. Containing the substance of the Practical Introduction to
Greek Construing, and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious selections
from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon.
12mo, 618 pages.

A complete, thorough, practical, and easy Greek course is here presented. The beginner commences with the "First Book," in which the elementary principles of the language are unfolded, not in abstract language, difficult both to comprehend and to remember, but as practically applied in sentences. Throughout the whole, the pupil sees just where he stands, and is taught to use and apply what he learns. His progress is, therefore, as rapid as it is intelligent and pleasant. There is no unnecessary verbiage, nor is the pupil's attention diverted from what is really important by a mass of minor details. It is the experience of teachers who use this book, that with it a given amount of Greek Grammar can be imparted to a pupil in a shorter time and with far less trouble than with any other text-book.

The "First Book" may with advantage be followed by the "Introduction to Greek Prose Composition." The object of this work is to enable the student, as soon as he can decline and conjugate with tolerable facility, to translate simple sentences after given examples and with given words; the principles employed being those of imitation and very frequent repetition. It is at once a Syntax, a Vocabulary, and an Exercise-book. The "Second Part" carries the subject further, unfolding the most complicated constructions, and the nicest points of Latin Syntax. A Key is provided for the teacher's use.

The "Reader," besides extracts judiciously selected from the Greek classics, contains valuable instructions to guide the learner in translating and construing, and a complete exposition of the particles, their signification and government. It is a fitting sequel to the earlier parts of the course, everywhere showing the hand of an acute critic, an accomplished scholar, and an experienced teacher.

From the Rev. DR. COLEMAN, Professor of Greek and Latin, Princeton, N. J.

"I can, from the most satisfactory experience, bear testimony to the excellence of your series of Text-Books for Schools. I am in the daily use of Arnold's Latin and Greek Exercises, and consider them decidedly superior to any other Elementary Works in those languages."

Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar.

By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo, 208 pages.

In compiling this Grammar, Professor Champlin has drawn upon the best critics and grammarians, and with the results of his research has interwoven much original matter suggested during several years' experience in teaching, and editing Greek authors. His design is to exhibit the essential facts and principles of the language in the clearest, briefest, and most practicable form possible. With this view, all theories and complications belonging to general grammar have been avoided, and only their results used. The amplification and illustration of principles have been carried only so far as is necessary to their comprehension. In this way all the real wants of the Greek student are met, while his attention is not distracted by unnecessary and embarrassing details. Materials for oral exercises are supplied, and a sketch of Greek versification is given in an appendix.

From the Rev. Mr. ANDERSON, New Orleans.

"I believe the author has fully accomplished what he proposes in his preface. To those wishing to study Greek, I am satisfied he has presented a book which will much tend to simplify the study to beginners; and at the same time, without being too voluminous, presents as lucid and full an exposition of the principles of the language as can be contained within so small a compass."

Kühner's Greek Grammar:

Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo, 620 pages.

Kühner's is universally acknowledged to be the most accurate, comprehensive, clear, and practical grammar of the Greek language now extant. It is the work of one who devoted his life to Greek philology, and spent years of patient labor in perfecting this work. Too full and learned for the beginner, it is just what is needed for the college curriculum, containing all that a book of reference should contain. The student will never appeal to its pages in vain. In fulness of illustration, copiousness of reference, and philosophical analysis of the various forms of language, it is unsurpassed, we might say unequalled.

The present translation is made by two distinguished American scholars, who have revised the whole, verified the references, and appended an original treatise of their own on Greek versification. As now presented to the public, it is believed to be as perfect a grammar of the Greek language as enlightened research and profound scholarship can produce.

Greek Ollendorff;

Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the University of Rochester. 12mo, 371 pages.

The present work is what its title indicates, strictly an *Ollendorff*, and aims to apply the methods which have proved so successful in the acquisition of the modern languages to the study of Ancient Greek, with such differences as the different genius of the Greek, and the different purposes for which it is studied, suggest. It differs from the modern Ollendorffs in containing Exercises for reciprocal translation, in confining them within a smaller compass, and in a more methodical exposition of the principles of language.

The leading object of the author was to furnish a book which should serve as an *introduction* to the study of Greek, and precede the use of any grammar. It will therefore be found, although not claiming to embrace all the principles of the Grammar, yet complete in itself, and will lead the pupil, by insensible gradations, from the simpler constructions to those which are more complicated and difficult. The exceptions, and the more idiomatic forms, it studiously avoids, aiming only to exhibit the regular and ordinary usages of the language as the proper starting-point for the student's further researches.

In presenting these, the author has aimed to combine the strictest accuracy with the utmost simplicity of statement. His work is therefore adapted to a younger class of pupils than have usually engaged in the study of Greek, and will, it is hoped, win to the acquisition of that noble tongue many in our academies and primary schools who have been repelled by the less simple character of our ordinary text-books.

Exercises in Greek Composition.

Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo, 185 pages.

These Exercises consist of easy sentences, similar to those in the *Anabasis*, having the same words and constructions, and are designed by frequent repetition to make the learner familiar with the language of Xenophon. Accordingly, the chapters and sections in both are made to correspond. No exercises can be more improving than those in this volume; obliging the student as they do, by analysis and synthesis, to master the constructions employed by one of the purest of Greek writers, and imbuing him with the spirit of one of the greatest historians of all antiquity.

Xenophon's *Anabasis*:

With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges in the United States. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo, 393 pages.

A handsome and convenient edition of this great classic, really adapted to the wants of schools, has long been needed; the want is here met by Prof. Boise in a manner that leaves nothing to be desired. Decidedly the best German editions, whether text or commentary be considered, have appeared within the last few years; and of these Mr. Boise has made free use; while, at the same time, he has not lost sight of the fact that the classical schools of this country are behind those of Germany, and that simpler and more elementary explanations are therefore often necessary in a work prepared for American schools. Nothing has been put in the notes for the sake of a mere display of learning—pedantry is out of place in a school-book; and nothing has been introduced by way of comment except what can be turned to practical use by the reader.

An historical Introduction, which will enable the pupil to enter on his task intelligently, is prefixed. An abundance of geographical information, embodying the latest discoveries of travellers, is supplied; and the whole is illustrated with Kiepert's excellent map, showing the entire route of the ten thousand on their retreat.

The First Three Books of *Anabasis*:

With Explanatory Notes and References to Hadley and Kühner's Greek Grammars, and to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses. A copious Greek-English Vocabulary, and Kiepert's Map of the Route of the Ten Thousand. 12mo, 268 pages.

Xenophon's *Memorabilia of Socrates*:

With Notes and an Introduction. By R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Languages in Middlebury College, Vermont. 12mo, 421 pages.

This will be found an exceedingly useful book for College classes. The text is large and distinct, the typography accurate, and the notes judicious and scholarly. Instead of referring the student to a variety of books, few of which are within his reach, the editor has wisely supplied whatever is necessary. An admirable treatise on the Life of Socrates introduces the work, and English and Greek Indexes render it easy to refer to the text and notes.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Plato's *Apology* and *Crito*;

With Notes. By W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo, 180 pages.

This edition of the *Apology* and *Crito* has been prepared to meet the largely-felt want among students of the Dialogues of Plato, now mostly superseded in Academic Courses. It is in the main an exact reprint of Staullbaum's third edition—though the author has had before him, and used, whenever it seemed best, the editions of Bekker, Forster, Ast, Schleiemacher, and others. The Notes are particularly full and clear; and errors in the text have been guarded against with the very greatest care.

From J. B. GARRETT, Professor of Greek, Hanover (Ind.) College.

"I can most heartily say that I am much pleased with the book. Prof. Tyler seems to have hit the happy medium between too profuse and too scanty notes; and also to have known the *kind* of notes needed in our American institutions, better than the great majority of those who have given us editions of the ancient classics. I have adopted the work this year, in place of the *Georgics*, and anticipate much pleasure in reading it in connection with the class."

From JACOB COOPER, PH. D., Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in Centre College, Danville, Ky.

"I have examined Prof. Tyler's edition of the 'Apology and Crito,' and am highly pleased with its execution. It bears the marks of the editor's well-known scholarship, and is an acceptable addition to our college text-books. The typography is also accurate and very beautiful. I purpose to introduce it into Centre College."

From ALPHEUS S. PACKARD, Professor of the Greek Language, Bowdoin College.

"I received, a short time since, Plato's *Apology* and *Crito*, edited by Prof. Tyler. I am much pleased with the edition, and shall introduce it into my classes as soon as I have opportunity. I have no doubt it will prove a most acceptable addition to the classics read in our colleges."

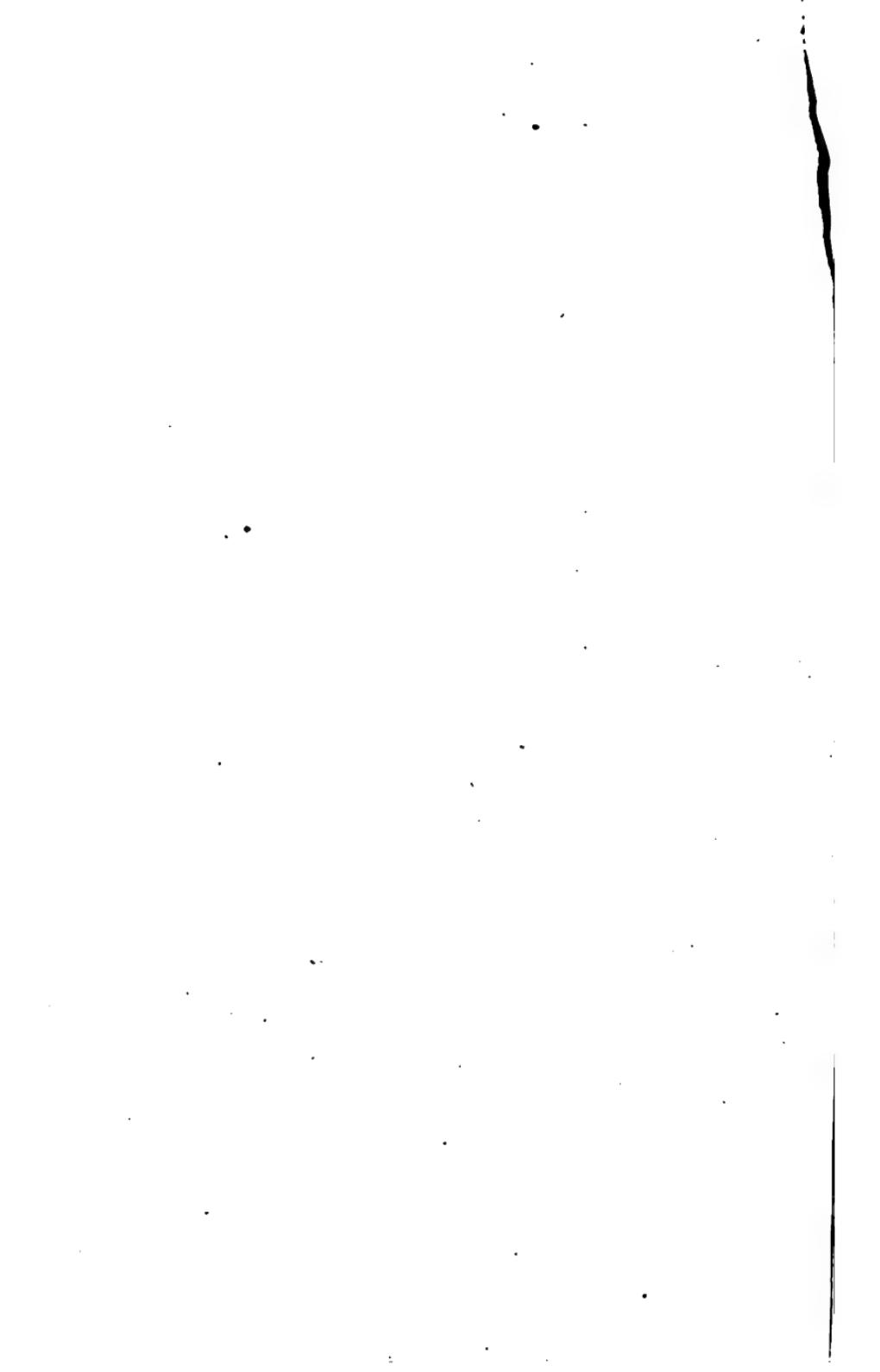
From W. H. YOUNG, Dept. Ant. Languages, Ohio University, Athens.

"It will meet a pressing want with us, and shall be introduced at once. The type is beautiful indeed, and the earnest teacher of the classics needs no better recommendation of a text-book than the name of Prof. Tyler."

From the New York Observer.

"A valuable service to classical learning and letters in general has been rendered by Prof. Tyler, in giving to the American student this edition of Plato's *Apology* and *Crito*. Hitherto, the scholars of our country have had no access to this work of Plato, except in foreign editions, or as in fragmentary form they found it in the old and now obsolete *Greca Majora*. It is now placed within their reach, in a form both convenient and beautiful, and accompanied by such notes and illustrations as to remove all serious difficulties in ascertaining the meaning of the text. One of the most valuable features of this edition is the introduction, which occupies some forty pages, and contains a clear and scholarly analysis of the Defence of the great philosopher before his judges, who had already determined on his death."







C 2 C

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Arnold's Greek Reading Book, containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.

Boise's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. By JAMES R. BOISE, Prof. of Greek in University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

Champlin's Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo. 208 pages.

First Lessons in Greek;* or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Rector of Hopkins's Grammar School, New Haven, Ct. 12mo.

Hadley's Greek Grammar,* for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, Professor in Yale College. 12mo. 366 pages.

— **Elements of the Greek Grammar**. 12mo.

Herodotus, Selections from; comprising mainly such portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., 12mo. 185 pages.

Homer's Iliad, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes, by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy of the City of New York. 1 vol., 12mo. 740 pages.

— **Odyssey**, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Sixteenth Edition. 12mo.

Kuhner's Greek Grammar. Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo. 620 pages.

Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff.* Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Prof. of Greek Language in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.

Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis. A new and enlarged edition, with numerous references to Kuhner's, Crosby's, and Hadley's Grammars. 12mo.

— **Homer's Iliad**. 12mo. 750 pages.

— **Greek Reader**. 12mo.

— **Acts of the Apostles**, in Greek, with a Lexicon. 12mo.

— **Homer's Odyssey**. Tenth Edition. 12mo.

— **Thucydides**. With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.

— **Xenophon's Cyropædia**. Eighth Edition. 12mo.

Plato's Apology and Crito.* With Notes by W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Thucydides's History of the Peloponnesian War, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. With Map. 12mo.

Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. With Notes and Introduction by R. D. C. ROASINS, Professor of Language in Middlebury College. 12mo. 421 pages.

— **Anabasis**. With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 398 pages.

— **Anabasis**. Chiefly according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by John J. OWEN. Revised Edition. With Map. 12mo.

— **Cyclopaedia**, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. 12mo.

Sophocles's Oedipus Tyrannus. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, Professor of Greek in the University of New York. 12mo. 138 pages.

HEBREW AND SYRIAC.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar. Seventeenth Edition, with Corrections and Additions, by Dr. E. RODIGER. Translated by T. J. CONANT, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.

Uhlmann's Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German. By ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Crestomathy and brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., 90, 92 & 94 Grand Street, N. Y.,

PUBLISH UPWARD OF

800 SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS,

Including the Departments of English, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish, Italian, Hebrew, and Syriac; of which a complete

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

Will be sent, free of postage, to those applying for it.

A single copy for *examination*, of any of the works marked thus *, will be transmitted by mail, postage prepaid, to any *Teacher* remitting one-half of its price. Any of the others will be sent by mail, *postage prepaid*, upon receipt of full retail price.

